Gentran:Basic® for zSeries

Installation Guide

Release 6.4

Sterling Commerce
An IBM Company

Sterling Commerce (Mid America), Inc.
4600 Lakehurst Court Dublin, OH 43016-2000 * 614/793-4000
© Copyright 1988 – 2006—Sterling Commerce, Inc.

2204-640-INST01-0001

March 2006

Gentran:Basic for zSeries
© Copyright 1988 – 2006
Sterling Commerce, Inc.
ALL RIGHTS RESERVED

Sterling Commerce Software

Trade Secret Notice

THE GENTRAN:BASIC FOR ZSERIES SOFTWARE ("STERLING COMMERCE SOFTWARE") IS THE CONFIDENTIAL AND TRADE SECRET PROPERTY OF STERLING COMMERCE, INC., ITS AFFILIATED COMPANIES OR ITS OR THEIR LICENSORS, AND IS PROVIDED UNDER THE TERMS OF A LICENSE AGREEMENT. NO DUPLICATION OR DISCLOSURE WITHOUT PRIOR WRITTEN PERMISSION. RESTRICTED RIGHTS.

This documentation, the Sterling Commerce Software it describes, and the information and know-how they contain constitute the proprietary, confidential and valuable trade secret information of Sterling Commerce, Inc., its affiliated companies or its or their licensors, and may not be used for any unauthorized purpose, or disclosed to others without the prior written permission of the applicable Sterling Commerce entity. This documentation and the Sterling Commerce Software that it describes have been provided pursuant to a license agreement that contains prohibitions against and/or restrictions on their copying, modification and use. Duplication, in whole or in part, if and when permitted, shall bear this notice and the Sterling Commerce, Inc. copyright notice.

As and when provided to any governmental entity, government contractor or subcontractor subject to the FARs, this documentation is provided with RESTRICTED RIGHTS under Title 48 CFR 52.227-19. Further, as and when provided to any governmental entity, government contractor or subcontractor subject to DFARs, this documentation and the Sterling Commerce Software it describes are provided pursuant to the customary Sterling Commerce license, as described in Title 48 CFR 227-7202 with respect to commercial software and commercial software documentation.

These terms of use shall be governed by the laws of the State of Ohio, USA, without regard to its conflict of laws provisions. If you are accessing the Sterling Commerce Software under an executed agreement, then nothing in these terms and conditions supersedes or modifies the executed agreement.

Product names mentioned herein may be trademarks and/or registered trademarks of their respective companies. Gentran, Gentran:Basic, Gentran:Control, Gentran:Plus, Gentran:Realtime, Gentran:Structure, and Gentran:Viewpoint are registered trademarks of Sterling Commerce, Inc.

Third Party Software:

Portions of the Sterling Commerce Software may include products, or may be distributed on the same storage media with products, ("Third Party Software") offered by third parties ("Third Party Licensors").

Warranty Disclaimer

This documentation and the Sterling Commerce Software which it describes are licensed either "AS IS" or with a limited warranty, as set forth in the Sterling Commerce license agreement. Other than any limited warranties provided, NO OTHER WARRANTY IS EXPRESSED AND NONE SHALL BE IMPLIED, INCLUDING THE WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR USE OR FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. The applicable Sterling Commerce entity reserves the right to revise this publication from time to time and to make changes in the content hereof without the obligation to notify any person or entity of such revisions or changes.

The Third Party Software is provided 'AS IS' WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY AND ANY EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. FURTHER, IF YOU ARE LOCATED OR ACCESSING THIS SOFTWARE IN THE UNITED STATES, ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTY REGARDING TITLE OR NON-INFRINGEMENT ARE DISCLAIMED.

Table of Contents

Chapter 1 Getting Started

Overview 1-1
Related Documentation 1-2
Using this Guide 1-2

Chapter 2 Completing the Pre-installation Worksheet

Overview 2-1
Before Installation 2-2
Pre-installation Worksheet 2-6

Chapter 3 Installing Gentran:Basic

Overview 3-1
The Installation Process 3-2
Performing Initial Procedures 3-3
Defining Gentran:Basic System Files 3-24
Establishing the Online Environment 3-36

Chapter 4 Installation Verification for Partner/Qualifier Mode

Overview 4-1
Introduction 4-2
Inbound Process 4-3
Outbound Process 4-6
Online Screens 4-9
Batch Maintenance 4-67

Chapter 5 Installation Verification for Relationship and Mixed Modes

Overview 5-1
Introduction 5-2
Inbound Process 5-3
Outbound Process 5-7
Online Screens 5-10
Batch Maintenance 5-66

Chapter 6 Converting to Release 6.4

Overview 6-1
Introduction 6-3
Converting the Release 6.0 Files to the Release 6.4 Formats 6-4
Converting the Release 6.1 Files to the Release 6.4 Formats 6-21
Converting the Release 6.2 Files to the Release 6.4 Formats 6-39
Converting the Release 6.3 Files to the Release 6.4 Formats 6-57

Chapter 7 Migrating to Relationship Processing Mode

Overview 7-1
Relationship Mode Processing 7-2
Before You Begin 7-4
Migrating: New Gentran Customers 7-5
Migrating: Existing Gentran Customers 7-14

Chapter 8 Implementing Gentran:Basic

Overview 8-1
Deleting Installation Files 8-2
System Configuration 8-3
Concurrent Processing 8-8

Appendix A Implementing the Databank Facility

About the Databank Facility A-2
Business Requirements A-3
Technical Requirements A-6
Maintenance Procedures A-8

Appendix B Library Descriptions

Job Control (JCL) Library B-3
Batch Load Library B-13
Online Load Library B-19
Utility Source Library B-31

Appendix C System Image and Program Image Features

Overview C-2
Implementation C-4

Appendix D Gentran:Basic Files

Data Set Naming Conventions D-1
Production Data Set Names for Gentran:Basic for zSeries Release 6.4 ..... D-2

Appendix E User Security Facility

Overview E-2
Entry Gateway E-4
Security Exit E-8

Index

Chapter 1 Getting Started

Overview

Welcome to Gentran:Basic® for zSeries Release 6.4!

Gentran:Basic provides you with the flexibility, efficiency, and thoroughness necessary to meet your most demanding requirements.

This Installation Guide assists you with installing Gentran:Basic or in converting from Gentran:Basic Release 6.0, 6.1, 6.2, or 6.3 to the current release.

> **Note:** If you are using a release of Gentran:Basic earlier than Release 6.0, please contact the Gentran Software Support Center for information on converting your Gentran:Basic system to Release 6.4.

If you have purchased Gentran:Basic add-on products, you must first install Gentran:Basic. After installing Gentran:Basic, verifying correct setup, and configuring the system to meet the needs of your environment, you can install any additional Gentran products, in any order, at any time.

> **Note:** If you use Gentran:Realtime® as a stand-alone product, you do not need to install Gentran:Basic.

This chapter contains the following topics.

Topic **Page**

Related Documentation 1-2

Using this Guide 1-2

Related Documentation

The following guides contain additional information related to Gentran:Basic for zSeries Release 6.4.

- *Gentran for zSeries Release 6.4 Release Notes*
  Contains information about the changes and enhancements made in Gentran for zSeries Release 6.4, as well as information about the impact this release will have on your operations. The "Impact" section includes such information as file conversions, JCL changes, and CICS table entry changes.
- *Gentran:Basic for zSeries Release 6.4 User's Guide*
  Contains reference information, such as field and function key descriptions, about the online screens.
- *Gentran:Basic for zSeries Release 6.4 Technical Reference Guide*
  Contains detailed reference information on batch programs and file descriptions.
- *Gentran:Basic for zSeries Release 6.4 System Message Guide*
  Contains information on the specific Gentran:Basic system messages.

Using this Guide

Follow the directions in this guide sequentially by chapter. We have provided space for you to track each step that you complete during the installation.

Chapter

2

Completing the Pre-installation Worksheet

Overview

This chapter contains an overview of the installation path and a worksheet that you need to complete before you begin to install Gentran:Basic.

The worksheet should be completed by someone who is familiar with the requirements of your organization, as well as your organization's data processing naming and standards conventions.

Decisions made while completing the worksheet directly affect how various portions of Gentran:Basic are installed. In addition, key information that you enter on the checklist will be used to create the proper filenames and values during installation.

The Gentran:Basic default values provided on this worksheet are appropriate for most installations. If you have any doubt about the appropriate value to use for your installation, use the default value.

This chapter contains the following topics:

Topic **Page**

Before Installation 2-2

Determining Your Installation Path 2-2
- Instructions for New Gentran:Basic Users 2-4
- Instructions for Existing Gentran:Basic Users 2-4

Pre-installation Worksheet 2-6

Before Installation

The section outlines the recommended installation steps for users new to Gentran:Basic and those users converting from Release 6.0, 6.1, 6.2, or 6.3.

Determining Your Installation Path

Before you proceed with the installation of Gentran:Basic for zSeries Release 6.4, you must determine your specific installation path. The installation path you will use depends on your current release of Gentran:Basic, the Trading Profile Mode you are currently using, and the Trading Profile Mode you intend to use for Release 6.4.

> **Note:** Processing (or Trading Profile) modes you can use in Gentran are *Relationship mode*, *Partner/Qualifier mode,* and *Mixed mode*. If you are not familiar with these concepts, see Chapter 2 in the *Gentran:Basic for zSeries Release 6.4 User's Guide* for information about the differences between the modes.

Table 1, "Installation Path," details all of the possible combinations of existing Gentran environments and the corresponding tasks required for installation. Find your specific situation and perform the tasks listed. This is your installation path.

Table 2, "Installation Path Table Legend," provides references to procedures in the following chapters for each of the possible environments.

Installation Path Table

Table 1: Installation Path

Current Gentran Release	Current Trading Profile Mode	Target Release 6.4 Trading Profile Mode	Gentran:Basic Installation Paths					
			Step 1	Step 2	Step 3	Step 4	Step 5	Step 6
None None	None None	P/Q Relationship	Install P/Q Install Rel	Verify P/Q Verify Rel	Implement Implement			
6.0 6.0	P/Q P/Q	P/Q Relationship	Install P/Q Install P/Q	Verify P/Q Verify P/Q	Convert Convert	Implement Migrate	Allocate	Implement
6.0 6.0	Relationship Relationship	Mixed Relationship	Install Mix Install P/Q	Verify Mix Verify P/Q	Convert Convert	Implement Migrate	Implement	
6.1, 6.2, or 6.3 6.1, 6.2, or 6.3	P/Q P/Q	P/Q Relationship	Install P/Q Install P/Q	Verify P/Q Verify P/Q	Convert Convert	Implement Migrate	Allocate	Implement
6.1, 6.2, or 6.3 6.1, 6.2, or 6.3	Mixed Mixed	Mixed Relationship	Install Mix Install Mix	Verify Mix Verify Mix	Convert Convert	Implement Migrate	Implement	
6.1, 6.2, or 6.3	Relationship	Relationship	Install Rel	Verify Rel	Convert	Implement		
Prior to 6.0	Contact the Gentran Software Product Support Center							
NOTE: Any combinations not listed are ***not*** supported								

Table 2: Installation Path Table Legend

Instruction	Description
Install P/Q	Complete the steps in Chapter 3 of this guide, “Installing Gentran:Basic” using JCL member DEFBASE.
Install Mix	Complete the steps in Chapter 3 of this guide, “Installing Gentran:Basic” using JCL member DEFBASEM.
Install Rel	Complete the steps in Chapter 3 of this guide, “Installing Gentran:Basic” using JCL member DEFBASER.
Verify P/Q	Complete the steps in Chapter 4 of this guide, “Installation Verification for Partner/Qualifier Mode.”
Verify Mix	Complete the steps in Chapter 5 of this guide, “Installation Verification for Relationship and Mixed Modes.”
Verify Rel	Complete the steps in Chapter 5 of this Guide, “Installation Verification for Relationship and Mixed Modes.”
Convert	Complete the steps in Chapter 6 of this guide, “Converting to Release 6.4.”
Migrate	Complete the steps in Chapter 7 of this guide, “Migrating to Relationship Processing Mode.”
Allocate	Allocate new Gentran:Basic databank files.
Implement	Complete the steps in Chapter 8, Implementing Gentran:Basic, in this guide.

Instructions for New Gentran:Basic Users

Once you have completed and confirmed verification, you can proceed with implementing Gentran:Basic for zSeries Release 6.4 into your production processes regardless of whether you are using Partner/Qualifier mode or Relationship processing mode.

Instructions for Existing Gentran:Basic Users

Partner/Qualifier Mode Release 6.0 to Partner/Qualifier Mode Release 6.4
For the existing Gentran user who used Partner/Qualifier mode in Release 6.0 and who would like to continue using Partner/Qualifier mode, after the conversion process is complete, you can proceed with implementing Gentran:Basic for zSeries Release 6.4 into your production processes.

Partner/Qualifier Mode Release 6.0 to Relationship Mode in Release 6.4
For the existing Gentran user who used Partner/Qualifier mode in Release 6.0 and who would like to migrate to Relationship mode in Release 6.4, migration tools have been included to aid in that process. Databank migration is ***not*** supported. Therefore, databank information will have to be abandoned if switching from Partner/Qualifier mode in Release 6.0 to Relationship mode in Release 6.4.

Relationship Mode Release 6.0 to Mixed Mode Release 6.4
For the existing Gentran user who used Relationship mode in Release 6.0 and who does not desire to expand that usage to the partner profile, a Mixed mode is available in Release 6.4. The configuration process will take care of migrating your system configuration options. At the completion of your conversion, you can proceed with implementing Gentran:Basic for zSeries Release 6.4 into your production processes.

Relationship Mode Release 6.0 to Relationship Mode Release 6.4
For the existing Gentran user who used Relationship mode in Release 6.0 and who would like to expand that usage to include the partner profile, migration tools have been included to aid in that process. Release 6.4 supports complete or incremental migration. The migration is to be completed after converting your Release 6.0 files into Release 6.4 format.

Partner/Qualifier Mode Release 6.1, 6.2, or 6.3 to Partner/Qualifier Mode Release 6.4
For the existing Gentran user who used Partner/Qualifier mode in Release 6.1, Release 6.2, or Release 6.3 and who would like to continue using Partner/Qualifier mode, after the conversion process is complete, you can proceed with implementing Gentran:Basic for zSeries Release 6.4 into your production processes.

Partner/Qualifier Mode Release 6.1, 6.2, or 6.3 to Relationship Mode in Release 6.4
For the existing Gentran user who used Partner/Qualifier mode in Release 6.1, Release 6.2, or Release 6.3 and who would like to migrate to Relationship mode in Release 6.4, migration tools have been included to aid in that process. Databank migration is ***not*** supported. Therefore, databank information will have to be abandoned if switching from Partner/Qualifier mode in Release 6.1, Release 6.2, or Release 6.3 to Relationship mode in Release 6.4.

Mixed Mode Release 6.1, 6.2, or 6.3 to Mixed Mode Release 6.4
For the existing Gentran user who used the Mixed mode in Release 6.1, Release 6.2, or Release 6.3 and who does not desire to expand that usage to the partner profile, a Mixed mode is available in Release 6.4. The configuration process will take care of migrating your system configuration options. At the completion of your conversion, you can proceed with implementing Gentran:Basic for zSeries Release 6.4 into your production processes.

Mixed Mode Release 6.1, 6.2, or 6.3 to Relationship Mode Release 6.4
For the existing Gentran user who used the Mixed mode in Release 6.1, Release 6.2, or Release 6.3 and who would like to expand that usage to include the partner profile, migration tools have been included to aid in that process. Release 6.4 supports complete or incremental migration. The migration is to be completed after converting your Release 6.1, Release 6.2, or Release 6.3 files into Release 6.4 format.

Relationship Mode Release 6.1, 6.2, or 6.3 to Relationship Mode Release 6.4
For the existing Gentran user who used Relationship mode in Release 6.1, Release 6.2, or Release 6.3 and who would like to continue using Relationship mode, after the conversion process is complete, you can proceed with implementing Gentran:Basic for zSeries Release 6.4 into your production processes.

Pre-installation Worksheet

Complete this worksheet before you begin to install Gentran:Basic.

Pre-installation Worksheet	
System Image	**Default:** SIM **Your Value:** _____
This 3-character alphanumeric value is used to uniquely identify your Gentran:Basic online system. We recommend that you use "EDI" when possible. However, you can select any value you wish. See Appendix C in this guide for a complete description of system image.	
Program Image	**Default:** PIM **Your Value:** _____
This 3-character alphanumeric value is used to uniquely identify the programs and mapsets for your Gentran:Basic online system. We recommend that you use "EDI" when possible. If you do not use the recommended value of "EDI," we recommend that you use the same value that you used for your system image. However, you can select any value you wish. See Appendix C in this guide for a complete description of program image.	
High-Level Qualifier for Data Set Names	**Default:** GENTRAN.V6X4 **Your Value:** _____
The installation process creates many data sets that are used to generate the Gentran:Basic system. All data set names begin with the Qualifier, GENTRAN.V6X4. Change the Qualifier to meet your requirements. See Appendix D in this guide for a complete description of Gentran:Basic files.	
CICS Group Name	**Default:** GENBSC **Your Value:** _____
This 8-character alphanumeric value is used when establishing the online environment during the installation of Gentran:Basic. CICS resources are stored in the CICS System Definition (CSD) file using this group name. We recommend that you use "GENBSC" when possible. However, you can select any value you wish.	
External Security Systems	**Default:** N/A **Your Value:** _____
After you have determined the system image and high-level qualifier for the data set names, review any external security system parameters (such as RACF and ACF2) to ensure that the correct transactions, programs, and data sets can be accessed by the appropriate personnel. **Note**: There is no parameter within Gentran:Basic that defines your external security system, but you must identify Gentran:Basic resources to your security system. There is a CICS transaction (SIMD, where SIM is the system image, from above) that runs in the background. Your CICS administrator can determine whether special security setup considerations in your RACF and ACF2 parameters are required to access the Gentran:Basic files.	

Pre-installation Worksheet

Trading Profile Mode

Default: P
Your Value: _____

The trading profile mode identifies how trading partner key information is stored on the partner profile and in the databanks.
Valid values are:

P = Partner ID and Qualifier
Data is stored on the databank based on the trading partner ID. This is the receiver for outbound processing and the sender for inbound processing.

R = Relationship
The partner profile and data on the databank are stored by the Relationship key. This Relationship key is a combination of the *user* and *partner*.

M = Mixed
Data is stored on the databank by a key, based on a combination of user and partner. The *user* is an internal department or division within your organization. The *partner* is a combination of sender/receiver for outbound processing and receiver/sender for inbound processing. Use this option only in multi-divisional organizations where multiple divisions trade with the same trading partner. The partner profile is maintained under the Partner/Qualifier key structure.

Security Exit Program Name

Default: N/A
Your Value: _____

On the Gentran:Basic logon screen, you need to type a User ID and password to access the system. However, you can write a security exit program to interface with external security systems (such as ACF2 and RACF) to allow a user to automatically bypass entering a User ID and password.

After writing the program, you can install the program following the installation verification.

See Appendix E in this guide for a complete description of the Security Exit.

Security Password Minimum Length

Default: 04
Your Value: _____

The password length can be from 01 to 08 bytes. Use this feature to meet your installation requirements.

Security Password Suppress

Default: Y
Your Value: _____

This option controls how security passwords in the Security Maintenance online system are displayed.
Valid values are:

Y = Always hide password.

N = Display password on Security Maintenance (EDIM201) screen for users with Level 1 security authorization.

See Chapter 5, Administration Subsystem, in the *Gentran:Basic for zSeries Release 6.4 User's Guide* for information about security authorization.

Pre-installation Worksheet

User Jump Table Name

Default: EDIJUMP
Your Value: _____

You can apply an optional Assembler table that enables you to define your own jump code values. During conversion, the name of the default Assembler table, EDIJUMP, will display. You can accept the default name or change the name, as you deem appropriate. Then, in the configuration file, you can add an entry to your CICS resource definitions for the name you chose for the Assembler table.

See Member EDIJUMP in GENTRAN.V6X4.UTILITY.SOURCE for Jump Code Table instructions.

See the "Jump Codes" topic in Chapter 1, Getting Started, in the *Gentran:Basic for zSeries Release 6.4 User's Guide* for more information.

Jump Code Display

Default: 1
Your Value: _____

Using this option, you can configure your system to display either the numeric or alphabetic jump codes in the upper left corner of most Gentran:Basic screens.

Valid values are:

space = Display numeric jump codes.

1 = Display numeric jump codes.

2 = Display alphabetic jump codes.

See the "Jump Codes" topic in Chapter 1, Getting Started, in the *Gentran:Basic for zSeries Release 6.4 User's Guide* for more information.

Save Last Key Used

Default: 0
Your Value: _____

When using jump codes, this option enables you to return to the previous record displayed.

Valid values are:

0 = Save key information.

1 = Do not save key information (the screen does not return to previous record displayed).

Century Year Value

Default: 50
Your Value: _____

This option contains the median year used by Gentran:Basic to determine the first two positions of the four-position year. Dates with a year greater or equal to this value are considered 19xx dates. Dates with a year less than this value are considered 20xx dates.

Language Code

Default: EN
Your Value: _____

This option determines the language in which error messages and descriptions are issued. Currently, only English is supported.

Log Max Search

Default: 3000
Your Value: _____

This option specifies the maximum number of online log file entries to be read during a search for position criteria on the Online Log Display screen.

Pre-installation Worksheet

Multiple Envelope Enabled

Default: N
Your Value: _____

This option indicates whether or not the user has coded partner records using the Multiple Envelope field that is part of the key. This is to allow multiple envelope information to be coded on a single partner record.

Valid Values are:

N = The program uses spaces in the Multiple Envelope ID always, whether a Multiple Envelope ID is provided or not.

Y = The program attempts to read the partner record using the indicated envelope type (ISA, BG, UNB, etc.). If the partner record is not found, the program tries to read the partner record again using spaces for the Multiple Envelope ID.

Interchange Version

Default: N
Your Value: _____

This option determines whether to use the version as part of the key for partner interchange reads. If the record is not found with the version, the system attempts a second read using only the Partner ID Qualifier and Functional Group ID.

Valid values are:

N = Do not use the version for the partner interchange reads.

Y = Use the version to read the partner transaction records.

Group Version

Default: N
Your Value: _____

This option determines whether to use the version as part of the key for the partner group reads. When the version is in use and the record is not found with the version, the system attempts a second read using the same key except that the version is all spaces.

Valid values are:

N = Do not use the version for the partner group reads.

Y = Use the version to read the partner group records.

Transaction Version

Default: N
Your Value: _____

This option determines whether to use the version as part of the key for the partner group reads. When the version is in use and the record is not found with the version, the system attempts a second read using the same key except that the version is all spaces.

Valid values are:

N = Do not use the version for the partner transaction reads.

Y = Use the version to read the partner transaction records.

Pre-installation Worksheet

Concurrency Enabled

Default: N
Your Value: _____

This option determines whether to enable concurrent processing for the editors and mappers and databank maintenance.

Valid values are:

N = Do not enable concurrent processing.

Y = Enable concurrent processing.

See Chapter 8, "Implementing Gentran:Basic," in this guide for a complete description of concurrent processing.

CICS Applid for Concurrency

Default: N/A
Your Value: _____

A CICS region is required to support concurrent processing. If concurrent processing is enabled, this is the Applid of that CICS region.

See Chapter 8, "Implementing Gentran:Basic," in this guide for a complete description of concurrent processing.

User ID for Background Tasks

Default: N/A
Your Value: _____

This 8-character alphanumeric value identifies a User ID to be associated with background tasks that execute in the Gentran:Basic On-line system. Use this User ID when you need to ensure security control of these background tasks.

For more information about this feature, see "Configuring JCL Submission and User Security," in chapter 7, "System Features: Tips and Techniques," in the *Gentran:Basic for zSeries Release 6.4 User's Guide*.

Batch Submit Exit

Default: N/A
Your Value: _____

This 8-character alphanumeric value identifies a user-written program that will be invoked when submitting batch jobs from the Gentran:Basic On-line system. Use this exit when you need to submit jobs through a Scheduler system rather than through a CICS controlled internal reader.

For more information about this feature, see "Configuring JCL Submission and User Security," in chapter 7, "System Features: Tips and Techniques," in the *Gentran:Basic for zSeries Release 6.4 User's Guide*.

Change Audit

Default: N
Your Value: _____

This option determines whether to enable change audit processing for the Gentran:Basic Partner, Standards, Application Mapping, Transaction Mapping, Mapping Code Tables, Security, Error Message, System Configuration, Global Parameter, and Separator subsystems. Change audit processing can be independently enabled for each of these subsystems.

Valid values are:

N = Do not enable change audit processing.
Y = Enable change audit processing.

For more information about this feature, see "Change Audit in Gentran," in chapter 7, "System Features: Tips and Techniques," in the *Gentran:Basic for zSeries Release 6.4 User's Guide*.

Pre-installation Worksheet

Databanking Levels

Default: FFFF
Your Value: _____

For databanking levels, Gentran:Basic provides four parameters that indicate the level of information contained on each of the four databanks.

Valid values are:

F = Full databanking (Directory and Message store)

D = Directory only

N = None

The order of entry is as follows: Outbound Application, Outbound EDI, Inbound EDI, and Inbound Application.

Note: Gentran:Basic applies the default values, FFFF, for the databanking levels during installation. Because the verification procedure requires these default parameters, do not change them. During conversion, Gentran:Basic will modify the parameters so that they agree with your values. If you do not intend to use databanking, this value will become NNNN.

See Appendix A in this guide for a complete description of Databanking.

Databank Manager Transaction ID

Default: SIMD
Your Value: _____

The Databank Manager is a background CICS task represented by the Transaction ID SIMD. Modify the characters SIM of this Transaction ID to correspond with the value specified in the System Image field (above). The Databank Manager programs monitor the online updates that are performed on the databanks. They also perform maintenance on the transaction files affiliated with each of the databanks.

See Appendix A in this guide for a complete description of Databanking.

Databank Manager Scan Interval

Default: 0360
Your Value: _____

This is the time interval in seconds (0360 = 360 seconds or 6 minutes) between consecutive runs of the Databank Manager. At each interval, the Databank Manager's Transaction ID is restarted and its functions are performed. This process recurs until the CICS region is shut down.

See Appendix A in this guide for a complete description of Databanking.

Databank Error User Exit Program

Default: N/A
Your Value: _____

This field identifies a user-written CICS program that is retrieved when a fatal databank error occurs.

Databank Error User Exit Data

Default: N/A
Your Value: _____

This field identifies a user-defined, 20-character text string that is passed to the Databank Error User Exit Program.

Pre-installation Worksheet

Completed by:_____

Date:_____

Time:_____

Chapter

3

Installing Gentran:Basic

Overview

This chapter describes the steps required to install Gentran:Basic. Review all the steps in this procedure before you perform the installation. After you have read this chapter, be sure to perform the steps in the order they are presented.

Note: If you have purchased Gentran:Realtime as a stand-alone product, you do not need to install Gentran:Basic.

If you have purchased Gentran:Basic add-on products, remember that you must ***first*** install Gentran:Basic.

This chapter contains the following topics:

Topic **Page**

The Installation Process 3-2

Performing Initial Procedures 3-3
Upload Product Distribution Files 3-5
Upload SAS/C Distribution Files 3-13
Upload Standards Distribution Files 3-17
Obtain Product Updates 3-23

Defining Gentran:Basic System Files 3-24
Overview 3-24
Customizing the JCL Files 3-26
Defining Base Files 3-27
Defining Mapping Files 3-28
Defining Databank Files 3-29
Defining the Help File 3-30
Defining Permanent Sequential Unload/Upload Files 3-31
Defining the Change Audit Files 3-32
Defining Standards 3-33

Establishing the Online Environment 3-36
Overview 3-36
CICS Resource Definitions for Gentran:Basic Destinations 3-37
CICS Resource Definitions for Gentran:Basic Files 3-38
CICS Resource Definitions for Gentran:Basic Programs and Mapsets 3-39
CICS Resource Definitions for Gentran:Basic Transactions 3-40
Defining Gentran:Basic Resources in the CICS System Definition File 3-41
Renaming Gentran:Basic Programs and Mapsets 3-42
Updating the CICS Startup JCL 3-43
Installing the Gentran:Basic CICS Group 3-44
Verifying the Gentran:Basic CICS Installation 3-45

The Installation Process

Installing Gentran:Basic involves completing a series of dependent jobs that build individual subsystems. In the initial steps, you will unload files from either the Electronic Software Distribution (ESD) Portal or CD-ROMs and use them to build sequential files and partitioned data sets on your mainframe. In subsequent steps, you will run jobs on your mainframe that will use these sequential files and partitioned data sets to create and initialize Gentran:Basic system files.

> **Note:** The person performing this installation should have a working knowledge of JCL, VSAM, and the CICS environment in which the software will be installed.

If you are installing from ESD, the installation package includes two files.

- The *product* file contains all the files necessary to install the programs and base files (excluding standards) for Gentran:Basic. Its name is:

  Basic_6.4_Package.zip

- The *standards* file contains all of the files necessary to install the X12, TDCC, UCS, EDIFACT, ODETTE, and TRADACOMS EDI standards. Its name is:

  Gentran_Standards_PkgMMYY.zip

  The MMYY component of the file name corresponds to the month and year that the standards file was created.

If you are installing from CD-ROM, the installation package includes two CD-ROMs.

- The *product* CD-ROM contains all the files necessary to install the programs and base files (excluding standards) for Gentran:Basic. Its label reads:

  Gentran:Basic for zSeries Release 6.4 Product

- The *standards* CD-ROM contains all of the files necessary to install the X12, TDCC, UCS, EDIFACT, ODETTE, and TRADACOMS EDI standards. Its label reads:

  Gentran:Basic Standards

Performing Initial Procedures

Use this procedure to install Gentran:Basic.

Step 1 Confirm system, hardware, and software requirements.

Typically performed by: System Installer

System Requirements

To install Gentran:Basic, you need the following:

- A personal computer running a Microsoft® Windows® operating system
- A CD-ROM drive, if you are installing from the CD-ROMs
- 750 MB of available hard disk space
- FTP capability

Hardware Requirements

Gentran:Basic operates on any IBM mainframe running the OS/390 or z/OS operating system.

Host System Disk Space Requirements:

Disk space requirements listed below are based on the use of IBM 3390 disk drives.

Component	Tracks Required
Batch Load Library	150
Online Load Library	300
System JCL Library	90
System Test Data	10
Utility Source Library	30
VSAM Base Files	300
VSAM Standards Files	3,000
VSAM Mapping Files	1,000
VSAM Databank Files	150

VSAM space requirements previously listed are enough for your initial use of the Gentran:Basic system. As you increase the number of partners, applications, and maps you use, you may need additional space.

See the section corresponding to each individual Databank file in the *Gentran:Basic for zSeries Release 6.4 Technical Reference Guide* for disk space requirements.

The installation process also requires approximately 18,000 tracks of temporary space for sequential seed and work files. You may delete these temporary files after the Gentran:Basic installation is complete, using the DELFILES job as described in Chapter 8.

Software Requirements

To operate properly, the following software must reside on the host system:

- OS/390 or z/OS operating system
- CICS Transaction Server Version 1.3 or higher
- Language Environment run-time support

Additional CICS software environment:

- CICS command-level support for COBOL and Assembler languages
- CICS Language Environment run-time modules
- VSAM support
- 3270-type terminal support

After ensuring that you have met all hardware and software requirements, you can proceed with the installation of Gentran:Basic (see **Step 2**).

Completed by: _____

Date: _____ **Time:** _____

Upload Product Distribution Files

Because the Gentran:Basic product is distributed either on a CD-ROM or by downloading it from the ESD Portal, you must upload the files to your mainframe before you can begin installing the product. This section provides step-by-step instructions for that process.

Step 2 Transfer files to your PC.

Typically performed by: System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- ❑ If you are installing from ESD, unzip the **Basic_6.4_Package.zip** file that you downloaded from ESD to extract the file named **Basic_6.4_Product.exe**. This is a self-extracting .zip file that contains the entire Gentran:Basic product.
- ❑ If you are installing from CD-ROM, insert the Gentran:Basic product CD-ROM into your computer's CD-ROM drive and navigate to locate the file named **Basic_6.4_Product.exe**. This is a self-extracting .zip file that contains the entire Gentran:Basic product.
- ❑ Double click the file name to begin extracting the files onto the local hard disk on your PC. A system message prompts you with a default folder name to which the system will save the files it is extracting. If you want to select a different location, change the default folder name to your desired location in this system message.
- ❑ At the completion of the process, note the location. The folder should contain the following files:

File	Description
PCBSCPRD	The Gentran:Basic product
PCSASC	The SAS/C run-time libraries
PCBSCPD1.TXT	The JCL to allocate the target product file
PCBSCPD2.TXT	The JCL to build the sequential product files
PCSASC1.TXT	The JCL to allocate the target SAS/C file
PCSASC2.TXT	The JCL to build the sequential SAS/C files

Completed by: _____

Date: _____ **Time:** _____

Step 3 Upload the product JCL files to your mainframe.

To build the sequential product files on your mainframe, you must upload to the mainframe the needed JCL.

Typically performed by: System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

❑ Perform the upload manually from your PC, using FTP configured in ASCII data transfer mode.

Note: For FTP, the Carriage Return and Line Feed settings (CR/LF) must be set to Off.

The files to upload are:

File	Description
PCBSCPD1.TXT	The JCL to allocate the target product file
PCBSCPD2.TXT	The JCL to build the sequential product files

❑ Choose target file names that are appropriate for your installation requirements.

Completed by: _____

Date: _____ **Time:** _____

Step 4 Allocate the target product file on your mainframe. Before you can upload the Gentran:Basic product file to your mainframe, the target file must be allocated on it.

Typically performed by: System Installer

Check the box next to the task as you complete it.

- ❑ Customize JCL member **PCBSCPD1** that you uploaded in **Step 3**.
- ❑ Add a job card.
- ❑ Change **`DISK`** of **`UNIT=DISK`** as required by your installation.
- ❑ Change the text string **`XXXXXX`** of **`VOL=SER=`** to an appropriate volume serial number used at your installation.
- ❑ Change the data set names as required by your installation. Change only the first two index levels (**`GENTRAN.V6X4`**).
- ❑ Read the comments within the JCL and follow any additional instructions.
- ❑ Submit the job.
- ❑ Verify the job results. You should never receive a return code greater than **`0`**.

Completed by: _____

Date: _____ **Time:** _____

Step 5 Upload the Gentran:Basic product file from your PC to your mainframe.

Typically performed by: System Installer

Check the box next to the task as you complete it.

❑ Perform the upload manually from your PC using FTP configured in BINARY data transfer mode. The target file on the mainframe must be the file that you allocated in **Step 4** (GENTRAN.V6X4.BSC.UPLOAD.PCPRD).

The file to be uploaded is:

File	Description
PCBSCPRD	The Gentran:Basic product

❑ At the completion of the upload, verify the integrity of the file on the mainframe by looking for the following:

- Column 2 of the first record in the file should begin with the value **`\INMR01`**.
- The number of bytes transferred should match the size of the source file.

Note: If neither of these are true or if the entire file is unreadable, verify that your FTP session was configured in BINARY data transfer mode. Using an incorrect transfer configuration is the most common cause of upload problems.

❑ If the file is not acceptable, perform the upload process again and verify the integrity of the uploaded file again until it is acceptable.

Completed by: _____

Date: _____ **Time:** _____

Step 6 Build the sequential Gentran:Basic files on your mainframe.

Typically performed by: System Installer

This step reads the Gentran:Basic product file that you uploaded in **Step 5** and extracts the files needed to complete the installation of the product on your mainframe.

The following table lists the abbreviated names of the data sets to be extracted. In the job, they are referenced by complete data set name, with the prefix **`GENTRAN.V6X4.`** followed by the text in the table below (for example, the full name for BATCH.LOAD is GENTRAN.V6X4.BATCH.LOAD).

Note: The data set names listed in **bold** are permanent files that must be retained after the installation is complete. All of the other files are used to initially seed the permanent Gentran:Basic files; you can delete them when the installation is complete.

Data Set Name	Description
BATCH.LOAD	Partitioned data set that contains all of the batch program load modules. This is a permanent data set; do not delete this data set at the end of installation.
CICS.LOAD	Partitioned data set that contains all of the CICS program load modules. This is a permanent data set; do not delete this data set at the end of installation.
UTILITY.SOURCE	Partitioned data set that contains source code of the utility programs. This is a permanent data set; do not delete this data set at the end of installation.
JCL	Partitioned data set that contains all of the execution JCL. This is a permanent data set; do not delete this data set at the end of installation.
SEQ.ERRCTL	Sequential data set used to load the Error Message and Control file.
SEQ.SECURITY	Sequential data set used to seed the Security file.
SEQ.PARTNER	Sequential data set used to seed the Partner file.
SEQ.CONTROL.OUTBOUND	Sequential data set used to seed the partner Outbound Control file.
SEQ.CONTROL.INBOUND	Sequential data set used to seed the partner Inbound Control file.
SEQ.PARTNER.XREF	Sequential data set used to seed the partner Cross Reference file.
SEQ.APPL.HEADER	Sequential data set used to seed the Mapping Application Header file.

Data Set Name	Description
SEQ.APPL.RECORD	Sequential data set used to seed the Mapping Application Record file.
SEQ.APPL.FIELD	Sequential data set used to seed the Mapping Application Fields file.
SEQ.APPL.LINK	Sequential data set used to seed the Mapping Application Link file.
SEQ.TRANS.HEADER	Sequential data set used to seed the Mapping Transaction Header file.
SEQ.TRANS.SEGMENT	Sequential data set used to seed the Mapping Transaction Segments file.
SEQ.TRANS.ELEMENT	Sequential data set used to seed the Mapping Transaction Elements file.
SEQ.CODE.DEFINE	Sequential data set used to seed the Mapping Code Definition file.
SEQ.CODE.CODES	Sequential data set used to seed the Mapping Code Translation file.
SEQ.CODE.DATA	Sequential data set used to seed the Mapping Data Translation file.
SEQ.CODE.VALID	Sequential data set used to seed the Mapping Validation file.
SEQ.GLOBAL.PARMS	Sequential data set that contains the global parameters used by the Outbound and Inbound Editors. This is a permanent data set; do not delete this data set after the installation is complete.
ANSI.MAPOUT.TESTDATA	Sequential data set that contains the Outbound X12 test data used to validate the installation. This is a permanent data set; do not delete this data set after the installation is complete.
ANSI.MAPIN.TESTDATA	Sequential data set that contains the Inbound X12 test data used to validate the installation. This is a permanent data set; do not delete this data set after the installation is complete.
SEQ.EDI.EDICA	Sequential data set used to seed the Databank Application Change Audit files.
SEQ.EDI.EDIIECA	Sequential data set used to seed the Databank Inbound EDI Change Audit file.
SEQ.EDI.EDIOECA	Sequential data set used to seed the Databank Outbound EDI Change Audit file.

Data Set Name	Description
SEQ.EDI.EDICFG	Sequential data set used to seed the System Configuration file. This is a permanent data set; do not delete this data set after the installation is complete.
SEQ.EDI.EDIIAA	Sequential data set used to seed the Databank Inbound Application Directory file.
SEQ.EDI.EDIIEA	Sequential data set used to seed the Databank Inbound EDI Directory file.
SEQ.EDI.EDINRC	Sequential data set used to seed the Databank Network Reconciliation file.
SEQ.EDI.EDIOAA	Sequential data set used to seed the Databank Outbound Application Directory file.
SEQ.EDI.EDIOEA	Sequential data set used to seed the Databank Outbound EDI Directory file.
SEQ.EDI.EDIPND	Sequential data set used to seed the Databank Pending files.
SEQ.EDI.EDISTORE	Sequential data set used to seed the Databank EDI Message Store files.
SEQ.EDI.APPSTORE	Sequential data set used to seed the Databank Application Message Store files.
SEQ.EDI.EDILINK	Sequential data set used to seed the Databank Link files.
DEFR.MAPOUT.TESTDATA	Sequential data set that contains the outbound X12 test data used to test the deferred enveloping feature of Gentran:Basic. This data set is optional and can be removed from the unload process if the deferred enveloping test is not being performed.
ANA.MAPOUT.TESTDATA	Sequential data set that contains the outbound TRADACOMS test data. This data set is optional and can be removed from the unload process if the TRADACOMS test is not to be performed.
ANA.MAPIN.TESTDATA	Sequential data set that contains the inbound TRADACOMS test data. This data set is optional and can be removed from the unload process if the TRADACOMS test is not to be performed.
EDF.MAPOUT.TESTDATA	Sequential data set that contains the outbound EDIFACT test data. This data set is optional and can be removed from the unload process if the EDIFACT test is not to be performed.

Data Set Name	Description
EDF.MAPIN.TESTDATA	Sequential data set that contains the Inbound EDIFACT test data. This data set is optional and can be removed from the unload process if the EDIFACT test is not to be performed.
SEQ.OPT.TABLE	Sequential data set used to initially load the Optimized Standards Table.
SEQ.APDEF.TESTDATA	Sequential data set used to test the Application Definition Maintenance job.
SEQ.EDI.EDIHELP	Sequential data set containing system Help information.
SEQ.REL.PARTNER	Sequential data set used to seed the Partner file for Relationship mode.
SEQ.REL.CNTL.INBOUND	Sequential data set used to seed the partner Inbound Control file for Relationship mode.
SEQ.REL.CNTL.OUTBOUND	Sequential data set used to seed the partner Outbound Control file for Relationship mode.
SEQ.PARTNER.RELATION	Sequential data set used to seed the Partner Relationship file.
SEQ.EDIRSEP	Sequential data set used to seed the Separator Control file.
SEQ.CHGAUD	Sequential data set used to seed the Change Audit files.

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- ❑ Customize JCL member **PCBSCPD2** that you uploaded in **Step 3**.
- ❑ Add a job card.
- ❑ Change **`DISK`** of **`UNIT=DISK`** as required by your installation.
- ❑ Change the text string **`XXXXXX`** of **`VOL=SER=`** to an appropriate volume serial number used at your installation.
- ❑ Change the data set names as required by your installation. Change only the first two index levels (**`GENTRAN.V6X4`**).
- ❑ Read the comments within the JCL and follow any additional instructions.
- ❑ Submit the job.
- ❑ Verify the job results. You should never receive a return code greater than `0`.

Completed by: _____

Date: _____ **Time:** _____

Upload SAS/C Distribution Files

The Gentran:Basic Data Router feature requires SAS/C load modules. If you plan to use the Data Router feature and you do not have SAS/C as part of your system runtime library, you must unload the SAS/C modules we provide. This section provides step-by-step instructions for completing that process.

Note: If you do not plan to use the Data Router feature or you already have SAS/C as part of your system runtime library, skip this section and proceed to **Step 11**.

Step 7 Upload the SAS/C JCL files to your mainframe. You must upload the JCL needed to build the sequential SAS/C files on your mainframe.

Typically performed by: System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

❑ Perform the upload manually from your PC using FTP configured in ASCII data transfer mode. The files to be uploaded are:

File	Description
PCSASC1.TXT	The JCL to allocate the target SAS/C file
PCSASC2.TXT	The JCL to build the sequential SAS/C files

❑ Choose target file names that are appropriate for your installation requirements.

Completed by: _____

Date: _____ **Time:** _____

Step 8 Allocate the target SAS/C file on your mainframe. Before you can upload the SAS/C file to your mainframe, the target file must be allocated on it.

Typically performed by: System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- ❑ Customize JCL member **PCSASC1** that you uploaded in **Step 7**.
- ❑ Add a job card.
- ❑ Change **`DISK`** of **`UNIT=DISK`** as required by your installation.
- ❑ Change the text string **`XXXXXX`** of **`VOL=SER=`** to an appropriate volume serial number used at your installation.
- ❑ Change the data set names as required by your installation. Change only the first two index levels (**`GENTRAN.V6X4`**).
- ❑ Read the comments within the JCL and follow any additional instructions.
- ❑ Submit the job.
- ❑ Verify the job results. You should never receive a return code greater than **`0`**.

Completed by: _____

Date: _____ **Time:** _____

Step 9 Upload the SAS/C file from your PC to your mainframe.

Typically performed by: System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

❑ Perform this upload manually from your PC using FTP configured in BINARY data transfer mode. The target file on the mainframe must be the file that you allocated in **Step 8** (GENTRAN.V6X4.SAS.UPLOAD.PCSASC).

The file to be uploaded is:

File	Description
PCSASC	The SAS/C run-time libraries

❑ At the completion of the upload, verify the integrity of the file on the mainframe by looking for the following:

- Column 2 of the first record in the file should begin with the value `\INMR01`.
- The number of bytes transferred should match the size of the source file.

Note: If neither of these are true or if the entire file is unreadable, verify that your FTP session was configured in BINARY data transfer mode. Using an incorrect transfer configuration is the most common cause of upload problems.

❑ If the file is not acceptable, perform the upload process again and verify the integrity of the uploaded file again until it is acceptable.

Completed by: _____

Date: _____ **Time:** _____

Step 10 Build the sequential SAS/C files on your mainframe.

This step reads the SAS/C file that you uploaded in the previous step and extracts the files that are needed to use the Data Router feature on your mainframe.

Typically performed by: System Installer

The following table lists the abbreviated names of the data sets to be extracted. In the job, they are referenced by complete data set name, with the prefix **`GENTRAN.V6X4.SASC.C700.`** followed by the text in the table below (for example, the full name of LINKLIB is GENTRAN.V6X4.SASC.C700.LINKLIB).

Note: These are all permanent data sets that must be retained after the installation is complete.

Data Set Name	Description
LINKLIB	SAS/C link library
TSOLOAD	SAS/C TSO load library
ARESOBJ	SAS/C object library
CICSLOAD	SAS/C CICS load library
CICS.ARESOBJ	SAS/C object library

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- ❑ Customize JCL member **PCSASC2** that you uploaded in **Step 7**.
- ❑ Add a job card.
- ❑ Change **`DISK`** of **`UNIT=DISK`** as required by your installation.
- ❑ Change the text string **`XXXXXX`** of **`VOL=SER=`** to an appropriate volume serial number used at your installation.
- ❑ Change the data set names as required by your installation. Change only the first two index levels (**`GENTRAN.V6X4`**).
- ❑ Read the comments within the JCL and follow any additional instructions.
- ❑ Submit the job.
- ❑ Verify the job results. You should never receive a return code greater than **`0`**.

Completed by: _____

Date: _____ **Time:** _____

Upload Standards Distribution Files

Because the Gentran standards are distributed either on a CD-ROM or by downloading them from the ESD Portal, you must upload the files to your mainframe before you can install them. This section provides step-by-step instructions for completing that process.

Step 11 Transfer files to your PC.

Typically performed by: System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- ❑ If you are installing from ESD, unzip the **Gentran_Standards_PkgMMYY.zip** file that you downloaded from ESD to extract the file named **Gentran_Standards.exe**. This is a self-extracting .zip file that contains all of the standards.
- ❑ If you are installing from CD-ROM, insert the Gentran standards CD-ROM into your computer's CD-ROM drive and navigate to locate the file named **Gentran_Standards.exe**. This is a self-extracting .zip file that contains all of the standards.
- ❑ Double click the file name to begin extracting the files onto the local hard disk on your PC. A system message prompts you with a default folder name to which the system will save the files it is extracting. If you want to select a different location, change the default folder name to your desired location in this system message.
- ❑ At the completion of the process, note the location. It should contain the following files:

File	Description
STD1	Standards file part 1
STD2	Standards file part 2
STDINCL.TXT	A detailed list of versions included in these files This file will be used later for space allocations.
PCSTAND1.TXT	The JCL to allocate the target standards file
PCSTAND2.TXT	The JCL to build the sequential standards files
PCSTDCLN.TXT	The JCL to delete work files
StandardsWorksheet	Instructions for performing the standards update

Completed by: _____

Date: _____ **Time:** _____

Step 12 Upload the standards JCL files to your mainframe. You must upload the JCL needed to build the sequential standards files on your mainframe.

Typically performed by: System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

❑ Perform this upload manually from your PC using FTP configured in ASCII data transfer mode. The files to be uploaded are:

File	Description
PCSTAND1.TXT	The JCL to allocate the target standards files
PCSTAND2.TXT	The JCL to build the sequential standards files

❑ Choose target file names that are appropriate for your installation requirements.

Completed by: _____

Date: _____ **Time:** _____

Step 13 Allocate the target standards files on your mainframe. Before you can upload the standards files to your mainframe, the target file must be allocated on it.

Typically performed by: System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- ❑ Customize JCL member **PCSTAND1** that you uploaded in **Step 12**.
- ❑ Add a job card.
- ❑ Change **`DISK`** of **`UNIT=DISK`** as required by your installation.
- ❑ Change the text string **`XXXXXX`** of **`VOL=SER=`** to an appropriate volume serial number used at your installation.
- ❑ Change the data set names as required by your installation. Change only the first index level (**`GENTRAN`**).
- ❑ Read the comments within the JCL and follow any additional instructions.
- ❑ Submit the job.
- ❑ Verify the job results. You should never receive a return code greater than **`0`**.

Completed by: _____

Date: _____ **Time:** _____

Step 14 Upload the standards files from your PC to your mainframe.

Typically performed by: System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

❑ Perform this upload manually from your PC using FTP configured in BINARY data transfer mode. The target files on the mainframe must be the files that you allocated in **Step 13** (**`GENTRAN.STDS.OC.UPLOAD.STD1`** and **`GENTRAN.STDS.PC.UPLOAD.STD2`**). The files to be uploaded are:

File	Description
STD1	The standards file part 1
STD2	The standards file part 2

❑ At the completion of the uploads, verify the integrity of the files on the mainframe by looking for the following:

- Column 2 of the first record in the file should begin with the value **`\INMR01`**.
- The number of bytes transferred should match the size of the source file.

Note: If neither of these are true or if the entire file is unreadable, verify that your FTP session was configured in BINARY data transfer mode. Using an incorrect transfer configuration is the most common cause of upload problems.

❑ If a file is not acceptable, perform the upload process again and verify the integrity of the uploaded file again until it is acceptable.

Completed by: _____

Date: _____ **Time:** _____

Step 15 Build the sequential standards files on your mainframe. This step reads the standards files that you uploaded in **Step 14** and extracts the files that will be needed to complete the installation of the standards on your mainframe.

Typically performed by: System Installer

The following table lists the abbreviated names of the data sets to be extracted. In the job, they are referenced by complete data set name, with the prefix **`GENTRAN.STDS.PC.SEQ.`** followed by the text in the table below (for example, the full name for ASSOC is GENTRAN.STDS.PC.SEQ.ASSOC).

Note: All of the files are used to initially seed the permanent Gentran:Basic files; you can delete them when the installation is complete.

Data Set Name	Description
ASSOC	Sequential data set used to seed the Standards Association file
ACTIVITY	Sequential data set used to seed the Standards Activity file
VERSION	Sequential data set used to seed the Standards Version file
CODE1	Sequential data set used to seed the Standards Code1 file
CODE2	Sequential data set used to seed the Standards Code2 file
CODE3	Sequential data set used to seed the Standards Code3 file
CODE4	Sequential data set used to seed the Standards Code4 file
ELEMENT	Sequential data set used to seed the Standards Element file
SEGMENT	Sequential data set used to seed the Standards Segment file
SEGDESC	Sequential data set used to seed the Standards Segment Description file
TRANS	Sequential data set used to seed the Standards Transaction file
DICT	Sequential data set used to seed the Standards Dictionary file
ELEDESC	Sequential data set used to seed the Standards Element Description file

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- ❑ Customize JCL member **PCSTAND2** that you uploaded in **Step 12**.
- ❑ Add a job card.
- ❑ Change **`DISK`** of **`UNIT=DISK`** as required by your installation.
- ❑ Change the text string **`XXXXXX`** of **`VOL=SER=`** to an appropriate volume serial number used at your installation.

- ❑ Change the data set names as required by your installation. Change only the first index level (**GENTRAN**).
- ❑ Read the comments within the JCL and follow any additional instructions.
- ❑ Submit the job.
- ❑ Verify the job results. You should never receive a return code greater than 0.

Completed by: _____

Date: _____ **Time:** _____

Obtain Product Updates

Before beginning to define the Gentran:Basic system files in the next section, you must obtain the latest product updates. It is important that all product updates be installed before continuing with the installation process. Failing to do so may cause a failure of the installation process or corruption of the Gentran:Basic system that you build. Call the Gentran Software Product Support Center at 1-800-GENTRAN if you have questions about product updates.

Note: Product updates are available from the Support On Demand website.

Step 16 Check for the latest product updates.

Typically performed by: System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- ❑ Check for the latest updates for the Gentran:Basic product by going to the Support On Demand website at https://support.sterlingcommerce.com/.

  Note: If the Support On Demand website indicates that there are no updates for the Gentran:Basic product, you may skip the rest of this step and continue with **Step 17**.

- ❑ Download all updates from the Support On Demand website.

- ❑ Install the updates. Instructions for how to install the updates can be obtained from the Support On Demand website.

Completed by: _____

Date: _____ **Time:** _____

Defining Gentran:Basic System Files

Overview

The JCL required to install Gentran:Basic is contained in the partitioned data set GENTRAN.V6X4.JCL. Before you can execute JCL, you must make the following changes:

- Add an appropriate job card.
- Change DISK of UNIT=DISK as required by your installation.
- Change the text string XXXXXX of VOLUMES to the DASD VOLUMES that will contain defined permanent data sets.
- Change the data set names to match your installation's internal requirements as specified in your Pre-installation Worksheet in Chapter 2. Target data sets should reflect Release 6.4 in the name.

  Note: Modify only the first two index levels of the data set names (GENTRAN.V6X4) to simplify the installation process.

Carefully read all comments included in each JCL member. These comments can provide information about last-minute changes that were not included in the documentation, as well as information that may be essential to the installation process.

Ensure that you verify the results of each job before you proceed to the next installation step. You should never receive a return code greater than 8. A return code of 8 usually indicates that during a step, Gentran attempted to delete a file that does not exist. The file will be created during the job.

You can define Gentran:Basic system files by executing a number of batch jobs. These batch jobs include:

Batch Job	Description
DEFBASE	Defines base files when processing in Partner/Qualifier mode. These files include the System Configuration, Partner, Partner Control, Error Message, Security, and Partner Cross Reference.
DEFBASEM	Defines base files when processing in Mixed mode. These files include the System Configuration, Partner, Partner Control, Error Message, Security, and Partner Cross Reference.
DEFBASER	Defines base files when processing in Relationship mode. These files include the System Configuration, Partner, Partner Control, Error Message, Security, and Partner Relationship.
DEFMAP	Defines mapping files. These files include the Application Header, Record, Field, and Link files; Transaction Header, Segment, and Element files; and Translation Table Definition, Code Translation, Data Translation, and Data Validation files.

Batch Job	Description
DEFDB	Defines databank files. These files include up to four each; Directory, Message Store, Pending, Change Audit, and Transaction Queue files; up to two Link files; one Network Reconciliation file; and one Online Log file.
DEFSTD	Defines Standards files. These files include Standards Association, Version, Transaction, Segment, Segment Description, Element, Element Description, Activity, Dictionary, and the four Code Value files.
DEFTBL	Defines a temporary Optimized Standards Table file for verification.
DEFHELP	Defines the Help file.
DEFUNLD	Defines the permanent sequential Unload/Upload files.
DEFCA	Defines the Change Audit files.

Customizing the JCL Files

This step customizes JCL streams that will be loaded into the JCL file in **Step 18**.

Step 17 Customize JCL members **EXECRPTM**, **EXEC006O**, and **EXEC036O**. This section lists the tasks involved in customizing the job card and the data set names within the JCL streams.

Typically performed by: System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- ❑ Add a job card. When creating the job card, it is important that the word JOB is located in positions 12 – 14. Some online applications can override the job name when submitting JCL and this is necessary for the override to function properly.
- ❑ Change **`DISK`** of **`UNIT=DISK`** as required by your installation.
- ❑ Change text string **`XXXXXX`** of **`VOLUMES ( )`** as required by your installation.
- ❑ Change data set names as required by your installation. Change only the first two index levels of each data set name (**`GENTRAN.V6X4`**). Doing so enables you to perform a mass edit on data set names.
- ❑ If your target Trading Profile Mode is Relationship mode, make the following change to the step that executes EBDI006A in JCL member **EXEC006O**:
  - Comment out the **`SYS095`** and **`SYS0951`** DD statements for the Partner Cross-reference file and uncomment the **`EDIPREL`** and **`EDIPREL1`** DD statements for the Partner Relationship file.
- ❑ Read the comments within each JCL member and follow any additional instructions that are noted.
- ❑ Execute a Syntax check on each customized JCL member to reduce the chance of errors during the installation verification procedure. If the method you use to perform the syntax check also checks for missing data sets, you may receive errors because most data sets have not yet been defined. You should ignore these errors and focus on any true JCL syntax errors that are found.

Completed by:_____

Date: _____ **Time:**_____

Defining Base Files

Base files include System Configuration, Partner, Partner Control, Error Message, Security, Partner Cross Reference, and Partner Relationship.

Step 18 Customize either JCL member **DEFBASE**, **DEFBASEM**, or **DEFBASER** and submit. The JCL member you use depends on your current Trading Profile Mode or your target Trading Profile Mode if you are performing a new installation.

- For Partner/Qualifier mode, use member **DEFBASE**.
- For Mixed mode, use member **DEFBASEM**.
- For Relationship mode, use member **DEFBASER**.

Typically performed by: System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- ❑ Add a job card.
- ❑ Change **`DISK`** of **`UNIT=DISK`** as required by your installation.
- ❑ Change the text string **`XXXXXX`** of **`VOLUMES ( )`** as required by your installation.
- ❑ Change data set names as required by your installation. Consider the following:
  - Change only the first two index levels of each data set name (**`GENTRAN.V6X4`**). Doing so enables you to mass-change data set names.
  - Permanent Gentran:Basic files are identified with **`VSAM`** as the third node of the data set name.
  - Temporary Gentran:Basic files are identified with **`SEQ`** as the third node of the data set name. Delete these files after installation is complete.
- ❑ Modify parameters for the **EDIOPT** DD statement in Step 3 of the JCL.
  - Change the value PIM on the PROGRAM IMAGE parameter record to the three-character program image specified on the Pre-installation Worksheet in chapter 2.
  - Change the value SIM on the DATABANK MANAGER TRANSACTION ID parameter record to the three-character system image specified on the Pre-installation Worksheet in chapter 2.
- ❑ Read the comments within the JCL member and follow additional instructions.
- ❑ Submit the JCL member.
- ❑ Verify the job results.You should never receive a return code greater than **`8`**.

Completed by: _____

Date: _____ **Time:** _____

Defining Mapping Files

Mapping files include the Application Header, Record, Field, and Link files; Transaction Header, Segment, and Element files; and Code Definition Table, Code Translation, Data Translation, and Data Validation files.

Step 19 Customize JCL member **DEFMAP** and submit.

Typically performed by: System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- ❑ Add a job card.
- ❑ Change **DISK** of **UNIT=DISK** as required by your installation.
- ❑ Change the text string **XXXXXX** of **VOLUMES ( )** as required by your installation.
- ❑ Change data set names as required by your installation. Consider the following:
  - Change only the first two index levels of each data set name (**GENTRAN.V6X4**). Doing so enables you to mass-change data set names.
  - Permanent Gentran:Basic files are identified with **VSAM** as the third node of the data set name.
  - Temporary Gentran:Basic files are identified with **SEQ** as the third node of the data set name. You may delete these files after installation is complete.
- ❑ Read the comments within the JCL member and follow additional instructions.
- ❑ Submit the JCL member.
- ❑ Verify the job results. You should never receive a return code greater than **8**.

Completed by: _____

Date: _____ **Time:** _____

Defining Databank Files

Databank files include up to four each; Directory, Message Store, Pending, Change Audit, and Transaction Queue files; up to two Link files; five sequential Archive files; one Network Reconciliation file; and one Online Log file.

> **Note:** At installation, all databanks are active for verification purposes. During conversion, the levels will be modified to agree with the values you have indicated on your Pre-installation Worksheet in Chapter 2.

See Appendix A in this guide for more information on the configuration and design of the Databank subsystem.

Step 20 Customize JCL member **DEFDB** and submit.

Typically performed by: System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- ❑ Add a job card.
- ❑ Change **`DISK`** of **`UNIT=DISK`** as required by your installation.
- ❑ Change the text string **`XXXXXX`** of **`VOLUMES ( )`** as required by your installation.
- ❑ Change data set names as required by your installation. Consider the following:
  - Change only the first two index levels of each data set name (**`GENTRAN.V6X4`**).
  - Permanent Gentran:Basic files are identified with **`VSAM`** as the third node of the data set name.
- ❑ Read the comments within the JCL member and follow additional instructions.
- ❑ Submit the JCL member.
- ❑ Verify the job results. You should never receive a return code greater than **`8`**.

Completed by: _____

Date: _____ **Time:** _____

Defining the Help File

Step 21 Customize JCL member **DEFHELP** and submit.

Typically performed by: System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- ❑ Add a job card.
- ❑ Change the text strings **XXXXXX** of **VOLUMES ( )** as required by your installation.
- ❑ Change data set names as required by your installation. Consider the following:
  - Change only the first two index levels of each data set name (**GENTRAN.V6X4**).
  - Permanent Gentran:Basic files are identified with **VSAM** as the third node of the data set name.
  - Temporary Gentran:Basic files are identified with **SEQ** as the third node of the data set name.
- ❑ Submit the JCL member.
- ❑ Verify the job results. You should never receive a return code greater than **8**.

Completed by: _____

Date: _____ **Time:** _____

Defining Permanent Sequential Unload/Upload Files

Step 22 Customize JCL member **DEFUNLD** and submit.

Typically performed by: System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- ❑ Add a job card.
- ❑ Change the text strings **`XXXXXX`** as required by your installation.
- ❑ Change data set names as required by your installation. Consider the following:
  - Change only the first two index levels of each data set name (**`GENTRAN.V6X4`**).
  - Although these files are identified by **`SEQ`** as the third node of the data set name, they are permanent files that should not be deleted.
- ❑ Submit the JCL member.
- ❑ Verify the job results. You should never receive a return code greater than **`8`**.

Completed by: _____

Date: _____ **Time:** _____

Defining the Change Audit Files

Step 23 Customize JCL member **DEFCA** and submit.

Typically performed by: System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- ❑ Add a job card.
- ❑ Change the text strings **XXXXXX** of **VOLUMES ( )** as required by your installation.
- ❑ Change data set names as required by your installation. Consider the following:
  - Change only the first two index levels of each data set name (**GENTRAN.V6X4**).
  - Permanent Gentran:Basic files are identified with **VSAM** as the third node of the data set name.
  - Temporary Gentran:Basic files are identified with **SEQ** as the third node of the data set name.
- ❑ Submit the JCL member.
- ❑ Verify the job results. You should never receive a return code greater than **8**.

Completed by: _____

Date: _____ **Time:** _____

Defining Standards

Step 24 Customize JCL member **DEFSTD** and submit.

Typically performed by: System Installer

DEFSTD loads the online standards files (Standards Association, Version, Transaction, Segment, Segment Description, Element, Element Description, Activity, Dictionary, and the four Code files).

This job extracts EDI standards from the sequential standards files that were built in **Step 15** and loads them into the files listed above. Control cards limit the extract to only the standards versions that you use.

The following versions are currently set up to be extracted from the sequential standards files:

Version	Agency
00100	X
00200	X
00300	X
00400	X
004001	UN
00403	X
004030	X
DEFAULT	SC
D~~bb~~99B	UN

Control cards for the above versions are already present in the JCL member **DEFSTD**. You can add control cards for additional versions that you use.

Refer to the "Standards Update" topic in Chapter 4 of the *Gentran:Basic for zSeries Release 6.4 Technical Reference Guide* for more information on maintaining standards. If you are selecting versions other than those versions needed to perform the verification procedure, this section contains information that will help to determine DASD allocations.

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- ❑ Add a job card.
- ❑ Change **`DISK`** of **`UNIT=DISK`** as required by your installation.
- ❑ Change the text strings **`SSSSSS`** and **`XXXXXX`** of **`VOLUMES ( )`** as required by your installation.

- ❑ Change data set names as required by your installation. Consider the following:
  - Change only the first index level of the sequential standards data sets. These are identified with the **`GENTRAN.STDS`** high-level qualifier.
  - Change only the first two index levels of all other data sets. These are identified with the **`GENTRAN.V6X4`** high-level qualifier.
  - Permanent Gentran:Basic files are identified with **`VSAM`** as the third node of the data set name.
  - Extract Gentran:Basic files are identified with **`EXTRACT`** as the third node of the data set name. You may delete these files after installation is complete.
- ❑ Step04 of JCL member **DEFSTD** contains a list of standards versions that will be extracted. Add control cards for any additional versions that you will use.
- ❑ Read the comments within the JCL member and follow additional instructions.
- ❑ Submit the JCL member.
- ❑ Verify the job results. You should never receive a return code greater than **`8`**.

Completed by: _____

Date: _____ **Time:** _____

Step 25 Customize JCL member **DEFTBL** and submit.

Typically performed by: System Installer

DEFTBL loads the Optimized Standards Table file. This file is an optimized version of the online standards files and is used by the inbound and outbound editors to perform compliance checking. This job loads an initial version of the file that is used during the installation verification procedure.

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- ❑ Add a job card.
- ❑ Change **DISK** of **UNIT=DISK** as required by your installation.
- ❑ Change text string **XXXXXX** of **VOLUMES ( )** as required by your installation.
- ❑ Change data set names as required by your installation. Consider the following:
  - Change only the first two index levels of each data set name (**GENTRAN.V6X4**).
  - Permanent Gentran:Basic files are identified with **VSAM** as the third node of the data set name.
  - Temporary Gentran:Basic files are identified with **SEQ** as the third node of the data set name.
- ❑ Read the comments within the JCL member and follow additional instructions.
- ❑ Submit the JCL member.
- ❑ Verify the job results. You should never receive a return code greater than **8**.

Completed by: _____

Date: _____ **Time:** _____

Establishing the Online Environment

Overview

Gentran:Basic has an extensive CICS online environment that allows for entry, update, and inquiry of partners, maps, standards, databanks, and other administrative functions. This section of the installation procedures describes the steps that you will perform to customize the resources and update your CICS environment to install the application software and files needed to make these functions available.

Your installation will depend upon your release of CICS and how it is configured. Refer to comments within each of the following steps and associated JCL members for information about modifications that you may need to make.

You will need full access to the following items to complete this CICS installation:

- The CICS System Definition file DFHCSD
- The CICS Offline Utility program DFHCSDUP
- The CICS Resource Definition Online transaction CEDA
- The CICS Master Terminal transaction CEMT

It is assumed that a functional CICS region exists and that the system installer has full authorization to access the region and use these items.

CICS Resource Definitions for Gentran:Basic Destinations

Step 26 Customize JCL member **BSCRDOD**.

Typically performed by: System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- ❑ Review each definition for your site requirements.
- ❑ Globally change the value **`SIM`** to the three-character system image specified on the Pre-installation Worksheet in Chapter 2.
- ❑ If you changed the CICS Group Name on the Pre-installation Worksheet in Chapter 2 from the default value **`GENBSC`**, globally change the value in the **`GROUP`** parameter in each definition to the value you are using.
- ❑ If you are installing into an MRO environment, you may need to uncomment the **`REMOTESYSTEM(NAME)`** parameter for each resource and change the value **`NAME`** to the 4-character alphanumeric name of the CICS region where the destinations reside.

  In addition, if you are creating a unique group name for each MRO region, you will need to create a duplicate JCL member for each unique name.
- ❑ Read the comments within the JCL member and follow additional instructions.

Completed by: _____

Date: _____ **Time:** _____

CICS Resource Definitions for Gentran:Basic Files

Step 27 Customize JCL member **BSCRDOF**.

Typically performed by: System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- ❑ Review each definition for your site requirements.
- ❑ Globally change the value **SIM** to the three-character system image specified on the Pre-installation Worksheet in Chapter 2.
- ❑ Each definition contains the **DSNAME** parameter to specify the names of the data sets to be allocated for the files. You may remove these parameters and instead specify the files using DD statements in the CICS startup JCL. If you wish to do this, **Step 32** provides instructions for updating the CICS startup JCL.

  If you elect to retain the **DSNAME** parameters, you must globally change the data set name high-level qualifier **GENTRAN.V6X4** to the value specified on the Pre-installation Worksheet in Chapter 2.
- ❑ If you changed the CICS Group Name on the Pre-Installation Worksheet in Chapter 2 from the default value **GENBSC**, globally change the value in the **GROUP** parameter in each definition to the value you are using.
- ❑ Review Local Shared Resource Pool IDs for your system. To manage overhead, most Gentran:Basic files are assigned to an LSR pool. Files that cannot be installed in a pool use the parameter **LSRPOOLID(NONE)** in the definitions.
- ❑ If you are processing in Relationship mode, you must replace the definitions for the Partner Cross-reference files (**SIMPREF** and **SIMPREF1**) with the definitions for the Partner Relationship files (**SIMPREL** and **SIMPREL1**). The BSCRDOF member contains both sets of definitions with the definitions for the Partner Relationship files commented out.
- ❑ If you are installing into an MRO environment, you will need to uncomment the **KEYLENGTH** and **RECORDSIZE** parameters for each resource definition.

  You may also need to uncomment the **REMOTESYSTEM(NAME)** parameter for each resource and change the value **NAME** to the 4-character alphanumeric name of the CICS region where the files reside.

  In addition, if you are creating a unique group name for each MRO region, you will need to create a duplicate JCL member for each unique group name.
- ❑ Read the comments within the JCL member and follow additional instructions.

Completed by: _____

Date: _____ **Time:** _____

CICS Resource Definitions for Gentran:Basic Programs and Mapsets

Step 28 Customize JCL member **BSCRDOPM**.

Typically performed by: System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- ❑ Review each definition for your site requirements.
- ❑ All Gentran:Basic CICS applications are identified in this member. Programs and BMS mapsets are included.
- ❑ Globally change the value **`PIM`** to the three-character program image specified on the Pre-installation Worksheet in Chapter 2.
- ❑ Review the definitions for the GENBYPAS and PIMXSEC programs. These sample programs can be used to test the Entry Gateway and Security Exit components of the User Security Facility. If you choose to implement one of these components and you would like to test it using one of these programs, uncomment the definition for the program you wish to use. See Appendix E in this guide for more information about using these programs.
- ❑ If you changed the CICS Group Name on the Pre-installation Worksheet in Chapter 2 from the default value **`GENBSC`**, globally change the value in the **`GROUP`** parameter in each definition to the value you are using.
- ❑ Read the comments within the JCL member and follow additional instructions.

Completed by: _____

Date: _____ **Time:** _____

CICS Resource Definitions for Gentran:Basic Transactions

Step 29 Customize JCL member **BSCRDOT**.

Typically performed by: System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- ❑ Review each definition for your site requirements.
- ❑ Globally change the value **SIM** to the three-character system image specified on the Pre-installation Worksheet in Chapter 2.
- ❑ Globally change the value **PIM** to the three-character program image specified on the Pre-installation Worksheet in Chapter 2.
- ❑ Review the definition for the **SIMC** transaction ID. This transaction can be used to test the sample Entry Gateway program **GENBYPAS**. If you choose to implement this component of the User Security Facility and you would like to test it using this program, uncomment the definition for the **SIMC** transaction ID. See Appendix E in this guide for more information about using this transaction.
- ❑ If you changed the CICS Group Name on the Pre-installation Worksheet in Chapter 2 from the default value **GENBSC**, globally change the value in the **GROUP** parameter in each definition to the value you are using.
- ❑ If you are installing into an MRO environment, you may need to uncomment the **REMOTESYSTEM(NAME)** parameter for each resource and change the value **NAME** to the 4-character alphanumeric name of the CICS region where the transactions reside.
- ❑ Read the comments within the JCL member and follow additional instructions.

Completed by: _____

Date: _____ **Time:** _____

Defining Gentran:Basic Resources in the CICS System Definition File

Step 30 Customize JCL member **DEFRDO**.

This step adds the customized JCL members from the previous steps to the System Definition file.

Typically performed by: System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- ❑ Add a Job Card.
- ❑ Change data set names **YOUR.CICS.SDFHLOAD** and **YOUR.CICS.DFHCSD** as required by your installation.
- ❑ Change the data set names as required by your installation. Change only the first two index levels (**GENTRAN.V6X4**).
- ❑ If you changed the CICS Group Name on the Pre-installation Worksheet in Chapter 2 from the default value **GENBSC**, substitute your group name in the **DELETE** step in the JCL.
- ❑ If you are defining the Gentran:Basic CICS resources in an existing group, you must comment out or remove the **DELETE** step in the JCL. Otherwise, your existing group will be deleted.
- ❑ If you are installing into an MRO environment, you may need to run this job multiple times depending on whether or not you are sharing the CSD file among the regions and whether or not you are using different group names in each region. If you do need to run the DEFRDO job multiple times, modify the CSD file name, group name, and/or JCL member names to meet your needs.
- ❑ Read the comments within the JCL member and follow additional instructions.
- ❑ Submit the JCL member.
- ❑ Verify the job results. You should never receive a return code greater than 0.

Completed by: _____

Date: _____ **Time:** _____

Renaming Gentran:Basic Programs and Mapsets

Step 31 Customize JCL member **BSCNAME**. This job will copy and rename all Gentran:Basic online CICS programs and mapsets to reflect the program image.

> **Note:** All online CICS programs and mapsets are supplied with a program image of **EDI**. If you have chosen **EDI** as your program image, you may skip this step.

Typically performed by: System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- ❑ Add a job card.
- ❑ Change **`DISK`** of **`UNIT=DISK`** as required by your installation.
- ❑ Change the text string **`XXXXXX`** of **`VOL=SER=`** to an appropriate volume serial number used at your installation.
- ❑ Change the data set names as required by your installation. Change only the first two index levels (**`GENTRAN.V6X4`**).
- ❑ Globally change the value **`PIM`** to the three-character program image specified on the Pre-installation Worksheet in Chapter 2.
- ❑ Read the comments within the JCL and follow any additional instructions.
- ❑ Submit the job.
- ❑ Verify the job results. You should never receive a return code greater than **`0`**.

Completed by: _____

Date: _____ **Time:** _____

Updating the CICS Startup JCL

Step 32 Allocate the Gentran:Basic resources to your CICS region.

Typically performed by: System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- ❑ Add the CICS load library created in **Step 31** to the DFHRPL concatenation. The recommended sequence to specify the load libraries for the Gentran products is:
  - Gentran:Viewpoint
  - Gentran:Basic
  - Gentran:Realtime
  - Gentran:Structure
  - Gentran:Plus
  - Gentran:Control
- ❑ You must add DD statements for the destinations that you defined in **Step 26**. JCL member BSCCICSD contains DD statements that you may use.

  Globally change the value **SIM** to the three-character system image specified on the Pre-installation Worksheet in Chapter 2.

  Globally change the data set name high-level qualifier **GENTRAN.**V6X4 to the value specified on the Pre-installation Worksheet in Chapter 2.
- ❑ If you elected to remove the **DSNAME** parameters from the file definitions in **Step 27**, you must add DD statements to define the files to CICS. JCL member **BSCCICS** contains DD statements that you may use.

  Globally change the value **SIM** to the three-character system image specified on the Pre-installation Worksheet in Chapter 2.

  Globally change the data set name high-level qualifier **GENTRAN.V6X4** to the value specified on the Pre-installation Worksheet in Chapter 2.
- ❑ Start or restart the CICS region.

Completed by: _____

Date: _____ **Time:** _____

Installing the Gentran:Basic CICS Group

Step 33 Use the CEDA transaction to make the Gentran:Basic CICS resources available to your CICS region.

Typically performed by: System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- ❑ Log on to CICS as required within your environment to access the CEDA transaction. When you have finished, clear the screen.

- ❑ Type the following command to dynamically install the resources. If you changed the CICS Group Name on the Pre-installation Worksheet in Chapter 2 from the default value **GENBSC**, substitute your group name for the value **GENBSC** in the command. Press **Enter** to invoke the command.

```
CEDA INSTALL GROUP(GENBSC)
```

  Check for the **Install Successful** result from CEDA. When you have finished, press **PF3** and then clear the screen.

- ❑ If you defined the Gentran:Basic CICS resources in an existing group that is already specified in a list of groups that CICS installs at startup, you may skip the remainder of this step.

- ❑ Type the following command to permanently add the group to a list of groups that CICS installs at startup. If you changed the CICS Group Name on the Pre-installation Worksheet in Chapter 2 from the default value **GENBSC**, substitute your group name for the value **GENBSC** in the command. Also substitute your list name for the value **LISTNAME** in the command. Press **Enter** to invoke the command.

```
CEDA ADD GROUP(GENBSC) LIST(LISTNAME)
```

  Check for the **Add Successful** result from CEDA. When you have finished, press **PF3** and then clear the screen.

Completed by: _____

Date: _____ **Time:** _____

Verifying the Gentran:Basic CICS Installation

Step 34 The following commands can be used to confirm successful installation. Use them to compare each resource to the input in JCL members **BSCRDOD**, **BSCRDOF**, **BSCRDOPM**, and **BSCRDOT** as appropriate.

Typically performed by: System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

❑ Type the following command to display all the resources in the group. If you changed the CICS Group Name on the Pre-installation Worksheet in Chapter 2 from the default value **GENBSC**, substitute your group name for the value **GENBSC** in the command. Press **Enter** to invoke the command.

```
CEDA DISPLAY GROUP(GENBSC)
```

Review each entry displayed on the screen. When you have finished, press **PF3**, and then clear the screen.

❑ Type the following commands to open and enable all files used by Gentran:Basic. Change the value **SIM** to the three-character system image specified on the Pre-installation Worksheet in Chapter 2.

CEMT SET FILE(SIMAP*) OPE ENA – Mapping Application
CEMT SET FILE(SIMTR*) OPE ENA – Mapping Transaction
CEMT SET FILE(SIMCD*) OPE ENA – Mapping Codes
CEMT SET FILE(SIMI*) OPE ENA – Databank Inbound EDI and Application
CEMT SET FILE(SIMO*) OPE ENA – Databank Outbound EDI and Application
CEMT SET FILE(SIMP*) OPE ENA – Partner
CEMT SET FILE(SIMS*) OPE ENA – Standards and Security
CEMT SET FILE(SIMR*) OPE ENA – JCL and Separator Control
CEMT SET FILE(SIM*CHA) OPE ENA – Change Audit

This is an important step in verification. All Gentran:Basic files must be available to CICS before you can continue. If a file allocation problem occurs, check your CICS system log and file definitions. You must resolve all problems.

❑ Type the following command to load all programs and mapsets. Replace **PIM** with the three-character program image specified on the Pre-installation Worksheet in Chapter 2.

```
CEMT SET PROGRAM(PIM*) NEW
```

If a program fails to load, most likely an error occurred in the virtual system resources or library concatenation. All Gentran:Basic online programs and mapsets must be available to CICS before you can continue.

Review each entry displayed on the screen. When you have finished, press **PF3** and then clear the screen.

Completed by: _____

Date: _____ Time: _____

You have completed the installation of Gentran:Basic and are now ready to begin the verification procedures.

Chapter

4

Installation Verification for Partner/Qualifier Mode

Overview

After you have completed the installation steps described in Chapter 3, “Installing Gentran:Basic,” you must verify your work. To do this, you execute Gentran:Basic components and review the resulting batch reports and screens. This chapter describes the verification procedure for Partner/Qualifier mode processing. The verification steps for Relationship mode and Mixed mode processing are provided in Chapter 5, “Installation Verification for Relationship and Mixed Modes.”

This chapter also familiarizes you with Gentran:Basic functionality in a tutorial-like fashion.

This chapter contains the following topics:

Topic **Page**

Introduction **4-2**

Inbound Process **4-3**

Outbound Process **4-6**

Online Screens **4-9**
Using Jump Codes 4-9
Performing the Installation Verification Procedure 4-10

Batch Maintenance **4-67**

Introduction

Data on sample screens and batch reports in this guide will not exactly match the data on your screens and reports for various reasons: your run date and time is different, and the install data may have changed since the release of this guide.

This chapter is designed to help you:

- Verify correct flow from one screen to another.
- Verify correct fields and PF keys setup on each screen, and make sure no superfluous text is displayed on the screens.
- Get familiar with system components, such as how to update the system and how to navigate more easily through the system.
- Verify correct layout of each report, and make sure that no error messages exist.

The steps in the installation verification procedure are independent of each other. You can perform multiple steps simultaneously, and you do not necessarily need to complete the steps in the order presented. However, if you perform the steps in the installation verification procedure in an alternate order, your screens may look different from the sample screens shown in this chapter.

When you encounter discrepancies on the screens or batch reports, you must review the respective section in Chapter 3, “Installing Gentran:Basic.”

Inbound Process

Perform the verification steps in this section to validate correct inbound process installation.

Step 1 Execute the Inbound Process.

Typically performed by: System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- ❑ Modify JCL member **INBOUND** to meet your installation requirements and submit.
- ❑ Verify that the Return Codes equal `0`.
- ❑ Compare your reports with the following sample reports as shown in Figure 4.1 through Figure 4.6.

```
 EBDI001     RUN 12/01/2005      TIME 12:00      RUNTIME GLOBAL PARAMETER OVERRIDES                                  PAGE     1
 EBDI001     RUN 12/01/2005      TIME 12:00      SYSTEM CONFIGURATION OPTIONS                                        PAGE     2
INTCHG VERSION      = N
GROUP VERSION       = N
TRANSACTION VERSION = N
TRADING PROFILE MODE PARTNER QUALIFIER
MULTIPLE ENVELOPE DISABLED
CONCURRENCY DISABLED
 EBDI001     RUN 12/01/2005      TIME 12:00      GLOBAL PARAMETER LIST                                               PAGE     3
VERIFY PARTNER INTERCHANGE    OFF
VERIFY PARTNER GROUP  OFF
VERIFY PARTNER TRANSACTION    OFF
VERIFY RECEIVER INTERCHANGE    OFF
VERIFY RECEIVER GROUP    OFF
ERROR REPORT ALWAYS
OUTPUT MESSAGE ON
DIRECTED OUTPUT FILES
ICS TABLES OFF
CODE CHECK ON
BG PARTNER YES
PARTNER ACKNOWLEDGEMENT
PARTNER DATABANK OFF
GS SENDER/RECEIVER QUALIFIER SPACES
INBOUND EDI INTERCHANGE FULL
INBOUND EDI GROUP DIRECTORY
INBOUND EDI TRANSACTION DIRECTORY
PARTNER SEQUENCE OFF
 EBDI001     RUN 12/01/2005      TIME 12:00      SUMMARY CONTROL COUNTS PROCESSING INCOMING DATA                     PAGE     4

 PROCESSING BEGAN ON  12/01/2005 AT 12:00 PM.
 OVERALL INPUTS AND OUTPUTS SUMMARY                              DATABANK OUTPUT SUMMARY
 INTERCHANGES READ ----------------------              1        INTERCHANGES STORED ON DATA BANK ------              1
 GROUPS READ ----------------------------              1        REJECTED INTERCHANGES ON DATA BANK ----              0
 TRANSACTIONS READ ----------------------              6        GROUPS STORED ON DATA BANK ------------              1
 SEGMENTS READ --------------------------            226        REJECTED GROUPS ON DATA BANK ----------              0
 RECORDS READ ---------------------------             80        TRANSACTION STORED ON DATA BANK -------              6
 CHARACTERS READ ------------------------          6,392        REJECTED TRANSACTIONS ON DATA BANK ----              0
 INTERCHANGES WRITTEN -------------------              1        SEGMENTS STORED ON DATA BANK ----------            226
 INTERCHANGES REJECTED ------------------              0        CHARACTERS STORED ON DATA BANK --------          6,400
 INTERCHANGES SUSPENDED -----------------              0        RECORDS STORED ON DATA BANK -----------             80
 GROUPS WRITTEN -------------------------              1
 GROUPS REJECTED ------------------------              0
 GROUPS SUSPENDED -----------------------              0
 TRANSACTIONS WRITTEN -------------------              6
 TRANSACTIONS REJECTED ------------------              0
 TRANSACTIONS SUSPENDED -----------------              0
 SEGMENTS WRITTEN -----------------------            226
 PACKAGES WRITTEN -----------------------              0
 CHARACTERS WRITTEN (EXPANDED OUTPUT)---            8,435
 MISCELLANEOUS OUTPUT SUMMARY
 SEGMENTS SUSPENDED---------------------              0
 NON-EDI RECORDS SUSPENDED--------------              0
 ERROR RECORDS WRITTEN------------------              0
 TOTAL PASS-THRU WRITTEN----------------              0
 DIRECTION PASS-THRU WRITTEN -----------              0
 ERROR REJECTION PASS-THRU WRITTEN -----              0
 TOTAL RECORDS WRITTEN------------------            244
 GENERATED ACKNOWLEDGEMENT SUMMARY
 TOTAL ACK. INFORMATION GENERATED ------             11

 PROCESSING ENDED ON  12/01/2005 AT 12:00 PM.
```

Figure 4.1 Sample SYS006 DD Output from EBDI001

```
EBDI001     RUN 12/01/2005    TIME 12:00      ERRORS ENCOUNTERED PROCESSING INCOMING DATA          PAGE     1
ERROR RECORD SEG ELT/COMP/REPEAT
NUMBR NUMBER ID  NBR    INFORMATION          ERROR MESSAGE

*** DATABANK ********   RUN #    = 00000001

NO COMPLIANCE ERRORS OCCURRED DURING PROCESSING
PROCESSING ENDED NORMALLY.
                                          * * *  END OF REPORT  * * *
```

Figure 4.2 Sample SYS010 DD Output from EBDI001

```
************************************************
PROGRAM  EBDI110  COMPILED 12/01/0512.00.00
VERSION 6.4  GENTRAN:BASIC  12/01/2005
CURRENT DATE IS 12/01/2005
TIME STARTED IS 12:00:00
************************************************

 SORT FIELDS=(0005,0012,CH,A)
 RECORD TYPE=V,LENGTH=(030022,,,000005,)

UNSORTED RECORDS READ.......000000011
RECORDS READ................000000011
RECORDS WRITTEN.............000000011
****************************************
```

Figure 4.3 Sample SYSOUT DD Output from EBDI110

```
************************************************
PROGRAM  EBDI015  COMPILED 12/01/0512.00.00
VERSION 6.4  GENTRAN:BASIC  12/01/2005
CURRENT DATE IS 12/01/2005
TIME STARTED IS 12:00:00
************************************************

************************************************
RECORDS READ = 000000244
DIRECTION RECORDS READ = 000000000
RECORDS WRITTEN = 000000244
DIRECTION RECORDS PROCESSED = 000000000
************************************************


REJECT RECORDS WRITTEN = 000000000
NON-SPLIT RECORDS WRITTEN = 000000244
***************NORMAL END OF JOB*******************
```

Figure 4.4 Sample SYSOUT DD Output from EBDI015

```
EBDI041     RUN  12/01/2005      TIME 12:00      ERRORS ENCOUNTERED MAPPING INCOMING DATA              PAGE     1
ERROR     **RECORD**        FIELD  SEG  ELE
NUMBR       NBR ID          SEQ #  ID   SEQ  INFORMATION   ERROR MESSAGE
NO ERRORS OCCURRED DURING PROCESSING
PROCESSING ENDED NORMALLY - PROCESSING COUNTS BELOW
                            EDI RECORDS READ ---------------     244
                            EDI RECORDS SUSPENDED ---------       0
                            APPLICATION RECORDS WRITTEN ----     114
                            RETURN-CODE FOR MAPPING -------       0
```

Figure 4.5 Sample SYS005 DD Output from EBDI041

```
EBDI041     RUN  12/01/2005     TIME 12:00      PROCESSING OPTIONS FOR MAPPING INCOMING DATA           PAGE     1
APPLICATION TO PROCESS------------------INVFILE
ABEND PROGRAM ON SERIOUS ERROR----------N
USER EXIT VERSION SUPPORTED-------------1
APPLICATION DECIMAL INDICATOR IS--------.
RIGHT JUSTIFY ALL APPLICATION REALS-----N
HANDLE FLOATING NOTES WITHIN A SECTION--Y
DATABANK PROCESSING CONFIGURATION-------DIRECTORY AND MESSAGE STORE
DATABANK PROCESSING LEVEL---------------DIRECTORY AND MESSAGE STORE
DATABANK RUN NUMBER----------------------00000001
DIRECTORY POSTING OPTION-----------------POST SENDER ONLY
PARTNER PROFILE MODE --------------------PARTNER/QUALIFIER MODE
PRINT PARTNER NAME ----------------------N
WRITE APPLICATION RECORDS----------------Y
BUSINESS DOCUMENT TRACKING---------------N
SUPPORT SINGLE QUOTE --------------------N
VERIFY PARTNER SPECIFIC MAP VERSION-----N
CONCURRENCY ENABLED----------------------N
EBDI041     RUN  12/01/2005      TIME 12:00      SUMMARY CONTROL COUNTS MAPPING INCOMING DATA           PAGE     1
PROCESSING BEGAN ON  12/01/2005 AT  12:00 PM.
INTERCHANGES READ ----------------------                  1
GROUPS READ ----------------------------                  1
TRANSACTIONS READ ----------------------                  6
SEGMENTS READ --------------------------                210
CHARACTERS READ ------------------------             25,058
DOCUMENTS STORED ON DATA BANK ----------                  6
RECORDS STORED ON DATA BANK ------------                114
APPLICATION DOCUMENTS WRITTEN ----------                  6
APPLICATION RECORDS WRITTEN ------------                114
APPLICATION CHARACTERS WRITTEN ---------              9,120
DOCUMENTS SUSPENDED --------------------                  0
RECORDS SUSPENDED ----------------------                  0
CHARACTERS SUSPENDED -------------------                  0
NUMBER OF APPLICATIONS PROCESSED -------                  1
NUMBER OF MAP DEFINITIONS PROCESSED ----                  1
NUMBER OF TRADING PARTNERS PROCESSED ---                  1
PROCESSING ENDED ON  12/01/2005 AT 12:00 PM.
```

Figure 4.6 Sample SYS006 DD Output from EBDI041

Completed by:_____

Date: _____ **Time:**_____

Outbound Process

Perform the installation verification steps in this section to validate correct outbound process installation.

Step 2 Execute the outbound process.

Typically performed by: System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- ❑ Modify JCL member **OUTBOUND** to meet your installation requirements and submit.
- ❑ Verify that the Return Codes equal `0`.
- ❑ Compare your reports with the following sample reports (Figure 4.7 through Figure 4.10).

```
EBDI042     RUN  12/01/2005      TIME 12:00      ERRORS ENCOUNTERED MAPPING OUTGOING DATA               PAGE     1
ERROR  **RECORD**        FIELD SEG ELE
NUMBR    NBR ID          SEQ # ID  SEQ INFORMATION   ERROR MESSAGE
NO ERRORS OCCURRED DURING PROCESSING
PROCESSING ENDED NORMALLY - PROCESSING COUNTS BELOW
                            APPLICATION RECORDS READ ------      68
                            APPLICATION RECORDS SUSPENDED -       0
                            TOTAL RECORDS WRITTEN ---------     136
                            RETURN CODE FOR MAPPING -------       0
```

Figure 4.7 Sample SYS005 DD Output from EBDI042

```
EBDI042     RUN  12/01/2005      TIME 12:00      PROCESSING OPTIONS FOR MAPPING OUTGOING DATA      PAGE     1
APPLICATION TO PROCESS------------------POFILE
USER EXIT VERSION SUPPORTED-------------1
APPLICATION DECIMAL INDICATOR IS--------.
DATABANK PROCESSING CONFIGURATION-------DIRECTORY AND MESSAGE STORE
DATABANK PROCESSING LEVEL---------------DIRECTORY AND MESSAGE STORE
DATABANK RUN NUMBER---------------------00000001
PARTNER PROFILE MODE--------------------PARTNER/QUALIFIER MODE
PARTNER PROCESSING SEQUENCE-------------SEARCH PARTNER FILE
DIRECTORY POSTING OPTION----------------POST RECEIVER ONLY
USE MULTIPLE ENVELOPE ID ----------------N
USE INTERCHANGE PARTNER WITH VERSION----N
USE GROUP PARTNER WITH VERSION----------N
USE TRANSACTION PARTNER WITH VERSION----N
ENVELOPE GENERATION OPTION--------------MAPPER GENERATES ENVELOPES
GENERATE RETURN CODE --------------------Y
CONCURRENCY ENABLED---------------------N
EBDI042     RUN  12/01/2005      TIME 12:00      PROCESSING OPTIONS FOR ENVELOPE GENERATION        PAGE     1
NO ENVELOPE PARAMETERS SPECIFIED -------
EBDI042     RUN  12/01/2005      TIME 12:00      SUMMARY CONTROL COUNTS MAPPING OUTGOING DATA      PAGE     1
PROCESSING BEGAN ON  12/01/2005 AT 12:00 PM.
SEQUENTIAL INPUT DOCUMENTS READ -------                  4
SEQUENTIAL INPUT RECORDS READ ---------                 68
SEQUENTIAL INPUT CHARACTERS READ ------             17,000
DOCUMENTS STORED ON DATA BANK ---------                  4
RECORDS STORED ON DATA BANK -----------                 68
DOCUMENTS REPROCESSED ------------------                0
RECORDS REPROCESSED --------------------                0
CHARACTERS REPROCESSED -----------------                0
DOCUMENTS SUSPENDED --------------------                0
RECORDS SUSPENDED ----------------------                0
CHARACTERS SUSPENDED -------------------                0
EDI DOCUMENTS GENERATED ----------------                4
EDI PACKAGES GENERATED  ----------------                0
TOTAL RECORDS WRITTEN ------------------              136
NUMBER OF APPLICATIONS PROCESSED ------                 1
NUMBER OF MAP DEFINITIONS PROCESSED ---                 1
NUMBER OF TRADING PARTNERS PROCESSED --                 4
PROCESSING ENDED ON  12/01/2005 AT 12:00 PM.
```

Figure 4.8 Sample SYS006 DD Output from EBDI042

```
EBDI002     RUN 12/01/2005      TIME 12:00      RUNTIME GLOBAL PARAMETER OVERRIDES                                  PAGE     1
EBDI002     RUN 12/01/2005      TIME 12:00      SYSTEM CONFIGURATION OPTIONS                                        PAGE     2
INTERCHANGE VERSION = N
GROUP VERSION       = N
TRANSACTION VERSION = N
TRADING PROFILE MODE PARTNER QUALIFIER
MULTIPLE ENVELOPE DISABLED
CONCURRENCY DISABLED
EBDI002     RUN 12/01/2005      TIME 12:00      GLOBAL PARAMETER LIST                                               PAGE     3
VERIFY PARTNER INTERCHANGE    OFF
VERIFY PARTNER GROUP  OFF
VERIFY PARTNER TRANSACTION    OFF
ERROR REPORT ALWAYS
ICS TABLES OFF
CODE CHECK ON
PARTNER DATABANK OFF
COMPRESS  TRANSMISSION
GS SENDER/RECEIVER QUALIFIER INTERCHANGE
OUTBOUND EDI INTERCHANGE FULL
OUTBOUND EDI GROUP DIRECTORY
OUTBOUND EDI TRANSACTION DIRECTORY
EBDI002     RUN 12/01/2005      TIME 12:00      SUMMARY CONTROL COUNTS PROCESSING OUTGOING DATA                      PAGE     1

PROCESSING BEGAN ON 12/01/2005 AT 12:00 PM.
OVERALL INPUTS AND OUTPUTS SUMMARY                              DATABANK OUTPUT SUMMARY
INTERCHANGES READ ----------------------          4             INTERCHANGES STORED ON DATA BANK ------          4
 GROUPS READ ---------------------------          4             REJECTED INTERCHANGES ON DATA BANK ----          0
 TRANSACTIONS READ ---------------------          4             GROUPS STORED ON DATA BANK ------------          4
 SEGMENTS READ -------------------------        124             REJECTED GROUPS ON DATA BANK ----------          0
 RECORDS  READ  ------------------------        136             TRANSACTIONS STORED ON DATA BANK ------          4
 CHARACTERS READ -----------------------      4,037             REJECTED TRANSACTIONS ON DATA BANK ----          0
 INTERCHANGES WRITTEN ------------------          4             SEGMENTS STORED ON DATA BANK ----------        124
 INTERCHANGES REJECTED -----------------          0             CHARACTERS STORED ON DATA BANK --------      4,000
 INTERCHANGES SUSPENDED ----------------          0             RECORDS STORED ON DATA BANK -----------         50
 GROUPS WRITTEN ------------------------          4
 GROUPS REJECTED -----------------------          0
 GROUPS SUSPENDED ----------------------          0
 TRANSACTIONS WRITTEN ------------------          4
 TRANSACTIONS REJECTED -----------------          0
 TRANSACTIONS SUSPENDED ----------------          0
 SEGMENTS WRITTEN ----------------------        124
 CHARACTERS WRITTEN (WRAPPED OUTPUT)----      3,802
 SEGMENTS SUSPENDED --------------------          0
 MISCELLANOUS OUTPUT SUMMARY
 TOTAL PASS-THRU WRITTEN----------------          0
 DIRECTION PASS-THRU WRITTEN -----------          0
 ERROR REJECTION PASS-THRU WRITTEN -----          0
 TOTAL RECORDS WRITTEN------------------         50
 TOTAL PACKAGES WRITTEN-----------------          0

PROCESSING ENDED ON  12/01/2005 AT 12:00 PM.
```

Figure 4.9 Sample SYS006 DD Output from EBDI002

```
EBDI002     RUN 12/01/2005    TIME 12:00      ERRORS ENCOUNTERED PROCESSING OUTGOING DATA          PAGE     1
ERROR RECORD SEG ELT/COMP
NUMBR NUMBER ID  NBR    INFORMATION          ERROR MESSAGE

*** DATABANK ********   RUN #    = 00000001

NO ERRORS OCCURRED DURING PROCESSING
PROCESSING ENDED NORMALLY
                                        * * *  END OF REPORT  * * *
```

Figure 4.10 Sample SYS010 DD Output from EBDI002

Completed by:_____

Date: _____ **Time:** _____

Online Screens

The steps in this section lead you through testing the Gentran:Basic screens to validate that setup of the Gentran:Basic subsystems is correct. Before the validation steps, the section explains Gentran:Basic jump codes and how to use them to facilitate navigation from screen to screen.

Using Jump Codes

A jump code is a 10-character alphanumeric field located at the upper left corner of each Gentran screen. This field enables you to move, or *jump*, directly from one screen to another while bypassing menus. In Gentran:Basic, most screens have a jump code associated with them.

Use the following procedure to jump between screens:

1. Press **Home**.

   The cursor moves to the Jump Code field at the top left of the screen, to the right of the screen name.

2. Type the jump code and press **Enter**.

See “Jump Codes” in Chapter 1 of the *Gentran:Basic for zSeries Release 6.4 User’s Guide* for more information.

See Appendix A of the *Gentran:Basic for zSeries Release 6.4 User’s Guide* for a complete list of screen jump codes.

Performing the Installation Verification Procedure

This section takes you through the subsystems to review the screens and verify that installation was successful.

Gentran Main Menu

The Gentran Main Menu provides access to all subsystems in Gentran:Basic.

Step 3 Access the Gentran Main menu.

Typically performed by: System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

❑ Display the appropriate screen for the CICS terminal and clear the screen. At the insertion point, type the System Image ID and press **Enter** to display the Gentran:Basic logon screen.

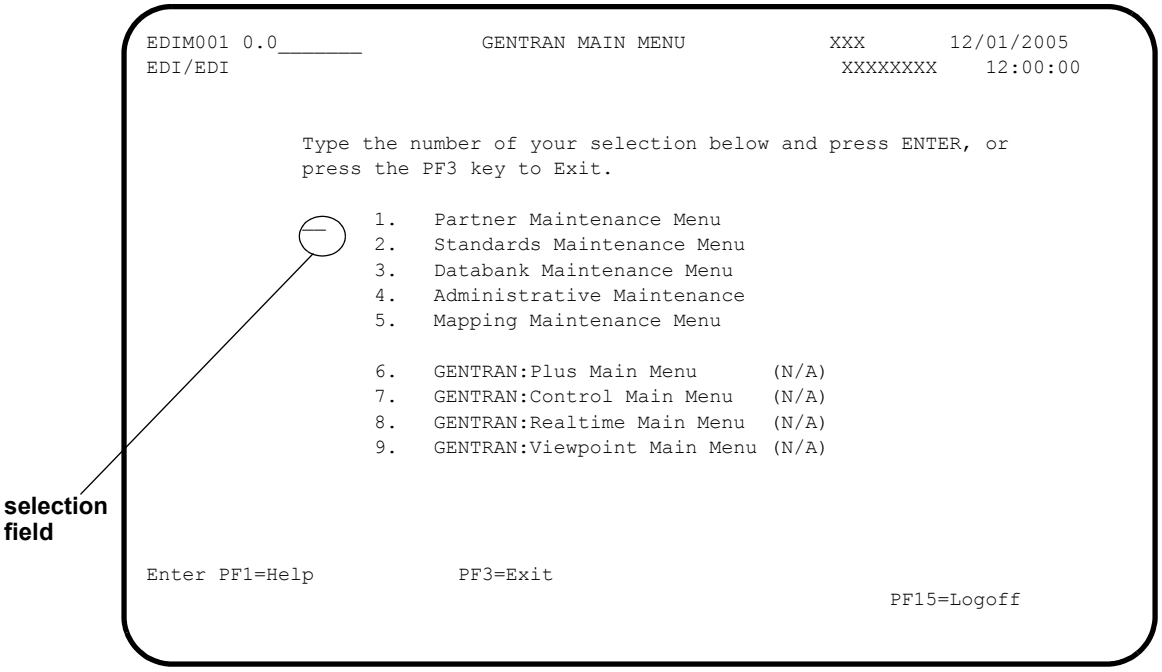
```
EDIM000                                                        12/01/2005
                                                                 12:00:00

                          G  E  N  T  R  A  N

 SYSTEM IMAGE: EDI         PROGRAM IMAGE: EDI        DBK CONFIG:FFFF
 PAUSE = EXIT PC KYBD



                  User ID:  ________      Password:
                                       New Password:

                         ***TRADE SECRET NOTICE***
 This  software is the confidential and  trade   secret  property of  STERLING
 COMMERCE  (MID AMERICA),  INC.  and/or  the  owner  of  the  software, and is
 provided under the terms of a license agreement. No duplication or disclosure
 without prior written permission.  Restricted rights.


Enter                     PF3=Exit
```

Note: The four lines above the User ID and Password fields indicate which options are selected and which Gentran:Basic add-on products are installed on your system.

See Appendix C for more information about the System Image feature.

❑ To display the Gentran Main Menu (EDIM001):

1. Type **ADMIN** in the User ID field and press **Tab.**
2. Type **SECURITY** in the Password field and press **Enter.**



Note: The insertion point displays in the selection field on the Gentran Main Menu.

Completed by:_____

Date: _____ **Time:** _____

Partner Subsystem

Step 4 Verify the Partner subsystem installation.

Typically performed by: System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

❑ On the Gentran Main Menu, type **1** in the selection field and press **Enter** to display the Partner Maintenance Menu (EDIM005).

```
EDIM005 1.0_______        PARTNER MAINTENANCE MENU              XXX  12/01/2005
                                                                       12:00:00


             Type the number of your selection below and press Enter, or
             press the PF3 key to Exit.

                   _ 1.  Partner Directory

                     2.  Partner Maintenance

                     3.  Partner Cross-Reference Menu









Enter PF1=Help            PF3=Exit
                                                            PF15=Logoff
```

❑ Type **1** in the selection field and press **Enter** to display the Partner Directory screen (EDIM010).

```
Select
EDIM010 1.1_______            PARTNER DIRECTORY               XXX  12/01/2005
                                                                     12:00:00

Starting Partner Id: _____________________________________

                                                                          U
A Partner                                Qual   Name                      A
_ !!!GENTRAN-RESERVED-PARTNER-ID-1              GENTRAN RESERVED PARTNER   N
_ BG-PARTNER                                    EXAMPLE OF A BG PARTNER    N
_ ICS-PARTNER                                   EXAMPLE OF AN ICS PARTNER  N
_ ISA-PARTNER                                   EXAMPLE OF AN ISA PARTNER  N
_ STX-PARTNER                                   EXAMPLE OF AN STX PARTNER  N
_ UNA-PARTNER                                   EXAMPLE OF A UNA PARTNER   N
_ VENDOR-1                                      TUTORIAL - XYZ COMPUTER COMPANY   N
_ VENDOR-2                                      TUTORIAL - BULK PAPER COMPANY     N
_ VENDOR-3                                      TUTORIAL - TWO WAY COMMUNICATIONS N
_ VENDOR-4                                      TUTORIAL - RANDOM OFFICE SUPPLY   N
_ VENDOR-5                                      TUTORIAL - OVERSEAS MINING COMPAN N
_ VENDOR-6                                      TUTORIAL - SOFTWARE HOUSE PLC     N
_
END OF PARTNERS
Enter PF1=Help            PF3=Exit               PF5=Maint
      PF7=Bwd  PF8=Fwd
```

- Using the **Tab** key, move the insertion point to the A (Action Code) field to the left of **`ISA-PARTNER`** in the Partner field. Type **`S`** and press **PF5** to display the Partner Selection Menu (EDIM007).

```
EDIM007 1.2_______          PARTNER SELECTION MENU             XXX  12/01/2005
                                                                     12:00:00


           EXAMPLE OF AN ISA PARTNER
  Part ID:  ISA-PARTNER_____________________________     Qual: _______________
  Copy ID:  _______________________________________      Qual: _______________
          Type the number of your selection below and press ENTER,
          or press the PF3 key to Exit.
                       _  1.  Header Information
                          2.  Interchange Directory
                          3.  Group Directory
                          4.  Transaction Directory
                          5.  Name and Address
                          6.  User Defined
                          7.  Data Separation
                          8.  Error Rejection
                          9.  Copy All Records
                                                  Job Name: ________


Enter PF1=Help            PF3=Exit PF4=Dir
      PF7=Rpt
```

- Type **`1`** and press **Enter** to display the Header Information screen (EDIM026).

```
EDIM026 1.2.1_____          HEADER INFORMATION              XXX   12/01/2005
                                                                    12:00:00


         EXAMPLE OF AN ISA PARTNER
Part ID: ISA-PARTNER                                Qual:

Description:
            EXAMPLE_OF_AN_ISA_PARTNER_______________
            ________________________________________

Underscore Character :  _
Division . . . . . :  000
Update Allowed . . . :  N    (Y/N)

Last Update Date . . :  00/00/00    Time . . :  00:00:00    User . . :  SCI




Enter PF1=Help            PF3=Exit                PF5=IDir
                       PF9=Add PF10=Updt PF11=Del
```

❑ Press **PF5** to display the Interchange Directory screen (EDIM027).

```
Select
EDIM027 1.2.2_____          INTERCHANGE DIRECTORY              XXX  12/01/2005
                                                                    12:00:00

         EXAMPLE OF AN ISA PARTNER
Part ID: ISA-PARTNER                              Qual:

   MULTIPLE   HEADER
A  ENV ID     OPTION      VERSION
_               ISA
_
_
_
_
_
_
_
_
_
_
_
TO SELECT INTERCHANGE ENTER AN S BESIDE THE ID
Enter PF1=Help            PF3=Exit PF4=Hdr        PF5=Ctrl
      PF7=Bwd  PF8=Fwd
```

❑ In the A field to the left of **ISA** in the Header Option field, type **S** and press **PF5** to display the Control Information screen (EDIM015).

```
EDIM015 1.2.2.1___          CONTROL INFORMATION            XXX   12/01/2005
                                                                   12:00:00


         EXAMPLE OF AN ISA PARTNER
Part ID: ISA-PARTNER                              Qual:
Multiple Envelope Id:  ___                      Version: ____________
Interchange Header Option....:  ISA  (ISA ICS BG GS UNA UNB SCH STX)
Last Incoming Sequence Number:  _______________
EDI Databank Inbound.........:  D (D/N)        Outbound.........:  D  (F/D/N)
Expect a TA1, AC1, or UCI....:  N (Y/N)        Network Tracking.:  N  (Y/N)
Acknowledge Interchange......:  N (Y/N/E)      Errors...........:  N  (Y/N)


Last Incoming BG Password....:  __________     Syntax Version...:  _
Mailbox/Remote ID (For Plus).:  ________
Network ID.(For PLUS)........:  ________________
Viewpoint - Exception........:  _ (Y/N)        Tracking.........:  _  (Y/N)
Reconciliation Delay (days)..:  ___


Enter PF1=Help            PF3=Exit PF4=IDir       PF5=Control    PF6=Next Ctl
                       PF9=Add PF10=Updt PF11=Del            PF14=Info
```

❑ Press **PF5** to display the second Control Information screen (EDIM016).

```
EDIM016 __________          CONTROL INFORMATION            XXX   12/01/2005
                                                                   12:00:00


         EXAMPLE OF AN ISA PARTNER
Part ID: ISA-PARTNER                                Qual:
Multiple Envelope Id:                             Version:
Outbound envelope information for ISA segment:

Authorization Qual....ISA01:  00       Authorization.ISA02:  __________
Security Code Qual....ISA03:  00       Security Code.ISA04:  __________
Sender ID Qual........ISA05:  ZZ       Sender ID.....ISA06:  YOUR_COMPANY___
Receiver ID Qual......ISA07:  ZZ       Receiver ID...ISA08:  TRADING_PARTNER
Repeat Sep / Stds ID..ISA11:  _  or Hex __
Version...............ISA12:  00200    Use..................:  I  (A/I/D)
Control Number........ISA13:  000000000 Ack Requested.ISA14:  0  (1=Yes,0=No)
Test or Production....ISA15:  _  (T/P)
Subelement Separator..ISA16:  |  or Hex 4F
Element Separator..........:  *  or Hex 5C
Segment Terminator.........:  _  or Hex 15

Enter PF1=Help            PF3=Exit PF4=Control    PF5=GDir
                               PF10=Updt                    PF14=Info
```

❑ Press **PF5** to display the Group Directory screen (EDIM020).

```
Select
EDIM020 1.2.3_____            GROUP DIRECTORY                  XXX  12/01/2005
                                                                      12:00:00

         EXAMPLE OF AN ISA PARTNER
Part ID: ISA-PARTNER                            Qual:
Multiple Envelope Id: ___
             Multiple                                        Accept   Send
A  Group ID   Env Id   Version      Compliance Version        Flag    Flag
_   !!!DFT                              004030                 Y       Y
_   PO                                  004030                 Y       Y
_   SC                                  003030                 N       Y
_
_
_
_
_
_
_
_
_
_
TO SELECT GROUP ENTER AN S BESIDE THE ID
Enter PF1=Help            PF3=Exit PF4=Ctrl       PF5=Group
      PF7=Bwd  PF8=Fwd
```

- ❑ In the A field to the left of **!!!DFT** (default value) in the Group ID field, type **S**. Then, press **PF5** to display the Group Information screen (EDIM030).

```
EDIM030 1.2.3.1___           GROUP INFORMATION                 XXX  12/01/2005
                                                                      12:00:00


           EXAMPLE OF AN ISA PARTNER
Part ID.:  ISA-PARTNER                              Qual:
Group ID:  !!!DFT   Multiple Env Id:              Version:  ____________

Compliance Version.................:  004030______    Version Use:  I  (A/I/D)
Accept Flag........................:  Y  (Y/N)        Send Flag..:  Y  (Y/N)
Expect a AK1, B5, or UCF...........:  Y  (Y/N)
Acknowledge Group or Transaction...:  T  (G/T)
Acknowledgment overdue after.......:  000:00  (HHH:MM)
Alternate Acknowledgement Partner..:  ____________________________________
Alternate Partner Qualifier........:  _______________
Last Incoming Control Number.......:  _______________


EDI Databank Inbound...............:  D  (D/N)        Outbound...:  D  (D/N)
Viewpoint - Exception..............:  _  (Y/N)        Tracking...:  _  (Y/N)

Enter PF1=Help            PF3=Exit PF4=GDir       PF5=Group      PF6=Next Grp
                       PF9=Add PF10=Updt PF11=Del            PF14=Info
```

- ❑ Press **PF5** to display the second Group Information screen (EDIM033).

```
EDIM033 __________          GROUP INFORMATION                XXX  12/01/2005
                                                                    12:00:00


           EXAMPLE OF AN ISA PARTNER
Part ID.:  ISA-PARTNER                              Qual:
Group ID:  !!!DFT   Multiple Env Id:              Version:

Outbound envelope information for GS segment:

Functional Group ID............GS01:  !!!DFT
Applications Senders Code......GS02:  STERLING_______
Applications Receivers Code....GS03:  ABC____________
Control Number.................GS06:  _________
Responsible Agency Code........GS07:  X_
Version........................GS08:  ____________

Transaction Segment ID..............:  ___   ( /ST)
Transaction Control Number..........:  _________


Enter PF1=Help            PF3=Exit PF4=Group      PF5=TDir       PF6=Next Grp
                               PF10=Updt                      PF14=Info
```

❑ Press **PF5** to display the Transaction Directory screen (EDIM025).

```
Select
EDIM025 1.2.4_____      TRANSACTION DIRECTORY                XXX  12/01/2005
                                                                    12:00:00
         EXAMPLE OF AN ISA PARTNER
Part ID: ISA-PARTNER                              Qual:
Multiple Env Id: ___
                    Multiple                              Accept  Send
A    Trans ID Rlse# Env Id    Version      Group ID       Flag    Flag     T/P
_     !!!DFT                                               Y       Y       P
_     832                                   SC             Y       Y       T
_     850                                   PO             Y       Y       T
_
_
_
_
_
_
_
_
_
_
_
TO SELECT TRANS ENTER AN S BESIDE THE ID
Enter PF1=Help            PF3=Exit PF4=GDir       PF5=Trans
      PF7=Bwd  PF8=Fwd
```

❑ In the A field to the left of **!!!DFT** (default value) in the Trans ID field, type **S**. Then, press **PF5** to display the Transaction Information screen (EDIM040).

```
EDIM040 1.2.4.1___          TRANSACTION INFORMATION           XXX   12/01/2005
                                                                      12:00:00


          EXAMPLE OF AN ISA PARTNER
Part ID:  ISA-PARTNER                                Qual:
Transaction ID:  !!!DFT                           Version:  _____________
                                               Multiple Env Id:
Functional Group ID.............:  ______
Test or Production..............:  P  (T/P)
Translation Map ID Inbound......:  __________     Outbound:  __________
EDI Databank Inbound............:  D  (D/N)      Outbound:  D  (D/N)
Application Databank Inbound....:  F  (F/D/N)    Outbound:  D  (D/N)
Last Incoming Control Number....:  ______________
Accept Transaction Inbound......:  Y  (Y/N)
Send Transaction Outbound.......:  Y  (Y/N)
Expect an AK2 or UCM............:  N  (Y/N)
Acknowledge this Transaction....:  N  (Y/N)
Transaction Acknowledgment Type.:  _______  (997/999/Contrl)
Viewpoint - Exception...........:  _  (Y/N)       Tracking:  _  (Y/N)

Enter PF1=Help            PF3=Exit PF4=TDir       PF5=Trans      PF6=Next Trn
                       PF9=Add PF10=Updt PF11=Del             PF14=Info
```

❑ Press **PF5** to display the second Transaction Information screen (EDIM043).

```
EDIM043 __________          TRANSACTION INFORMATION           XXX   12/01/2005
                                                                      12:00:00


          EXAMPLE OF AN ISA PARTNER
Part ID:  ISA-PARTNER                                Qual:
Transaction ID:  !!!DFT                           Version:
                                               Multiple Env Id:
Outbound envelope information for ST segment:

Transaction Set Identifier.....ST01:  !!!DFT
Control Number.................ST02:  _________
Implementation Convention......ST03:  ________________________________________
Version........................:  ____________









Enter PF1=Help            PF3=Exit PF4=Trans      PF5=Name       PF6=Nxt Tran
                               PF10=Updt                      PF14=Info
```

❑ Press **PF5** to display the Name and Address screen (EDIM035).

```
EDIM035 1.2.5_____              NAME AND ADDRESS                XXX  12/01/2005
                                                                       12:00:00



Partner..:  ISA-PARTNER                              Qual:


  Name...:  EXAMPLE_OF_AN_ISA_PARTNER__________
  Address:  ____________________________________
            ____________________________________
            ____________________________________
            ____________________________________
            ____________________________________
  City...:  _________________________________
  State..:  ____
  Zip....:  _____ - ____   Country Code:  __
  Contact:  _________________________________
  Phone..: ( ___ )  ___ - ____ x ____
  International Dial Code:  000

Enter PF1=Help            PF3=Exit PF4=Trans      PF5=User Def
                       PF9=Add PF10=Updt PF11=Del            PF14=Info
```

- ❑ Press **Home** and type `0.0` in the Jump Code field and press **Enter** to jump to the Gentran Main Menu.

Completed by:_____

Date: _____ **Time:** _____

Standards Subsystem

Step 5 Verify the Standards subsystem installation.

Typically performed by: System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

❑ On the Gentran Main Menu, type **2** in the selection field and press **Enter** to display the Standards Maintenance Menu (EDIM100).

```
EDIM100 2.0_______        STANDARDS MAINTENANCE MENU        XXX     12/01/2005
                                                                      12:00:00


             Type the number of your selection below and press ENTER, or
             press the PF3 key to Exit.

                     __  1.   Version Directory
                         2.   Version
                         3.   Version/Transaction Directory
                         4.   Transaction Directory
                         5.   Transaction
                         6.   Segment
                         7.   Segment Element
                         8.   Segment Element Activity
                         9.   Data Element Definition
                         10.  Standard Code Menu
                         11.  Transaction in Use
                         12.  User Envelope Specification
                         13.  Standard Association

Enter PF1=Help            PF3=Exit
                                                          PF15=Logoff
```

❑ Type **1** in the selection field and press **Enter** to display the Version Directory (EDIM111).

```
Select
EDIM111 2.1_______            VERSION DIRECTORY               XXX  12/01/2005
                                                                    12:00:00


   Starting Version Id:  D__99B______     Agency..: UN_
   Search Agency......:  ___

A  Version     Agncy  Envelope      Description                              U
      ID                Type                                                A
_  D  99B       UN    EDIFACT    EDIFACT VERSION D  99B - OCTOBER 1999       N
_  DEFAULT      SC    ANSI-X12   EDITOR DEFAULT VERSION FOR ALL STANDARDS    N
_  00100        X     ANSI-X12   ANSI INTERCHANGE CONTROL AND ACKNOWLEDGEMEN N
_  00200        X     ANSI-X12   ANSI INTERCHANGE CONTROL AND ACKNOWLEDGEMEN N
_  00300        X     ANSI-X12   INTERCHANGE CONTROL AND ACKNOWLEDGEMENT     N
_  00400        X     ANSI-X12   INTERCHANGE CONTROL AND ACKNOWLEDGMENT      N
_  004001       UN    EDIFACT    EDIFACT CONTRL/AUTACK/KEYMAN MESSAGES (VERS N
_  00403        X     ANSI-X12   INTERCHANGE CONTROL AND ACKNOWLEDGMENT      N
_  004030       X     ANSI-X12   ANSI VERSION 4 RELEASE 3 SUBRELEASE 0  ASC  N
_

END OF AVAILABLE VERSIONS
Enter PF1=Help PF2=Tdir   PF3=Exit               PF5=Vers
      PF7=Bwd  PF8=Fwd
```

Note: The versions displayed on the Version Directory screen are the versions loaded from the Standards CD.

- ❑ With the insertion point in the Starting Version Id field, type **004030** and press **Enter** to display version 004030 on the screen.

```
Select
EDIM111 2.1_______            VERSION DIRECTORY               XXX  12/01/2005
                                                                    12:00:00


   Starting Version Id:  004030______     Agency..: X__
   Search Agency......:  ___

A   Version     Agncy  Envelope       Description                             U
       ID                Type                                                A
_   004030       X     ANSI-X12    ANSI VERSION 4 RELEASE 3 SUBRELEASE 0  ASC   N
_
_
_
_
_
_
_
_
_
_

END OF AVAILABLE VERSIONS
Enter PF1=Help PF2=Tdir   PF3=Exit               PF5=Vers
      PF7=Bwd  PF8=Fwd
```

- ❑ Using the **Tab** key, move the insertion point to the A (Action Code) field to the left of **004030** (ANSI Version) in the Version ID field. Type **S** and press **PF5** to display the Version screen (EDIM110).

```
EDIM110 2.2_______                VERSION                  XXX     12/01/2005
                                                                     12:00:00



   Version Id.......:  004030______

   Agency...........:  X__

   Description......:  ANSI_VERSION_4_RELEASE_3_SUBRELEASE_0__ASC_X12________

   Envelope Type....:  X  (A=ANA, E=EDIFACT, T=TDCC, X=X12)

   Update Allowed...:  N  (Y/N)


                                                Last Update Date: 12/01/05
                                                            Time: 12:00:00
                                                            User: XXX

Enter PF1=Help PF2=Tdir   PF3=Exit PF4=Vdir       PF5=Trans      PF6=Nxt Vers
                       PF9=Add PF10=Updt
```

❑ Press **PF2** to display the Transaction Directory screen (EDIM121).

```
Select
EDIM121 2.4_______        TRANSACTION DIRECTORY               XXX  12/01/2005
                                                                      12:00:00


   Version ID. . . . . :   004030______        Agency.  .  :   X__
   Starting Trans ID . :   ______

   Description:   ANSI VERSION 4 RELEASE 3 SUBRELEASE 0  ASC X12
       Trans      Func
   A    ID         Id        Description
   _                         CONTROL TRANSACTION
   _   100        PG         INSURANCE PLAN DESCRIPTION
   _   101        NL         NAME AND ADDRESS LISTS
   _   102        AC         ASSOCIATED DATA
   _   103        AB         ABANDONED PROPERTY FILINGS
   _   104        SA         AIR SHIPMENT INFORMATION
   _   105        BF         BUSINESS ENTITY FILINGS
   _   106        MH         MOTOR CARRIER RATE PROPOSAL
   _   107        MC         REQUEST FOR MOTOR CARRIER RATE PROPOSAL
   _   108        MK         RESPONSE TO A MOTOR CARRIER RATE PROPOSAL
TO SELECT, TYPE "S" BESIDE THE TRANS NO AND PRESS THE APPROPRIATE PFKEY
Enter PF1=Help            PF3=Exit PF4=Vdir       PF5=Trans      PF6=Nxt Vers
     PF7=Bwd  PF8=Fwd                                          PF14=VTdir
```

❑ Press **Tab** to move to the Starting Trans ID field. Type **`850`** and press **Enter** to display the 850 Transaction ID as the first Transaction ID listed on the screen.

```
Select
EDIM121 2.4_______        TRANSACTION DIRECTORY               XXX  12/01/2005
                                                                    12:00:00


   Version ID. . . . . :   004030______        Agency.  .  :   X__
   Starting Trans ID . :   850___

   Description:   ANSI VERSION 4 RELEASE 3 SUBRELEASE 0  ASC X12
       Trans      Func
   A    ID         Id        Description
   _   850        PO         PURCHASE ORDER
   _   851        LS         ASSET SCHEDULE
   _   852        PD         PRODUCT ACTIVITY DATA
   _   853        RI         ROUTING AND CARRIER INSTRUCTION
   _   854        DD         SHIPMENT DELIVERY DISCREPANCY INFORMATION
   _   855        PR         PURCHASE ORDER ACKNOWLEDGMENT
   _   856        SH         SHIP NOTICE/MANIFEST
   _   857        BS         SHIPMENT AND BILLING NOTICE
   _   858        SI         SHIPMENT INFORMATION
   _   859        FB         FREIGHT INVOICE
TO SELECT, TYPE "S" BESIDE THE TRANS NO AND PRESS THE APPROPRIATE PFKEY
Enter PF1=Help            PF3=Exit PF4=Vdir       PF5=Trans      PF6=Nxt Vers
      PF7=Bwd  PF8=Fwd                                          PF14=VTdir
```

- ❑ Type **S** in the A field to the left of **850** in the Trans ID field and press **PF5** to display the Transaction screen (EDIM120).

```
EDIM120 2.5_______             TRANSACTION                  XXX     12/01/2005
                                                                    12:00:00


  Transaction Code.....:  850___
  Version Id...........:  004030______   Agency.:  X__
  Description..........:  PURCHASE_ORDER_____________________________________
  Functional Id........:  PO____
  LS/LE Bounding Ind...:  Y  (Y/N/ )
  NTE Float Ind........:  _  (Y/N/ )
  Number of Segments...:  0204           Repeat Ind:  N (Y/N)




                                                 Job Name: ________

                                                 Last Update Date: 12/01/05
                                                             Time: 12:00:00
                                                             User: XXX

Enter PF1=Help PF2=Vers   PF3=Exit PF4=Tdir       PF5=Segment    PF6=Nxt Tran
      PF7=Rpt           PF9=Add PF10=Updt PF11=Del            PF14=VTdir
```

- ❑ Press **PF5** to display the Segments screen (EDIM130).

```
Add Delete Update Select Info
EDIM130 2.6_______          SEGMENTS                        XXX     12/01/2005
                                                                      12:00:00


    Version Id......: 004030______    Agency..:  X__
    Transaction ID..: 850___

   ******Segment******    Man ***Use***  **Loop***  DE    Seg  Loop   LP  Act
A   No    Id   Ver Ty Req Cde Min   Max  Min   Max  Count Grp   Id    B/E Cnt
_  0001   BEG_  00  H   _   M   1 _____1   _ ______   __12  __  ______  _  __1
          BEGINNING_SEGMENT_FOR_PURCHASE_ORDER_____________________________
_  0002   CUR_  00  H   _   O   _ _____1   _ ______   __21  __  ______  _  ___
          CURRENCY_________________________________________________________
_  0003   REF_  00  H   _   O   _ 999999   _ ______   ___9  __  ______  _  ___
          REFERENCE_IDENTIFICATION_________________________________________
_  0004   PER_  00  H   _   O   _ _____3   _ ______   ___9  __  ______  _  ___
          ADMINISTRATIVE_COMMUNICATIONS_CONTACT____________________________
_  0005   TAX_  00  H   _   O   _ 999999   _ ______   __13  __  ______  _  ___
          TAX_REFERENCE____________________________________________________


Enter PF1=Help            PF3=Exit PF4=Trans      PF5=Elements   PF6=Nxt Tran
      PF7=Bwd  PF8=Fwd
```

- For the BEG Segment ID, type **s** in the A field to the left of **0001** in the Segment No field. Then, press **PF5** to display the Segment Element screen (EDIM140).

```
Add Update Delete Select Info
EDIM140 2.7_______            SEGMENT ELEMENT             XXX     12/01/2005
                                                                      12:00:00


   Version Id...:  004030______    Agency..:  X__
   Segment Id...:  BEG_   Segment Version..:  00

   Seq   Ele  Sub Man Com Ad  Element       **Group**
A  Num   Seq  Ele Ele Ele In  Id   Ver  R    Dsg  Ty  Description          Cd
_  0001  001  000  M   M   _  353__ 00 0001  _____ _  TRANSACTION SET PURPO
_  0002  002  000  M   M   _  92___ 00 0001  _____ _  PURCHASE ORDER TYPE C
_  0003  003  000  M   M   Y  324__ 00 0001  _____ _  PURCHASE ORDER NUMBER
_  0004  004  000  O   O   _  328__ 00 0001  _____ _  RELEASE NUMBER
_  0005  005  000  M   M   _  373__ 00 0001  _____ _  DATE
_  0006  006  000  O   O   _  367__ 00 0001  _____ _  CONTRACT NUMBER
_  0007  007  000  O   O   _  587__ 00 0001  _____ _  ACKNOWLEDGMENT TYPE
_  0008  008  000  O   O   _  1019_ 00 0001  _____ _  INVOICE TYPE CODE
_  0009  009  000  O   O   _  1166_ 00 0001  _____ _  CONTRACT TYPE CODE
_  0010  010  000  O   O   _  1232_ 00 0001  _____ _  PURCHASE CATEGORY


Enter PF1=Help PF2=Actvty PF3=Exit PF4=Segment    PF5=Elem Def   PF6=Nxt Segm
      PF7=Bwd  PF8=Fwd
```

- For the 003 Element Sequence, type an **s** in the A field to the left of **0003** in the Seg Num field. Then, press **PF5** to display the Data Element Definition screen (EDIM160).

```
EDIM160 2.9_______        DATA ELEMENT DEFINITION           XXX     12/01/2005
                                                                      12:00:00

   Version Id....: 004030______   Agency.........:  X__

   Element Id....: 324__          Element Version:  00

   Description:
      PURCHASE_ORDER_NUMBER_____________________________________________

   Element Type..: AN  (AN/ID/R/Nn/DT/D8/TM/T6/T8/CD/B)


   Minimum Length: 001

   Maximum Length: 00022

   Composite Code Definition: _____________________ Last Update Date: 12/01/05
                                                                Time: 12:00:00
                                                                User: XXX

Enter PF1=Help            PF3=Exit PF4=Seg Elem   PF5=Code Dir   PF6=Nxt Elem
                       PF9=Add PF10=Updt PF11=Del
```

❑ Press **Home** to move to the insertion point to the Jump Code field. Then, type **2.3** and press Enter to jump to the Version/Transaction Directory (EDIM113).

```
Select
EDIM113 2.3_______      VERSION/TRANSACTION DIRECTORY          XXX  12/01/2005
                                                                      12:00:00

   Transaction Id.....:  850___    PURCHASE ORDER
   Starting Version Id:  004030______        Search Limit:  0050
   Search Agency......:  X__

A   Version      Agncy Rlse Envelope   Description
       ID                    Type
_   004030        X     0   ANSI-X12  ANSI VERSION 4 RELEASE 3 SUBRELEASE 0  A
_
_
_
_
_
_
_
_
_
_

END OF VERSIONS
Enter PF1=Help PF2=Vers   PF3=Exit PF4=Tdir       PF5=Trans
      PF7=Bwd  PF8=Fwd
```

❑ Press **PF3** two times to return to the Gentran Main Menu.

Completed by: _____

Date: _____ **Time:**_____

Databank Subsystem

Step 6 Verify the Databank subsystem installation.

Typically performed by: System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

❑ On Gentran Main Menu, type **3** in the selection field and press **Enter** to display the Databank Maintenance Menu (EDIM250).

```
EDIM250 3.0_______        DATABANK MAINTENANCE MENU             XXX  12/01/2005
                                                                      12:00:00
          Type the number of your selection below and press ENTER,
          or press the PF3 key to Exit.

                       __  1.  Interchange Directory
                           2.  Group Directory
                           3.  Interchange Status
                           4.  Group Status
                           5.  Transaction Status
                           6.  Document Directory
                           7.  Document Status
                           8.  Change Audit Directory
                           9.  Change Audit Status
                          10.  Log Display
                          11.  Group Directory - Date




Enter PF1=Help            PF3=Exit                              PF6=Refresh
                                                              PF15=Logoff
```

❑ Press **PF6** to refresh buffers and update the online data.

Note: The message **DATABANK FILES HAVE BEEN REFRESHED** displays confirming the system action.

❑ Type **1** in the selection field and press **Enter** to display the Interchange Directory screen (EDIM254).

```
Select
EDIM254 3.1_______       INTERCHANGE DIRECTORY              XXX    12/01/2005
                                                                      12:00:00


Intchg Part ID  ________________________________      Qual  _______________
In/Outbound     _              Databank   G   (Gentran,Realtime)


A    Interchange Partner ID               Qual    I/O    Dbk   Div
_    VENDOR-1                                      O      R    000
_    VENDOR-2                                      O      R    000
_    VENDOR-3                                      O      R    000
_    VENDOR-4                                      O      R    000
_    VENDOR-5                                      O      R    000
_    VENDOR-6                                      O      R    000
_
_
_
_
_

TO SELECT INTERCHANGE ENTER AN "S" BESIDE THE ID
Enter PF1=Help            PF3=Exit               PF5=Interchg
      PF7=Bwd  PF8=Fwd
```

- Using the **Tab** key, move the insertion point to the A (Action Code) field, left of **VENDOR-2** in the Interchange Partner ID field. Type **S** and press **PF5** to display the Interchange Status screen (EDIM251).

```
Acknowledge Select Delete Reset Network
EDIM251 3.3_______           INTERCHANGE STATUS              XXX    12/01/2005
                                                                      12:00:00


Intchg Part ID. : VENDOR-2_________________________    Qual _______________
Name  . . . . . : TUTORIAL - BULK PAPER COMPANY
From Date . . . : __________  Time  _____             Division  000
To Date . . . . : __________  Time  _____
Status - Network: _            Ack  _    Int Env Ref: _______________
In/Outbound . . : O       Databank  G

  Rec  Interchange                     Group Char           Status
A Stat Envelope Ref   Date       Time  Count Count      Ack Net Comm I/O Dbk
_      000000001      12/01/2005 12:00 00001 0000000832 N   N         O  G
_
_
_
_
_
_
_
END OF INTERCHANGES
Enter PF1=Help PF2=Data   PF3=Exit PF4=Dir        PF5=Group      PF6=Next ID
      PF7=Bwd  PF8=Fwd                                        PF14=Dtl
```

- Type **S** in the A field to the left of **000000001** in the Interchange Envelope Ref field. Then, press **PF5** to display the Group Status screen (EDIM252).

```
Acknowledge Select Delete
EDIM252 3.4_______              GROUP STATUS                XXX    12/01/2005
                                                                     12:00:00

Intchg Part ID : VENDOR-2_________________________   Qual   _______________
Int. Env. Ref  : 000000001_____
Group Part ID. : VENDOR-2_________________________   Qual   _______________
Group Name . . : TUTORIAL - BULK PAPER COMPANY
Func Group ID. : ______
From Date  . . : __________  Time   _____           Division  000
To Date  . . . : __________  Time   _____             Loaded  12/01/2005 12:00
Acknowldge Stat: _                              In/Outbound  O  Databank  G

   Rec   Func    Group           Transactions   Char.         Acknowledged
A  Stat  ID      Envelope Ref    Count  Acptd   Count      Date       Time  St
_        PO      000005862       000001 000000  0000000710                 W
_
_
_
_
_
END OF GROUPS
Enter PF1=Help PF2=Data   PF3=Exit PF4=Interchg   PF5=Trans      PF6=Nx Gr ID
      PF7=Bwd  PF8=Fwd
```

❑ For the 000005862 Group Envelope Ref, type **S** in the A field to left of **PO** in the Func ID field. Then, press **PF5** to display the Transaction Status screen (EDIM253).

```
Acknowledge Select Delete
EDIM253 3.5_______           TRANSACTION STATUS             XXX    12/01/2005
                                                                     12:00:00

Group Part ID. : VENDOR-2_________________________    Qual   _______________
Group Name . . : TUTORIAL - BULK PAPER COMPANY
Group Env. Ref : 000005862_____                    Division  000
From Date  . . : __________  Time   _____             Output  12/01/2005 12:00
To Date  . . . : __________  Time   _____         In/Outbound  O  Databank  G
Acknowldge Stat: _                              Envelope Ref: _______________

  Rec      Transaction       User                               Acknowledged
A Stat   Set  Envelope Ref   Reference                        Date     Time St
_      850    000000001      PONUMBER-002                                   W
_
_
_
_
_
_
_
END OF TRANSACTIONS
      PF1=Help PF2=Data   PF3=Exit PF4=Group      PF5=Detail     PF6=Nx Gr ID
      PF7=Bwd  PF8=Fwd
```

❑ For the 000000001 Transaction Envelope Ref, type **S** in the A field to left of **850** in the Transaction Set field. Then, press **PF5** to display the Transaction Status Detail screen (EDIM258).

```
EDIM258 __________     TRANSACTION STATUS DETAIL                XXX  12/01/2005
                                                                       12:00:00

Trans - Part ID: VENDOR-2                                Qual:
Trans. Env Ref : 000000001
Transaction Set: 850                                  Division: 000
User Reference : PONUMBER-002

Orig. DB Run # : 00000001                              Network:
Last DB Run #  : 00000001                                  I/O: Outbound
Reference Tag  : OE00000004                           Databank: GENTRAN
Reported Status:                            Acknowledge Status: W
Mapped . . . . : 12/01/2005  12:00
Edited . . . . : 12/01/2005  12:00
Output . . . . : 12/01/2005  12:00
Acknowledged   :                            DBK Retention Days:

Update . . . . :                              Character Count: 0000000648
Update User ID :                                    Test/Prod: Test


Enter PF1=Help PF2=Data   PF3=Exit PF4=Trans      PF5=Doc
```

❑ Press **PF2** to display the Transaction Display screen (EDIM259).

```
Select
EDIM259 __________     TRANSACTION DISPLAY                   XXX    12/01/2005
                                                                       12:00:00

Group ID . . . : VENDOR-2                                    Qual :
Group Name . . : TUTORIAL - BULK PAPER COMPANY
Group Env. Ref : 000005862
Trans. Set . . : 850                                  Ack Status : W
Trans. Env Ref : 000000001                                 I/O : Outbound
                                                        Databank : Gentran
A                                                         Search   _____________
_ ST+850+000000001;
_ BEG+00+NE+PONUMBER-002++20010102;
_ DTM+010+19950105;
_ N1+BT+STERLING COMMERCE INC.+1+987654321;
_ N3+4600 LAKEHURST COURT;
_ N4+COLUMBUS+OH+430170760;
_ PER+BD++TE+614-793-7000;
_ N1+VN+BULK PAPER COMPANY+1+333333333;
_ N3+PO BOX 4231;
_ N4+SAN FRANCISCO+CA+90152;

Enter PF1=Help            PF3=Exit PF4=Trans      PF5=Seg        PF6=Search
      PF7=Bwd  PF8=Fwd                                          PF14=Dtl
```

❑ In the A field to left of the line starting with **BEG+00+NE**, type **S**. Then, press **PF5** to display the Segment Display screen (EDIM260).

```
Select
EDIM260 __________              SEGMENT DISPLAY               XXX    12/01/2005
                                                                       12:00:00

I/O . . . . . . . . . . . . : Outbound      Databank . . . . . : Gentran
Version ID. . . . . . . . . : 004030______  Agency . . . . . . : X__
Transaction ID. . . . . . . : 850
Segment ID. . . . . . . . . : BEG           Segment Version. . : 00
   Ele  Sub  Rep
A  Seq  Ele  Nbr   Description                  Element Data
_  001  000       TRANSACTION SET PURPOSE CODE 00
_  002  000       PURCHASE ORDER TYPE CODE     NE
_  003  000       PURCHASE ORDER NUMBER        PONUMBER-002
_  005  000       DATE                         20010102
_
_
_
_
_
_
_
END OF ELEMENTS
Enter PF1=Help PF2=Hex    PF3=Exit PF4=Trans      PF5=Ele Def
      PF7=Bwd  PF8=Fwd
```

- Type **s** in the A field to the left of the **003** Element Segment and press **PF5** to display the Data Element Display screen (EDIM261).

```
EDIM261 __________         DATA ELEMENT DISPLAY                XXX  12/01/2005
                                                                       12:00:00

I/O . . . . . . . . . . . . : Outbound      Databank . . . . . : Gentran
Version ID. . . . . . . . . : 004030        Agency . . . . . . : X
Element ID. . . . . . . . . : 324           Element Version. . : 00
Description . . . . . . . . : PURCHASE ORDER NUMBER
Repeating Occurrence. . . . :               Element Type . . . : AN

Minimum Length. . . . . . . : 001           Maximum Length . . : 00022

Composite Code Definition :

Element Data. . . . . . . . : PONUMBER-002









Enter PF1=Help PF2=Hex    PF3=Exit PF4=Seg
```

- Press **Home** to move the insertion point to the Jump Code field. Type **3.6** and press **Enter** to jump to the Document Directory screen (EDIM262).

```
Select
EDIM262 3.6_______        DOCUMENT DIRECTORY                  XXX  12/01/2005
                                                                      12:00:00


Partner ID   ____________________________________     Qual  ______________
In/Outbound  _              Databank  G  (Gentran, Realtime)

A  Partner                              Qual       I/O   Dbk
_  VENDOR-1                                         I     G
_  VENDOR-1                                         O     G
_  VENDOR-2                                         O     G
_  VENDOR-3                                         O     G
_  VENDOR-4                                         O     G
_
_
_
_
_
_
_
TO SELECT PROFILE ENTER AN "S" BESIDE THE ID
Enter PF1=Help            PF3=Exit                PF5=Doc
      PF7=Bwd  PF8=Fwd
```

- For **VENDOR-3**, type **S** in the A field to the left of the Partner field. Then, press **PF5** to display the Document Status screen (EDIM263).

```
SELECT DELETE RESET
EDIM263 3.7_______          DOCUMENT STATUS                   XXX  12/01/2005
                                                                      12:00:00

Partner ID . .  VENDOR-3_____________________________     Qual  ______________
Appl Data ID    ____________
User Reference  ______________________________________________
In/Outbound     O     Databank  G
From Date  . .  __________  Time  _____
To Date  . . .  __________  Time  _____

  Rec  Appl
A Stat Data ID     User Reference                      Date       I/O Dbk
_     POFILE       PONUMBER-003                        12/01/2005   O  G
_
_
_
_
_
_
_
END OF DOCUMENTS
Enter PF1=Help PF2=Data   PF3=Exit PF4=Dir        PF5=Detail     PF6=Nx Pr ID
      PF7=Bwd  PF8=Fwd
```

- For the **POFILE** Application Data ID, type **S** in the A field to the left of the Rec Stat field. Then, press **PF5** to display the Document Status Detail screen (EDIM265).

```
EDIM265 __________       DOCUMENT STATUS DETAIL                XXX  12/01/2005
                                                                      12:00:00

Partner ID . . : VENDOR-3                              Qual:
Appl. Data ID  : POFILE                              Division: 000
User Reference : PONUMBER-003

Orig. BD Run # : 00000001                             Network:
Databank Run # : 00000001                                 I/O: Outbound
Reference Tag  : OA00000003                           Databank: GENTRAN
Reported Status:                                  Mapping Status: 00
Loaded . . . . : 12/01/2005  12:00
Mapped . . . . : 12/01/2005  12:00        DBK Retention Days:


Update . . . . :                                   Test/Prod: Prod
Update User ID :                                 User Dup. Ind.: N


                                               Character Count: 000004500

Enter PF1=Help PF2=Data   PF3=Exit PF4=Doc        PF5=Trans
```

- ❑ Press **PF2** to display the Document Display screen (EDIM264).

```
Select
EDIM264 __________          DOCUMENT DISPLAY                   XXX  12/01/2005
                                                                      12:00:00


Partner ID . . : VENDOR-3                                Qual :
Name . . . . . : TUTORIAL - TWO WAY COMMUNICATIONS
User Reference : PONUMBER-003
I/O  . . . . . : Outbound      Databank : Gentran     Search : _______________
A  Record
_  VENDOR-3PONUMBER-003001010201STERLING COMMERCE INC.   4600 LAKEHURST COURT
_  VENDOR-3PONUMBER-003002############################################################
_  VENDOR-3PONUMBER-003002####              PURCHASE ORDER INSTRUCTIONS
_  VENDOR-3PONUMBER-003002####
_  VENDOR-3PONUMBER-003002#### ALL ITEMS MUST BE SENT BY REQUESTED SHIP DATE O
_  VENDOR-3PONUMBER-003002#### ENTIRE ORDER IS SUBJECT TO CANCELLATION
_  VENDOR-3PONUMBER-003002####
_  VENDOR-3PONUMBER-003002#### NO SUBSTITUTION OF ITEMS W/O PRIOR BUYER APPROV
_  VENDOR-3PONUMBER-003002####
_  VENDOR-3PONUMBER-003002############################################################
_  VENDOR-3PONUMBER-0030050010000EACH0002299STD-01-BLACK   STANDARD PUSH-BUTTO

Enter PF1=Help            PF3=Exit PF4=Doc        PF5=Record     PF6=Search
     PF7=Bwd  PF8=Fwd                                          PF14=Dtl
```

- ❑ In the A field to left of the Record starting with **VENDOR-3PONUMBER-003001010201STERLING**, type **S**. Then, press **PF5** to display the Record Display screen (EDIM266).

```
Select
EDIM266 __________           RECORD DISPLAY                    XXX  12/01/2005
                                                                     12:00:00


Application Data ID :  POFILE
Record ID . . . . . :  001
I/O . . . . . :  Outbound                Databank :  Gentran
   Fld
A  Seq  Description                    Field Data
_  010  VENDOR NUMBER (SORT KEY)       VENDOR-3
_  020  PO NUMBER     (SORT KEY)       PONUMBER-003
_  030  RECORD TYPE   (SORT KEY)       001
_  040  PO DATE                        010201
_  050  BILL TO NAME                   STERLING COMMERCE INC.
_  060  BILL TO ADDRESS                4600 LAKEHURST COURT
_  070  BILL TO CITY                   COLUMBUS
_  080  BILL TO STATE                  OH
_  090  BILL TO ZIP                    43017
_  100  VENDOR NAME                   TWO WAY COMMUNICATIONS


Enter PF1=Help            PF3=Exit PF4=Doc        PF5=Field
      PF7=Bwd  PF8=Fwd
```

- For the **BILL TO NAME** description, type **S** in the A field and press **PF5** to display the Field Display screen (EDIM267).

```
EDIM267 __________           FIELD DISPLAY                     XXX  12/01/2005
                                                                     12:00:00

I/O  . . . . . :  Outbound                Databank :  Gentran
Application Data ID  :  POFILE

Field Description    :  BILL TO NAME

Field Sequence . . . :  050

Field Type . . . . . :  AN

Field Position . . . :  00030

Field Length . . . . :  25



Field Data . . . . . .  STERLING_COMMERCE_INC._____________________________
                        ____________________________________________________

Enter PF1=Help            PF3=Exit PF4=Record
                                PF10=Updt
```

- Notice that value **STERLING COMMERCE INC.** currently displays in the Field Data field. To update this field information, use the **Tab** key to move to the Field Data field. Type the value **STERLING SOFT (AMERICA)** in the Field Data field, by typing over **STERLING COMMERCE INC.**

Note: When typing a new value in the Field Data field, do not exceed the number of characters specified in the Field Length field. If you exceed the number of characters specified in the Field Length field, Gentran will truncate the value in the Field Data.

You can use uppercase or lowercase letters to enter a value. After you update the screen, the system displays the values in uppercase letters.

❑ Press **PF10** to update the Field Display screen.

```
EDIM267 __________            FIELD DISPLAY                    XXX  12/01/2005
                                                                     12:00:00

I/O  . . . . . :  Outbound                 Databank :  Gentran
Application Data ID  :  POFILE

Field Description    :  BILL TO NAME

Field Sequence . . . :  050

Field Type . . . . . :  AN

Field Position . . . :  00030

Field Length . . . . :  25



Field Data . . . . . .  STERLING_SOFT_(AMERICA)_____________________________
                        ____________________________________________________
UPDATE COMPLETE
Enter PF1=Help            PF3=Exit PF4=Record
                                PF10=Updt
```

❑ Press **PF4** to display the Record Display screen again.

```
Select
EDIM266 __________           RECORD DISPLAY                    XXX  12/01/2005
                                                                      12:00:00


Application Data ID :  POFILE
Record ID . . . . . :  001
I/O . . . . . :  Outbound                Databank :  Gentran
   Fld
A  Seq  Description                    Field Data
_  050  BILL TO NAME                   STERLING SOFT (AMERICA)
_  060  BILL TO ADDRESS                4600 LAKEHURST COURT
_  070  BILL TO CITY                   COLUMBUS
_  080  BILL TO STATE                  OH
_  090  BILL TO ZIP                    43017
_  100  VENDOR NAME                   TWO WAY COMMUNICATIONS
_  110  VENDOR ADDRESS                8654 JONES DR.
_  120  VENDOR CITY                   CHICAGO
_  130  VENDOR STATE                  IL
_  140  VENDOR ZIP                    23145


Enter PF1=Help            PF3=Exit PF4=Doc        PF5=Field
      PF7=Bwd  PF8=Fwd
```

- ❑ Press **PF4** to display the Document Display screen again.

```
Select
EDIM264 __________          DOCUMENT DISPLAY                   XXX  12/01/2005
                                                                      12:00:00


Partner ID . . : VENDOR-3                                Qual :
Name . . . . . : TUTORIAL - TWO WAY COMMUNICATIONS
User Reference : PONUMBER-003
I/O  . . . . . : Outbound      Databank : Gentran     Search : _______________
A  Record
_  VENDOR-3PONUMBER-003001010201STERLING SOFT (AMERICA)  4600 LAKEHURST COURT
_  VENDOR-3PONUMBER-003002##########################################################
_  VENDOR-3PONUMBER-003002####             PURCHASE ORDER INSTRUCTIONS
_  VENDOR-3PONUMBER-003002####
_  VENDOR-3PONUMBER-003002#### ALL ITEMS MUST BE SENT BY REQUESTED SHIP DATE O
_  VENDOR-3PONUMBER-003002#### ENTIRE ORDER IS SUBJECT TO CANCELLATION
_  VENDOR-3PONUMBER-003002####
_  VENDOR-3PONUMBER-003002#### NO SUBSTITUTION OF ITEMS W/O PRIOR BUYER APPROV
_  VENDOR-3PONUMBER-003002####
_  VENDOR-3PONUMBER-003002##########################################################
_  VENDOR-3PONUMBER-0030050010000EACH0002299STD-01-BLACK   STANDARD PUSH-BUTTO

Enter PF1=Help            PF3=Exit PF4=Doc        PF5=Record     PF6=Search
      PF7=Bwd  PF8=Fwd                                        PF14=Dtl
```

- ❑ Press **PF4** to display the Document Status screen again.

```
SELECT DELETE RESET
EDIM263 3.7_______          DOCUMENT STATUS                    XXX  12/01/2005
                                                                      12:00:00

Partner ID . .  VENDOR-3_________________________     Qual  _______________
Appl Data ID    ____________
User Reference  ________________________________________________
In/Outbound     O     Databank  G
From Date  . .  __________  Time  _____
To Date  . . .  __________  Time  _____

  Rec  Appl
A Stat Data ID     User Reference                      Date       I/O Dbk
_  E  POFILE       PONUMBER-003                       12/01/2005   O  G
_
_
_
_
_
_
_
END OF DOCUMENTS
Enter PF1=Help PF2=Data   PF3=Exit PF4=Dir        PF5=Detail     PF6=Nx Pr ID
      PF7=Bwd  PF8=Fwd
```

Note: In the Rec Stat (Record Status) field, the value **E** displays for the **POFILE** Application Data ID. The value **E** indicates the data for this record has been edited.

- For the **POFILE** Application Data ID, type **S** in the A field to the left of the Rec Stat field. Then, press **PF5** to display the Document Status Detail screen again.

```
EDIM265 __________       DOCUMENT STATUS DETAIL                 XXX  12/01/2005
                                                                      12:00:00

Partner ID . . : VENDOR-3                              Qual:
Appl. Data ID  : POFILE                          Division: 000
User Reference : PONUMBER-003

Orig. BD Run # : 00000001                         Network:
Databank Run # : 00000001                             I/O: Outbound
Reference Tag  : OA00000003                      Databank: GENTRAN
Reported Status:                            Mapping Status: 00
Loaded . . . . : 12/01/2005  12:00
Mapped . . . . : 12/01/2005  12:00        DBK Retention Days:


Update . . . . : Edit                             Test/Prod: Prod
Update User ID : XXX                         User Dup. Ind.: N


                                           Character Count: 000004500

Enter PF1=Help PF2=Data   PF3=Exit PF4=Doc        PF5=Trans
```

Note: After updating a record, the Document Status Detail screen displays the type of action performed

(for example, Edit) in the Update field, and the initials of the user who performed the action in the Update User ID field.

❑ Press **PF5** to display the Transaction Status Detail screen.

```
EDIM258 __________     TRANSACTION STATUS DETAIL                XXX  12/01/2005
                                                                       12:00:00

Trans - Part ID: VENDOR-3                              Qual:
Trans. Env Ref : 000000001
Transaction Set: 850                                Division: 000
User Reference : PONUMBER-003

Orig. DB Run # : 00000001                            Network:
Last DB Run #  : 00000001                                I/O: Outbound
Reference Tag  : OE00000007                         Databank: GENTRAN
Reported Status:                          Acknowledge Status: W
Mapped . . . . : 12/01/2005  12:00
Edited . . . . : 12/01/2005  12:00
Output . . . . : 12/01/2005  12:00
Acknowledged   :                          DBK Retention Days:

Update . . . . :                             Character Count: 0000000853
Update User ID :                                   Test/Prod: Prod


Enter PF1=Help PF2=Data   PF3=Exit PF4=Trans      PF5=Doc
```

❑ Press **Home** and type **DB** in the Jump Code field. Press the **Spacebar** to clear the remaining text, then press **Enter** to jump to the Databank Maintenance Menu (EDIM250).

```
EDIM250 DB________        DATABANK MAINTENANCE MENU             XXX  12/01/2005
                                                                       12:00:00
          Type the number of your selection below and press ENTER,
          or press the PF3 key to Exit.

                      __  1.  Interchange Directory
                          2.  Group Directory
                          3.  Interchange Status
                          4.  Group Status
                          5.  Transaction Status
                          6.  Document Directory
                          7.  Document Status
                          8.  Change Audit Directory
                          9.  Change Audit Status
                         10.  Log Display
                         11.  Group Directory - Date



Enter PF1=Help            PF3=Exit                              PF6=Refresh
                                                              PF15=Logoff
```

❑ In the selection field, type **8** and press **Enter** to display the Change Audit Directory screen (EDIM268).

```
Select
EDIM268 3.8_______      CHANGE AUDIT DIRECTORY                XXX  12/01/2005
                                                                     12:00:00


Partner ID   ____________________________________      Qual  ________________
Databank     1  (1=IE, 2=IA, 3=OA, 4=OE, 5=RIE, 6=RIA, 7=ROA, 8=ROE)

A  Partner ID                          Qual
_
_
_
_
_
_
_
_
_
_
_
_
STARTING PROFILE ID NOT FOUND
Enter PF1=Help            PF3=Exit                PF5=Chg Aud
      PF7=Bwd  PF8=Fwd
```

- Using the **Tab** key, move the insertion point to the Databank field and type **3**. Then, press **Enter** to display the Change Audit Directory screen (EDIM268) for outbound application.

```
Select
EDIM268 3.8_______      CHANGE AUDIT DIRECTORY                XXX  12/01/2005
                                                                     12:00:00


Partner ID   ____________________________________      Qual  ________________
Databank     3  (1=IE, 2=IA, 3=OA, 4=OE, 5=RIE, 6=RIA, 7=ROA, 8=ROE)

A  Partner ID                          Qual
_  VENDOR-3
_
_
_
_
_
_
_
_
_
_
_
END OF CHANGE AUDIT RECORDS
Enter PF1=Help            PF3=Exit                PF5=Chg Aud
      PF7=Bwd  PF8=Fwd
```

- Press **Tab** to move to the A (Action Code) field for **VENDOR-3** in the Partner ID field. Then, type **S** and press **PF5** to display the Change Audit Status screen (EDIM269).

```
Select
EDIM269 3.9_______        CHANGE AUDIT STATUS                  XXX  12/01/2005
                                                                      12:00:00

Partner ID  VENDOR-3_______________________        Qual  _______________
Databank    3  (1=IE, 2=IA, 3=OA, 4=OE, 5=RIE, 6=RIA, 7=ROA, 8=ROE)
From Date   __________  Time  _____
To Date     __________  Time  _____


A  User Reference                                  Ref Tag       Date    Cd
_  PONUMBER-003                                   OA00000003  12/01/2005  E
_
_
_
_
_
_
_
_
END OF CHANGE AUDIT RECORDS
Enter PF1=Help            PF3=Exit PF4=Dir        PF5=Detail     PF6=Nx Pr ID
      PF7=Bwd  PF8=Fwd
```

- For the **PONUMBER-003**, type **S** in the A field and press **PF5** to display the Change Audit Status Detail screen (EDIM270).

```
EDIM270 __________       CHANGE AUDIT STATUS DETAIL             XXX  12/01/2005
                                                                      12:00:00

Partner ID . . : VENDOR-3                              Qual :
User Reference : PONUMBER-003
Appl Data ID   : POFILE
Databank . . . : Outbound Application/Gentran   Databank Run # :

Update . . . . : Edit                           Bypass :
Update Online  : 12/01/2005  12:00              Reason :
Update Applied :
Update User ID : XXX

Description    : BILL TO NAME

Before . . . . : STERLING COMMERCE INC.


After  . . . . : STERLING SOFT (AMERICA)


Enter PF1=Help            PF3=Exit PF4=Chg Aud                  PF6=Next DB
```

- Press **Home** and type **0.0** in the Jump Code field and press **Enter** to jump to the Gentran Main Menu.

Completed by: _____

Date: _____ **Time:**_____

Administrative Subsystem and Online Help

Step 7 Verify the Administrative subsystem installation and Online Help.

Typically performed by: System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

❑ On the Gentran Main Menu, type **4** in the selection field and press **Enter** to display the Administrative Main Menu (EDIM210).

```
EDIM210 4.0_______        ADMINISTRATIVE MAIN MENU          XXX    12/01/2005
                                                                      12:00:00


              Type the number of your selection below and press ENTER, or
              press the PF3 key to Exit.

                   _     1.   Security Maintenance Menu
                         2.   Message  Maintenance Menu
                         3.   Configuration Directory
                         4.   Global Parameter Maintenance
                         5.   Relationship Conversion    (N/A)
                         6.   Upload Process Maintenance
                         7.   Separator Menu
                         8.   Change Audit Menu




  Enter PF1=Help            PF3=Exit
                                                          PF15=Logoff
```

❑ In the selection field, type **1** and press **Enter** to display the Security Maintenance Menu (EDIM200).

```
EDIM200 4.1_______        SECURITY MAINTENANCE MENU        XXX     12/01/2005
                                                                    12:00:00


            Type the number of your selection below and press ENTER, or
            press the PF3 key to Exit.

                       _   1.   User Id Directory

                           2.   User Id Maintenance









Enter PF1=Help            PF3=Exit
                                                          PF15=Logoff
```

- In the selection field, type **`1`** and press **Enter** to display the User ID Directory screen (EDIM203).

```
Select
EDIM203 4.1.1_____          USER ID DIRECTORY              XXX     12/01/2005
                                                                    12:00:00



                   Starting User Id:  ________

A   User Id    Name                                    Initials  Division

_   ADMIN      FIRST LAST                                 XXX      000
_   TESTID1    FIRST TEST ID # 1 (FULL ACCESS)            XXX      000
_   TESTID2    SECOND TEST ID # 2 (LIMITED ACCESS)        XXX      000
_   TESTID3    THIRD TEST ID # 3 (READ ONLY ACCESS)       XXX      000
_
_
_
_
_
_

END OF USER IDS
Enter PF1=Help            PF3=Exit               PF5=Id Maint
      PF7=Bwd  PF8=Fwd
```

- Using the **Tab** key, move to the insertion point to the A (Action Code) field to the left of **`TESTID1`** in the User Id field. Then, type **`S`** and press **PF5** to display the User ID Maintenance-1 screen (EDIM201).

```
EDIM201 4.1.2_____        USER ID MAINTENANCE-1            XXX     12/01/2005
                                                                     12:00:00

 User Id..... TESTID1_   Password..           Division.. 000   Initials.. XXX

 Last Name.. TEST_ID_#_1_(FULL_ACCESS)_____  First.. FIRST__________  MI.. M

 Last Update Date..: 12/01/05   User..: XXX

 Options                                    Access     Authority Level
 Partner Maintenance                        Y  (Y/N)   1  (1/2/3)
 Standards Maintenance                      Y  (Y/N)   1  (1/2/3)
 Databank Maintenance                       Y  (Y/N)   1  (1/2/3/4/5/6)
 Mapping Integration                        Y  (Y/N)   1  (1/2/3)
 Administrative Maintenance                 N  (Y/N)   3  (1/2/3)
    Security Maintenance                    Y  (Y/N)   1  (1/2/3)
    Message Maintenance                     N  (Y/N)   3  (1/2/3)
    Configuration File Maintenance          N  (Y/N)   3  (1/2/3)
    Global Parameter Maintenance            N  (Y/N)   3  (1/2/3)


Enter PF1=Help            PF3=Exit PF4=Dir        PF5=More Opts  PF6=Nxt User
                       PF9=Add PF10=Updt PF11=Del
```

- ❑ To verify correct installation of the online Help, move the insertion point to any area on the screen that is not a field and press **PF1** to display screen-level Help.

```
EDIM201 4.1.2_____        USER ID MAINTENANCE-1            XXX     12/01/2005
                                                                     12:00:00

 User  ..................................................................... XXX
       :                              Help                                  :
 Last  :                                                                   :I.. M
       : THE USER ID MAINTENANCE SCREEN ENABLES YOU TO ADD, DISPLAY,       :
 Last  : CHANGE, AND DELETE THE SECURITY INFORMATION FOR A SPECIFIED        :
       : USER ID.  THIS SCREEN ALSO ALLOWS YOU TO SET INDICATORS TO        :
 Optio : PERMIT AND RESTRICT USER ACCESS TO ALL GENTRAN:BASIC ONLINE        :
 Partn : SUBSYSTEMS, AND TO DETERMINE THE LEVEL OF ACCESS TO EACH           :
 Stand : SUBSYSTEM.                                                        :
 Datab :                                                                   :
 Mappi :                                                                   :
 Admin :                                                                   :
    Se :                                                                   :
    Me :                                                        Bottom     :
    Co :                                                                   :
    Gl : F7=Bkwd  F8=Fwd  F12=Cancel                                       :
       :.......................................................................:

Enter PF1=Help            PF3=Exit PF4=Dir        PF5=More Opts  PF6=Nxt User
                       PF9=Add PF10=Updt PF11=Del
```

- ❑ Press **PF12** to cancel the Help overlay.
- ❑ Move the insertion point to the User Id field and press **PF1** to display field-level Help.

```
EDIM201 4.1.2_____        USER ID MAINTENANCE-1            XXX     12/01/2005
                                                                     12:00:00

 User Id..... TESTID1_   Password..           Division.. 000   Initials.. XXX

 Last Name.. TEST_ID_#_1_(FULL_ACCESS)_____  First.. FIRST__________  MI.. M

 Last Update Date..: 12/01/05   User..: XXX

 Options                                  Access     Authority Level
.........................................................................
: USER ID                                                               :
:                                                                       :
: AN 8-POSITION ALPHANUMERIC FIELD USED TO DEFINE THE USER IDENTIFICATION.  :
: THE USER ID IS THE "KEY" THAT ENABLES THE SYSTEM TO RECOGNIZE THE USER AND:
: IDENTIFY WHICH SUBSYSTEMS AND AUTHORITY LEVELS THE USER IS PERMITTED. THE :
: USER ID IS SOMETIMES CALLED THE "LOGON ID".                           :
: TO PROVIDE ADDITIONAL SECURITY, THE USER ID IS ENCRYPTED WHEN IT IS SAVED :
: ON THE SECURITY FILE.                                                 :
:                                                                Bottom :
:                                                                       :
: F7=Bkwd  F8=Fwd  F12=Cancel                                           :
:.......................................................................:
```

- ❑ Press **PF12** to cancel the Help overlay.
- ❑ Press **PF3** three times to return to the Gentran Main Menu.

Completed by: _____

Date: _____ **Time:**_____

Message Maintenance Subsystem

Step 8 Verify the Message Maintenance subsystem installation.

Typically performed by: System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

❑ On the Gentran Main Menu, type **4** in the selection field and press **Enter** to display the Administrative Main Menu (EDIM210).

```
EDIM210 4.0_______        ADMINISTRATIVE MAIN MENU          XXX    12/01/2005
                                                                      12:00:00

            Type the number of your selection below and press ENTER, or
            press the PF3 key to Exit.

                   _     1.   Security Maintenance Menu
                         2.   Message  Maintenance Menu
                         3.   Configuration Directory
                         4.   Global Parameter Maintenance
                         5.   Relationship Conversion    (N/A)
                         6.   Upload Process Maintenance
                         7.   Separator Menu
                         8.   Change Audit Menu




Enter PF1=Help            PF3=Exit
                                                        PF15=Logoff
```

❑ Type **2** in the selection field and press **Enter** to display the Message Maintenance Menu (EDIM211).

```
EDIM211 4.2_______        MESSAGE MAINTENANCE MENU          XXX    12/01/2005
                                                                    12:00:00


            Type the number of your selection below and press ENTER, or
            press the PF3 key to Exit.

                 _    1. Message Directory

                      2. Message Maintenance

                      3. Error Rejection Maintenance









Enter PF1=Help            PF3=Exit
                                                          PF15=Logoff
```

- ❑ Type **1** in the selection field and press **Enter** to display the Message Directory screen (EDIM212).

```
Select
EDIM212 4.2.1_____            MESSAGE DIRECTORY               XXX  12/01/2005
                                                                    12:00:00

   Starting Message Number....:  00000
   Language Code..............:  EN_
   Record Type................:  _
   Error Type.................:  _
   Direction..................:  _

A  Message    Rec   Sev              T E X T
    Number    Ty
_   00000      G     I    *---- GENTRAN:BASIC VERSION 6.4 12/01/2005 - SCI *
_   00001      G     I    VERSION CHANGED WHILE READING TRANSACTION RECORDS.
_   00002      G     I    INDICATED INVALID KEY ENCOUNTERED WHILE REWRITING VE
_   00003      G     I    TRANSACTION RECORDS MISSING FOR THIS VERSION.
_   00004      G     I    SEGMENT RECORDS MISSING FOR THIS VERSION.
_   00005      G     I    ELEMENT ACTIVITY RECORDS MISSING FOR THIS VERSION -
_   00006      G     I    SEGMENT ELEMENT RECORDS MISSING FOR THIS VERSION.
_   00007      G     I    ELEMENT DICTIONARY RECORDS MISSING FOR THIS VERSION.
_   00008      G     I    LENGTHEN DICTIONARY TABLE - PROGRAM PROBLEM - CONTAC
TO SELECT, TYPE "S" BESIDE THE MESSAGE #  AND PRESS THE PF5 KEY
Enter PF1=Help            PF3=Exit               PF5=Maint
      PF7=Bwd  PF8=Fwd
```

- ❑ Using the **Tab** key, move the insertion point to the A (Action Code) field to the left of **00000** in the Message Number field. Then, type **s** and press **PF5** to display the Message Maintenance screen (EDIM213).

```
EDIM213 4.2.2_____            MESSAGE MAINTENANCE              XXX  12/01/2005
                                                                      12:00:00

Message Number ..: 00000
Record Type .....: G
Language Code ...: EN_            Error Type ......:  D (E/D/G/M/P/S/V)
Return Code 1 ...: 00             Direction .......:  _ (I/O/B/Space)
Return Code 2 ...: 00             Severity ........:  I (I/W/E/S/F/T/Z)
Print Flag ......: Y     (Y/N)
Print User Area .: N     (Y/N)
Rejection - In ..: _     (A/P/space)
Rejection - Out .: _     (A/P/space)

Text Part 1 .....: *----_GENTRAN:BASIC_VERSION_6.4_12/01/2005_-_SCI_*________
Text Part 2 .....: ____________________________________________________________
User Area .......: ____________________________________________________________

Note Codes ......:  Int   Grp   Trn   Seg   Elem   Last Update Date:  00/00/00
       ASCX12                                       Last Update Time:  00:00:00
       CONTRL                                       Last Update User:  SCI

Enter PF1=Help            PF3=Exit PF4=Dir                      PF6=Next Msg
                        PF9=Add PF10=Updt PF11=Del
```

❑ Press **PF3** three times to return to the Gentran Main Menu.

Completed by: _____

Date: _____ **Time:**_____

System Configuration Subsystem

Step 9 Verify the System Configuration subsystem installation.

Typically performed by: System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

❑ On the Gentran Main Menu, type **4** in the selection field and press **Enter** to display the Administrative Main Menu (EDIM210).

```
EDIM210 4.0_______        ADMINISTRATIVE MAIN MENU          XXX    12/01/2005
                                                                    12:00:00


              Type the number of your selection below and press ENTER, or
              press the PF3 key to Exit.

                   _     1.   Security Maintenance Menu
                         2.   Message  Maintenance Menu
                         3.   Configuration Directory
                         4.   Global Parameter Maintenance
                         5.   Relationship Conversion    (N/A)
                         6.   Upload Process Maintenance
                         7.   Separator Menu
                         8.   Change Audit Menu




  Enter PF1=Help            PF3=Exit
                                                          PF15=Logoff
```

❑ Type **3** in the selection field and press **Enter** to display the Configuration Directory screen (EDIM230).

```
Select
EDIM230 4.3_______          CONFIGURATION DIRECTORY        XXX     12/01/2005
                                                                     12:00:00


A   Record Type    Description

_   T              Clear Key Processing Options
_   0              On-Line Processing Options
_   1              Additional On-Line Processing Options
_   2              Databank Processing Options
_
_
_
_
_
_
_
_
_

TO SELECT, TYPE AN "S" BESIDE CONFIG RECORD TYPE
Enter PF1=Help            PF3=Exit               PF5=Id Maint
      PF7=Bwd  PF8=Fwd
```

❑ Using the **Tab** key, move the insertion point to the A (Action Code) field to the left of **0** (**On-Line Processing Options**) in the Record Type field. Then, type **S** and press **PF5** to display the Configuration Maintenance screen (EDIM231).

```
EDIM231 __________      CONFIGURATION MAINTENANCE          XXX     12/01/2005
                                                                     12:00:00

On-Line Options - Record Type 0   Panel 1 of 3

Program Image..................:  EDI_______  Any 3 Digits/Characters
Security Password Min Length...:  04________  Valid Values - 01 To 08
Security Password Suppress.....:  Y_________  Y=Yes             N=No
Security Exit Program..........:  __________
User Jump Code Table...........:  EDIJUMP___
Jump Code Display .............:  1_________  1=Numeric         2=Alphabetic
Save Last Key Used.............:  0_________  0=Save            1=Not Save
Disable Synchpoint.(VSE).......:  0_________  0=No              1=Yes
Year 2000 Value................:  50________  DEFAULT = 50
Language Code..................:  EN________  Default = EN
Log Max Search.................:  3000______  4 digits



Last Update Date: 00/00/00    Time: 00:00:00    User: SCI

Enter PF1=Help            PF3=Exit PF4=Dir        PF5=More Opts  PF6=Nxt Cnfg
                                PF10=Updt
```

❑ Press **PF3** two times to return to the Gentran Main Menu.

Completed by: _____

Date: _____ **Time:**_____

Global Parameter Subsystem

Step 10 Verify the Global Parameter Maintenance subsystem installation.

Typically performed by: System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

❑ On the Gentran Main Menu, type **4** in the selection field and press **Enter** to display the Administrative Main Menu (EDIM210).

```
EDIM210 4.0_______        ADMINISTRATIVE MAIN MENU          XXX    12/01/2005
                                                                      12:00:00


              Type the number of your selection below and press ENTER, or
              press the PF3 key to Exit.

                   _     1.   Security Maintenance Menu
                         2.   Message  Maintenance Menu
                         3.   Configuration Directory
                         4.   Global Parameter Maintenance
                         5.   Relationship Conversion    (N/A)
                         6.   Upload Process Maintenance
                         7.   Separator Menu
                         8.   Change Audit Menu




Enter PF1=Help            PF3=Exit
                                                        PF15=Logoff
```

❑ In the selection field, type **4** and press **Enter** to display the Global Parameter Maint-1 screen (EDIM220).

```
EDIM220 4.4_______        GLOBAL PARAMETER MAINT-1         XXX     12/01/2005
                                                                     12:00:00
 Inbound/Outbound:  I         *** INBOUND ***

 General Processing Options:

   ICS Tables.................: N  Y = ICS Tables On     N = ICS Tables Off
   Code Check.................: Y  Y = Code Check On     N = Code Check Off
   Error Report...............: Y  Y = Always Generate Error Report
   Output Message.............: Y  Y = Message    On     N = Message    Off

 Databank Options:

   Partner Databank...........: N  Y = Use Partner For Databank Level
   EDI Databank Interchange...: F  F = Full   D = Directory Only   N = None
   EDI Databank Group.........: D  D = Directory    N = None
   EDI Databank Transaction...: D  D = Directory    N = None

 Last Update Date..: 00/00/00   Time..: 00:00:00    User..: SCI

Enter PF1=Help            PF3=Exit                PF5=Next GBL
                                PF10=Updt
```

❑ Press **PF5** to display the Global Maint-2 screen (EDIM221).

```
EDIM221 __________        GLOBAL PARAMETER MAINT-2         XXX     12/01/2005
                                                                     12:00:00
 Inbound/Outbound:  I         *** INBOUND ***

 Partner Processing Options:

   Verify Interchange.........: N  Y = Verify Interchange Partner ID
   Verify Group...............: N  Y = Verify Group ID
   Verify Transaction.........: N  Y = Verify Transaction ID
   Interchange Version........: _  A = Always Interchange
                                  F = Interchange    Blank = None
   Group Version..............: _  A = Always Group
                                  F = Group          Blank = None
   Partner Sequence Error.....: N  C = Chronological, I = Incremental
                                  N = None
   BG Partner.................: Y  Y = Verify Comm ID and Password


 Last Update Date..: 00/00/00   Time..: 00:00:00    User..: SCI

Enter PF1=Help            PF3=Exit PF4=Prev GBL   PF5=Next GBL
                                PF10=Updt
```

❑ Press **PF5** to display the Global Parameter Maint-3 screen (EDIM222).

```
EDIM222 __________        GLOBAL PARAMETER MAINT-3         XXX     12/01/2005
                                                                     12:00:00
 Inbound/Outbound:  I         *** INBOUND ***

 Partner Lookup Options (Inbound Only):

   Partner Xref.............: 0  0 = Default   1 = No Xref  2 = Xref First
   ISA Processing Sequence....: 0  0 = Sender ID Only
                                   1 = Sender ID/Author  2 = Author/Sender ID
   BG Processing Sequence.....: 0  0 = Sender ID Only
                                   1 = Sender ID/COMMID  2 = COMMID/Sender ID
   GS Sender Lookup...........: 0  0 = Sender Qual Blank
                                   1 = Sender Qual Interchg
   GS Receiver Lookup.........: 0  0 = Receiver Qual Blank
                                   1 = Receiver Qual Interchg
                                   2 = Use Unresolved Intchg Qual For Receiver



 Last Update Date..: 00/00/00   Time..: 00:00:00    User..: SCI

Enter PF1=Help            PF3=Exit PF4=Prev GBL   PF5=Next GBL
                                PF10=Updt
```

❑ Press **PF5** to display the Global Parameter Maint-4 screen (EDIM223).

```
EDIM223 __________        GLOBAL PARAMETER MAINT-4         XXX     12/01/2005
                                                                     12:00:00

 Inbound/Outbound:  I         *** INBOUND ***

 Rejection Processing Options:
   Partner Error Rejection....: N  Y = Use Partner Error Rejection

 Data Separation Options:
   Directed Output Files......: Y  Y = Use Partner Data Separation
   Split By Partner...........: N  Y = Use Sender ID For Data Separation
   Transaction Test/Prod......: N  Y = Use Test/Prod For Trans Data Separation

 Receiver Processing Options:
   Verify Receiver Interchange: N  Y = Verify Interchange Receiver ID
   Verify Receiver Group......: N  Y = Verify Group Receiver ID



 Last Update Date..: 00/00/00   Time..: 00:00:00    User..: SCI

Enter PF1=Help            PF3=Exit PF4=Prev GBL   PF5=Next GBL
                                PF10=Updt
```

❑ Press **PF5** to display Global Parameter Maint-5 screen (EDIM224).

```
EDIM224 __________        GLOBAL PARAMETER MAINT-5         XXX     12/01/2005
                                                                     12:00:00

 Inbound/Outbound:  I         *** INBOUND ***



 Acknowledgment Options:

   Acknowledge Interchange....: N  Y = Always Acknowledge Interchange
   Acknowledge Group..........: N  Y = Always Acknowledge Group
   Acknowledge Transaction....: N  Y = Always Acknowledge Transaction
   Acknowledge Errors.........: N  Y = Always Acknowledge Errors
   Partner Acknowledgment.....: Y  Y = Use Partner To Generate Acknowledgment
   Use CNTL for Acks..........: N  Y = Use CNTL for Acknowledgments
   Generate A2 Record.........: N  Y = Generate A2 Acceptance
   Generate TCR...............: N  Y = Generate TCR for Acknowledgment

 Last Update Date..: 00/00/00   Time..: 00:00:00    User..: SCI

Enter PF1=Help            PF3=Exit PF4=Prev GBL   PF5=Next GBL
                                PF10=Updt
```

❑ Press **PF5** to display the Global Parameter Maint-6 screen (EDIM225).

```
EDIM225 __________        GLOBAL PARAMETER MAINT-6         XXX     12/01/2005
                                                                     12:00:00

 Inbound/Outbound:  I         *** INBOUND ***

 EDIFACT/TRADACOMS Options:

   Use STX Qualifier..........: N  Y = ON      N = OFF
   Error Rejection............: N  T = Tradacoms   Y = Non-Tradacoms
                                   N = Not Active



 Add On Product Options:

   Examiner Tracking..........: N  Y = ON      N = OFF



 Last Update Date..: 00/00/00   Time..: 00:00:00    User..: SCI

Enter PF1=Help            PF3=Exit PF4=Prev GBL
                                PF10=Updt
```

❑ Press **PF3** two times to return to the Gentran Main Menu.

Completed by: _____

Date: _____ **Time:**_____

Mapping Subsystem

Step 11 Verify the Mapping subsystem installation.

Typically performed by: System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

❑ From the Gentran Main Menu, type **5** to and press **Enter** to display the Mapping Maintenance Menu (EDIM599).

```
EDIM599 5.0_______        MAPPING MAINTENANCE MENU          XXX    12/01/2005
                                                                    12:00:00

            Type the number of your selection below and press ENTER, or
            press the PF3 key to Exit.

                 _     1.   Application Definition

                       2.   Transaction Mapping

                       3.   Code and Data Translation




Enter PF1=Help            PF3=Exit
                                                          PF15=Logoff
```

❑ In the selection field, type **1** to and press **Enter** to display the Application Definition Menu (EDIM550).

```
EDIM550 5.1_______      APPLICATION DEFINITION MENU           XXX  12/01/2005
                                                                    12:00:00

            Type the number of your selection below and press ENTER, or
            press the PF3 key to Exit.

                  _ 1.  Application Directory

                    2.  Application Data Id

                    3.  Application Records

                    4.  Application Fields

                    5.  Application Partner Reference




Enter PF1=Help            PF3=Exit
                                                          PF15=Logoff
```

- Type **1** in the selection field and press **Enter** to display the Application Directory screen (EDIM551).

```
Select
EDIM551 5.1.1_____     APPLICATION DIRECTORY                  XXX  12/01/2005
                                                                    12:00:00


Starting Application Data ID..:  __________
   Filters......... Send/Rec..:  _         Group...:  ______
   Application Send Group   Description                    U  App Last Update
A      ID      Rec                                        A Date   Time  User
_   DELVFILE    R   DELHDR  DELIVERY INFORMATION FILE DEMO N 000000 000000 SCI
_   INVFILE     R   IN      INVOICE MASTER FILE           N 000000 000000 SCI
_   INVFILE-ED  R   IN      INVOICE MASTER FILE EDIFACT   N 000000 000000 SCI
_   POFILE      S   PO      PURCHASE ORDER MASTER FILE    N 000000 000000 SCI
_   POFILE-ANA  S   ORDHDR  PURCHASE ORDER MASTER FILE    N 000000 000000 SCI
_   SALESCAT    S   SC      PRICE SALES CATALOG DEMO      N 000000 000000 SCI
_
_
_
_


TO SELECT APPLICATION ENTER AN "S" BESIDE THE ID
Enter PF1=Help           PF3=Exit               PF5=Data Id    PF6=Rcds
      PF7=Bwd  PF8=Fwd
```

- Using the **Tab** key, move the insertion point to the A (Action Code) field to the left of **POFILE** in the Application ID field. Then, type **S** and press **PF5** to display the Application Data ID screen (EDIM552).

```
EDIM552 5.1.2_____        APPLICATION DATA ID                 XXX  12/01/2005
                                                                      12:00:00


    Application Data ID.......:  POFILE____   Send or Receive:  S
    Division Code.............:  000
    Description...............:  PURCHASE_ORDER_MASTER_FILE____
    Functional Group..........:  PO____   ORDERS   ______
                                 ______   ______
    Fixed or Variable Length..:  V   (F/V)
    Record Length.............:  00250
    Record Type Start Pos.....:  00021          Length.......:  03
    Inbound Pass-Thru.........:  _
    Underscore Character......:  _
    Update Allowed............:  N

    Last Update User..........:  SCI            Date.........:  00/00/00
                                                Time.........:  00:00:00



Enter PF1=Help PF2=Copy   PF3=Exit PF4=Dir        PF5=Records    PF6=Refer
                       PF9=Add PF10=Updt PF11=Del            PF13=Envel
```

❑ Press **PF5** to display the Application Records screen (EDIM553).

```
Add Delete Info Update Select
EDIM553 5.1.3_____            APPLICATION RECORDS           XXX    12/01/2005
                                                                      12:00:00


Application Data ID..: POFILE____   Send or Receive..: S
Description..........: PURCHASE ORDER MASTER FILE
Start Rec Type.......: __________   Area....: _   Seq: ___
A Seq    Rec   Area Lp    Max   Rec  Mn Wr Description             HL   User
  No     Type       ID    Use   Len  Cd Fl                      Level Exit
_ 010 001_______ H ______ ____1 __250 M _ PO_HEADER_RECORD_______ __ _______
_ 020 002_______ H ______ ___10 __100 M _ PO_COMMENTS_RECORD_____ __ _______
_ 030 005_______ D 1000__ ____1 __200 M _ PO_DETAIL_RECORD_______ __ _______
_ ___ __________ _ ______ _____ _____ _ _ ____________________________ __ _______
_ ___ __________ _ ______ _____ _____ _ _ ____________________________ __ _______
_ ___ __________ _ ______ _____ _____ _ _ ____________________________ __ _______
_ ___ __________ _ ______ _____ _____ _ _ ____________________________ __ _______
_ ___ __________ _ ______ _____ _____ _ _ ____________________________ __ _______
_ ___ __________ _ ______ _____ _____ _ _ ____________________________ __ _______
_ ___ __________ _ ______ _____ _____ _ _ ____________________________ __ _______

END OF APPLICATION RECORDS
Enter PF1=Help            PF3=Exit PF4=Data Id    PF5=Fields
      PF7=Bwd  PF8=Fwd
```

❑ In the A field to the left of **030** in the Seg No field, type **s** and press **PF5** to display the Application Fields screen (EDIM554).

```
Add Delete Info Update
EDIM554 5.1.4_____            APPLICATION FIELDS            XXX    12/01/2005
                                                                      12:00:00


Application Data ID..: POFILE____ S/R: S Desc: PO DETAIL RECORD
Record Sequence No...: 030        Record Type: 005
Starting Field Name..: _______________ Fld No: ___
A Fld Field Name      Dt  Field  Man     Description          Field Value
  No                  Ty Ln Start Cd
_ 010 005-VENDOR_____ AN _8 ____1 M VENDOR_NUMBER_(SORT_KEY)_ _______________
_ 020 005-PO-NUMBER__ AN 12 ____9 M PO_NUMBER_____(SORT_KEY)_ _______________
_ 030 005-REC-TYPE___ AN _3 ___21 M RECORD_TYPE___(SORT_KEY)_ _______________
_ 040 005-QUANTITY___ S2 _7 ___24 M LINE_ITEM_QUANTITY_______ _______________
_ 050 005-UNT-OF-MEAS AN _4 ___31 M QUANTITY_UNIT_OF_MEASURE_ _______________
_ 060 005-PRICE______ S2 _7 ___35 M UNIT_PRICE_____________ _______________
_ 070 005-ITEM-NUMBER AN 15 ___42 M INTERNAL_ITEM_IDENTIFIER_ _______________
_ 080 005-ITEM-DESC__ AN 50 ___57 O OPTIONAL_ITEM_DESCRIPTION _______________
_ 090 005-TEST-DATE__ YY _6 __107 O TEST_DATE_____________ _______________
_ ___ _____________ __ __ _____ _ _____________________ _______________

END OF APPLICATION FIELDS
Enter PF1=Help            PF3=Exit PF4=Records                  PF6=Nxt Appl
      PF7=Bwd  PF8=Fwd
```

- ❑ Press **Home** to move the insertion point to the Jump Code field. Then, type **TRN.DIR** and press **Enter** to jump to the Transaction Mapping Directory screen (EDIM512).

```
Select
EDIM512 TRN.DIR___     TRANSACTION MAPPING DIRECTORY          XXX  12/01/2005
                                                                    12:00:00

Starting Transaction ID..:  __________
    Filters....Send/Rec..:  _            Appl ID..:  __________
               Version...:  ____________ Trans....:  ______
 Transaction Snd Application   Description                U  Map Last Update
A    ID      Rec     ID                                    A Date   Time  User
_ ANSI3030SC  S  SALESCAT   PRICE SALES CATALOG 003030     N 000000 000000 SCI
_ ANSI4030IN  R  INVFILE    ANSI 004030 INBOUND INVOICES   N 000000 000000 SCI
_ ANSI4030PO  S  POFILE     ANSI 004030 OUTBOUND POS       N 000000 000000 SCI
_ EDFCTD99IN  R  INVFILE-ED EDIFACT D99B INBOUND INVOICE   N 000000 000000 SCI
_ EDFCTD99PO  S  POFILE     EDIFACT D99B OUTBOUND ORDERS   N 000000 000000 SCI
_ TDANA001DV  R  DELVFILE   DELIVERY NOTIFICATION          N 000000 000000 SCI
_ TDANA001PO  S  POFILE-ANA TRADACOMS VERSION 9 ORDERS     N 000000 000000 SCI
_
_
_


TO SELECT TRANSACTION ENTER AN "S" BESIDE THE ID
Enter PF1=Help           PF3=Exit              PF5=Trans      PF6=Segment
      PF7=Bwd  PF8=Fwd
```

- ❑ In the A field to the left of **ANSI4030PO** in the Transaction ID field, type **S** and press **PF5** to display the Transaction Maintenance screen (EDIM503).

```
EDIM503 5.2.2_____        TRANSACTION MAINTENANCE              XXX  12/01/2005
                                                                      12:00:00


Transaction ID.............:  ANSI4030PO         Send or Receive(S/R)...:  S
Division Code..............:  000
Description................:  ANSI_004030_OUTBOUND_POS______
Standards Version..........:  004030______       Agency:   X__
Transaction Set............:  850___
Transaction Set Release...:   _     (0-9, ANA Tradacoms Only)
Transaction Status.........:  P     (D=Development, T=Test, P=Production)
Use Code...................:  G     (G=General, P=Partner Specific)
Envelope Type..............:  X     (E=Edifact,X=X12,U=UCS,G=GS,A=ANA)
Application Data ID........:  POFILE____
Application Selection Field Values:  __________   __________   __________
                                     __________   __________   __________

RSGRSG Level...............:  _     (1/2/  ANA Tradacoms Only)
Underscore Character.......:  _
Update Allowed.............:  N                      Job Name: ________

Enter PF1=Help            PF3=Exit PF4=Dir        PF5=Segments   PF6=Copy
      PF7=Rpt           PF9=Add PF10=Updt PF11=Del            PF14=Info
```

❑ Press **PF5** to display the Segments screen (EDIM504).

```
Copy Delete Info Loop-end Select Update
EDIM504 5.2.5_____                  SEGMENTS                XXX    12/01/2005
                                                                      12:00:00


 Transaction Id...: ANSI4030PO    S/R...: S    Trans Set: 850
 Version ID.......: 004030        Agency: X
 Starting Seg ID..: ____          Area..: _    Sequence.: _____
A Seq    A Segment M   Max  Loop    Max   Description               User    W
  No     C ID  Ver C   Use   ID     Loop                            Exit    F
_ 00100 H BEG  00 M _____1 ______ ______ BEGINNING_SEGMENT_FOR_PUR _______ Y
_ 01600 H DTM  00 O ____10 ______ ______ DATE/TIME_REFERENCE______ _______ Y
_ 04600 H N1   00 O _____1 ______ ______ NAME_____________________ _______ Y
_ 04605 H N3   00 O _____1 ______ ______ ADDRESS_INFORMATION______ _______ Y
_ 04610 H N4   00 O _____1 ______ ______ GEOGRAPHIC_LOCATION______ _______ Y
_ 04620 H PER  00 O _____1 ______ ______ ADMINISTRATIVE_COMMUNICAT _______ Y
_ 05000 H N1   00 O _____1 ______ ______ NAME_____________________ _______ Y
_ 05010 H N3   00 O _____1 ______ ______ ADDRESS_INFORMATION______ _______ Y
_ 05020 H N4   00 O _____1 ______ ______ GEOGRAPHIC_LOCATION______ _______ Y
_ 05030 H PER  00 O _____1 ______ ______ ADMINISTRATIVE_COMMUNICAT _______ Y


Enter PF1=Help            PF3=Exit PF4=Trans      PF5=Elem Map   PF6=Ext Map
      PF7=Bwd  PF8=Fwd
```

❑ In the A field to the left of **04600** in the Seg No field, type **s** and press **PF5** to display the Element Mapping Outbound screen (EDIM511).

```
Extended-mapping Info Update Subfield Repeat
EDIM511 __________          ELEMENT MAPPING OUTBOUND         XXX    12/01/2005
                                                                      12:00:00


Transaction ID.......: ANSI4030PO  Send or Receive..: S
Segment Sequence.....: 04600       Segment ID.......: N1   Ver: 00
Segment Description..: NAME

A     Mapping       Table   Ext Alt-Element-  Repeat Md T                   C
  Constant/Field      ID    Map Map No   ID      No. Cd P Desc               R
_ 'BT'___________ __________       00010 98    0001  M AN ENTITY_IDENTIFIER
_ 001-BILL-NAME__ __________       00020 93    0001  C AN NAME_____________ Y
_ '1'____________ __________       00030 66    0001  C ID IDENTIFICATION_CO Y
_ '987654321'____ __________       00040 67    0001  C AN IDENTIFICATION_CO
_ _______________ __________       00050 706   0001  O ID ENTITY_RELATIONSH
_ _______________ __________       00060 98    0001  O AN ENTITY_IDENTIFIER
_ _______________ __________                           _   ___________________
_ _______________ __________                           _   ___________________
_ _______________ __________                           _   ___________________
_ _______________ __________                           _   ___________________
END OF ELEMENTS
Enter PF1=Help PF2=Appl   PF3=Exit PF4=Segments   PF5=Codes      PF6=Next Seg
      PF7=Bwd  PF8=Fwd                                          PF13=Relat
```

❑ Press **PF3** three times to return to the Gentran Main Menu.

Completed by: _____

Date: _____ **Time:**_____

Mapping Subsystem Copy Feature

Step 12 Test the Copy feature of the Mapping subsystem.

To test the Copy feature of the Mapping subsystem, you will perform these tasks:

- Copy a transaction definition to a new one.
- Modify the new transaction definition by copying segments from the Standards.
- Delete the newly created transaction definition.

Typically performed by: System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

❑ From any Gentran screen, press **Home** to move the insertion point to the Jump Code field. Then, type **`5.3.1`** and press **Enter** to jump to the Table Directory screen (EDIM586).

```
Select
EDIM586 5.3.1_____           TABLE DIRECTORY                XXX    12/01/2005
                                                                       12:00:00


Starting Table ID..:   __________

     Table                                                U    Table Last Update
A     ID      Type Description                            A   Date     Time  User
_  DUNS        D   INTERNAL TO EDI DUNS CONVERSION        N 00/00/00 00:00:00 SCI
_  REMIT       V   REMITTANCE TYPE NAME QUALIFIER         N 00/00/00 00:00:00 SCI
_  UNITMEAS    C   INTERNAL TO EDI UNIT OF MEASURE        N 00/00/00 00:00:00 SCI
_  UNITMEAS2   C   INTERNAL TO EDIFACT UNIT OF MEASURE    N 00/00/00 00:00:00 SCI
_
_
_
_
_
_


TO SELECT TABLE ENTER AN "S" BESIDE THE ID
Enter PF1=Help           PF3=Exit               PF5=Defn       PF6=Table
      PF7=Bwd  PF8=Fwd
```

❑ Press the **Tab** key to move the insertion point to the A (Action Code) field for **`DUNS`** in the Table ID field. Then, type **`S`** and press **PF5** to display the Define Translation Table screen (EDIM581).

```
EDIM581 5.3.2_____        DEFINE TRANSLATION TABLE          XXX    12/01/2005
                                                                      12:00:00


Table ID.............:  DUNS______
Partner ID..........:  ________________________________________
Partner Qual........:  ________________   Division Code:  ___
Type................:  D  (C=Code, D=Data, V=Validation)
Description.........:  INTERNAL_TO_EDI_DUNS_CONVERSION____
Version ID..........:  004030______ Agency.: X__
Standard Element ID.:  67___        Element Version...:  00

Standard Value
   Minimum Length...:  002          Maximum Length....:  0080
   Data Type........:  AN

Application Value
   Minimum Length...:  02           Maximum Length....:  009
   Data Type........:  AN
Update Allowed......:  N            Underscore Char...:  _

Enter PF1=Help            PF3=Exit PF4=Dir        PF5=Table      PF6=Copy
                        PF9=Add PF10=Updt PF11=Del            PF14=Info
```

- ❑ Press **PF5** to display the Data Translation by Partner screen (EDIM584).

```
Add Delete Info Update
EDIM584 5.3.5_____       DATA TRANSLATION BY PARTNER         XXX    12/01/2005
                                                                      12:00:00


Translation Table ID....: DUNS______
Partner ID..............: ________________________________________
Qualifier...............: ________________
Your Starting Data Value: ____________________
A   Partner Data Value   Your Data Value      Description
_   121212121___________ VENDOR-1____________ ABC_COMPUTER_STORE___________
_   333333333___________ VENDOR-2____________ BULK_PAPER_COMPANY___________
_   999999999___________ VENDOR-3____________ TWO-WAY_COMMUNICATIONS_INC.__
_   012345678___________ VENDOR-4____________ RANDOM_OFFICE_SUPPLY_________
_   111111______________ 222222______________ STERLING_COMMERCE_-_DUBLIN___
_   111111______________ 333333______________ STERLING_COMMERCE_-_DALLAS___
_   222222______________ 333333X_____________ STERLING_COMMERCE_-_ANN_ARBOR
_   ____________________ ____________________ ____________________________
_   ____________________ ____________________ ____________________________
_   ____________________ ____________________ ____________________________

END OF DATA TRANSLATIONS
Enter PF1=Help            PF3=Exit PF4=Defn
      PF7=Bwd  PF8=Fwd
```

- ❑ Press **Home** to move to the Jump Code field. Then, type **`5.2.2`** and press **Enter** to jump to the Transaction Maintenance screen (EDIM503).

```
EDIM503 5.2.2_____        TRANSACTION MAINTENANCE              XXX  12/01/2005
                                                                      12:00:00


Transaction ID.............:  ANSI4030PO         Send or Receive(S/R)...:  S
Division Code..............:  000
Description................:  ANSI_004030_OUTBOUND_POS______
Standards Version..........:  004030______       Agency:   X__
Transaction Set............:  850___
Transaction Set Release...:   _     (0-9, ANA Tradacoms Only)
Transaction Status.........:  P     (D=Development, T=Test, P=Production)
Use Code...................:  G     (G=General, P=Partner Specific)
Envelope Type..............:  X     (E=Edifact,X=X12,U=UCS,G=GS,A=ANA)
Application Data ID........:  POFILE____
Application Selection Field Values:  __________   __________   __________
                                     __________   __________   __________

RSGRSG Level...............:  _     (1/2/  ANA Tradacoms Only)
Underscore Character.......:  _
Update Allowed.............:  N                      Job Name: ________

Enter PF1=Help            PF3=Exit PF4=Dir        PF5=Segments   PF6=Copy
      PF7=Rpt           PF9=Add PF10=Updt PF11=Del            PF14=Info
```

Note: The data corresponding to the ANSI4030PO (outbound) Transaction ID is displayed in the fields on the Transaction Maintenance screen.

- ❑ Notice that the value **ANSI4030PO** currently displays in the Transaction ID field. To add a new Transaction ID, type the value **ANSI4030XX** in the Transaction ID field by typing over **ANSI4030PO**. Then, press **PF9** to add the record.

```
EDIM503 5.2.2_____        TRANSACTION MAINTENANCE              XXX  12/01/2005
                                                                      12:00:00


Transaction ID.............:  ANSI4030XX         Send or Receive(S/R)...:  S
Division Code..............:  000
Description................:  ANSI_004030_OUTBOUND_POS______
Standards Version..........:  004030______       Agency:   X__
Transaction Set............:  850___
Transaction Set Release...:   _     (0-9, ANA Tradacoms Only)
Transaction Status.........:  P     (D=Development, T=Test, P=Production)
Use Code...................:  G     (G=General, P=Partner Specific)
Envelope Type..............:  X     (E=Edifact,X=X12,U=UCS,G=GS,A=ANA)
Application Data ID........:  POFILE____
Application Selection Field Values:  __________   __________   __________
                                     __________   __________   __________

RSGRSG Level...............:  _     (1/2/  ANA Tradacoms Only)
Underscore Character.......:  _
Update Allowed.............:  Y                      Job Name: ________
TRANSACTION ID ADDED
Enter PF1=Help            PF3=Exit PF4=Dir        PF5=Segments   PF6=Copy
      PF7=Rpt           PF9=Add PF10=Updt PF11=Del            PF14=Info
```

Note: The message **TRANSACTION ID ADDED** displays to inform you that the system added Transaction ID ANSI4030XX. The Transaction ID ANSI4030XX contains the same data on the Transaction Maintenance screen as Transaction ID ANSI4030PO.

- ❑ To copy from an existing transaction mapping ID, press **PF6** to display the Copy Transaction screen (EDIM501).

```
EDIM501 5.2.3_____            COPY TRANSACTION              XXX    12/01/2005
                                                                      12:00:00


   Transaction Id..............: ANSI4030XX
   Send or Receive (S/R).......: S
   Transaction Description.....: ANSI 004030 OUTBOUND POS
   Application Data Format Id..: POFILE
   Transaction Set.............: 850


   Copy from Standard
      Version Id...............: _____________       Agency....:  ___

   Copy from Transaction Mapping
      Transaction Id...........: __________



Enter PF1=Help           PF3=Exit PF4=Trans
```

- ❑ Press **Tab** to move to the Copy from Transaction Mapping – Transaction ID field. Type **ANSI4030PO** and press **Enter** to copy the transaction records from the original transaction map.

```
EDIM501 5.2.3_____            COPY TRANSACTION              XXX    12/01/2005
                                                                      12:00:00


   Transaction Id..............: ANSI4030XX
   Send or Receive (S/R).......: S
   Transaction Description.....: ANSI 004030 OUTBOUND POS
   Application Data Format Id..: POFILE
   Transaction Set.............: 850


   Copy from Standard
      Version Id...............: _____________       Agency....:  ___

   Copy from Transaction Mapping
      Transaction Id...........: ANSI4030PO



                              STATUS  SEGS ADDED:14 DUPS: 0 ELEM ADDED:117
Enter PF1=Help           PF3=Exit PF4=Trans
```

Note: A status message displays to indicate the number of records that were copied.

- ❑ To copy from an existing standards version, press **Tab** to move to the Copy from Standard – Version ID field. Type **004030** and press **Tab** to move to the Agency field. Type **x** in the Agency field and press **Tab** again.

- ❑ With the insertion point in the Copy from Transaction Mapping – Transaction ID field, press the **Spacebar** to clear the data from the field. Then, press **Enter** to display the Copy Segments from Standard screen (EDIM502).

```
Copy
EDIM502 5.2.4_____     COPY SEGMENTS FROM STANDARD         XXX     12/01/2005
                                                                     12:00:00


 Transaction Id...: ANSI4030XX    S/R...: S    Trans Set: 850
 Version ID.......: 004030______  Agency: X__
 Starting Seg ID..: ____          Area..: _
   Seq       Segment Man Max    Loop      Max
A  No   Area Id  Ver Cd  Use     Id       Loop      Description
C  0001  H   BEG  00  M       1                     BEGINNING SEGMENT FOR PUR
_  0002  H   CUR  00  O       1                     CURRENCY
_  0003  H   REF  00  O  999999                     REFERENCE IDENTIFICATION
_  0004  H   PER  00  O       3                     ADMINISTRATIVE COMMUNICAT
_  0005  H   TAX  00  O  999999                     TAX REFERENCE
_  0006  H   FOB  00  O  999999                     F.O.B. RELATED INSTRUCTIO
_  0007  H   CTP  00  O  999999                     PRICING INFORMATION
_  0008  H   PAM  00  O      10                     PERIOD AMOUNT
_  0009  H   CSH  00  O       5                     SALES REQUIREMENTS
_  0010  H   TC2  00  O  999999                     COMMODITY

PRESS ENTER TO COPY SELECTED SEGMENTS
Enter PF1=Help            PF3=Exit PF4=Copy Trans PF5=Segments
      PF7=Bwd  PF8=Fwd
```

Note: The value **C** displays in the A (Action Code) field for mandatory segments.

- ❑ Press **Tab** to move to the A field left of **0002** in the Seq No field and type **C**.

Note: The insertion point moves to the next A field.

- ❑ Type **C** in the A field to the left of **0003** in the Seq No field.

- ❑ Type **C** in the A field to the left of **0004** in the Seq No field.

- ❑ Type **C** in the A field to the left of **0005** in the Seq No field and press **Enter**.

```
Copy
EDIM502 5.2.4_____      COPY SEGMENTS FROM STANDARD         XXX     12/01/2005
                                                                      12:00:00


 Transaction Id...: ANSI4030XX    S/R...: S    Trans Set: 850
 Version ID.......: 004030______  Agency: X__
 Starting Seg ID..: ____          Area..: _
   Seq       Segment Man Max    Loop      Max
A  No   Area Id  Ver Cd  Use     Id       Loop      Description
C  0001  H   BEG  00  M       1                     BEGINNING SEGMENT FOR PUR
_  0002  H   CUR  00  O       1                     CURRENCY
_  0003  H   REF  00  O  999999                     REFERENCE IDENTIFICATION
_  0004  H   PER  00  O       3                     ADMINISTRATIVE COMMUNICAT
_  0005  H   TAX  00  O  999999                     TAX REFERENCE
_  0006  H   FOB  00  O  999999                     F.O.B. RELATED INSTRUCTIO
_  0007  H   CTP  00  O  999999                     PRICING INFORMATION
_  0008  H   PAM  00  O      10                     PERIOD AMOUNT
_  0009  H   CSH  00  O       5                     SALES REQUIREMENTS
_  0010  H   TC2  00  O  999999                     COMMODITY

HIGHLIGHTED ITEMS WERE COPIED         STATUS...COPY  SEG: 4 DUPS: 1  ELEM: 52
Enter PF1=Help           PF3=Exit PF4=Copy Trans PF5=Segments
      PF7=Bwd  PF8=Fwd
```

Note: The message **HIGHLIGHTED ITEMS WERE COPIED** displays along with information detailing the number of records copied.

- ❑ Press **PF5** to display the Segments screen (EDIM504).

```
Copy Delete Info Loop-end Select Update
EDIM504 5.2.5_____                SEGMENTS                XXX    12/01/2005
                                                                   12:00:00


 Transaction Id...: ANSI4030XX    S/R...: S    Trans Set: 850
 Version ID.......: 004030        Agency: X
 Starting Seg ID..: ____          Area..: _    Sequence.: _____
A Seq   A Segment M   Max  Loop    Max   Description               User    W
  No    C ID  Ver C   Use   ID     Loop                            Exit    F
_ 00100 H BEG  00 M _____1 ______ ______ BEGINNING_SEGMENT_FOR_PUR _______ Y
_ 00200 H CUR  00 O _____1 ______ ______ CURRENCY_________________ _______ Y
_ 00300 H REF  00 O 999999 ______ ______ REFERENCE_IDENTIFICATION_ _______ Y
_ 00400 H PER  00 O _____3 ______ ______ ADMINISTRATIVE_COMMUNICAT _______ Y
_ 00500 H TAX  00 O 999999 ______ ______ TAX_REFERENCE____________ _______ Y
_ 01600 H DTM  00 O ____10 ______ ______ DATE/TIME_REFERENCE______ _______ Y
_ 04600 H N1   00 O _____1 ______ ______ NAME_____________________ _______ Y
_ 04605 H N3   00 O _____1 ______ ______ ADDRESS_INFORMATION______ _______ Y
_ 04610 H N4   00 O _____1 ______ ______ GEOGRAPHIC_LOCATION______ _______ Y
_ 04620 H PER  00 O _____1 ______ ______ ADMINISTRATIVE_COMMUNICAT _______ Y


Enter PF1=Help           PF3=Exit PF4=Trans      PF5=Elem Map   PF6=Ext Map
      PF7=Bwd  PF8=Fwd
```

Note: The screen displays the additional Segments that have been copied.

❑ Press **PF4** to display the Transaction Maintenance screen (EDIM503).

```
EDIM503 5.2.2_____        TRANSACTION MAINTENANCE              XXX  12/01/2005
                                                                      12:00:00


Transaction ID.............:  ANSI4030XX         Send or Receive(S/R)...:  S
Division Code..............:  000
Description................:  ANSI_004030_OUTBOUND_POS______
Standards Version..........:  004030______       Agency:   X__
Transaction Set............:  850___
Transaction Set Release...:   _     (0-9, ANA Tradacoms Only)
Transaction Status.........:  P     (D=Development, T=Test, P=Production)
Use Code...................:  G     (G=General, P=Partner Specific)
Envelope Type..............:  X     (E=Edifact,X=X12,U=UCS,G=GS,A=ANA)
Application Data ID........:  POFILE____
Application Selection Field Values:  __________   __________   __________
                                     __________   __________   __________

RSGRSG Level...............:  _     (1/2/  ANA Tradacoms Only)
Underscore Character.......:  _
Update Allowed.............:  Y                      Job Name: ________

Enter PF1=Help            PF3=Exit PF4=Dir        PF5=Segments   PF6=Copy
      PF7=Rpt          PF9=Add PF10=Updt PF11=Del            PF14=Info
```

❑ Press **PF11**.

Note: The message **DEPRESS PF11 TO CONFIRM DELETE OR PF12 TO CANCEL** displays.

❑ Press **PF11** again to delete this test transaction.

```
EDIM503 5.2.2_____        TRANSACTION MAINTENANCE              XXX  12/01/2005
                                                                      12:00:00


Transaction ID.............:  ANSI4030XX         Send or Receive(S/R)...:  S
Division Code..............:  ___
Description................:  _____________________________
Standards Version..........:  ____________       Agency:   X__
Transaction Set............:  ______
Transaction Set Release...:   _     (0-9, ANA Tradacoms Only)
Transaction Status.........:  _     (D=Development, T=Test, P=Production)
Use Code...................:  _     (G=General, P=Partner Specific)
Envelope Type..............:  _     (E=Edifact,X=X12,U=UCS,G=GS,A=ANA)
Application Data ID........:  __________
Application Selection Field Values:  __________   __________   __________
                                     __________   __________   __________

RSGRSG Level...............:  _     (1/2/  ANA Tradacoms Only)
Underscore Character.......:  _
Update Allowed.............:  _                      Job Name: ________
TRANSACTION ID DELETED
Enter PF1=Help            PF3=Exit PF4=Dir        PF5=Segments   PF6=Copy
      PF7=Rpt          PF9=Add PF10=Updt PF11=Del   PF14=Info
```

Note: The message **`TRANSACTION ID DELETED`** displays.

❑ Press **Home** and type **`x`**, and then clear the remaining data from the field by pressing the **Spacebar**. Press **Enter** to display the system sign-off screen. Clear the screen and disconnect from Gentran:Basic.

Completed by: _____

Date: _____ **Time:**_____

Batch Maintenance

Use this section to verify correct installation for batch maintenance. Run the jobs outlined in the following steps and compare your reports with the samples provided.

Step 13 Run the Batch Partner Print program (EBDI006).

Typically performed by: System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- ❑ Modify JCL member EXEC006 to meet your installation requirements and submit.

  Note: The parameter for Step01 in SYS030 should be PRINT ALL.

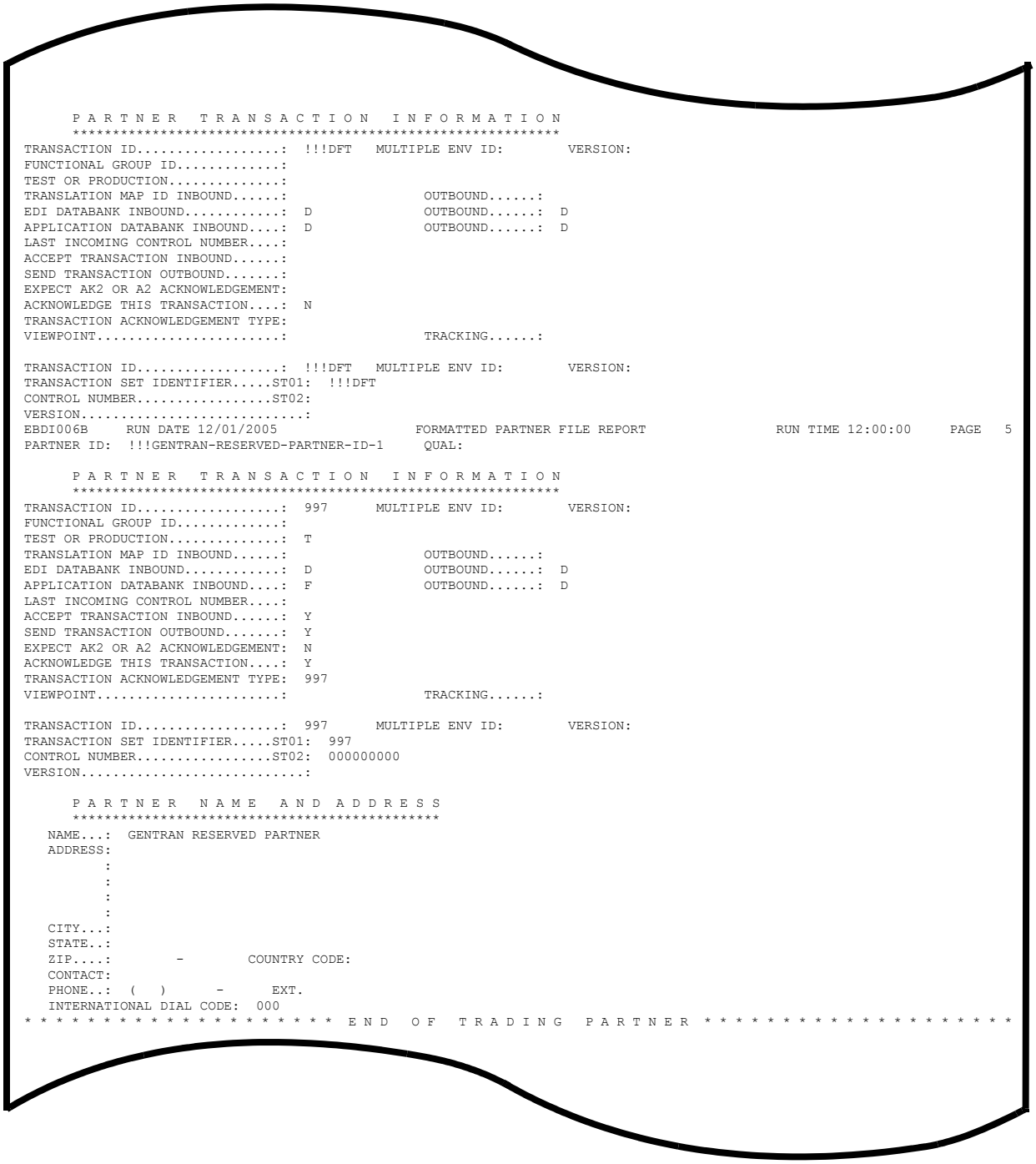
- ❑ Verify that the Return Codes equal zero.

- ❑ Compare your reports with the following sample report (Figure 4.11).

  Note: The values in some of the fields may not match those produced by your run. Verify that the layout of the report is same and that inconsistencies did not occur.

```
EBDI006B     RUN DATE 12/01/2005                FORMATTED PARTNER FILE REPORT                  RUN TIME 12:00:00     PAGE   1
PARTNER ID:  !!!GENTRAN-RESERVED-PARTNER-ID-1    QUAL:

     P A R T N E R   H E A D E R   I N F O R M A T I O N
     **************************************************
DESCRIPTION:  GENTRAN RESERVED PARTNER

UNDERSCORE CHARACTER.........:
DIVISION.....................:  000
UPDATE ALLOWED...............:  N
EBDI006B     RUN DATE 12/01/2005                FORMATTED PARTNER FILE REPORT                  RUN TIME 12:00:00     PAGE   2
PARTNER ID:  !!!GENTRAN-RESERVED-PARTNER-ID-1    QUAL:

     P A R T N E R   C O N T R O L   I N F O R M A T I O N
     ****************************************************
MULTIPLE ENVELOPE ID.........:                 VERSION:
INTERCHANGE HEADER OPTION....:  ISA
LAST INCOMING SEQUENCE NUMBER:
EDI DATABANK INBOUND.........:  D              OUTBOUND.........:  F
EXPECT A TA1 OR AC1..........:  N              NETWORK TRACKING.:  Y
ACKNOWLEDGE INTERCHANGE......:                 ERRORS...........:
ALTERNATE ACKNOWLEDGE PARTNER:
ALTERNATE PARTNER QUALIFIER..:
LAST INCOMING BG PASSWORD....:
REMOTE ID..(FOR PLUS)........:
NETWORK ID.(FOR PLUS)........:
VIEWPOINT....................:                 TRACKING.........:

OUTBOUND ENVELOPE INFORMATION FOR ISA SEGMENT:
AUTHORIZATION QUAL....ISA01:           AUTHORIZATION.ISA02:
SECURITY CODE QUAL....ISA03:           SECURITY CODE.ISA04:
SENDER ID QUAL........ISA05:           SENDER ID.....ISA06:
RECEIVER ID QUAL......ISA07:           RECEIVER ID...ISA08:
CONTROL STANDARD ID...ISA11:
VERSION..............ISA12:           USE...........ISA12:
CONTROL NUMBER........ISA13:           ACK REQUESTED.ISA14:  0
TEST OR PRODUCTION....ISA15:
SUBELEMENT SEPARATOR..ISA16:     OR HEX
ELEMENT SEPARATOR.....:     OR HEX
SEGMENT TERMINATOR.....:     OR HEX
EBDI006B     RUN DATE 12/01/2005                FORMATTED PARTNER FILE REPORT                  RUN TIME 12:00:00     PAGE   3
PARTNER ID:  !!!GENTRAN-RESERVED-PARTNER-ID-1    QUAL:

     P A R T N E R   G R O U P   I N F O R M A T I O N
     ************************************************
GROUP ID..:  !!!DFT MULTIPLE ENV ID:           VERSION:
COMPLIANCE VERSION...............:
COMPLIANCE VERSION USE...........:
ACCEPT FLAG......................:
SEND FLAG........................:
EXPECT AK1 OR B5 ACKNOWLEDGEMENT...:
ACKNOWLEDGE GROUP OR TRANSACTION...:
ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OVERDUE AFTER......:     :     HHH:MM
ALTERNATE ACKNOWLEDGEMENT PARTNER..:
ALTERNATE PARTNER QUALIFIER........:
LAST INCOMING CONTROL NUMBER.......:
EDI DATABANK INBOUND..............:  D              OUTBOUND...:  D
VIEWPOINT.........................:                 TRACKING...:

GROUP ID..:  !!!DFT MULTIPLE ENV ID:           VERSION:
OUTBOUND ENVELOPE INFORMATION FOR GS SEGMENT:
FUNCTIONAL GROUP ID............GS01:  !!!DFT
APPLICATIONS SENDERS CODE......GS02:
APPLICATIONS RECEIVERS CODE....GS03:
CONTROL NUMBER................. GS06:
RESPONSIBLE AGENCY CODE........GS07:
VERSION........................GS08:
TRANSACTION SEGMENT ID.............:
TRANSACTION CONTROL NUMBER.........:
EBDI006B     RUN DATE 12/01/2005                FORMATTED PARTNER FILE REPORT                  RUN TIME 12:00:00     PAGE   4
PARTNER ID:  !!!GENTRAN-RESERVED-PARTNER-ID-1    QUAL:
```

Figure 4.11 Sample SYS010 DD Output from EBDI006B



```
     P A R T N E R   T R A N S A C T I O N   I N F O R M A T I O N
     ************************************************************
TRANSACTION ID.................:  !!!DFT   MULTIPLE ENV ID:        VERSION:
FUNCTIONAL GROUP ID............:
TEST OR PRODUCTION.............:
TRANSLATION MAP ID INBOUND.....:                OUTBOUND......:
EDI DATABANK INBOUND...........:  D             OUTBOUND......:  D
APPLICATION DATABANK INBOUND...:  D             OUTBOUND......:  D
LAST INCOMING CONTROL NUMBER...:
ACCEPT TRANSACTION INBOUND.....:
SEND TRANSACTION OUTBOUND......:
EXPECT AK2 OR A2 ACKNOWLEDGEMENT:
ACKNOWLEDGE THIS TRANSACTION...:  N
TRANSACTION ACKNOWLEDGEMENT TYPE:
VIEWPOINT......................:                TRACKING......:

TRANSACTION ID.................:  !!!DFT   MULTIPLE ENV ID:        VERSION:
TRANSACTION SET IDENTIFIER.....ST01:  !!!DFT
CONTROL NUMBER.................ST02:
VERSION........................:
EBDI006B     RUN DATE 12/01/2005               FORMATTED PARTNER FILE REPORT              RUN TIME 12:00:00     PAGE   5
PARTNER ID:  !!!GENTRAN-RESERVED-PARTNER-ID-1     QUAL:

     P A R T N E R   T R A N S A C T I O N   I N F O R M A T I O N
     ************************************************************
TRANSACTION ID.................:  997     MULTIPLE ENV ID:        VERSION:
FUNCTIONAL GROUP ID............:
TEST OR PRODUCTION.............:  T
TRANSLATION MAP ID INBOUND.....:                OUTBOUND......:
EDI DATABANK INBOUND...........:  D             OUTBOUND......:  D
APPLICATION DATABANK INBOUND...:  F             OUTBOUND......:  D
LAST INCOMING CONTROL NUMBER...:
ACCEPT TRANSACTION INBOUND.....:  Y
SEND TRANSACTION OUTBOUND......:  Y
EXPECT AK2 OR A2 ACKNOWLEDGEMENT:  N
ACKNOWLEDGE THIS TRANSACTION...:  Y
TRANSACTION ACKNOWLEDGEMENT TYPE:  997
VIEWPOINT......................:                TRACKING......:

TRANSACTION ID.................:  997     MULTIPLE ENV ID:        VERSION:
TRANSACTION SET IDENTIFIER.....ST01:  997
CONTROL NUMBER.................ST02:  000000000
VERSION........................:

     P A R T N E R   N A M E   A N D   A D D R E S S
     ********************************************
   NAME...:  GENTRAN RESERVED PARTNER
   ADDRESS:
          :
          :
          :
          :
   CITY...:
   STATE..:
   ZIP....:        -       COUNTRY CODE:
   CONTACT:
   PHONE..:  (   )      -      EXT.
   INTERNATIONAL DIAL CODE:  000
* * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * E N D   O F   T R A D I N G   P A R T N E R * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *
```

Figure 4.11 Continued – Sample SYS010 DD Output from EBDI006B

Note: Your report may list additional partners.

Completed by: _____

Date: _____ **Time:**_____

Step 14 Run the Batch EDI Databank Inquiry program (EDID550).

Typically performed by: System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- ❑ Modify JCL member **EXEC550** to meet your installation requirements and submit.

  Note: EDICNTL in Step02 should use the first set of uncommented SELECT parameters listed.

- ❑ Verify that the Return Codes equal zero.

- ❑ Compare your reports with the following sample reports (Figure 4.12 and Figure 4.13).

  Note: The values in some of the fields may not match those produced by your run. Verify that the layout of the report is same and that inconsistencies did not occur.

```
REPORT DATE: 12/01/2005                          GENTRAN:BASIC                                PAGE   : 00001
REPORT TIME: 12:00:00                         EDI DATABANK INQUIRY
REPORT ID  : EDI144                              SUMMARY REPORT                               VERSION: 6.4


    OPTIONS USED THIS RUN
    ---------------------

REQUESTED-OPERATION               = SELECT
ACKNOWLEDGEMENT-STATUS            = ALL
AGE-DAYS                          = ALL
AGE-HOURS                         = ALL
DATABANK                          = ALL
DATABANK-RUN-NUMBER               = ALL
DIVISION                          = ALL
ENVELOPE-VALIDATION-STATUS        = ALL
FROM-DATE                         = 01/01/1900
FROM-TIME                         = 00:00
NETWORK                           = ALL
PARTNER                           = ALL
PARTNER-QUALIFIER                 = ALL
REALTIME-DATABANKS                = NO
REPORTED                          = ALL
REPORT-DEFERRED                   = YES
REPORT-STRUCTURE                  = INTERCHANGE
REPORT-TYPE                       = SUMMARY
STATISTICS-FILE                   = YES
STATUS                            = ALL
TEST-PRODUCTION-STATUS            = ALL
TO-DATE                           = 12/31/2099
TO-TIME                           = 23:59
TRADING-PROFILE-MODE              = PARTNER-QUALIFIER
INTERCHANGE-ENV-REF-ID            = ALL
NETWORK-STATUS                    = ALL
USER-DUPLICATE-IND                = ALL
CONCURRENCY-ENABLED               = NO

    PROCESSING SUMMARY
    ------------------

INBOUND INTERCHANGES READ         :          1
OUTBOUND INTERCHANGES READ        :          4

 INBOUND DATA SELECTED
   INTERCHANGES                   :          1
   GROUPS                         :          1
   TRANSACTIONS                   :          6

 OUTBOUND DATA SELECTED
   INTERCHANGES                   :          4
   GROUPS                         :          4
   TRANSACTIONS                   :          4

STATISTICS FILE RECORDS WRITTEN   :         23
REPORT DATE: 12/01/2005                          GENTRAN:BASIC                                PAGE   : 00002
REPORT TIME: 12:00:00                         EDI DATABANK INQUIRY
REPORT ID  : EDI144                              SUMMARY REPORT                               VERSION: 6.4


NUMBER OF ERRORS THIS RUN         :          0
HIGHEST RETURN CODE THIS RUN      :          0
```

Figure 4.12 Sample EDISUM DD Output from EDID550

```
REPORT DATE: 12/01/2005                                  GENTRAN:BASIC                                          PAGE   : 00001
REPORT TIME: 12:00:00                                EDI DATABANK INQUIRY
REPORT ID  : EDI143                                 SUMMARY INQUIRY REPORT                                      VERSION: 6.4

                                                      INBOUND EDI DATABANK

DIR                                        ENVELOPE       LOADED           EDITED            ACK              GROUP/
TYPE PARTNER                         QUAL REFERENCE ID   DATE/TIME        DATE/TIME         STATUS           TRANS  CHARACTER

 I   VENDOR-1                              000000005      12/01/2005 12:00 12/01/2005 12:00                   000001 0000006392
 G   VENDOR-1                              000000007                                         ACCEPT           000006 0000006270
 T   VENDOR-1                              000070001                                         ACCEPT                  0000001021
 T   VENDOR-1                              000070002                                         ACCEPT                  0000001034
 T   VENDOR-1                              000070003                                         ACCEPT                  0000001032
 T   VENDOR-1                              000070004                                         ACCEPT                  0000001036
 T   VENDOR-1                              000070005                                         ACCEPT                  0000001038
 T   VENDOR-1                              000070006                                         ACCEPT                  0000001034
REPORT DATE: 12/01/2005                                  GENTRAN:BASIC                                          PAGE   : 00002
REPORT TIME: 12:00:00                                EDI DATABANK INQUIRY
REPORT ID  : EDI143                                 SUMMARY INQUIRY REPORT                                      VERSION: 6.4

                                                      OUTBOUND EDI DATABANK

DIR                                        ENVELOPE       EDITED           OUTPUT             STATUS       GROUP/         USER
TYPE PARTNER                         QUAL REFERENCE ID   DATE/TIME        DATE/TIME         NET ACK COMM  TRANS CHARACTER  DUP

 I   VENDOR-1                              000000002      12/01/2005 12:00 12/01/2005 12:00                000001  0000001129 N
 G   VENDOR-1                              000000001                                             W        000001  0000001007 N
 T   VENDOR-1                              000000001                                             W                0000000956 N
 I   VENDOR-2                              000000001      12/01/2005 12:00 12/01/2005 12:00                000001  0000000832 N
 G   VENDOR-2                              000005862                                             W        000001  0000000710 N
 T   VENDOR-2                              000000001                                             W                0000000648 N
 I   VENDOR-3                              000000001      12/01/2005 12:00 12/01/2005 12:00                000001  0000001029 N
 G   VENDOR-3                              000000001                                             W        000001  0000000907 N
 T   VENDOR-3                              000000001                                             W                0000000853 N
 I   VENDOR-4                              000000001      12/01/2005 12:00 12/01/2005 12:00                000001  0000000812 N
 G   VENDOR-4                              000000001                                             W        000001  0000000690 N
 T   VENDOR-4                              000000001                                             W                0000000636 N
```

Figure 4.13 Sample EDIRPT DD Output form EDID550

Completed by: _____

Date: _____ **Time:** _____

Step 15 Run the Batch Application Databank Inquiry program (EDID551).

Typically performed by: System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- ❑ Modify JCL member **EXEC551** to meet your installation requirements and submit.
- ❑ Verify that the Return Codes equal zero.
- ❑ Compare your reports with the following sample reports (Figure 4.14 and Figure 4.15).

Note: The values in some of the fields may not match those produced by your run. Verify that the layout of the report is same and that inconsistencies did not occur.

```
REPORT DATE: 12/01/2005                          GENTRAN:BASIC                          PAGE   : 00001
REPORT TIME: 12:00:00                      APPLICATION DATABANK INQUIRY
REPORT ID  : EDI151                              SUMMARY REPORT                         VERSION: 6.4


    OPTIONS USED THIS RUN
    ---------------------

REQUESTED-OPERATION               = SELECT
ACKNOWLEDGEMENT-STATUS            = ALL
AGE-DAYS                          = ALL
AGE-HOURS                         = ALL
APPLICATION-DATA-ID               = ALL
DATABANK                          = ALL
DATABANK-RUN-NUMBER               = ALL
DIVISION                          = ALL
ENVELOPE-VALIDATION-STATUS        = ALL
FROM-DATE                         = 01/01/1900
FROM-TIME                         = 00:00
FUNCTIONAL-GROUP-ID               = ALL
GROUP-ENV-REF-ID                  = ALL
INTERCHANGE-ENV-REF-ID            = ALL
MAP-VALIDATION-STATUS             = ALL
NETWORK                           = ALL
PARTNER                           = ALL
PARTNER-QUALIFIER                 = ALL
REALTIME-DATABANKS                = NO
REFERENCE-TAG                     = ALL
REPORTED                          = ALL
STATUS                            = ALL
TEST-PRODUCTION-STATUS            = ALL
TO-DATE                           = 12/31/2099
TO-TIME                           = 23:59
TRADING-PROFILE-MODE              = PARTNER-QUALIFIER
TRANSACTION-ENV-REF-ID            = ALL
TRANSACTION-SET-ID                = ALL
USER-REFERENCE                    = ALL
CONCURRENCY-ENABLED               = NO

    PROCESSING SUMMARY
    ------------------

INBOUND DOCUMENTS                 :          6
OUTBOUND DOCUMENTS                :          4
INBOUND DOCUMENTS SELECTED        :          6
OUTBOUND DOCUMENTS SELECTED       :          4

NUMBER OF ERRORS THIS RUN         :          0
HIGHEST RETURN CODE THIS RUN      :          0
```

Figure 4.14 Sample EDISUM DD Output from EDID551

```
REPORT DATE: 12/01/2005                          GENTRAN:BASIC                                    PAGE   : 00001
REPORT TIME: 12:00:00                      APPLICATION DATABANK INQUIRY
REPORT ID  : EDI150                              INQUIRY REPORT                                   VERSION: 6.4

                                          OUTBOUND APPLICATION DATABANK

                                    USER                                  APPLICATION  REFERENCE         MAPPING
PARTNER                        QUAL REFERENCE                             DATA ID      TAG        DATE       TIME  ST

VENDOR-1                            PONUMBER-001                          POFILE       OA00000001 12/01/2005 12:00 00
VENDOR-2                            PONUMBER-002                          POFILE       OA00000002 12/01/2005 12:00 00
VENDOR-3                            PONUMBER-003                          POFILE       OA00000003 12/01/2005 12:00 00
VENDOR-4                            PONUMBER-004                          POFILE       OA00000004 12/01/2005 12:00 00
REPORT DATE: 12/01/2005                          GENTRAN:BASIC                                    PAGE   : 00002
REPORT TIME: 12:00 00                      APPLICATION DATABANK INQUIRY
REPORT ID  : EDI150                              INQUIRY REPORT                                   VERSION: 6.4

                                           INBOUND APPLICATION DATABANK

                                    USER                                  APPLICATION  REFERENCE         OUTPUT    MAP
PARTNER                        QUAL REFERENCE                             DATA ID      TAG        DATE       TIME  ST

VENDOR-1                            INV01                                 INVFILE      IE00000001 12/01/2005 12:00 00
VENDOR-1                            INV02                                 INVFILE      IE00000004 12/01/2005 12:00 00
VENDOR-1                            INV03                                 INVFILE      IE00000005 12/01/2005 12:00 00
VENDOR-1                            INV04                                 INVFILE      IE00000006 12/01/2005 12:00 00
VENDOR-1                            INV05                                 INVFILE      IE00000007 12/01/2005 12:00 00
VENDOR-1                            INV06                                 INVFILE      IE00000008 12/01/2005 12:00 00
```

Figure 4.15 Sample EDIRPT DD Output from EDID551

Completed by: _____

Date: _____ **Time:**_____

Step 16 Run the Outbound EDI Databank Extract program (EDID205).

Typically performed by: System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- ❑ Modify JCL member **EXEC205** to meet your installation requirements and submit.

  Note: EDICNTL in Step02 should use the first set of uncommented SELECT parameters listed.

- ❑ Verify that the Return Codes equal zero.

- ❑ Compare your reports with the following sample reports (Figure 4.16 through Figure 4.18).

  Note: The values in some of the fields may not match those produced by your run. Verify that the layout of the report is same and that inconsistencies did not occur.

```
REPORT DATE: 12/01/2005                          GENTRAN:BASIC                          PAGE   : 00001
REPORT TIME: 12:00:00                    OUTBOUND EDI DATABANK EXTRACT
REPORT ID  : EDI141                              SUMMARY REPORT                         VERSION: 6.4


    OPTIONS USED THIS RUN
    ---------------------

REQUESTED-OPERATION               = SELECT
APPLY-UPDATES-ONLY                = NO
DATABANK-CONFIGURATION            = FULL
DATABANK-RUN-NUMBER               = ALL
FROM-EDITED-DATE                  = 01/01/1900
FROM-EDITED-TIME                  = 00:00
FROM-OUTPUT-DATE                  = 01/01/1900
FROM-OUTPUT-TIME                  = 00:00
INTERCHANGE-ENV-REF-ID            = ALL
NETWORK                           = ALL
NETWORK-CONFIGURATION             = NO
NETWORK-TRACKING                  = NO
ONLINE-UPDATE-REPORT              = YES
OUTPUT-FILE                       = EDI80O
PARTNER                           = ALL
PARTNER-QUALIFIER                 = ALL
QUEUE-FILE-NUMBER                 = NONE
STATUS                            = ALL
TEST-PRODUCTION-STATUS            = ALL
TO-EDITED-DATE                    = 12/31/2099
TO-EDITED-TIME                    = 23:59
TO-OUTPUT-DATE                    = 12/31/2099
TO-OUTPUT-TIME                    = 23:59
TRADING-PROFILE-MODE              = PARTNER-QUALIFIER
VALIDATION-STATUS                 = COMPLIANT
CONCURRENCY-ENABLED               = NO

    PROCESSING SUMMARY
    ------------------

DIRECTORY RECORDS READ            :          4
DIRECTORY RECS POSTED PROCESSED   :          4
MESSAGE STORE RECORDS EXTRACTED   :          4

NUMBER OF RECORDS WRITTEN TO EDI80O :         50
NUMBER OF RECORDS WRITTEN TO EDI512 :          0
NUMBER OF RECORDS WRITTEN TO QUEUE  :          0

NUMBER OF ERRORS THIS RUN         :          0
HIGHEST RETURN CODE THIS RUN      :          0
```

Figure 4.16 Sample EDISUM DD Output from EDID205

```
REPORT DATE: 12/01/2005                          GENTRAN:BASIC                          PAGE   : 00001
REPORT TIME: 12:00:00                  OUTBOUND EDI DATABANK EXTRACT                  VERSION: 6.4
REPORT ID  : EDI140                            PROCESSING LOG                 COMPILE DATE: 12/01/05

    MESSAGES
    --------

EDI-041601-I 00 OUTBOUND EDI DATABANK EXTRACT PROCESSING BEGINS . . . DATE: 12/01/2005, TIME: 12:00:00
EDI-041694-I 00 PROCESSING DATABANK RUN NUMBER: 00000002
EDI-041602-I 00 OUTBOUND EDI DATABANK EXTRACT PROCESSING ENDS . . . . DATE: 12/01/2005, TIME: 12:00:00
```

Figure 4.17 Sample EDILOG DD Output from EDID205

```
REPORT DATE: 12/01/2005                          GENTRAN:BASIC                          PAGE   : 00001
REPORT TIME: 12:00:00                  OUTBOUND EDI DATABANK EXTRACT
REPORT ID  : EDI139                            AUDIT TRAIL                            VERSION: 6.4

DATABANK RUN NUMBER: 00000002

PARTNER                          QUAL      ENV-REF-ID         GROUPS       SETS         SEGMENTS     CHARS

VENDOR-1                                   000000002          00000001     00000001     00000037     000000000000001129
VENDOR-2                                   000000001          00000001     00000001     00000027     000000000000000832
VENDOR-3                                   000000001          00000001     00000001     00000033     000000000000001029
VENDOR-4                                   000000001          00000001     00000001     00000027     000000000000000812
```

Figure 4.18 Sample EDIAUDT DD Output from EDID205

Completed by: _____

Date: _____ **Time:**_____

Step 17 Run the Inbound Application Databank Extract program (EDID405).

Typically performed by: System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- ❑ Modify JCL member **EXEC405** to meet your installation requirements and submit.
- ❑ Verify that the Return Codes equal zero.
- ❑ Compare your reports with the following sample reports (Figure 4.19 through Figure 4.21).

Note: The values in some of the fields may not match those produced by your run. Verify that the layout of the report is same and that inconsistencies did not occur.

```
REPORT DATE: 12/01/2005                          GENTRAN:BASIC                          PAGE   : 00001
REPORT TIME: 12:00:00                  INBOUND APPLICATION DATABANK EXTRACT
REPORT ID  : EDI123                              SUMMARY REPORT                         VERSION: 6.4


    OPTIONS USED THIS RUN
    ---------------------

REQUESTED-OPERATION               = SELECT
APPLICATION-DATA-ID               = INVFILE
APPLY-UPDATES-ONLY                = NO
DATABANK-CONFIGURATION            = FULL
DATABANK-RUN-NUMBER               = ALL
FROM-MAPPED-DATE                  = 01/01/1900
FROM-MAPPED-TIME                  = 00:00
FROM-OUTPUT-DATE                  = 01/01/1900
FROM-OUTPUT-TIME                  = 00:00
FUNCTIONAL-GROUP-ID               = ALL
FUNCTIONAL-GROUP-ENV-REF-ID       = ALL
INTERCHANGE-ENV-REF-ID            = ALL
MAP-VALIDATION-STATUS             = ALL
ONLINE-UPDATE-REPORT              = YES
OUTPUT-FILE                       = EDIAPP
PARTNER                           = ALL
PARTNER-QUALIFIER                 = ALL
QUEUE-FILE-NUMBER                 = NONE
REFERENCE-TAG                     = ALL
STATUS                            = ALL
TEST-PRODUCTION-STATUS            = ALL
TO-MAPPED-DATE                    = 12/31/2099
TO-MAPPED-TIME                    = 23:59
TO-OUTPUT-DATE                    = 12/31/2099
TO-OUTPUT-TIME                    = 23:59
TRADING-PROFILE-MODE              = PARTNER-QUALIFIER
TRANSACTION-SET-ID                = ALL
TRANSACTION-SET-ENV-REF-ID        = ALL
USER-REFERENCE                    = ALL
USER-DUPLICATE-INDICATOR          = ALL
CONCURRENCY-ENABLED               = NO

    PROCESSING SUMMARY
    ------------------

DIRECTORY RECORDS READ            :          6
DIRECTORY RECS POSTED PROCESSED   :          6
MESSAGE STORE RECORDS EXTRACTED   :        114

NUMBER OF RECORDS WRITTEN TO EDIAPP :      114
NUMBER OF RECORDS WRITTEN TO QUEUE  :        0

NUMBER OF ERRORS THIS RUN         :          0
HIGHEST RETURN CODE THIS RUN      :          0
```

Figure 4.19 Sample EDISUM DD Output from EDID405

```
REPORT DATE: 12/01/2005                          GENTRAN:BASIC                          PAGE   : 00001
REPORT TIME: 12:00:00                  INBOUND APPLICATION DATABANK EXTRACT           VERSION: 6.4
REPORT ID  : EDI122                              PROCESSING LOG                 COMPILE DATE: 12/01/05

    MESSAGES
    --------

EDI-041701-I 00 INBOUND APPLICATION DATABANK EXTRACT PROCESSING BEGINS . DATE: 12/01/2005, TIME: 12:00:00
EDI-041796-I 00 PROCESSING DATABANK RUN NUMBER: 00000002
EDI-041702-I 00 INBOUND APPLICATION DATABANK EXTRACT PROCESSING ENDS . . DATE: 12/01/2005, TIME: 12:00:00
```

Figure 4.20 Sample EDILOG DD Output from EDID405

```
REPORT DATE: 12/01/2005                          GENTRAN:BASIC                          PAGE   : 00001
REPORT TIME: 12:00:00                  INBOUND APPLICATION DATABANK EXTRACT
REPORT ID  : EDI121                              AUDIT TRAIL                            VERSION: 6.4

 DATABANK RUN NUMBER: 00000002

 PARTNER                          QUAL     USER-REFERENCE                    APPL DATA-ID     REF TAG

 VENDOR-1                                  INV01                             INVFILE          IE00000001
 VENDOR-1                                  INV02                             INVFILE          IE00000004
 VENDOR-1                                  INV03                             INVFILE          IE00000005
 VENDOR-1                                  INV04                             INVFILE          IE00000006
 VENDOR-1                                  INV05                             INVFILE          IE00000007
 VENDOR-1                                  INV06                             INVFILE          IE00000008
```

Figure 4.21 Sample EDIAUDT DD Output from EDID405

Completed by: _____

Date: _____ **Time:** _____

Step 18 Run the Batch Outbound Application Databank Purge program (EDID101).

Typically performed by: System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- ❑ Modify JCL member **EXEC101** to meet your requirements and submit.
- ❑ Verify that the Return Codes equal zero.
- ❑ Compare your reports with the following sample reports (Figure 4.22 and Figure 4.23).

Note: The values in some of the fields may not match those produced by your run. Verify that the layout of the report is same and that inconsistencies did not occur.

```
REPORT DATE: 12/01/2005                          GENTRAN:BASIC                          PAGE   : 00001
REPORT TIME: 12:00:00                  OUTBOUND APPL DATABANK MAINTENANCE
REPORT ID  : EDI096                              SUMMARY REPORT                         VERSION: 6.4


    OPTIONS USED THIS RUN
    ---------------------

REQUESTED-OPERATION              = HOUSEKEEPING
ARCHIVE                          = YES
DATABANK-CONFIGURATION           = FULL
DATABANK-DELETE-LEVEL            = ALL
DATABANK-MODE                    = APPLICATION
RETENTION-DAYS-LOADED            = 000
RETENTION-DAYS-MAPPED            = 000
TRADING-PROFILE-MODE             = PARTNER-QUALIFIER
CONCURRENCY-ENABLED              = NO

    PROCESSING SUMMARY
    ------------------

DIRECTORY RECORDS READ           :          4
DIRECTORY RECORDS PURGED         :          4
DIRECTORY RECORDS ARCHIVED       :          4
MESSAGE STORE RECORDS PURGED     :         68
MESSAGE STORE RECORDS ARCHIVED   :         68

NUMBER OF ERRORS THIS RUN        :          0
HIGHEST RETURN CODE THIS RUN     :          0
```

Figure 4.22 Sample EDISUM DD Output from EDID101

```
REPORT DATE: 12/01/2005                          GENTRAN:BASIC                          PAGE   : 00001
REPORT TIME: 12:00:00                  OUTBOUND APPL DATABANK MAINTENANCE
REPORT ID  : EDI094                              AUDIT TRAIL                            VERSION: 6.4

                                          ARCHIVED DOCUMENTS

PARTNER                          QUAL    USER-REFERENCE                    APPL DATA-ID   REF TAG      DB RUN #

VENDOR-1                                 PONUMBER-001                      POFILE         OA00000001   00000001
VENDOR-2                                 PONUMBER-002                      POFILE         OA00000002   00000001
VENDOR-3                                 PONUMBER-003                      POFILE         OA00000003   00000001
VENDOR-4                                 PONUMBER-004                      POFILE         OA00000004   00000001
```

Figure 4.23 Sample EDIAUDT DD Output from EDID101

Completed by: _____

Date: _____ **Time:** _____

Step 19 Run the Batch Inbound Application Databank Purge program (EDID401).

Typically performed by: System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- ❑ Modify JCL member **EXEC401** to meet your installation requirements and submit.
- ❑ Verify that the Return Codes equal zero.
- ❑ Compare your reports with the following sample reports (Figure 4.24 and Figure 4.25).

Note: The values in some of the fields may not match those produced by your run. Verify that the layout of the report is same and that inconsistencies did not occur.

```
REPORT DATE: 12/01/2005                                  GENTRAN:BASIC                                  PAGE   : 00001
REPORT TIME: 12:00:00                        INBOUND APPLICATION DATABANK MAINTENANCE
REPORT ID  : EDI145                                     SUMMARY REPORT                                  VERSION: 6.4


    OPTIONS USED THIS RUN
    ---------------------

REQUESTED-OPERATION                 = HOUSEKEEPING
ARCHIVE                             = YES
DATABANK-CONFIGURATION              = FULL
DATABANK-DELETE-LEVEL               = ALL
DATABANK-MODE                       = APPLICATION
RETENTION-DAYS-PROCESSED            = 000
RETENTION-DAYS-UNPROCESSED          = 000
TRADING-PROFILE-MODE                = PARTNER-QUALIFIER
CONCURRENCY-ENABLED                 = NO

    PROCESSING SUMMARY
    ------------------

DIRECTORY RECORDS READ              :          6
DIRECTORY RECORDS PURGED            :          6
DIRECTORY RECORDS ARCHIVED          :          6
MESSAGE STORE RECORDS PURGED        :        114
MESSAGE STORE RECORDS ARCHIVED      :        114
EDI LINK RECORDS PURGED             :          6

NUMBER OF ERRORS THIS RUN           :          0
HIGHEST RETURN CODE THIS RUN        :          0
```

Figure 4.24 Sample EDISUM DD Output from EDID401

```
REPORT DATE: 12/01/2005                                  GENTRAN:BASIC                                  PAGE   : 00001
REPORT TIME: 12:00:00                        INBOUND APPLICATION DATABANK MAINTENANCE
REPORT ID  : EDI097                                     AUDIT TRAIL                                     VERSION: 6.4

                                                     ARCHIVED DOCUMENTS

 PARTNER                            QUAL     USER REFERENCE                                  REF TAG    APPL DATA ID  DB RUN #

 VENDOR-1                                    INV01                                           IE00000001 INVFILE       00000001
 VENDOR-1                                    INV02                                           IE00000004 INVFILE       00000001
 VENDOR-1                                    INV03                                           IE00000005 INVFILE       00000001
 VENDOR-1                                    INV04                                           IE00000006 INVFILE       00000001
 VENDOR-1                                    INV05                                           IE00000007 INVFILE       00000001
 VENDOR-1                                    INV06                                           IE00000008 INVFILE       00000001
```

Figure 4.25 Sample EDIAUDT DD Output from EDID401

Completed by: _____

Date: _____ **Time:**_____

Step 20 Run the Batch Outbound EDI Databank Purge program (EDID201).

Typically performed by: System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- ❑ Modify JCL member **EXEC201** to meet your installation requirements and submit.
- ❑ Verify that the Return Codes equal zero.
- ❑ Compare your reports with the following sample reports (Figure 4.26 through Figure 4.28).

Note: The values in some of the fields may not match those produced by your run. Verify that the layout of the report is same and that inconsistencies did not occur.

```
REPORT DATE: 12/01/2005                          GENTRAN:BASIC                          PAGE   : 00001
REPORT TIME: 12:00:00                  OUTBOUND EDI DATABANK MAINTENANCE
REPORT ID  : EDI101                              SUMMARY REPORT                         VERSION: 6.4


    OPTIONS USED THIS RUN
    ---------------------

REQUESTED-OPERATION              = HOUSEKEEPING
ARCHIVE                          = YES
CLEAN                            = YES
DATABANK-CONFIGURATION           = FULL
DATABANK-DELETE-LEVEL            = ALL
DATABANK-DIRECTORY-LEVEL         = INTERCHANGE
REPORT-TYPE                      = FULL
RETENTION-DAYS-PROCESSED         = 000
RETENTION-DAYS-UNPROCESSED       = 000
TRADING-PROFILE-MODE             = PARTNER-QUALIFIER
CONCURRENCY-ENABLED              = NO

    PROCESSING SUMMARY
    ------------------

DIRECTORY RECORDS CLEANED        :          0
INTERCHANGE RECORDS READ         :          4
INTERCHANGE RECORDS PURGED       :          4
INTERCHANGE RECORDS ARCHIVED     :          4
GROUP RECORDS PURGED             :          4
GROUP RECORDS ARCHIVED           :          4
TRANSACTION RECORDS PURGED       :          4
TRANSACTION RECORDS ARCHIVED     :          4
MESSAGE-STORE RECORDS READ       :          4
MESSAGE-STORE RECORDS PURGED     :          4
MESSAGE-STORE RECORDS ARCHIVED   :          4
APPLICATION LINK RECORDS PURGED  :          4

NUMBER OF ERRORS THIS RUN        :          0
HIGHEST RETURN CODE THIS RUN     :          0
```

Figure 4.26 Sample EDISUM DD Output from EDID201

```
REPORT DATE: 12/01/2005                          GENTRAN:BASIC                          PAGE   : 00001
REPORT TIME: 12:00:00                  OUTBOUND EDI DATABANK MAINTENANCE                VERSION: 6.4
REPORT ID  : EDI100                              PROCESSING LOG                     COMPILE DATE: 12/01/05

    MESSAGES
    --------

EDI-040201-I 00 OUTBOUND EDI DATABANK MAINTENANCE PROCESSING BEGINS . . DATE: 12/01/2005, TIME: 12:00:00
EDI-040202-I 00 OUTBOUND EDI DATABANK MAINTENANCE PROCESSING ENDS . . . DATE: 12/01/2005, TIME: 12:00:00
```

Figure 4.27 Sample EDILOG DD Output from EDID201

```
REPORT DATE: 12/01/2005                          GENTRAN:BASIC                          PAGE   : 00001
REPORT TIME: 12:00:00                  OUTBOUND EDI DATABANK MAINTENANCE
REPORT ID  : EDI099                              AUDIT TRAIL                            VERSION: 6.4

                                          ARCHIVED DOCUMENTS
                          ENVELOPE       CHARACTER                                          ACK      REFERENCE
                          REFERENCE ID   COUNT       USER REFERENCE                         STATUS   TAG

 INTERCHANGE PARTNER: VENDOR-1                                (OUTPUT: 12/01/2005 12:00, STATUS - ACK:    NETWORK :  )
               QUAL:       000000002      0000001129          (GROUPS: 000001, RUN#: 00000001)
       GROUP PARTNER: VENDOR-1
               QUAL:       000000001      0000001007          (TRANSACTIONS: 000001)          WAITING  OE00000002
                           000000001      0000000956  PONUMBER-001                            WAITING  OE00000001

 INTERCHANGE PARTNER: VENDOR-2                                (OUTPUT: 12/01/2005 12:00, STATUS - ACK:    NETWORK :  )
               QUAL:       000000001      0000000832          (GROUPS: 000001, RUN#: 00000001)
       GROUP PARTNER: VENDOR-2
               QUAL:       000005862      0000000710          (TRANSACTIONS: 000001)          WAITING  OE00000005
                           000000001      0000000648  PONUMBER-002                            WAITING  OE00000004

 INTERCHANGE PARTNER: VENDOR-3                                (OUTPUT: 12/01/2005 12:00, STATUS - ACK:    NETWORK :  )
               QUAL:       000000001      0000001029          (GROUPS: 000001, RUN#: 00000001)
       GROUP PARTNER: VENDOR-3
               QUAL:       000000001      0000000907          (TRANSACTIONS: 000001)          WAITING  OE00000008
                           000000001      0000000853  PONUMBER-003                            WAITING  OE00000007

 INTERCHANGE PARTNER: VENDOR-4                                (OUTPUT: 12/01/2005 12:00, STATUS - ACK:    NETWORK :  )
               QUAL:       000000001      0000000812          (GROUPS: 000001, RUN#: 00000001)
       GROUP PARTNER: VENDOR-4
               QUAL:       000000001      0000000690          (TRANSACTIONS: 000001)          WAITING  OE00000011
                           000000001      0000000636  PONUMBER-004                            WAITING  OE00000010
```

Figure 4.28 Sample EDIAUDT DD Output from EDID201

Completed by: _____

Date: _____ **Time:** _____

Step 21 Run the Batch Inbound EDI Databank Purge program (EDID301).

Typically performed by: System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- ❑ Modify JCL member **EXEC301** to meet your installation requirements and submit.
- ❑ Verify that the Return Codes equal zero.
- ❑ Compare your reports with the following sample reports (Figure 4.29 and Figure 4.30).

Note: The values in some of the fields may not match those produced by your run. Verify that the layout of the report is same and that inconsistencies did not occur.

```
REPORT DATE: 12/01/2005                          GENTRAN:BASIC                          PAGE   : 00001
REPORT TIME: 12:00:00                    INBOUND EDI DATABANK MAINTENANCE
REPORT ID  : EDI104                              SUMMARY REPORT                         VERSION: 6.4


    OPTIONS USED THIS RUN
    ---------------------

REQUESTED-OPERATION              = HOUSEKEEPING
ARCHIVE                          = YES
DATABANK-CONFIGURATION           = FULL
DATABANK-DELETE-LEVEL            = ALL
DATABANK-DIRECTORY-LEVEL         = INTERCHANGE
REPORT-TYPE                      = FULL
RETENTION-DAYS-LOADED            = 000
TRADING-PROFILE-MODE             = PARTNER-QUALIFIER
CONCURRENCY-ENABLED              = NO

    PROCESSING SUMMARY
    ------------------

INTERCHANGE RECORDS PURGED       :          1
INTERCHANGE RECORDS ARCHIVED     :          1
GROUP RECORDS PURGED             :          1
GROUP RECORDS ARCHIVED           :          1
TRANSACTION RECORDS PURGED       :          6
TRANSACTION RECORDS ARCHIVED     :          6
MESSAGE-STORE RECORDS PURGED     :          2
MESSAGE-STORE RECORDS ARCHIVED   :          2

NUMBER OF ERRORS THIS RUN        :          0
HIGHEST RETURN CODE THIS RUN     :          0
```

Figure 4.29 Sample EDISUM DD Output from EDID301

```
REPORT DATE: 12/01/2005                              GENTRAN:BASIC                                    PAGE   : 00001
REPORT TIME: 12:00:00                          INBOUND EDI DATABANK MAINTENANCE
REPORT ID  : EDI102                                  AUDIT TRAIL                                      VERSION: 6.4

                                                  ARCHIVED DOCUMENTS
                          ENVELOPE        CHARACTER                                                 ACK        REFERENCE
                          REFERENCE ID    COUNT       USER-REFERENCE                                STATUS     TAG


INTERCHANGE PARTNER: VENDOR-1                                        (OUTPUT: 12/01/2005 12:00, STATUS - ACK:  , RUN#: 00000001)
              QUAL:       000000005       0000006392                 (GROUPS: 000001)
      GROUP PARTNER: VENDOR-1                                        (TRANSACTIONS: 000006)
              QUAL:       000000007       0000006270                                                   ACCEPT  IE00000002
              QUAL:       000070001       0000001021  INV01                                            ACCEPT  IE00000001
              QUAL:       000070002       0000001034  INV02                                            ACCEPT  IE00000004
              QUAL:       000070003       0000001032  INV03                                            ACCEPT  IE00000005
              QUAL:       000070004       0000001036  INV04                                            ACCEPT  IE00000006
              QUAL:       000070005       0000001038  INV05                                            ACCEPT  IE00000007
              QUAL:       000070006       0000001034  INV06                                            ACCEPT  IE00000008
```

Figure 4.30 Sample EDIAUDT DD Output from EDID301

Completed by: _____

Date: _____ **Time:**_____

Step 22 Run the Batch Mapping Report — Standard Sequence program (EBDI052).

Typically performed by: System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- ❑ Modify JCL member **EXEC052** to meet your installation requirements and submit.

  Note: The parameter for Step02 in SYS001 should be ANSI4030POSALLY.

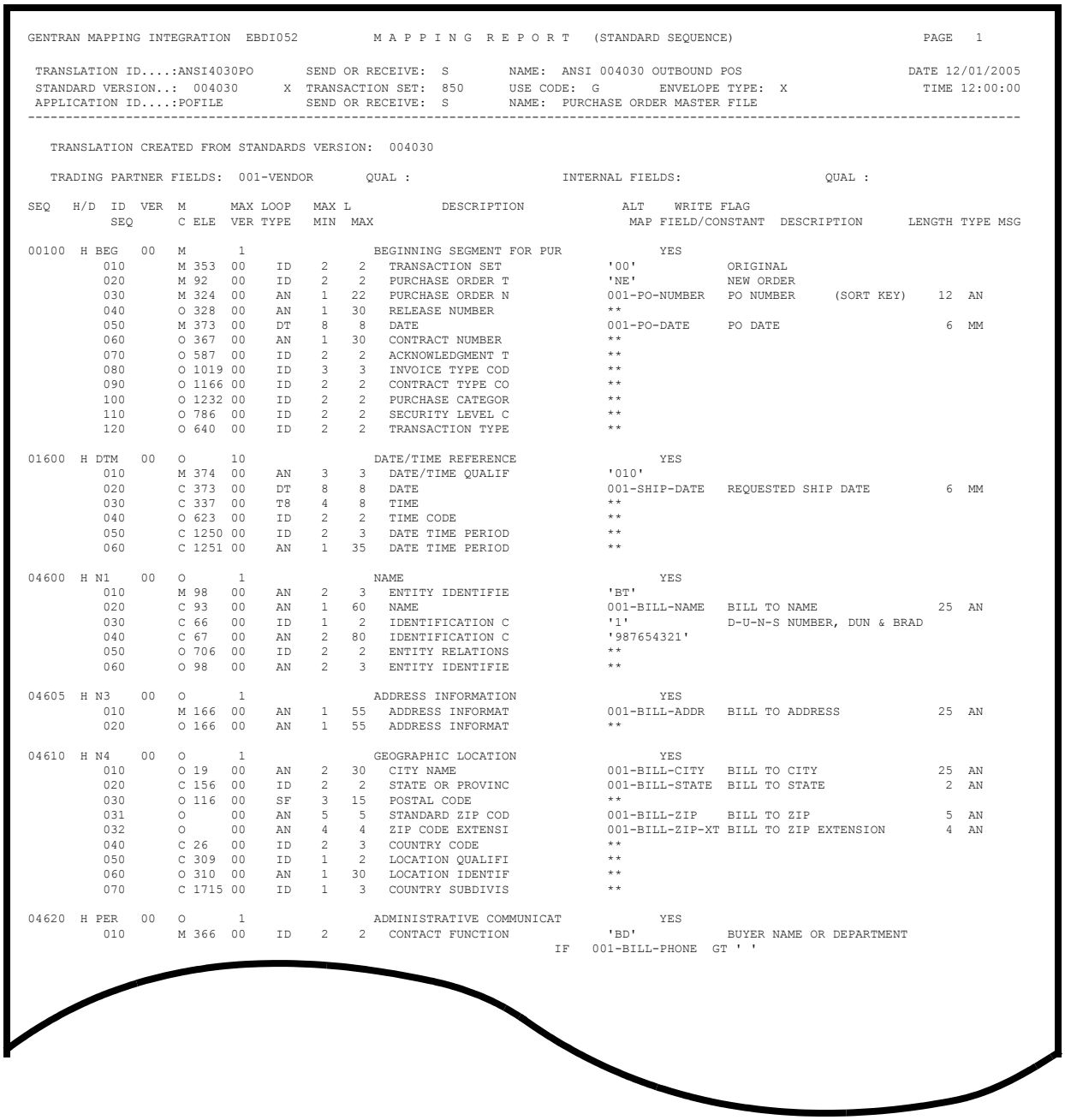
- ❑ Verify that the Return Codes equal zero.

- ❑ Compare your reports with the following sample reports (Figure 4.31 through Figure 4.33).

  Note: The values in some of the fields may not match those produced by your run. Verify that the layout of the report is same and that inconsistencies did not occur.

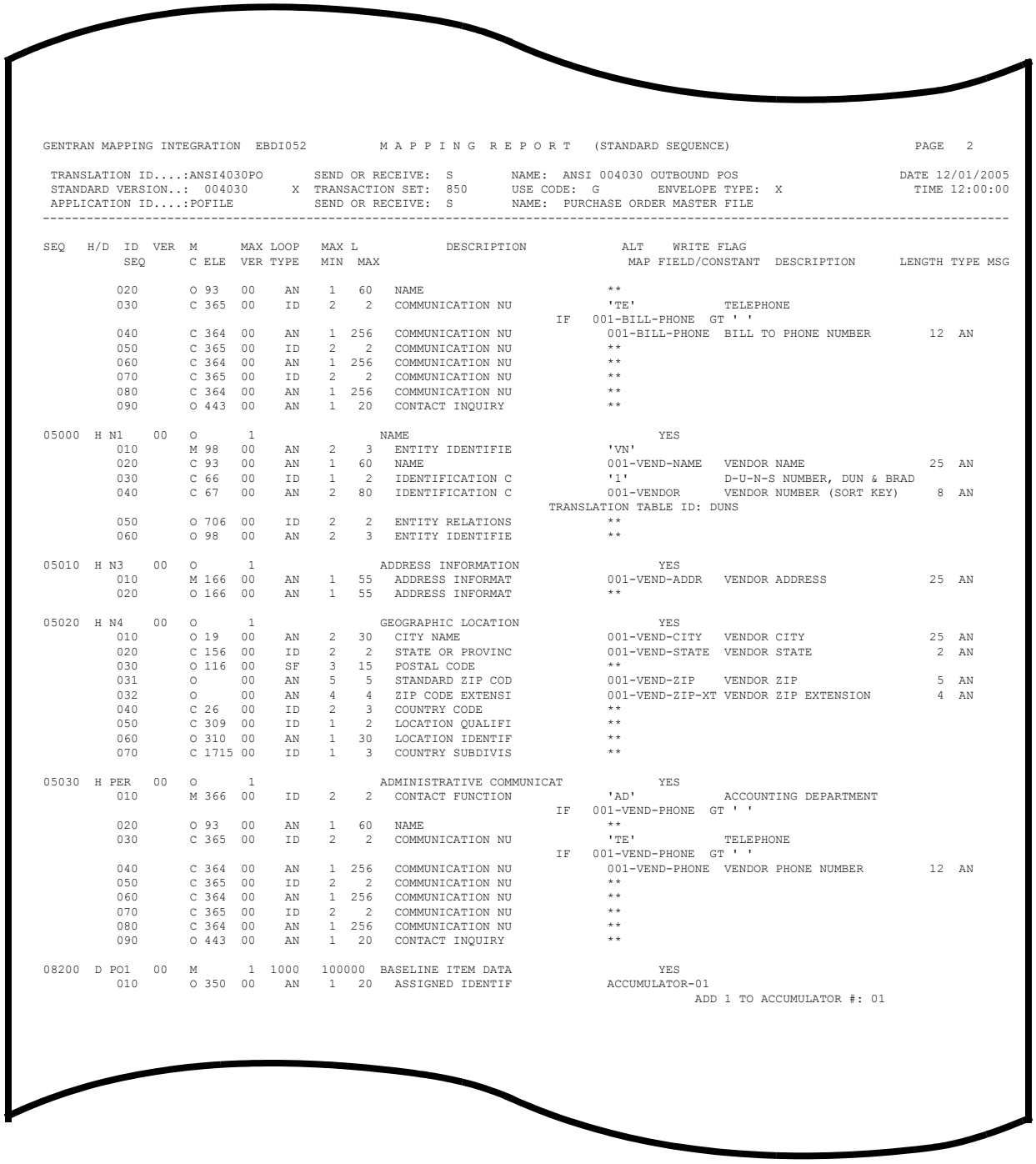
```
************************************************
PROGRAM  EBDI052  COMPILED 12/01/0512.00.00
VERSION 6.4  GENTRAN:BASIC  12/01/2005
CURRENT DATE IS 12/01/2005
TIME STARTED IS 12:00:00
************************************************


PARM RECORD - TRAN ID  = ANSI4030PO
              SEND-REC = S
              OPTION   = ALL
              SUMMARY  = Y
```

Figure 4.31 Sample SYSOUT DD Output from EBDI052



```
GENTRAN MAPPING INTEGRATION  EBDI052          M A P P I N G   R E P O R T   (STANDARD SEQUENCE)                          PAGE   1

 TRANSLATION ID....:ANSI4030PO       SEND OR RECEIVE:  S        NAME:  ANSI 004030 OUTBOUND POS                      DATE 12/01/2005
 STANDARD VERSION..:  004030      X  TRANSACTION SET:  850      USE CODE:  G        ENVELOPE TYPE:  X                 TIME 12:00:00
 APPLICATION ID....:POFILE           SEND OR RECEIVE:  S        NAME:  PURCHASE ORDER MASTER FILE
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

   TRANSLATION CREATED FROM STANDARDS VERSION:  004030

   TRADING PARTNER FIELDS:  001-VENDOR       QUAL :                    INTERNAL FIELDS:                   QUAL :

SEQ   H/D  ID  VER  M      MAX LOOP   MAX L            DESCRIPTION             ALT    WRITE FLAG
           SEQ      C ELE  VER TYPE   MIN  MAX                                  MAP FIELD/CONSTANT  DESCRIPTION      LENGTH TYPE MSG

00100  H BEG   00   M       1               BEGINNING SEGMENT FOR PUR             YES
          010       M 353  00    ID    2    2   TRANSACTION SET              '00'            ORIGINAL
          020       M 92   00    ID    2    2   PURCHASE ORDER T             'NE'            NEW ORDER
          030       M 324  00    AN    1   22   PURCHASE ORDER N             001-PO-NUMBER   PO NUMBER     (SORT KEY)    12  AN
          040       O 328  00    AN    1   30   RELEASE NUMBER               **
          050       M 373  00    DT    8    8   DATE                         001-PO-DATE     PO DATE                      6  MM
          060       O 367  00    AN    1   30   CONTRACT NUMBER              **
          070       O 587  00    ID    2    2   ACKNOWLEDGMENT T             **
          080       O 1019 00    ID    3    3   INVOICE TYPE COD             **
          090       O 1166 00    ID    2    2   CONTRACT TYPE CO             **
          100       O 1232 00    ID    2    2   PURCHASE CATEGOR             **
          110       O 786  00    ID    2    2   SECURITY LEVEL C             **
          120       O 640  00    ID    2    2   TRANSACTION TYPE             **

01600  H DTM   00   O       10              DATE/TIME REFERENCE                   YES
          010       M 374  00    AN    3    3   DATE/TIME QUALIF             '010'
          020       C 373  00    DT    8    8   DATE                         001-SHIP-DATE   REQUESTED SHIP DATE          6  MM
          030       C 337  00    T8    4    8   TIME                         **
          040       O 623  00    ID    2    2   TIME CODE                    **
          050       C 1250 00    ID    2    3   DATE TIME PERIOD             **
          060       C 1251 00    AN    1   35   DATE TIME PERIOD             **

04600  H N1    00   O        1              NAME                                  YES
          010       M 98   00    AN    2    3   ENTITY IDENTIFIE             'BT'
          020       C 93   00    AN    1   60   NAME                         001-BILL-NAME   BILL TO NAME                25  AN
          030       C 66   00    ID    1    2   IDENTIFICATION C             '1'             D-U-N-S NUMBER, DUN & BRAD
          040       C 67   00    AN    2   80   IDENTIFICATION C             '987654321'
          050       O 706  00    ID    2    2   ENTITY RELATIONS             **
          060       O 98   00    AN    2    3   ENTITY IDENTIFIE             **

04605  H N3    00   O        1              ADDRESS INFORMATION                   YES
          010       M 166  00    AN    1   55   ADDRESS INFORMAT             001-BILL-ADDR   BILL TO ADDRESS             25  AN
          020       O 166  00    AN    1   55   ADDRESS INFORMAT             **

04610  H N4    00   O        1              GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION                   YES
          010       O 19   00    AN    2   30   CITY NAME                    001-BILL-CITY   BILL TO CITY                25  AN
          020       C 156  00    ID    2    2   STATE OR PROVINC             001-BILL-STATE  BILL TO STATE                2  AN
          030       O 116  00    SF    3   15   POSTAL CODE                  **
          031       O      00    AN    5    5   STANDARD ZIP COD             001-BILL-ZIP    BILL TO ZIP                  5  AN
          032       O      00    AN    4    4   ZIP CODE EXTENSI             001-BILL-ZIP-XT BILL TO ZIP EXTENSION        4  AN
          040       C 26   00    ID    2    3   COUNTRY CODE                 **
          050       C 309  00    ID    1    2   LOCATION QUALIFI             **
          060       O 310  00    AN    1   30   LOCATION IDENTIF             **
          070       C 1715 00    ID    1    3   COUNTRY SUBDIVIS             **

04620  H PER   00   O        1              ADMINISTRATIVE COMMUNICAT             YES
          010       M 366  00    ID    2    2   CONTACT FUNCTION             'BD'            BUYER NAME OR DEPARTMENT
                                                                        IF   001-BILL-PHONE  GT ' '
```

Figure 4.32 Sample SYS005 DD Output from EBDI052



```
GENTRAN MAPPING INTEGRATION  EBDI052          M A P P I N G  R E P O R T   (STANDARD SEQUENCE)                          PAGE   2

 TRANSLATION ID....:ANSI4030PO       SEND OR RECEIVE:  S        NAME:  ANSI 004030 OUTBOUND POS                      DATE 12/01/2005
 STANDARD VERSION..:  004030      X  TRANSACTION SET:  850      USE CODE:  G       ENVELOPE TYPE:  X                  TIME 12:00:00
 APPLICATION ID....:POFILE           SEND OR RECEIVE:  S        NAME:  PURCHASE ORDER MASTER FILE
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

SEQ   H/D  ID  VER  M      MAX LOOP   MAX L            DESCRIPTION             ALT    WRITE FLAG
          SEQ      C ELE  VER TYPE   MIN  MAX                                   MAP FIELD/CONSTANT  DESCRIPTION      LENGTH TYPE MSG

          020       O 93   00    AN    1   60   NAME                          **
          030       C 365  00    ID    2    2   COMMUNICATION NU               'TE'            TELEPHONE
                                                                          IF   001-BILL-PHONE  GT ' '
          040       C 364  00    AN    1  256   COMMUNICATION NU               001-BILL-PHONE  BILL TO PHONE NUMBER        12  AN
          050       C 365  00    ID    2    2   COMMUNICATION NU               **
          060       C 364  00    AN    1  256   COMMUNICATION NU               **
          070       C 365  00    ID    2    2   COMMUNICATION NU               **
          080       C 364  00    AN    1  256   COMMUNICATION NU               **
          090       O 443  00    AN    1   20   CONTACT INQUIRY                **

05000  H N1    00   O       1                 NAME                                  YES
          010       M 98   00    AN    2    3   ENTITY IDENTIFIE               'VN'
          020       C 93   00    AN    1   60   NAME                           001-VEND-NAME   VENDOR NAME                25  AN
          030       C 66   00    ID    1    2   IDENTIFICATION C               '1'             D-U-N-S NUMBER, DUN & BRAD
          040       C 67   00    AN    2   80   IDENTIFICATION C               001-VENDOR      VENDOR NUMBER (SORT KEY)    8  AN
                                                                          TRANSLATION TABLE ID: DUNS
          050       O 706  00    ID    2    2   ENTITY RELATIONS               **
          060       O 98   00    AN    2    3   ENTITY IDENTIFIE               **

05010  H N3    00   O       1                 ADDRESS INFORMATION                   YES
          010       M 166  00    AN    1   55   ADDRESS INFORMAT               001-VEND-ADDR   VENDOR ADDRESS             25  AN
          020       O 166  00    AN    1   55   ADDRESS INFORMAT               **

05020  H N4    00   O       1                 GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION                   YES
          010       O 19   00    AN    2   30   CITY NAME                      001-VEND-CITY   VENDOR CITY                25  AN
          020       C 156  00    ID    2    2   STATE OR PROVINC               001-VEND-STATE  VENDOR STATE                2  AN
          030       O 116  00    SF    3   15   POSTAL CODE                    **
          031       O      00    AN    5    5   STANDARD ZIP COD               001-VEND-ZIP    VENDOR ZIP                  5  AN
          032       O      00    AN    4    4   ZIP CODE EXTENSI               001-VEND-ZIP-XT VENDOR ZIP EXTENSION        4  AN
          040       C 26   00    ID    2    3   COUNTRY CODE                   **
          050       C 309  00    ID    1    2   LOCATION QUALIFI               **
          060       O 310  00    AN    1   30   LOCATION IDENTIF               **
          070       C 1715 00    ID    1    3   COUNTRY SUBDIVIS               **

05030  H PER   00   O       1                 ADMINISTRATIVE COMMUNICAT             YES
          010       M 366  00    ID    2    2   CONTACT FUNCTION               'AD'            ACCOUNTING DEPARTMENT
                                                                          IF   001-VEND-PHONE  GT ' '
          020       O 93   00    AN    1   60   NAME                           **
          030       C 365  00    ID    2    2   COMMUNICATION NU               'TE'            TELEPHONE
                                                                          IF   001-VEND-PHONE  GT ' '
          040       C 364  00    AN    1  256   COMMUNICATION NU               001-VEND-PHONE  VENDOR PHONE NUMBER         12  AN
          050       C 365  00    ID    2    2   COMMUNICATION NU               **
          060       C 364  00    AN    1  256   COMMUNICATION NU               **
          070       C 365  00    ID    2    2   COMMUNICATION NU               **
          080       C 364  00    AN    1  256   COMMUNICATION NU               **
          090       O 443  00    AN    1   20   CONTACT INQUIRY                **

08200  D PO1   00   M       1  1000   100000  BASELINE ITEM DATA                    YES
          010       O 350  00    AN    1   20   ASSIGNED IDENTIF               ACCUMULATOR-01
                                                                                      ADD 1 TO ACCUMULATOR #: 01
```

Figure 4.32 Continued – Sample SYS005 DD Output from EBDI052

```
GENTRAN MAPPING INTEGRATION  EBDI052          M A P P I N G  R E P O R T   (STANDARD SEQUENCE)                          PAGE   3

 TRANSLATION ID....:ANSI4030PO       SEND OR RECEIVE:  S        NAME:  ANSI 004030 OUTBOUND POS                      DATE 12/01/2005
 STANDARD VERSION..:  004030      X  TRANSACTION SET:  850      USE CODE:  G        ENVELOPE TYPE:  X                 TIME 12:00:00
 APPLICATION ID....:POFILE           SEND OR RECEIVE:  S        NAME:  PURCHASE ORDER MASTER FILE
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

SEQ   H/D  ID  VER  M      MAX LOOP   MAX L            DESCRIPTION             ALT    WRITE FLAG
           SEQ      C ELE  VER TYPE   MIN  MAX                                  MAP FIELD/CONSTANT  DESCRIPTION      LENGTH TYPE MSG

          020       C 330  00    R     1   15   QUANTITY ORDERED             005-QUANTITY    LINE ITEM QUANTITY           7  S2
                                                                                          ADD TO HASH TOTAL #: 01
          030       O 355  00    ID    2    2   UNIT OR BASIS FO             005-UNT-OF-MEAS QUANTITY UNIT OF MEASURE     4  AN    W
                                                                          TRANSLATION TABLE ID: UNITMEAS
          040       C 212  00    R     1   17   UNIT PRICE                   005-PRICE       UNIT PRICE                   7  S2
          050       O 639  00    ID    2    2   BASIS OF UNIT PR             **
          060       C 235  00    ID    2    2   PRODUCT/SERVICE              'VN'            VENDOR'S (SELLER'S) ITEM N
          070       C 234  00    AN    1   48   PRODUCT/SERVICE              005-ITEM-NUMBER INTERNAL ITEM IDENTIFIER    15  AN
          080       C 235  00    ID    2    2   PRODUCT/SERVICE              **
          090       C 234  00    AN    1   48   PRODUCT/SERVICE              **
          100       C 235  00    ID    2    2   PRODUCT/SERVICE              **
          110       C 234  00    AN    1   48   PRODUCT/SERVICE              **
          120       C 235  00    ID    2    2   PRODUCT/SERVICE              **
          130       C 234  00    AN    1   48   PRODUCT/SERVICE              **
          140       C 235  00    ID    2    2   PRODUCT/SERVICE              **
          150       C 234  00    AN    1   48   PRODUCT/SERVICE              **
          160       C 235  00    ID    2    2   PRODUCT/SERVICE              **
          170       C 234  00    AN    1   48   PRODUCT/SERVICE              **
          180       C 235  00    ID    2    2   PRODUCT/SERVICE              **
          190       C 234  00    AN    1   48   PRODUCT/SERVICE              **
          200       C 235  00    ID    2    2   PRODUCT/SERVICE              **
          210       C 234  00    AN    1   48   PRODUCT/SERVICE              **
          220       C 235  00    ID    2    2   PRODUCT/SERVICE              **
          230       C 234  00    AN    1   48   PRODUCT/SERVICE              **
          240       C 235  00    ID    2    2   PRODUCT/SERVICE              **
          250       C 234  00    AN    1   48   PRODUCT/SERVICE              **

09200  D PID   00   O       1  1000          PRODUCT/ITEM DESCRIPTION              YES
          010       M 349  00    ID    1    1   ITEM DESCRIPTION             'F'             FREE-FORM
                                                                          IF   005-ITEM-DESC   GT ' '
          020       O 750  00    ID    2    3   PRODUCT/PROCESS              **
          030       C 559  00    ID    2    2   AGENCY QUALIFIER             **
          040       C 751  00    AN    1   12   PRODUCT DESCRIPT             **
          050       C 352  00    AN    1   80   DESCRIPTION                  005-ITEM-DESC   OPTIONAL ITEM DESCRIPTION   50  AN
          060       O 752  00    ID    2    2   SURFACE/LAYER/PO             **
          070       O 822  00    AN    1   15   SOURCE SUBQUALIF             **
          080       O 1073 00    ID    1    1   YES/NO CONDITION             **
          090       O 819  00    ID    2    3   LANGUAGE CODE                **

11000  D DTM   00   O      10  1000          DATE/TIME REFERENCE                   YES
          010       M 374  00    AN    3    3   DATE/TIME QUALIF             **
          020       C 373  00    DT    8    8   DATE                         **
          030       C 337  00    T8    4    8   TIME                         **
          040       O 623  00    ID    2    2   TIME CODE                    **
          050       C 1250 00    ID    2    3   DATE TIME PERIOD             **
          060       C 1251 00    AN    1   35   DATE TIME PERIOD             **

20300  S CTT   00   O       1                TRANSACTION TOTALS                    YES
          010       M 354  00    N0    1    6   NUMBER OF LINE I             ACCUMULATOR-01
GENTRAN MAPPING INTEGRATION  EBDI052          M A P P I N G  R E P O R T   (STANDARD SEQUENCE)                          PAGE   4

 TRANSLATION ID....:ANSI4030PO       SEND OR RECEIVE:  S        NAME:  ANSI 004030 OUTBOUND POS                      DATE 12/01/2005
 STANDARD VERSION..:  004030      X  TRANSACTION SET:  850      USE CODE:  G        ENVELOPE TYPE:  X                 TIME 12:00:00
 APPLICATION ID....:POFILE           SEND OR RECEIVE:  S        NAME:  PURCHASE ORDER MASTER FILE
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

SEQ   H/D  ID  VER  M      MAX LOOP   MAX L            DESCRIPTION             ALT    WRITE FLAG
           SEQ      C ELE  VER TYPE   MIN  MAX                                  MAP FIELD/CONSTANT  DESCRIPTION      LENGTH TYPE MSG

          020       O 347  00    R     1   10   HASH TOTAL                   HASH-TOTAL-01
          030       C 81   00    R     1   10   WEIGHT                       **
          040       C 355  00    ID    2    2   UNIT OR BASIS FO             **
          050       C 183  00    R     1    8   VOLUME                       **
          060       C 355  00    ID    2    2   UNIT OR BASIS FO             **
          070       O 352  00    AN    1   80   DESCRIPTION                  **
```

Figure 4.32 Continued – Sample SYS005 DD Output from EBDI052

```
GENTRAN MAPPING INTEGRATION  EBDI061          M A P P I N G  R E P O R T   (SUMMARY SECTION)                          PAGE   1

     TRANSLATION ID:  ANSI4030PO       SEND OR RECEIVE:  S       NAME:  ANSI 004030 OUTBOUND POS                  DATE 12/01/2005
   STANDARD VERSION:  004030      X    TRANSACTION SET:  850     USE CODE:  G       ENVELOPE TYPE:  X              TIME 12:00:00
     APPLICATION ID:  POFILE           SEND OR RECEIVE:  S       NAME:  PURCHASE ORDER MASTER FILE

SEG ID VER     SEGMENT SEQ     ELEMENT SEQ     MAPPING NO               CONDITIONAL STATEMENTS
------ ---     -----------     -----------     ----------          ---------------------------------------------

          ADD 1 TO ACCUMULATOR #: 01

   PO1 00         08200            000             00
            MOVED ACCUMULATOR #: 01

   PO1 00         08200            000             00

   CTT 00         20300            000             00
         ADD TO HASH TOTAL #: 01

   PO1 00         08200            000             00
                                                       ELEMENT = 005-QUANTITY
          MOVED HASH TOTAL #: 01

   CTT 00         20300            000             00
                                                       ELEMENT = HASH-TOTAL-01
GENTRAN MAPPING INTEGRATION  EBDI061          M A P P I N G  R E P O R T   (SUMMARY SECTION)                          PAGE   2

     TRANSLATION ID:  ANSI4030PO       SEND OR RECEIVE:  S       NAME:  ANSI 004030 OUTBOUND POS                  DATE 12/01/2005
   STANDARD VERSION:  004030      X    TRANSACTION SET:  850     USE CODE:  G       ENVELOPE TYPE:  X              TIME 12:00:00
     APPLICATION ID:  POFILE           SEND OR RECEIVE:  S       NAME:  PURCHASE ORDER MASTER FILE

SEG ID VER     SEGMENT SEQ     ELEMENT SEQ     MAPPING NO               CONDITIONAL STATEMENTS
------ ---     -----------     -----------     ----------          ---------------------------------------------

          TRANSLATION TABLE ID: DUNS           PARTNER ID:                                    QUAL:
                         TYPE: DATA          DESCRIPTION: INTERNAL TO EDI DUNS CONVERSION

   N1  00         05000            000             00
                                                       ELEMENT = 001-VENDOR
               PARTNER VALUE         APPLICATION VALUE     DESCRIPTION
               --------------------  --------------------  ----------------------------------------

               121212121             VENDOR-1              ABC COMPUTER STORE
               333333333             VENDOR-2              BULK PAPER COMPANY
               999999999             VENDOR-3              TWO-WAY COMMUNICATIONS INC.
               012345678             VENDOR-4              RANDOM OFFICE SUPPLY
               111111                222222                STERLING COMMERCE - DUBLIN
               111111                333333                STERLING COMMERCE - DALLAS
               222222                333333X               STERLING COMMERCE - ANN ARBOR
```

Figure 4.33 Sample SYS005 DD Output from EBDI061

```
GENTRAN MAPPING INTEGRATION  EBDI061          M A P P I N G  R E P O R T   (SUMMARY SECTION)                    PAGE   3

     TRANSLATION ID:  ANSI4030PO       SEND OR RECEIVE:  S        NAME:  ANSI 004030 OUTBOUND POS              DATE 12/01/2005
   STANDARD VERSION:  004030      X    TRANSACTION SET:  850      USE CODE:  G        ENVELOPE TYPE:  X        TIME 12:00:00
     APPLICATION ID:  POFILE           SEND OR RECEIVE:  S        NAME:  PURCHASE ORDER MASTER FILE

SEG ID VER     SEGMENT SEQ     ELEMENT SEQ     MAPPING NO                  CONDITIONAL STATEMENTS
------ ---     -----------     -----------     ----------          ------------------------------------------

          TRANSLATION TABLE ID: UNITMEAS       PARTNER ID:                                        QUAL:
                          TYPE: CODE          DESCRIPTION: INTERNAL TO EDI UNIT OF MEASURE

   PO1 00         08200            000             00
                                                          ELEMENT = 005-UNT-OF-MEAS
              STANDARD CODE          USER CODE             DESCRIPTION
              --------------------   --------------------  ----------------------------------------

              AA                                           BALL
              AB                                           BULK PACK
              AC                                           ACRE
              AD                                           BYTES
              AE                                           AMPERES PER METER
              AF                                           CENTIGRAM
              AH                                           ADDITIONAL MINUTES
              AI                                           AVERAGE MINUTES PER CALL
              AJ                                           COP
              AK                                           FATHOM
              AL                                           ACCESS LINES
              AM                                           AMPOULE
              AN                                           MINUTES OR MESSAGES
              AP                                           ALUMINUM POUNDS ONLY
              AQ                                           ANTI-HEMOPHILIC FACTOR (AHF) U
              AR                                       A   SUPPOSITORY
              AS                                           ASSORTMENT
              AT                                           ATMOSPHERE
              AU                                           OCULAR INSERT SYSTEM
              AV                                           CAPSULE
              AW                                           POWDER-FILLED VIALS
              AX                                           TWENTY
              AY                                           ASSEMBLY
              AZ                                           BRITISH THERMAL UNITS (BTUS) P
              A8                                           DOLLARS PER HOURS
              BA                                           BALE
              BB                                           BASE BOX
              BC                                           BUCKET
              BD                                           BUNDLE
              BE                                           BEAM
              BF                                           BOARD FEET
              BG                                           BAG
              BH                                           BRUSH
              BI                                           BAR
              BJ                                           BAND
              BK                                           BOOK
              BL                                           BLOCK
              BM                                           BOLT
              BN                                           BULK
              BO                                           BOTTLE
              BP                                           100 BOARD FEET
              BQ                                           BRAKE HORSE POWER
```

Figure 4.33 Continued – Sample SYS005 DD Output from EBDI061

Completed by: _____

Date: _____ **Time:** _____

Step 23 Run the Batch Mapping Report – Application Sequence program (EBDI053).

Typically performed by: System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- ❑ Modify JCL member **EXEC053** to meet your installation requirements and submit.

  Note: The parameter for Step02 in SYS001 should be ANSI4030POSALLY.

- ❑ Verify that the Return Codes equal zero.

- ❑ Compare your reports with the following sample reports (Figure 4.34 through Figure 4.36).

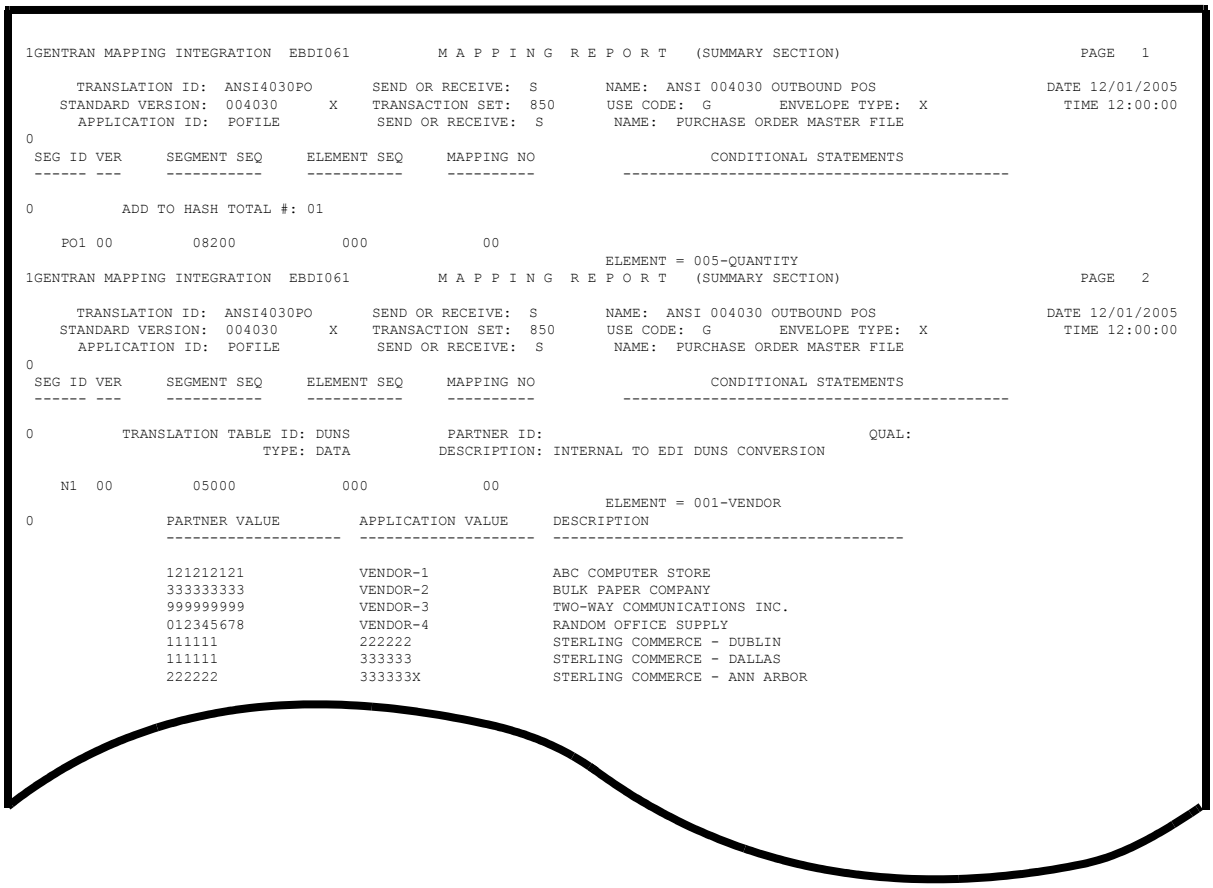
  Note: The values in some of the fields may not match those produced by your run. Verify that the layout of the report is same and that inconsistencies did not occur.

```
************************************************
PROGRAM  EBDI053  COMPILED 12/01/0512.00.00
VERSION 6.4  GENTRAN:BASIC  12/01/2005
CURRENT DATE IS 12/01/2005
TIME STARTED IS 12:00:00
************************************************


PARM RECORD - TRAN ID  = ANSI4030PO
              SEND-REC = S
              OPTION   = ALL
              SUMMARY  = Y

ELEMENTS LOADED = 00040
```

Figure 4.34 Sample SYSOUT DD Output from EBDI053

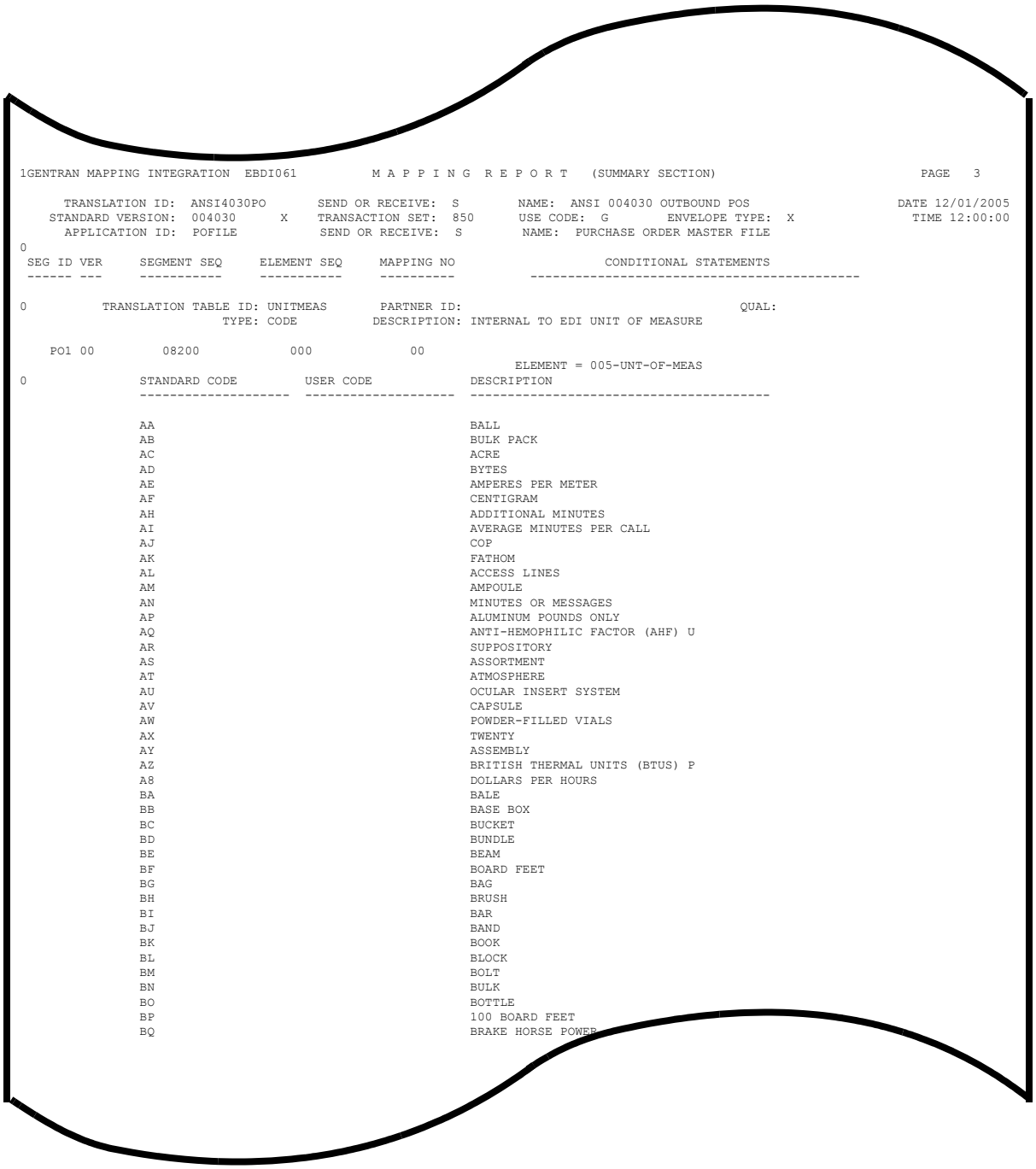
```
GENTRAN MAPPING INTEGRATION  EBDI053          M A P P I N G  R E P O R T   (APPLICATION SEQUENCE)                        PAGE   1

     TRANSLATION ID:  ANSI4030PO       SEND OR RECEIVE:  S        NAME:  ANSI 004030 OUTBOUND POS                    DATE 12/01/2005
   STANDARD VERSION:  004030      /X   TRANSACTION SET:  850      USE CODE:  G        ENVELOPE TYPE:  X               TIME 12:00:00
     APPLICATION ID:  POFILE           SEND OR RECEIVE:  S        NAME:  PURCHASE ORDER MASTER FILE

SEQ   M TYPE       H/D  LOOP     MAX U     DESCRIPTION             ALT  SEG     WRITE FLAG
  SEQ C      ELEMENT     TYP LEN START                              MAP  SEQ  SEG SV ELE DESCRIPTION               TYPE MIN  MAX MSG

010   M 001         H               1  PO HEADER RECORD
  010 M 001-VENDOR        AN   8     1     VENDOR NUMBER (SORT KEY)    05000 N1  00 000 IDENTIFICATION CO          AN    2   80
                                                                      TRANSLATION TABLE ID: DUNS
  020 M 001-PO-NUMBER     AN  12     9     PO NUMBER     (SORT KEY)    00100 BEG 00 00030 PURCHASE ORDER NU        AN    1   22
  030 M 001-REC-TYPE      AN   3    21     RECORD TYPE   (SORT KEY)
  040 M 001-PO-DATE       MM   6    24     PO DATE                     00100 BEG 00 00050 DATE                     DT    8    8
  050 M 001-BILL-NAME     AN  25    30     BILL TO NAME                04600 N1  00 00020 NAME                     AN    1   60
  060 O 001-BILL-ADDR     AN  25    55     BILL TO ADDRESS             04605 N3  00 00010 ADDRESS INFORMATI        AN    1   55
  070 O 001-BILL-CITY     AN  25    80     BILL TO CITY                04610 N4  00 00010 CITY NAME              AN    2   30
  080 O 001-BILL-STATE    AN   2   105     BILL TO STATE               04610 N4  00 00020 STATE OR PROVINCE       ID    2    2
  090 O 001-BILL-ZIP      AN   5   107     BILL TO ZIP                 04610 N4  00 00031 STANDARD ZIP CODE       AN    5    5
  100 M 001-VEND-NAME     AN  25   112     VENDOR NAME                 05000 N1  00 00020 NAME                     AN    1   60
  110 O 001-VEND-ADDR     AN  25   137     VENDOR ADDRESS              05010 N3  00 00010 ADDRESS INFORMATI        AN    1   55
  120 O 001-VEND-CITY     AN  25   162     VENDOR CITY                 05020 N4  00 00010 CITY NAME              AN    2   30
  130 O 001-VEND-STATE    AN   2   187     VENDOR STATE                05020 N4  00 00020 STATE OR PROVINCE       ID    2    2
  140 O 001-VEND-ZIP      AN   5   189     VENDOR ZIP                  05020 N4  00 00031 STANDARD ZIP CODE       AN    5    5
  150 O 001-BILL-PHONE    AN  12   194     BILL TO PHONE NUMBER        04620 PER 00 00040 COMMUNICATION NUM        AN    1  256
  160 O 001-VEND-PHONE    AN  12   206     VENDOR PHONE NUMBER         05030 PER 00 00040 COMMUNICATION NUM        AN    1  256
  170 O 001-SHIP-DATE     MM   6   218     REQUESTED SHIP DATE         01600 DTM 00 00020 DATE                     DT    8    8
  180 O 001-BILL-ZIP-XT   AN   4   224     BILL TO ZIP EXTENSION       04610 N4  00 00032 ZIP CODE EXTENSION      AN    4    4
  190 O 001-VEND-ZIP-XT   AN   4   228     VENDOR ZIP EXTENSION        05020 N4  00 00032 ZIP CODE EXTENSIO       AN    4    4
  200 O 001-TEST-DATE     YY   6   232     TEST YY DATE

020   M 002         H              10  PO COMMENTS RECORD
  010 M 002-VENDOR        AN   8     1     VENDOR NUMBER (SORT KEY)
  020 M 002-PO-NUMBER     AN  12     9     PO NUMBER     (SORT KEY)
  030 M 002-REC-TYPE      AN   3    21     RECORD TYPE   (SORT KEY)
  040 M 002-MESSAGE       AN  60    24     PO COMMENTS/INSTRUCTIONS

030   M 005         D  1000          1  PO DETAIL RECORD
  010 M 005-VENDOR        AN   8     1     VENDOR NUMBER (SORT KEY)
  020 M 005-PO-NUMBER     AN  12     9     PO NUMBER     (SORT KEY)
  030 M 005-REC-TYPE      AN   3    21     RECORD TYPE   (SORT KEY)
  040 M 005-QUANTITY      S2   7    24     LINE ITEM QUANTITY          08200 PO1 00 00020 QUANTITY ORDERED         R     1   15
                                                                                  ADD TO HASH TOTAL #: 01
  050 M 005-UNT-OF-MEAS   AN   4    31     QUANTITY UNIT OF MEASURE    08200 PO1 00 00030 UNIT OR BASIS FOR        ID    2    2  W
                                                                     TRANSLATION TABLE ID: UNITMEAS
  060 M 005-PRICE         S2   7    35     UNIT PRICE                  08200 PO1 00 00040 UNIT PRICE               R     1   17
  070 M 005-ITEM-NUMBER   AN  15    42     INTERNAL ITEM IDENTIFIER    08200 PO1 00 00070 PRODUCT/SERVICE I        AN    1   48
  080 O 005-ITEM-DESC     AN  50    57     OPTIONAL ITEM DESCRIPTIO    09200 PID 00 00050 DESCRIPTION              AN    1   80
  090 O 005-TEST-DATE     YY   6   107     TEST DATE

GENTRAN MAPPING INTEGRATION  EBDI053          M A P P I N G  R E P O R T   (APPLICATION SEQUENCE)                        PAGE   2

     TRANSLATION ID:  ANSI4030PO       SEND OR RECEIVE:  S        NAME:  ANSI 004030 OUTBOUND POS                    DATE 12/01/2005
   STANDARD VERSION:  004030      /X   TRANSACTION SET:  850      USE CODE:  G        ENVELOPE TYPE:  X               TIME 12:00:00
     APPLICATION ID:  POFILE           SEND OR RECEIVE:  S        NAME:  PURCHASE ORDER MASTER FILE


                    APPLICATION PARTNER REFERENCE INFORMATION

  PARTNER.................: 001-VENDOR         QUAL.....:
  USER....................:                    QUAL.....:
  INTERCHANGE VERSION.....:
  GROUP/TRANSACTION VERSION:
  MULTIPLE ENVELOPE ID.....:
  APPLICATION KEY (1).....: 001-PO-NUMBER
  APPLICATION KEY (2).....:
  APPLICATION KEY (3).....:

                    APPLICATION ENVELOPE DEFINITION INFORMATION

  INTERCHANGE SENDER ID....:                    QUAL.....:
  GROUP SENDER ID.........:                     QUAL.....:
  INTERCHANGE RECEIVER ID..:                    QUAL.....:
  GROUP RECEIVER ID.......:                     QUAL.....:
  INTERCHANGE CONTROL NUM..:
  GROUP CONTROL NUM.......:
  TRANSACTION CONTROL NUM..:
  $$ADD BATCH ID..........:
  BG COMM ID..............:                    PASSWORD.:
  ISA/UNB/STX TEST IND.....:
  UNB/STX/APPL REFERENCE...:
  UNB/STX PRIORITY CODE....:
  STX RECEPIENT TRANS REF..:
```

Figure 4.35 Sample SYS005 DD Output from EBDI053



```
1GENTRAN MAPPING INTEGRATION  EBDI061          M A P P I N G  R E P O R T   (SUMMARY SECTION)                          PAGE   1

      TRANSLATION ID:  ANSI4030PO       SEND OR RECEIVE:  S       NAME:  ANSI 004030 OUTBOUND POS                  DATE 12/01/2005
    STANDARD VERSION:  004030      X    TRANSACTION SET:  850     USE CODE:  G       ENVELOPE TYPE:  X              TIME 12:00:00
      APPLICATION ID:  POFILE           SEND OR RECEIVE:  S       NAME:  PURCHASE ORDER MASTER FILE
0
 SEG ID VER     SEGMENT SEQ     ELEMENT SEQ     MAPPING NO                CONDITIONAL STATEMENTS
 ------ ---     -----------     -----------     ----------          ---------------------------------------------

0          ADD TO HASH TOTAL #: 01

    PO1 00         08200            000             00
                                                          ELEMENT = 005-QUANTITY
1GENTRAN MAPPING INTEGRATION  EBDI061          M A P P I N G  R E P O R T   (SUMMARY SECTION)                          PAGE   2

      TRANSLATION ID:  ANSI4030PO       SEND OR RECEIVE:  S       NAME:  ANSI 004030 OUTBOUND POS                  DATE 12/01/2005
    STANDARD VERSION:  004030      X    TRANSACTION SET:  850     USE CODE:  G       ENVELOPE TYPE:  X              TIME 12:00:00
      APPLICATION ID:  POFILE           SEND OR RECEIVE:  S       NAME:  PURCHASE ORDER MASTER FILE
0
 SEG ID VER     SEGMENT SEQ     ELEMENT SEQ     MAPPING NO                CONDITIONAL STATEMENTS
 ------ ---     -----------     -----------     ----------          ---------------------------------------------

0          TRANSLATION TABLE ID: DUNS           PARTNER ID:                                    QUAL:
                       TYPE: DATA          DESCRIPTION: INTERNAL TO EDI DUNS CONVERSION

    N1  00         05000            000             00
                                                          ELEMENT = 001-VENDOR
0               PARTNER VALUE         APPLICATION VALUE     DESCRIPTION
                --------------------  --------------------  ----------------------------------------

                121212121             VENDOR-1              ABC COMPUTER STORE
                333333333             VENDOR-2              BULK PAPER COMPANY
                999999999             VENDOR-3              TWO-WAY COMMUNICATIONS INC.
                012345678             VENDOR-4              RANDOM OFFICE SUPPLY
                111111                222222                STERLING COMMERCE - DUBLIN
                111111                333333                STERLING COMMERCE - DALLAS
                222222                333333X               STERLING COMMERCE - ANN ARBOR
```

Figure 4.36 Sample SYS005 DD Output from EBDI061



```
1GENTRAN MAPPING INTEGRATION  EBDI061          M A P P I N G  R E P O R T   (SUMMARY SECTION)                          PAGE   3

      TRANSLATION ID:  ANSI4030PO       SEND OR RECEIVE:  S        NAME:  ANSI 004030 OUTBOUND POS                  DATE 12/01/2005
    STANDARD VERSION:  004030      X    TRANSACTION SET:  850      USE CODE:  G        ENVELOPE TYPE:  X              TIME 12:00:00
      APPLICATION ID:  POFILE           SEND OR RECEIVE:  S        NAME:  PURCHASE ORDER MASTER FILE
0
 SEG ID VER     SEGMENT SEQ     ELEMENT SEQ     MAPPING NO                  CONDITIONAL STATEMENTS
 ------ ---     -----------     -----------     ----------          ------------------------------------------

0          TRANSLATION TABLE ID: UNITMEAS       PARTNER ID:                                      QUAL:
                          TYPE: CODE          DESCRIPTION: INTERNAL TO EDI UNIT OF MEASURE

    PO1 00         08200            000             00
                                                          ELEMENT = 005-UNT-OF-MEAS
0               STANDARD CODE          USER CODE             DESCRIPTION
                --------------------  --------------------  ----------------------------------------

                AA                                           BALL
                AB                                           BULK PACK
                AC                                           ACRE
                AD                                           BYTES
                AE                                           AMPERES PER METER
                AF                                           CENTIGRAM
                AH                                           ADDITIONAL MINUTES
                AI                                           AVERAGE MINUTES PER CALL
                AJ                                           COP
                AK                                           FATHOM
                AL                                           ACCESS LINES
                AM                                           AMPOULE
                AN                                           MINUTES OR MESSAGES
                AP                                           ALUMINUM POUNDS ONLY
                AQ                                           ANTI-HEMOPHILIC FACTOR (AHF) U
                AR                                           SUPPOSITORY
                AS                                           ASSORTMENT
                AT                                           ATMOSPHERE
                AU                                           OCULAR INSERT SYSTEM
                AV                                           CAPSULE
                AW                                           POWDER-FILLED VIALS
                AX                                           TWENTY
                AY                                           ASSEMBLY
                AZ                                           BRITISH THERMAL UNITS (BTUS) P
                A8                                           DOLLARS PER HOURS
                BA                                           BALE
                BB                                           BASE BOX
                BC                                           BUCKET
                BD                                           BUNDLE
                BE                                           BEAM
                BF                                           BOARD FEET
                BG                                           BAG
                BH                                           BRUSH
                BI                                           BAR
                BJ                                           BAND
                BK                                           BOOK
                BL                                           BLOCK
                BM                                           BOLT
                BN                                           BULK
                BO                                           BOTTLE
                BP                                           100 BOARD FEET
                BQ                                           BRAKE HORSE POWER
```

Figure 4.37 Continued – Sample SYS005 DD Output from EBDI061

Completed by: _____

Date: _____ **Time:** _____

The installation verification procedures are complete.

Chapter

5

Installation Verification for Relationship and Mixed Modes

Overview

After you have completed the installation steps described in Chapter 3, “Installing Gentran:Basic,” you must verify your work. To do this, you execute Gentran:Basic components and review the resulting batch reports and screens. This chapter describes the verification procedure for Relationship mode and Mixed mode processing. The verification steps for Partner/Qualifier mode processing are provided in Chapter 4, “Installation Verification for Partner/Qualifier Mode.”

This chapter also familiarizes you with Gentran:Basic functionality in a tutorial-like fashion.

This chapter contains the following topics:

Topic	Page
Introduction	**5-2**
Inbound Process	**5-3**
Outbound Process	**5-7**
Online Screens	**5-10**
Using Jump Codes	5-10
Performing the Installation Verification Procedure	5-11
Batch Maintenance	**5-66**

Introduction

Data on sample screens and batch reports in this guide will not exactly match the data on your screens and reports for various reasons: your run date and time is different, and the install data may have changed since the release of this guide.

This chapter is designed to help you:

- Verify correct flow from one screen to another.
- Verify correct fields and PF keys setup on each screen, and make sure no superfluous text is displayed on the screens.
- Get familiar with system components, such as how to update the system and how to navigate more easily through the system.
- Verify correct layout of each report, and make sure that no error messages exist.

The steps in the installation verification procedure are independent of each other. You can perform multiple steps simultaneously, and you do not necessarily need to complete the steps in the order presented. However, if you perform the steps in the installation verification procedure in an alternate order, your screens may look different from the sample screens shown in this chapter.

When you encounter discrepancies on the screens or batch reports, you must review the respective section in Chapter 3, Installing Gentran:Basic.

Inbound Process

Perform the verification steps in this section to validate correct inbound process installation.

Step 1 Execute the Inbound Process

Typically performed by: System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- ❑ Modify JCL member **INBOUND** to meet your installation requirements.
- ❑ If you are processing in Relationship mode, make the following modification to the step that executes EBDI001:
  - Comment out the **SYS095** DD statement for the Partner Cross Reference file and uncomment the **EDIPREL** DD statement for the Partner Relationship file.
- ❑ Submit the JCL member.
- ❑ Verify that the Return Codes equal zero.
- ❑ Compare your reports with the following sample reports (Figure 5.1 through Figure 5.6).

```
 EBDI001     RUN 12/01/2005      TIME 12:00      RUNTIME GLOBAL PARAMETER OVERRIDES                              PAGE     1
 EBDI001     RUN 12/01/2005      TIME 12:00      SYSTEM CONFIGURATION OPTIONS                                    PAGE     2
INTCHG VERSION      = N
GROUP VERSION       = N
TRANSACTION VERSION = N
TRADING PROFILE MODE RELATIONSHIP
MULTIPLE ENVELOPE DISABLED
CONCURRENCY DISABLED
 EBDI001     RUN 12/01/2005      TIME 12:00      GLOBAL PARAMETER LIST                                           PAGE     3
VERIFY PARTNER INTERCHANGE    OFF
VERIFY PARTNER GROUP  OFF
VERIFY PARTNER TRANSACTION    OFF
VERIFY RECEIVER INTERCHANGE    OFF
VERIFY RECEIVER GROUP    OFF
ERROR REPORT ALWAYS
OUTPUT MESSAGE ON
DIRECTED OUTPUT FILES
ICS TABLES OFF
CODE CHECK ON
BG PARTNER YES
PARTNER ACKNOWLEDGEMENT
PARTNER DATABANK OFF
GS SENDER/RECEIVER QUALIFIER SPACES
INBOUND EDI INTERCHANGE FULL
INBOUND EDI GROUP DIRECTORY
INBOUND EDI TRANSACTION DIRECTORY
PARTNER SEQUENCE OFF
 EBDI001     RUN 12/01/2005      TIME 12:00      SUMMARY CONTROL COUNTS PROCESSING INCOMING DATA                  PAGE     4

 PROCESSING BEGAN ON  12/01/2005 AT 12:00 PM.
 OVERALL INPUTS AND OUTPUTS SUMMARY                          DATABANK OUTPUT SUMMARY
 INTERCHANGES READ ---------------------              1      INTERCHANGES STORED ON DATA BANK ------             1
 GROUPS READ ---------------------------              1      REJECTED INTERCHANGES ON DATA BANK ----             0
 TRANSACTIONS READ ---------------------              6      GROUPS STORED ON DATA BANK ------------             1
 SEGMENTS READ -------------------------            226      REJECTED GROUPS ON DATA BANK ----------             0
 RECORDS READ --------------------------             80      TRANSACTION STORED ON DATA BANK -------             6
 CHARACTERS READ -----------------------          6,392      REJECTED TRANSACTIONS ON DATA BANK ----             0
 INTERCHANGES WRITTEN ------------------              1      SEGMENTS STORED ON DATA BANK ----------           226
 INTERCHANGES REJECTED -----------------              0      CHARACTERS STORED ON DATA BANK --------         6,400
 INTERCHANGES SUSPENDED ----------------              0      RECORDS STORED ON DATA BANK -----------            80
 GROUPS WRITTEN ------------------------              1
 GROUPS REJECTED -----------------------              0
 GROUPS SUSPENDED ----------------------              0
 TRANSACTIONS WRITTEN ------------------              6
 TRANSACTIONS REJECTED -----------------              0
 TRANSACTIONS SUSPENDED ----------------              0
 SEGMENTS WRITTEN ----------------------            226
 PACKAGES WRITTEN ----------------------              0
 CHARACTERS WRITTEN (EXPANDED OUTPUT)---          8,435
 MISCELLANEOUS OUTPUT SUMMARY
 SEGMENTS SUSPENDED--------------------              0
 NON-EDI RECORDS SUSPENDED-------------              0
 ERROR RECORDS WRITTEN-----------------              0
 TOTAL PASS-THRU WRITTEN---------------              0
 DIRECTION PASS-THRU WRITTEN ----------              0
 ERROR REJECTION PASS-THRU WRITTEN -----             0
 TOTAL RECORDS WRITTEN-----------------            244
 GENERATED ACKNOWLEDGEMENT SUMMARY
 TOTAL ACK. INFORMATION GENERATED ------             11

 PROCESSING ENDED ON  12/01/2005 AT 12:00 PM.
```

Figure 5.1 Sample SYS006 DD Output from EBDI001

Note: If you are processing in Mixed mode, the value in the Trading Profile Mode field for this report will be **`Mixed`**.

```
EBDI001     RUN 12/01/2005    TIME 12:00      ERRORS ENCOUNTERED PROCESSING INCOMING DATA          PAGE     1
ERROR RECORD SEG ELT/COMP/REPEAT
NUMBR NUMBER ID  NBR    INFORMATION          ERROR MESSAGE

*** DATABANK ********   RUN #    = 00000001

NO COMPLIANCE ERRORS OCCURRED DURING PROCESSING
PROCESSING ENDED NORMALLY.
                                          * * *  END OF REPORT  * * *
```

Figure 5.2 Sample SYS010 DD Output from EBDI001

```
************************************************
PROGRAM  EBDI110  COMPILED 12/01/0512.00.00
VERSION 6.4  GENTRAN:BASIC  12/01/2005
CURRENT DATE IS 12/01/2005
TIME STARTED IS 12:00:00
************************************************

 SORT FIELDS=(0005,0012,CH,A)
 RECORD TYPE=V,LENGTH=(030022,,,000005,)

UNSORTED RECORDS READ.......000000011
RECORDS READ................000000011
RECORDS WRITTEN.............000000011
****************************************
```

Figure 5.3 Sample SYSOUT DD Output from EBDI110

```
************************************************
PROGRAM  EBDI015  COMPILED 12/01/0512.00.00
VERSION 6.4  GENTRAN:BASIC  12/01/2005
CURRENT DATE IS 12/01/2005
TIME STARTED IS 12:00:00
************************************************

************************************************
RECORDS READ = 000000244
DIRECTION RECORDS READ = 000000000
RECORDS WRITTEN = 000000244
DIRECTION RECORDS PROCESSED = 000000000
************************************************


REJECT RECORDS WRITTEN = 000000000
NON-SPLIT RECORDS WRITTEN = 000000244
**************NORMAL END OF JOB******************
```

Figure 5.4 Sample SYSOUT DD Output from EBDI015

```
EBDI041     RUN  12/01/2005      TIME 12:00      ERRORS ENCOUNTERED MAPPING INCOMING DATA              PAGE     1
ERROR     **RECORD**        FIELD  SEG  ELE
NUMBR       NBR ID          SEQ #  ID   SEQ  INFORMATION   ERROR MESSAGE
NO ERRORS OCCURRED DURING PROCESSING
PROCESSING ENDED NORMALLY - PROCESSING COUNTS BELOW
                             EDI RECORDS READ ---------------     244
                             EDI RECORDS SUSPENDED ---------        0
                             APPLICATION RECORDS WRITTEN ----     114
                             RETURN-CODE FOR MAPPING -------        0
```

Figure 5.5 Sample SYS005 DD Output from EBDI041

```
EBDI041     RUN  12/01/2005      TIME 12:00      PROCESSING OPTIONS FOR MAPPING INCOMING DATA          PAGE     1
APPLICATION TO PROCESS------------------INVFILE
ABEND PROGRAM ON SERIOUS ERROR----------N
USER EXIT VERSION SUPPORTED-------------1
APPLICATION DECIMAL INDICATOR IS--------.
RIGHT JUSTIFY ALL APPLICATION REALS-----N
HANDLE FLOATING NOTES WITHIN A SECTION--Y
DATABANK PROCESSING CONFIGURATION-------DIRECTORY AND MESSAGE STORE
DATABANK PROCESSING LEVEL---------------DIRECTORY AND MESSAGE STORE
DATABANK RUN NUMBER---------------------00000001
DIRECTORY POSTING OPTION----------------POST USER/PARTNER
PARTNER PROFILE MODE--------------------RELATIONSHIP MODE
PRINT PARTNER NAME ----------------------N
WRITE APPLICATION RECORDS---------------Y
BUSINESS DOCUMENT TRACKING--------------N
SUPPORT SINGLE QUOTE --------------------N
VERIFY PARTNER SPECIFIC MAP VERSION-----N
CONCURRENCY ENABLED---------------------N
EBDI041     RUN  12/01/2005      TIME 12:00      SUMMARY CONTROL COUNTS MAPPING INCOMING DATA          PAGE     1
PROCESSING BEGAN ON  12/01/2005 AT 12:00 PM.
INTERCHANGES READ ----------------------                  1
GROUPS READ ----------------------------                  1
TRANSACTIONS READ ----------------------                  6
SEGMENTS READ --------------------------                210
CHARACTERS READ ------------------------             25,058
DOCUMENTS STORED ON DATA BANK ----------                  6
RECORDS STORED ON DATA BANK ------------                114
APPLICATION DOCUMENTS WRITTEN ----------                  6
APPLICATION RECORDS WRITTEN ------------                114
APPLICATION CHARACTERS WRITTEN ---------              9,120
DOCUMENTS SUSPENDED --------------------                  0
RECORDS SUSPENDED ----------------------                  0
CHARACTERS SUSPENDED -------------------                  0
NUMBER OF APPLICATIONS PROCESSED -------                  1
NUMBER OF MAP DEFINITIONS PROCESSED ----                  1
NUMBER OF TRADING PARTNERS PROCESSED ---                  1
PROCESSING ENDED ON  12/01/2005 AT 12:00 PM.
```

Figure 5.6 Sample SYS006 DD Output from EBDI041

Note: For this report, if you are processing in Mixed mode, the value in the Directory Posting option field will be **`Post Receiver/Sender`** and the value in the Partner Profile Mode field will be **`Mixed Mode`**.

Completed by:_____

Date: _____ **Time:**_____

Outbound Process

Perform the verification steps in this section to validate correct outbound process installation.

Step 2 Execute the Outbound Process

Typically performed by: System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- ❑ Modify JCL member **OUTBOUND** to meet your installation requirements.
- ❑ If you are processing in Relationship mode, make the following modifications to the step that executes EBDI042:
  - Comment out the **SYS095** DD statement for the Partner Cross Reference file and uncomment the **EDIPREL** DD statement for the Partner Relationship file.
  - Modify the second in-stream parameter record with the SYS001 DD statement to assign "YOUR COMPANY" as the Default User ID starting in position 40.
- ❑ If you are processing in Mixed mode, make the following modification to the step that executes EBDI042:
  - Modify the second in-stream parameter record with the SYS001 DD statement to assign **ISA-PARTNER** as the Default User ID starting in position 40.
- ❑ Submit the JCL member.
- ❑ Verify that the Return Codes equal zero.
- ❑ Compare your reports with the following sample reports (Figure 5.7 through Figure 5.10).

```
EBDI042    RUN  12/01/2005     TIME 12:00     ERRORS ENCOUNTERED MAPPING OUTGOING DATA            PAGE    1
ERROR  **RECORD**        FIELD SEG ELE
NUMBR    NBR ID          SEQ # ID  SEQ INFORMATION   ERROR MESSAGE
NO ERRORS OCCURRED DURING PROCESSING
PROCESSING ENDED NORMALLY - PROCESSING COUNTS BELOW
                            APPLICATION RECORDS READ ------      68
                            APPLICATION RECORDS SUSPENDED -       0
                            TOTAL RECORDS WRITTEN ---------     136
                            RETURN CODE FOR MAPPING -------       0
```

Figure 5.7 Sample SYS005 DD Output from EBDI042

```
EBDI042     RUN  12/01/2005      TIME 12:00      PROCESSING OPTIONS FOR MAPPING OUTGOING DATA           PAGE     1
APPLICATION TO PROCESS------------------POFILE
USER EXIT VERSION SUPPORTED-------------1
APPLICATION DECIMAL INDICATOR IS--------.
DATABANK PROCESSING CONFIGURATION-------DIRECTORY AND MESSAGE STORE
DATABANK PROCESSING LEVEL---------------DIRECTORY AND MESSAGE STORE
DATABANK RUN NUMBER---------------------00000001
PARTNER PROFILE MODE--------------------RELATIONSHIP MODE
PARTNER PROCESSING SEQUENCE-------------SEARCH PARTNER FILE
DIRECTORY POSTING OPTION----------------POST USER/PARTNER
DEFAULT USER ID-------------------------YOUR COMPANY
USE MULTIPLE ENVELOPE ID ---------------N
USE INTERCHANGE PARTNER WITH VERSION----N
USE GROUP PARTNER WITH VERSION----------N
USE TRANSACTION PARTNER WITH VERSION----N
ENVELOPE GENERATION OPTION--------------MAPPER GENERATES ENVELOPES
GENERATE RETURN CODE --------------------Y
CONCURRENCY ENABLED---------------------N
EBDI042     RUN  12/01/2005     TIME 12:00      PROCESSING OPTIONS FOR ENVELOPE GENERATION             PAGE     1
NO ENVELOPE PARAMETERS SPECIFIED -------
EBDI042     RUN  12/01/2005      TIME 12:00      SUMMARY CONTROL COUNTS MAPPING OUTGOING DATA          PAGE     1
PROCESSING BEGAN ON  12/01/2005 AT 12:00 PM.
SEQUENTIAL INPUT DOCUMENTS READ -------                    4
SEQUENTIAL INPUT RECORDS READ ---------                   68
SEQUENTIAL INPUT CHARACTERS READ ------                17,000
DOCUMENTS STORED ON DATA BANK ---------                    4
RECORDS STORED ON DATA BANK -----------                   68
DOCUMENTS REPROCESSED ------------------                   0
RECORDS REPROCESSED --------------------                   0
CHARACTERS REPROCESSED -----------------                   0
DOCUMENTS SUSPENDED --------------------                   0
RECORDS SUSPENDED ----------------------                   0
CHARACTERS SUSPENDED -------------------                   0
EDI DOCUMENTS GENERATED ----------------                   4
EDI PACKAGES GENERATED  ----------------                   0
TOTAL RECORDS WRITTEN ------------------                 136
NUMBER OF APPLICATIONS PROCESSED ------                   1
NUMBER OF MAP DEFINITIONS PROCESSED ---                   1
NUMBER OF TRADING PARTNERS PROCESSED --                   4
PROCESSING ENDED ON  12/01/2005 AT 12:00 PM.
```

Figure 5.8 Sample SYS006 DD Output from EBDI042

Note: If you are processing in Mixed mode, the report in Figure 5.8 will show the following values in the fields indicated:

Field	Value for Mixed Mode Processing
Partner Profile Mode	Mixed Mode
Directory Posting Option	Post Sender/Receiver
Default User ID	ISA-PARTNER

```
EBDI002     RUN 12/01/2005      TIME 12:00      RUNTIME GLOBAL PARAMETER OVERRIDES                                  PAGE     1
EBDI002     RUN 12/01/2005      TIME 12:00      SYSTEM CONFIGURATION OPTIONS                                        PAGE     2
INTERCHANGE VERSION = N
GROUP VERSION       = N
TRANSACTION VERSION = N
TRADING PROFILE MODE RELATIONSHIP
MULTIPLE ENVELOPE DISABLED
CONCURRENCY DISABLED
EBDI002     RUN 12/01/2005      TIME 12:00      GLOBAL PARAMETER LIST                                               PAGE     3
VERIFY PARTNER INTERCHANGE    OFF
VERIFY PARTNER GROUP  OFF
VERIFY PARTNER TRANSACTION    OFF
ERROR REPORT ALWAYS
ICS TABLES OFF
CODE CHECK ON
PARTNER DATABANK OFF
COMPRESS  TRANSMISSION
GS SENDER/RECEIVER QUALIFIER INTERCHANGE
OUTBOUND EDI INTERCHANGE FULL
OUTBOUND EDI GROUP DIRECTORY
OUTBOUND EDI TRANSACTION DIRECTORY
EBDI002     RUN 12/01/2005      TIME 12:00      SUMMARY CONTROL COUNTS PROCESSING OUTGOING DATA                      PAGE     1

PROCESSING BEGAN ON  12/01/2005 AT 12:00 PM.
OVERALL INPUTS AND OUTPUTS SUMMARY                                  DATABANK OUTPUT SUMMARY
INTERCHANGES READ ----------------------          4                 INTERCHANGES STORED ON DATA BANK ------          4
 GROUPS READ ---------------------------          4                 REJECTED INTERCHANGES ON DATA BANK ----          0
 TRANSACTIONS READ ----------------------         4                 GROUPS STORED ON DATA BANK ------------          4
 SEGMENTS READ --------------------------       124                 REJECTED GROUPS ON DATA BANK ----------          0
 RECORDS  READ  -------------------------       136                 TRANSACTIONS STORED ON DATA BANK ------          4
 CHARACTERS READ ------------------------     4,037                 REJECTED TRANSACTIONS ON DATA BANK ----          0
 INTERCHANGES WRITTEN -------------------         4                 SEGMENTS STORED ON DATA BANK ----------        124
 INTERCHANGES REJECTED ------------------         0                 CHARACTERS STORED ON DATA BANK --------      4,000
 INTERCHANGES SUSPENDED -----------------         0                 RECORDS STORED ON DATA BANK -----------         50
 GROUPS WRITTEN -------------------------         4
 GROUPS REJECTED ------------------------         0
 GROUPS SUSPENDED -----------------------         0
 TRANSACTIONS WRITTEN -------------------         4
 TRANSACTIONS REJECTED ------------------         0
 TRANSACTIONS SUSPENDED -----------------         0
 SEGMENTS WRITTEN -----------------------       124
 CHARACTERS WRITTEN (WRAPPED OUTPUT)----     3,796
 SEGMENTS SUSPENDED ---------------------         0
 MISCELLANOUS OUTPUT SUMMARY
 TOTAL PASS-THRU WRITTEN----------------          0
 DIRECTION PASS-THRU WRITTEN ------------         0
 ERROR REJECTION PASS-THRU WRITTEN -----          0
 TOTAL RECORDS WRITTEN------------------         50
 TOTAL PACKAGES WRITTEN-----------------          0

PROCESSING ENDED ON  12/01/2005 AT 12:00 PM.
```

Figure 5.9 Sample SYS006 DD Output from EBDI002

Note: If you are processing in Mixed mode, the value in the Trading Profile Mode field for the report in Figure 5.9 will be "Mixed."

```
EBDI002     RUN 12/01/2005    TIME 12:00      ERRORS ENCOUNTERED PROCESSING OUTGOING DATA          PAGE     1
ERROR RECORD SEG ELT/COMP
NUMBR NUMBER ID  NBR    INFORMATION          ERROR MESSAGE

*** DATABANK ********   RUN #    = 00000001

NO ERRORS OCCURRED DURING PROCESSING
PROCESSING ENDED NORMALLY
                                        * * *  END OF REPORT  * * *
```

Figure 5.10 Sample SYS010 DD Output from EBDI002

Completed by:_____

Date: _____ **Time:** _____

Online Screens

The steps in this section lead you through testing the Gentran:Basic screens to validate that set-up of the Gentran:Basic subsystems is correct. Before the validation steps, the section explains Gentran:Basic jump codes and how to use them to facilitate navigation from screen to screen.

Using Jump Codes

A jump code is a 10-character alphanumeric field located at the upper left corner of each Gentran screen. This field enables you to move, or *jump*, directly from one screen to another while bypassing menus. In Gentran:Basic, most screens have a jump code associated with them.

To jump between screens:

1. Press **Home**.

   The cursor moves to the Jump Code field at the top of the screen, to the right of the screen name.

2. Type the jump code and press **Enter**.

See "Jump Codes" in Chapter 1 of the *Gentran:Basic for zSeries Release 6.4 User's Guide* for more information.

See Appendix A of the *User's Guide* for a complete list of screen jump codes.

Performing the Installation Verification Procedure

This section takes you through the subsystems to review the screens and verify that installation was successful.

Gentran Main Menu

The Gentran Main Menu provides access to all subsystems in Gentran:Basic.

Step 3 Access the Gentran Main Menu.

Typically performed by: System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

❑ Bring up the appropriate screen for the CICS terminal and clear the screen. At the insertion point, type the System Image ID and then press **Enter** to display the Gentran:Basic logon screen.

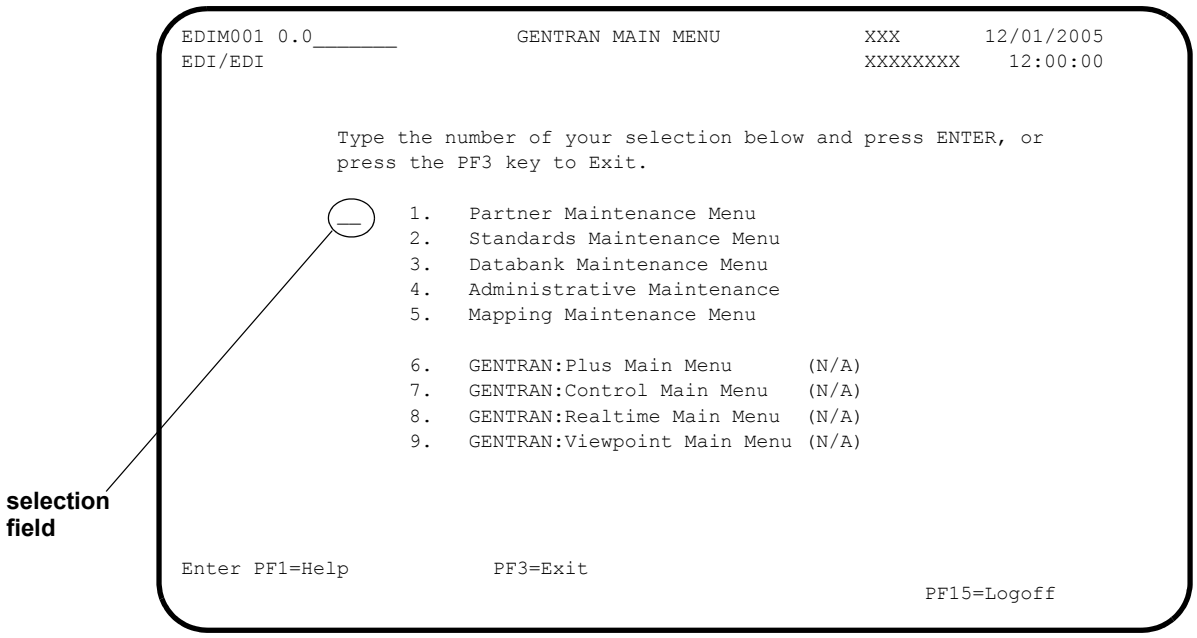
```
EDIM000                                                        12/01/2005
                                                               12:00:00

                          G  E  N  T  R  A  N

 SYSTEM IMAGE: EDI         PROGRAM IMAGE: EDI        DBK CONFIG:FFFF
 PAUSE = EXIT PC KYBD



                  User ID:  ________      Password:
                                       New Password:

                         ***TRADE SECRET NOTICE***
 This  software is the confidential and  trade   secret  property of  STERLING
 COMMERCE  (MID AMERICA),  INC.  and/or  the  owner  of  the  software, and is
 provided under the terms of a license agreement. No duplication or disclosure
 without prior written permission.  Restricted rights.


Enter                     PF3=Exit
```

Note: The four lines above the User ID and Password fields indicate which options are selected and which Gentran:Basic add-on products (such as Gentran:Plus or Gentran:Control) are installed on your system.

See Appendix C for more information about the System Image feature.

❑ To display the Gentran Main Menu (EDIM001):

- Type **ADMIN** in the User ID field and press **Tab.**
- Type **SECURITY** in the Password field and press **Enter.**



Note: The insertion point displays in the selection field on the Gentran Main Menu.

Completed by:_____

Date: _____ **Time:** _____

Partner Subsystem

Step 4 Verify the Partner subsystem installation.

Note: If you are processing in Mixed mode, the screens in the Partner subsystem are formatted the same as they are for Partner/Qualifier mode processing. Therefore, if you are processing in Mixed mode, verify these screens by referring to Step 4 in Chapter 4, "Installation Verification for Partner/Qualifier Mode." After completing that step, return to this chapter and continue with **Step 5**.

Typically performed by: System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

❑ On the Gentran Main Menu, type `1` in the selection field and press **Enter** to display the Partner Maintenance Menu (EDIM005).

```
EDIM005 1.0_______        PARTNER MAINTENANCE MENU              XXX  12/01/2005
                                                                       12:00:00


             Type the number of your selection below and press ENTER, or
             press the PF3 key to Exit.

                   _ 1.  Partner Directory

                     2.  Partner Maintenance

                     3.  Trading Partner Relationship









Enter PF1=Help            PF3=Exit
                                                            PF15=Logoff
```

❑ Type `1` in the selection field and press **Enter** to display the Partner Directory screen (EDIM010).

```
Select
EDIM010 1.1_______            PARTNER DIRECTORY                XXX  12/01/2005
                                                                      12:00:00

Starting User .....: ____________________________________
         Partner ..: _______________
                                                                              U
A User           Partner          User Name           Partner Name            A
_ !!!GENTRAN-RU1 !!!GENTRAN-RP1   GENTRAN RESERVED US GENTRAN RESERVED PAR    N
_ YOUR COMPANY   THEIR COMPANY    YOUR COMPANY NAME   THEIR COMPANY NAME      N
_ YOUR COMPANY   VENDOR-1         YOUR COMPANY NAME   VENDOR-1 NAME           N
_ YOUR COMPANY   VENDOR-2         YOUR COMPANY NAME   VENDOR-2 NAME           N
_ YOUR COMPANY   VENDOR-3         YOUR COMPANY NAME   VENDOR-3 NAME           N
_ YOUR COMPANY   VENDOR-4         YOUR COMPANY NAME   VENDOR-4 NAME           N
_ YOUR COMPANY   VENDOR-5         YOUR COMPANY NAME   VENDOR-5 NAME           N
_ YOUR COMPANY   VENDOR-6         YOUR COMPANY NAME   VENDOR-6 NAME           N
_
_
_
_
_
END OF PARTNERS
Enter PF1=Help            PF3=Exit                PF5=Maint
      PF7=Bwd  PF8=Fwd
```

- Using the **Tab** key, move the insertion point to the A (Action Code) field to the left of **`YOUR COMPANY/THEIR COMPANY`** in the User/Partner fields. Type **`S`** and press **PF5** to display the Partner Selection Menu (EDIM007).

```
EDIM007 1.2_______         PARTNER SELECTION MENU            XXX  12/01/2005
                                                                      12:00:00


            YOUR COMPANY NAME                    THEIR COMPANY NAME
     User:  YOUR_COMPANY_________________________  Partner: THEIR_COMPANY__
Copy User:  ____________________________________  Partner: _______________
          Type the number of your selection below and press ENTER,
          or press the PF3 key to Exit.
                      _  1.  Header Information
                         2.  Interchange Directory
                         3.  Group Directory
                         4.  Transaction Directory
                         5.  Name and Address
                         6.  User Defined
                         7.  Data Separation
                         8.  Error Rejection
                         9.  Copy All Records
                                                      Job Name: ________


Enter PF1=Help            PF3=Exit PF4=Dir        PF5=Ref
      PF7=Rpt
```

- Type **1** and press **Enter** to display the Header Information screen (EDIM026).

```
EDIM026 1.2.1_____           HEADER INFORMATION              XXX   12/01/2005
                                                                    12:00:00


         YOUR COMPANY NAME                      THEIR COMPANY NAME
User...: YOUR COMPANY                           Partner: THEIR COMPANY

Description:
            GENTRAN_TEST_PARTNER_____________________
            ________________________________________

Underscore Character :  _
Division . . . . . :  000
Update Allowed . . . :  N    (Y/N)

Last Update Date . . :  00/00/00    Time . . :  00:00:00    User . . :  SCI




Enter PF1=Help            PF3=Exit                PF5=IDir
                        PF9=Add PF10=Updt PF11=Del
```

- ❑ Press **PF5** to display the Interchange Directory screen (EDIM027).

```
Select
EDIM027 1.2.2_____          INTERCHANGE DIRECTORY             XXX  12/01/2005
                                                                    12:00:00

         YOUR COMPANY NAME                      THEIR COMPANY NAME
User:    YOUR COMPANY                           Partner: THEIR COMPANY

   MULTIPLE   HEADER
A  ENV ID     OPTION      VERSION
_               ISA
_
_
_
_
_
_
_
_
_
_
TO SELECT INTERCHANGE ENTER AN S BESIDE THE ID
Enter PF1=Help            PF3=Exit PF4=Hdr        PF5=Ctrl
      PF7=Bwd  PF8=Fwd
```

- ❑ In the A field to the left of **ISA** in the Header Option field, type **S** and press **PF5** to display the Control Information screen (EDIM015).

```
EDIM015 1.2.2.1___          CONTROL INFORMATION            XXX   12/01/2005
                                                                   12:00:00


        YOUR COMPANY NAME                     THEIR COMPANY NAME
User...: YOUR COMPANY                         Partner: THEIR COMPANY
Multiple Envelope Id:  ___                    Version: _____________
Interchange Header Option....:  ISA  (ISA ICS BG GS UNA UNB SCH STX)
Last Incoming Sequence Number:  _______________
EDI Databank Inbound.........:  D (D/N)       Outbound.........:  D  (F/D/N)
Expect a TA1, AC1, or UCI....:  N (Y/N)       Network Tracking.:  N  (Y/N)
Acknowledge Interchange......:  N (Y/N/E)     Errors...........:  Y  (Y/N)


Last Incoming BG Password....:  __________     Syntax Version...:  _
Mailbox/Remote ID (For Plus).:  TEST____
Network ID.(For PLUS)........:  ________________
Viewpoint - Exception........:  _ (Y/N)       Tracking.........:  _  (Y/N)
Reconciliation Delay (days)..:  ___


Enter PF1=Help           PF3=Exit PF4=IDir       PF5=Control    PF6=Next Ctl
                       PF9=Add PF10=Updt PF11=Del            PF14=Info
```

❑ Press **PF5** to display the second Control Information screen (EDIM016).

```
EDIM016 __________          CONTROL INFORMATION            XXX   12/01/2005
                                                                   12:00:00


        YOUR COMPANY NAME                      THEIR COMPANY NAME
User...: YOUR COMPANY                          Partner: THEIR COMPANY
Multiple Envelope Id:                          Version:
Outbound envelope information for ISA segment:

Authorization Qual....ISA01:  00       Authorization.ISA02:  __________
Security Code Qual....ISA03:  00       Security Code.ISA04:  __________
Sender ID Qual........ISA05:  ZZ       Sender ID.....ISA06:  STERLING_SFW___
Receiver ID Qual......ISA07:  ZZ       Receiver ID...ISA08:  XYZ_COMPUTERS__
Repeat Sep / Stds ID..ISA11:  _  or Hex __
Version...............ISA12:  00403    Use..............:  A  (A/I/D)
Control Number........ISA13:  000000001 Ack Requested.ISA14:  0  (1=Yes,0=No)
Test or Production....ISA15:  _  (T/P)
Subelement Separator..ISA16:  +  or Hex 4E
Element Separator.....:  *  or Hex 5C
Segment Terminator....:  ;  or Hex 5E

Enter PF1=Help           PF3=Exit PF4=Control    PF5=GDir
                              PF10=Updt                    PF14=Info
```

❑ Press **PF5** to display the Group Directory screen (EDIM020).

```
Select
EDIM020 1.2.3_____            GROUP DIRECTORY                  XXX  12/01/2005
                                                                     12:00:00
         YOUR COMPANY NAME                       THEIR COMPANY NAME
User:    YOUR COMPANY                            Partner: THEIR COMPANY
Multiple Envelope Id: ___
             Multiple                                      Accept   Send
A  Group ID   Env Id   Version      Compliance Version      Flag    Flag
_   !!!DFT                                                  Y
_   IN                                    004030            Y       Y
_
_
_
_
_
_
_
_
_
_
_
TO SELECT GROUP ENTER AN S BESIDE THE ID
Enter PF1=Help            PF3=Exit PF4=IDir       PF5=Group
      PF7=Bwd  PF8=Fwd
```

- In the A field to the left of **!!!DFT** (default value) in the Group ID field, type **S** and press **PF5** to display the Group Information screen (EDIM030).

```
EDIM030 1.2.3.1___          GROUP INFORMATION                XXX  12/01/2005
                                                                     12:00:00


           YOUR COMPANY NAME                    THEIR COMPANY NAME
User....:  YOUR COMPANY                         Partner:  THEIR COMPANY
Group ID:  !!!DFT   Multiple Env Id:            Version:  ____________

Compliance Version.................:  ____________    Version Use:  _  (A/I/D)
Accept Flag........................:  Y  (Y/N)        Send Flag..:  _  (Y/N)
Expect a AK1, B5, or UCF...........:  Y  (Y/N)
Acknowledge Group or Transaction...:  _  (G/T)
Acknowledgment overdue after.......:  000:00  (HHH:MM)
Alternate Acknowledgement User.....:  ________________________________
Alternate Acknowledgement Partner..:  ________________
Last Incoming Control Number.......:  ______________


EDI Databank Inbound...............:  _  (D/N)        Outbound...:  _  (D/N)
Viewpoint - Exception..............:  _  (Y/N)        Tracking...:  _  (Y/N)

Enter PF1=Help           PF3=Exit PF4=GDir       PF5=Group      PF6=Next Grp
                      PF9=Add PF10=Updt PF11=Del            PF14=Info
```

- Press **PF5** to display the second Group Information screen (EDIM033).

```
EDIM033 __________           GROUP INFORMATION                XXX  12/01/2005
                                                                    12:00:00


          YOUR COMPANY NAME                    THEIR COMPANY NAME
User....:  YOUR COMPANY                        Partner:  THEIR COMPANY
Group ID:  !!!DFT   Multiple Env Id:           Version:

Outbound envelope information for GS segment:

Functional Group ID............GS01:  !!!DFT
Applications Senders Code......GS02:  STERLING_______
Applications Receivers Code....GS03:  XYZ____________
Control Number.................GS06:  000000001
Responsible Agency Code........GS07:  X_
Version........................GS08:  _____________

Transaction Segment ID..............:  ST_  ( /ST)
Transaction Control Number..........:  000000000


Enter PF1=Help            PF3=Exit PF4=Group      PF5=TDir       PF6=Next Grp
                               PF10=Updt                      PF14=Info
```

- Press **PF5** to display the Transaction Directory screen (EDIM025).

```
Select
EDIM025 1.2.4_____      TRANSACTION DIRECTORY                 XXX  12/01/2005
                                                                    12:00:00
         YOUR COMPANY NAME                     THEIR COMPANY NAME
User:    YOUR COMPANY                          Partner: THEIR COMPANY
Multiple Env Id: ___
                   Multiple                              Accept  Send
A    Trans ID Rlse# Env Id    Version      Group ID      Flag    Flag     T/P
_     !!!DFT                                              Y                T
_     810                                   IN            Y       Y        T
_
_
_
_
_
_
_
_
_
_
_
TO SELECT TRANS ENTER AN S BESIDE THE ID
Enter PF1=Help            PF3=Exit PF4=GDir       PF5=Trans
      PF7=Bwd  PF8=Fwd
```

- In the A field to the left of **!!!DFT** (default value) in the Trans ID field, type **S** and press **PF5** to display the Transaction Information screen (EDIM040).

```
EDIM040 1.2.4.1___          TRANSACTION INFORMATION           XXX   12/01/2005
                                                                     12:00:00


          YOUR COMPANY NAME                    THEIR COMPANY NAME
User...:  YOUR COMPANY                         Partner:  THEIR COMPANY
Transaction ID:  !!!DFT                        Version:  _____________
                                          Multiple Env Id:
Functional Group ID.............:  ______
Test or Production..............:  T  (T/P)
Translation Map ID Inbound......:  __________     Outbound:  __________
EDI Databank Inbound............:  _  (D/N)       Outbound:  _  (D/N)
Application Databank Inbound....:  _  (F/D/N)     Outbound:  _  (D/N)
Last Incoming Control Number....:  ______________
Accept Transaction Inbound......:  Y  (Y/N)
Send Transaction Outbound.......:  _  (Y/N)
Expect an AK2 or UCM............:  _  (Y/N)
Acknowledge this Transaction....:  _  (Y/N)
Transaction Acknowledgment Type.:  ______  (997/999/Contrl)
Viewpoint - Exception...........:  _  (Y/N)       Tracking:  _  (Y/N)

Enter PF1=Help            PF3=Exit PF4=TDir       PF5=Trans      PF6=Next Trn
                       PF9=Add PF10=Updt PF11=Del            PF14=Info
```

❑ Press **PF5** to display the second Transaction Information screen (EDIM043).

```
EDIM043 __________          TRANSACTION INFORMATION           XXX   12/01/2005
                                                                     12:00:00


          YOUR COMPANY NAME                    THEIR COMPANY NAME
User...:  YOUR COMPANY                         Partner:  THEIR COMPANY
Transaction ID:  !!!DFT                        Version:
                                          Multiple Env Id:
Outbound envelope information for ST segment:

Transaction Set Identifier.....ST01:  !!!DFT
Control Number.................ST02:  _________
Implementation Convention......ST03:  ________________________________________
Version........................:  ____________









Enter PF1=Help            PF3=Exit PF4=Trans      PF5=Name       PF6=Nxt Tran
                               PF10=Updt                       PF14=Info
```

❑ Press **PF5** to display the Name and Address screen (EDIM035).

```
EDIM035 1.2.5_____              NAME AND ADDRESS                XXX  12/01/2005
                                                                       12:00:00



     User:  YOUR COMPANY                          Partner:  THEIR COMPANY
User/Part:  PART  (PART,USER)

  Name...:  THEIR_COMPANY_NAME_________________
  Address:  ___________________________________
            ___________________________________
            ___________________________________
            ___________________________________
            ___________________________________
  City...:  _____________________________
  State..:  ____
  Zip....:  _____ - ____   Country Code:  __
  Contact:  _____________________________
  Phone..: ( ___ )  ___ - ____ x ____
  International Dial Code:  000

Enter PF1=Help            PF3=Exit PF4=Trans      PF5=User Def   PF6=NXT NAME
                       PF9=Add PF10=Updt PF11=Del            PF14=Info
```

❑ Press **Home**, type `0.0` in the Jump Code field, and press **Enter** to jump to the Gentran Main Menu.

Completed by:_____

Date: _____ **Time:** _____

Standards Subsystem

Step 5 Verify the Standards subsystem installation.

Typically performed by: System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

❑ On the Gentran Main Menu, type **2** in the selection field and press **Enter** to display the Standards Maintenance Menu (EDIM100).

```
EDIM100 2.0_______        STANDARDS MAINTENANCE MENU        XXX     12/01/2005
                                                                      12:00:00


             Type the number of your selection below and press ENTER, or
             press the PF3 key to Exit.

                     __  1.   Version Directory
                         2.   Version
                         3.   Version/Transaction Directory
                         4.   Transaction Directory
                         5.   Transaction
                         6.   Segment
                         7.   Segment Element
                         8.   Segment Element Activity
                         9.   Data Element Definition
                         10.  Standard Code Menu
                         11.  Transaction in Use
                         12.  User Envelope Specification
                         13.  Standard Association

Enter PF1=Help            PF3=Exit
                                                          PF15=Logoff
```

❑ Type **1** in the selection field and press **Enter** to display the Version Directory screen (EDIM111).

```
Select
EDIM111 2.1_______            VERSION DIRECTORY               XXX  12/01/2005
                                                                     12:00:00


   Starting Version Id:  D__99B________     Agency..: UN_
   Search Agency......:  ___

A  Version     Agncy  Envelope      Description                              U
      ID               Type                                                  A
_  D  99B       UN    EDIFACT    EDIFACT VERSION D  99B - OCTOBER 1999       N
_  DEFAULT      SC    ANSI-X12   EDITOR DEFAULT VERSION FOR ALL STANDARDS    N
_  00100        X     ANSI-X12   ANSI INTERCHANGE CONTROL AND ACKNOWLEDGEMEN N
_  00200        X     ANSI-X12   ANSI INTERCHANGE CONTROL AND ACKNOWLEDGEMEN N
_  00300        X     ANSI-X12   INTERCHANGE CONTROL AND ACKNOWLEDGEMENT     N
_  00400        X     ANSI-X12   INTERCHANGE CONTROL AND ACKNOWLEDGMENT      N
_  004001       UN    EDIFACT    EDIFACT CONTRL/AUTACK/KEYMAN MESSAGES (VERS N
_  00403        X     ANSI-X12   INTERCHANGE CONTROL AND ACKNOWLEDGMENT      N
_  004030       X     ANSI-X12   ANSI VERSION 4 RELEASE 3 SUBRELEASE 0  ASC  N
_

END OF AVAILABLE VERSIONS
Enter PF1=Help PF2=Tdir   PF3=Exit               PF5=Vers
      PF7=Bwd  PF8=Fwd
```

Note: The versions displayed on the Version Directory screen are the versions loaded from the Standards CD.

- ❑ With the insertion point in the Starting Version Id field, type **`004030`** and press **Enter** to display version 004030 on the screen.

```
Select
EDIM111 2.1_______            VERSION DIRECTORY               XXX  12/01/2005
                                                                     12:00:00


   Starting Version Id:  004030______     Agency..: X__
   Search Agency......:  ___

A   Version     Agncy  Envelope       Description                            U
       ID               Type                                                 A
_   004030       X     ANSI-X12    ANSI VERSION 4 RELEASE 3 SUBRELEASE 0  ASC  N
_
_
_
_
_
_
_
_
_

END OF AVAILABLE VERSIONS
Enter PF1=Help PF2=Tdir   PF3=Exit               PF5=Vers
      PF7=Bwd  PF8=Fwd
```

- ❑ Using the **Tab** key, move the insertion point to the A (Action Code) field to the left of **`004030`** (ANSI Version) in the Version ID field. Type **`s`** and press **PF5** to display the Version screen (EDIM110).

```
EDIM110 2.2_______                VERSION                  XXX     12/01/2005
                                                                     12:00:00



   Version Id.......:  004030______

   Agency...........:  X__

   Description......:  ANSI_VERSION_4_RELEASE_3_SUBRELEASE_0__ASC_X12________

   Envelope Type....:  X  (A=ANA, E=EDIFACT, T=TDCC, X=X12)

   Update Allowed...:  N  (Y/N)


                                                 Last Update Date: 12/01/05
                                                             Time: 12:00:00
                                                             User: XXX

Enter PF1=Help PF2=Tdir   PF3=Exit PF4=Vdir       PF5=Trans      PF6=Nxt Vers
                       PF9=Add PF10=Updt
```

❑ Press **PF2** to display the Transaction Directory screen (EDIM121).

```
Select
EDIM121 2.4_______        TRANSACTION DIRECTORY               XXX  12/01/2005
                                                                     12:00:00


   Version ID. . . . . :   004030______        Agency.  .  :   X__
   Starting Trans ID . :   ______

   Description:   ANSI VERSION 4 RELEASE 3 SUBRELEASE 0  ASC X12
       Trans      Func
   A    ID         Id        Description
   _                         CONTROL TRANSACTION
   _   100        PG         INSURANCE PLAN DESCRIPTION
   _   101        NL         NAME AND ADDRESS LISTS
   _   102        AC         ASSOCIATED DATA
   _   103        AB         ABANDONED PROPERTY FILINGS
   _   104        SA         AIR SHIPMENT INFORMATION
   _   105        BF         BUSINESS ENTITY FILINGS
   _   106        MH         MOTOR CARRIER RATE PROPOSAL
   _   107        MC         REQUEST FOR MOTOR CARRIER RATE PROPOSAL
   _   108        MK         RESPONSE TO A MOTOR CARRIER RATE PROPOSAL
TO SELECT, TYPE "S" BESIDE THE TRANS NO AND PRESS THE APPROPRIATE PFKEY
Enter PF1=Help            PF3=Exit PF4=Vdir       PF5=Trans      PF6=Nxt Vers
      PF7=Bwd  PF8=Fwd                                         PF14=VTdir
```

❑ Press **Tab** to move to the Starting Trans ID field. Type **`850`** and press **Enter** to display the 850 Transaction ID as the first Transaction ID listed on the screen.

```
Select
EDIM121 2.4_______        TRANSACTION DIRECTORY               XXX  12/01/2005
                                                                     12:00:00


   Version ID. . . . . :   004030______        Agency.  .  :   X__
   Starting Trans ID . :   850___

   Description:   ANSI VERSION 4 RELEASE 3 SUBRELEASE 0  ASC X12
       Trans      Func
   A    ID         Id        Description
   _   850        PO         PURCHASE ORDER
   _   851        LS         ASSET SCHEDULE
   _   852        PD         PRODUCT ACTIVITY DATA
   _   853        RI         ROUTING AND CARRIER INSTRUCTION
   _   854        DD         SHIPMENT DELIVERY DISCREPANCY INFORMATION
   _   855        PR         PURCHASE ORDER ACKNOWLEDGMENT
   _   856        SH         SHIP NOTICE/MANIFEST
   _   857        BS         SHIPMENT AND BILLING NOTICE
   _   858        SI         SHIPMENT INFORMATION
   _   859        FB         FREIGHT INVOICE
TO SELECT, TYPE "S" BESIDE THE TRANS NO AND PRESS THE APPROPRIATE PFKEY
Enter PF1=Help            PF3=Exit PF4=Vdir       PF5=Trans      PF6=Nxt Vers
      PF7=Bwd  PF8=Fwd                                         PF14=VTdir
```

- ❑ Type **s** in the A field to the left of **850** in the Trans ID field and press **PF5** to display the Transaction screen (EDIM120).

```
EDIM120 2.5_______            TRANSACTION                  XXX     12/01/2005
                                                                     12:00:00


  Transaction Code.....:  850___
  Version Id...........:  004030______   Agency.:  X__
  Description..........:  PURCHASE_ORDER_____________________________________
  Functional Id........:  PO____
  LS/LE Bounding Ind...:  Y  (Y/N/ )
  NTE Float Ind........:  _  (Y/N/ )
  Number of Segments...:  0204           Repeat Ind:  N (Y/N)




                                                 Job Name: ________

                                                 Last Update Date: 12/01/05
                                                             Time: 12:00:00
                                                             User: XXX

Enter PF1=Help PF2=Vers   PF3=Exit PF4=Tdir       PF5=Segment    PF6=Nxt Tran
      PF7=Rpt           PF9=Add PF10=Updt PF11=Del            PF14=VTdir
```

- ❑ Press **PF5** to display the Segments screen (EDIM130).

```
Add Delete Update Select Info
EDIM130 2.6_______          SEGMENTS                        XXX     12/01/2005
                                                                      12:00:00


    Version Id......: 004030______    Agency..:  X__
    Transaction ID..: 850___

   ******Segment******    Man ***Use***  **Loop***  DE    Seg  Loop   LP  Act
A   No    Id   Ver Ty Req Cde Min   Max  Min   Max  Count Grp   Id    B/E Cnt
_  0001   BEG_  00  H   _   M   1 _____1   _ ______  __12  __  ______  _  __1
          BEGINNING_SEGMENT_FOR_PURCHASE_ORDER_____________________________
_  0002   CUR_  00  H   _   O   _ _____1   _ ______  __21  __  ______  _  ___
          CURRENCY_________________________________________________________
_  0003   REF_  00  H   _   O   _ 999999   _ ______  ___9  __  ______  _  ___
          REFERENCE_IDENTIFICATION_________________________________________
_  0004   PER_  00  H   _   O   _ _____3   _ ______  ___9  __  ______  _  ___
          ADMINISTRATIVE_COMMUNICATIONS_CONTACT____________________________
_  0005   TAX_  00  H   _   O   _ 999999   _ ______  __13  __  ______  _  ___
          TAX_REFERENCE____________________________________________________


Enter PF1=Help            PF3=Exit PF4=Trans      PF5=Elements   PF6=Nxt Tran
      PF7=Bwd  PF8=Fwd
```

- For the **BEG** Segment ID, type **S** in the A field to the left of 0001 in the Segment No field. Then, press **PF5** to display the Segment Element screen (EDIM140).

```
Add Update Delete Select Info
EDIM140 2.7_______            SEGMENT ELEMENT               XXX     12/01/2005
                                                                      12:00:00


   Version Id...:  004030______    Agency..:  X__
   Segment Id...:  BEG_   Segment Version..:  00

   Seq   Ele  Sub Man Com Ad  Element       **Group**
A  Num   Seq  Ele Ele Ele In  Id   Ver  R    Dsg  Ty  Description          Cd
_  0001  001  000  M   M   _  353__ 00 0001  _____ _  TRANSACTION SET PURPO
_  0002  002  000  M   M   _  92___ 00 0001  _____ _  PURCHASE ORDER TYPE C
_  0003  003  000  M   M   Y  324__ 00 0001  _____ _  PURCHASE ORDER NUMBER
_  0004  004  000  O   O   _  328__ 00 0001  _____ _  RELEASE NUMBER
_  0005  005  000  M   M   _  373__ 00 0001  _____ _  DATE
_  0006  006  000  O   O   _  367__ 00 0001  _____ _  CONTRACT NUMBER
_  0007  007  000  O   O   _  587__ 00 0001  _____ _  ACKNOWLEDGMENT TYPE
_  0008  008  000  O   O   _  1019_ 00 0001  _____ _  INVOICE TYPE CODE
_  0009  009  000  O   O   _  1166_ 00 0001  _____ _  CONTRACT TYPE CODE
_  0010  010  000  O   O   _  1232_ 00 0001  _____ _  PURCHASE CATEGORY


Enter PF1=Help PF2=Actvty PF3=Exit PF4=Segment    PF5=Elem Def   PF6=Nxt Segm
      PF7=Bwd  PF8=Fwd
```

- For the 003 Element Segment, type **S** in the A field to the left of **0003** in the Seg Num field. Then, press **PF5** to display the Data Element Definition screen (EDIM160).

```
EDIM160 2.9_______       DATA ELEMENT DEFINITION          XXX     12/01/2005
                                                                    12:00:00

   Version Id....: 004030______   Agency.........:  X__

   Element Id....: 324__          Element Version:  00

   Description:
      PURCHASE_ORDER_NUMBER_____________________________________________

   Element Type..: AN  (AN/ID/R/Nn/DT/D8/TM/T6/T8/CD/B)


   Minimum Length: 001

   Maximum Length: 00022

   Composite Code Definition: _____________________ Last Update Date: 12/01/05
                                                                Time: 12:00:00
                                                                User: XXX

Enter PF1=Help            PF3=Exit PF4=Seg Elem   PF5=Code Dir   PF6=Nxt Elem
                        PF9=Add PF10=Updt PF11=Del
```

❑ Press **Home** to move to the insertion point to the Jump Code field. Then, type **2.3** and press **Enter** to jump to the Version/Transaction Directory screen (EDIM113).

```
Select
EDIM113 2.3_______      VERSION/TRANSACTION DIRECTORY          XXX  12/01/2005
                                                                    12:00:00

   Transaction Id.....:  850___    PURCHASE ORDER
   Starting Version Id:  004030______        Search Limit:  0050
   Search Agency......:  X__

A   Version      Agncy Rlse Envelope   Description
       ID                    Type
_   004030        X     0   ANSI-X12  ANSI VERSION 4 RELEASE 3 SUBRELEASE 0  A
_
_
_
_
_
_
_
_
_
_

END OF VERSIONS
Enter PF1=Help PF2=Vers   PF3=Exit PF4=Tdir       PF5=Trans
      PF7=Bwd  PF8=Fwd
```

❑ Press **PF3** two times to return to the Gentran Main Menu.

Completed by: _____

Date: _____ **Time:**_____

Databank Maintenance Subsystem

Step 6 Verify the Databank Maintenance subsystem installation.

Typically performed by: System Installer

Note: If you are processing in Mixed mode, the User and Partner IDs displayed on the screens will not exactly match the examples shown in this section.

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

❑ On Gentran Main Menu, type **3** in the selection field and press **Enter** to display the Databank Maintenance Menu (EDIM250).

```
EDIM250 3.0_______        DATABANK MAINTENANCE MENU            XXX  12/01/2005
                                                                     12:00:00
          Type the number of your selection below and press ENTER,
          or press the PF3 key to Exit.

                       __  1.  Interchange Directory
                           2.  Group Directory
                           3.  Interchange Status
                           4.  Group Status
                           5.  Transaction Status
                           6.  Document Directory
                           7.  Document Status
                           8.  Change Audit Directory
                           9.  Change Audit Status
                          10.  Log Display
                          11.  Group Directory - Date




Enter PF1=Help            PF3=Exit                              PF6=Refresh
                                                              PF15=Logoff
```

❑ Press **PF6** to refresh buffers and update the online data.

Note: The message **DATABANK FILES HAVE BEEN REFRESHED** displays confirming the system action.

❑ Type **1** in the selection field and press **Enter** to display the Interchange Directory screen (EDIM254).

```
Select
EDIM254 3.1_______       INTERCHANGE DIRECTORY              XXX    12/01/2005
                                                                      12:00:00


Intchg - User   ________________________________  Partner  _______________
In/Outbound     _              Databank   G   (Gentran,Realtime)


A    Interchange Partner ID               Qual    I/O    Dbk   Div
_    VENDOR-1                                      O      G    000
_    VENDOR-1                                      I      G    000
_    VENDOR-2                                      O      G    000
_    VENDOR-3                                      O      G    000
_    VENDOR-4                                      O      G    000
_
_
_
_
_

TO SELECT USER/PARTNER ENTER AN "S" BESIDE THE USER
Enter PF1=Help            PF3=Exit               PF5=Interchg
      PF7=Bwd  PF8=Fwd
```

- Using the **Tab** key, move to the insertion point to the A (Action Code) field to the left of **VENDOR-2** in the Partner field. Type **s** and press **PF5** to display the Interchange Status screen (EDIM251).

```
Acknowledge Select Delete Reset Network
EDIM251 3.3_______           INTERCHANGE STATUS              XXX    12/01/2005
                                                                      12:00:00


Intchg - User . : YOUR_COMPANY_____________________ Partner VENDOR-2_______
Name  . . . . . : YOUR COMPANY NAME               VENDOR-2 NAME
From Date . . . : __________  Time  _____             Division  000
To Date . . . . : __________  Time  _____
Status - Network: _            Ack  _    Int Env Ref: _______________
In/Outbound . . : O       Databank  G

  Rec  Interchange                      Group Char           Status
A Stat Envelope Ref   Date       Time  Count Count      Ack Net Comm I/O Dbk
_      000000001      12/01/2005 12:00 00001 0000000826 N   N         O  G
_
_
_
_
_
_
END OF INTERCHANGES
Enter PF1=Help PF2=Data   PF3=Exit PF4=Dir        PF5=Group      PF6=Next ID
      PF7=Bwd  PF8=Fwd                                          PF14=Dtl
```

- Type **s** in the A field to the left of **000000001** in the Interchange Envelope Ref field and press **PF5** to display the Group Status screen (EDIM252).

```
Acknowledge Select Delete
EDIM252 3.4_______              GROUP STATUS                XXX    12/01/2005
                                                                     12:00:00

Intchg - User. : YOUR_COMPANY_____________________________ Partner  VENDOR-2_______
Int. Env. Ref  : 000000001_____
Group - User . : YOUR_COMPANY_____________________________ Partner  VENDOR-2_______
Group Name . . : YOUR COMPANY NAME              VENDOR-2 NAME
Func Group ID. : ______
From Date  . . : __________  Time   _____            Division  000
To Date  . . . : __________  Time   _____              Loaded  12/01/2005 12:00
Acknowldge Stat: _                                 In/Outbound  O  Databank  G

   Rec   Func    Group           Transactions   Char.         Acknowledged
A  Stat  ID      Envelope Ref    Count  Acptd   Count      Date       Time  St
_        PO      000000001       000001 000000  0000000704                 W
_
_
_
_
_
END OF GROUPS
Enter PF1=Help PF2=Data   PF3=Exit PF4=Interchg   PF5=Trans      PF6=Nx Gr ID
      PF7=Bwd  PF8=Fwd
```

- For the 000000001 Group Envelope Ref, type **S** in the A field to left of **PO** in the Func ID field. Then, press **PF5** to display the Transaction Status screen (EDIM253).

```
Acknowledge Select Delete
EDIM253 3.5_______           TRANSACTION STATUS             XXX    12/01/2005
                                                                     12:00:00

Group Part ID . : YOUR_COMPANY_____________________________  Partner VENDOR-2_______
Group Name . . : YOUR COMPANY NAME              VENDOR-2 NAME
Group Env. Ref : 000000001_____                     Division  000
From Date  . . : __________  Time  _____              Output  12/01/2005 12:00
To Date  . . . : __________  Time  _____         In/Outbound  O  Databank  G
Acknowldge Stat: _                              Envelope Ref: _______________

  Rec      Transaction       User                                 Acknowledged
A Stat   Set  Envelope Ref   Reference                          Date     Time St
_      850    000000001      PONUMBER-002                                    N
_
_
_
_
_
_
_
END OF TRANSACTIONS
      PF1=Help PF2=Data   PF3=Exit PF4=Group      PF5=Detail     PF6=Nx Gr ID
      PF7=Bwd  PF8=Fwd
```

- For the 000000001 Transaction Envelope Ref, type **S** in the A field to left of **850** in the Transaction Set field. Then, press **PF5** to display the Transaction Status Detail screen (EDIM258).

```
EDIM258 __________     TRANSACTION STATUS DETAIL                XXX  12/01/2005
                                                                        12:00:00

Trans - User   : YOUR COMPANY                        Partner: VENDOR-2
Trans. Env Ref : 000000001
Transaction Set: 850                                Division: 000
User Reference : PONUMBER-002

Orig. DB Run # : 00000001                            Network:
Last DB Run #  : 00000001                                I/O: Outbound
Reference Tag  : OE00000004                         Databank: GENTRAN
Reported Status:                          Acknowledge Status: N
Mapped . . . . : 12/01/2005  12:00
Edited . . . . : 12/01/2005  12:00
Output . . . . : 12/01/2005  12:00
Acknowledged   : 00/00/0000  00:00        DBK Retention Days:

Update . . . . :                             Character Count: 0000000648
Update User ID :                                   Test/Prod: Test


Enter PF1=Help PF2=Data   PF3=Exit PF4=Trans      PF5=Doc
```

- ❑ Press **PF2** to display the Transaction Display screen (EDIM259).

```
Select
EDIM259 __________     TRANSACTION DISPLAY                  XXX    12/01/2005
                                                                        12:00:00

Group - User   : YOUR COMPANY                        Partner : VENDOR-2
Group Name . . : YOUR COMPANY NAME              VENDOR-2 NAME
Group Env. Ref : 000000001
Trans. Set . . : 850                              Ack Status : N
Trans. Env Ref : 000000001                               I/O : Outbound
                                                   Databank : Gentran
A                                                    Search   _______________
_ ST*850*000000001;
_ BEG*00*NE*PONUMBER-002**20010102;
_ DTM*010*19950105;
_ N1*BT*STERLING COMMERCE INC.*1*987654321;
_ N3*4600 LAKEHURST COURT;
_ N4*COLUMBUS*OH*430170760;
_ PER*BD**TE*614-793-7000;
_ N1*VN*BULK PAPER COMPANY*1*333333333;
_ N3*PO BOX 4231;
_ N4*SAN FRANCISCO*CA*90152;

Enter PF1=Help            PF3=Exit PF4=Trans      PF5=Seg        PF6=Search
      PF7=Bwd  PF8=Fwd                                          PF14=Dtl
```

- ❑ In the A field to left of the line starting with **`BEG*00*NE`**, type **`S`** and press **PF5** to display the Segment Display screen (EDIM260).

```
Select
EDIM260 __________              SEGMENT DISPLAY              XXX    12/01/2005
                                                                     12:00:00

I/O . . . . . . . . . . . . : Outbound      Databank . . . . . : Gentran
Version ID. . . . . . . . . : 004030______  Agency . . . . . . : X__
Transaction ID. . . . . . . : 850
Segment ID. . . . . . . . . : BEG           Segment Version. . : 00
   Ele  Sub  Rep
A  Seq  Ele  Nbr   Description                 Element Data
_  001  000       TRANSACTION SET PURPOSE CODE 00
_  002  000       PURCHASE ORDER TYPE CODE     NE
_  003  000       PURCHASE ORDER NUMBER        PONUMBER-002
_  005  000       DATE                         20010102
_
_
_
_
_
_
_
END OF ELEMENTS
Enter PF1=Help PF2=Hex    PF3=Exit PF4=Trans      PF5=Ele Def
      PF7=Bwd  PF8=Fwd
```

- ❑ Type **s** in the A field to the left of the **003** Element Segment and press **PF5** to display the Data Element Display screen (EDIM261).

```
EDIM261 __________        DATA ELEMENT DISPLAY                XXX  12/01/2005
                                                                     12:00:00


I/O . . . . . . . . . . . . : Outbound      Databank . . . . . :  Gentran
Version ID  . . . . . . . . : 004030        Agency . . . . . . :  X
Element ID  . . . . . . . . : 324           Element Version. . :  00
Description . . . . . . . . : PURCHASE ORDER NUMBER
Repeating Occurrence. . . . :               Element Type . . . : AN

Minimum Length. . . . . . . : 001           Maximum Length . . : 00022

Composite Code Definition :

Element Data. . . . . . . . : PONUMBER-002









Enter PF1=Help PF2=Hex    PF3=Exit PF4=Seg
```

- ❑ Press **Home** to move the insertion point to the Jump Code field. Type **3.6** and press **Enter** to jump to the Document Directory screen (EDIM262).

```
Select
EDIM262 3.6_______        DOCUMENT DIRECTORY                  XXX  12/01/2005
                                                                     12:00:00


User . . .   ____________________________________  Partner  _______________
In/Outbound  _               Databank  G  (Gentran, Realtime)

A  User             Partner                         I/O   Dbk
_  YOUR COMPANY     THEIR COMPANY                    I     G
_  YOUR COMPANY     VENDOR-1                         O     G
_  YOUR COMPANY     VENDOR-2                         O     G
_  YOUR COMPANY     VENDOR-3                         O     G
_  YOUR COMPANY     VENDOR-4                         O     G
_
_
_
_
_
_
_
TO SELECT PROFILE ENTER AN "S" BESIDE THE ID
Enter PF1=Help            PF3=Exit               PF5=Doc
      PF7=Bwd  PF8=Fwd
```

- For **VENDOR-3**, type **S** in the A field and press **PF5** to display the Document Status screen (EDIM263).

```
SELECT DELETE RESET
EDIM263 3.7_______          DOCUMENT STATUS                   XXX  12/01/2005
                                                                     12:00:00

User . . . . .  YOUR_COMPANY_____________________________  Partner  VENDOR-3_______
Appl Data ID    ____________
User Reference  ________________________________________________
In/Outbound     O     Databank  G
From Date  . .  __________  Time  _____
To Date  . . .  __________  Time  _____

  Rec  Appl
A Stat Data ID     User Reference                      Date       I/O Dbk
_      POFILE      PONUMBER-003                       12/01/2005   O  G
_
_
_
_
_
_
_
END OF DOCUMENTS
Enter PF1=Help PF2=Data   PF3=Exit PF4=Dir        PF5=Detail     PF6=Nx Pr ID
      PF7=Bwd  PF8=Fwd
```

- For the **POFILE** Application Data ID, type **S** in the A field and press **PF5** to display the Document Status Detail screen (EDIM265).

```
EDIM265 __________       DOCUMENT STATUS DETAIL                XXX  12/01/2005
                                                                      12:00:00

User . . . . . : YOUR COMPANY                         Partner: VENDOR-3
Appl. Data ID  : POFILE                              Division: 000
User Reference : PONUMBER-003

ORIG. DB RUN # : 00000001                             Network:
Databank Run # : 00000001                                 I/O: Outbound
Reference Tag  : OA00000003                          Databank: GENTRAN
Reported Status:                                  Mapping Status: 00
Loaded . . . . : 12/01/2005  12:00
Mapped . . . . : 12/01/2005  12:00        DBK Retention Days:


Update . . . . :                                      Test/Prod: Test
Update User ID :                                  User Dup. Ind.: N


                                                 Character Count: 000004500

Enter PF1=Help PF2=Data   PF3=Exit PF4=Doc        PF5=Trans
```

- ❑ Press **PF2** to display the Document Display screen (EDIM264).

```
Select
EDIM264 __________           DOCUMENT DISPLAY                  XXX  12/01/2005
                                                                      12:00:00


User . . . . . : YOUR COMPANY                          Partner : VENDOR-3
Name . . . . . : YOUR COMPANY NAME                     VENDOR-3 NAME
User Reference : PONUMBER-003
I/O  . . . . . : Outbound      Databank : Gentran     Search : _______________
A  Record
_  VENDOR-3PONUMBER-003001010201STERLING COMMERCE INC.   4600 LAKEHURST COURT
_  VENDOR-3PONUMBER-003002############################################################
_  VENDOR-3PONUMBER-003002####             PURCHASE ORDER INSTRUCTIONS
_  VENDOR-3PONUMBER-003002####
_  VENDOR-3PONUMBER-003002#### ALL ITEMS MUST BE SENT BY REQUESTED SHIP DATE O
_  VENDOR-3PONUMBER-003002#### ENTIRE ORDER IS SUBJECT TO CANCELLATION
_  VENDOR-3PONUMBER-003002####
_  VENDOR-3PONUMBER-003002#### NO SUBSTITUTION OF ITEMS W/O PRIOR BUYER APPROV
_  VENDOR-3PONUMBER-003002####
_  VENDOR-3PONUMBER-003002############################################################
_  VENDOR-3PONUMBER-0030050010000EACH0002299STD-01-BLACK   STANDARD PUSH-BUTTO

Enter PF1=Help            PF3=Exit PF4=Doc        PF5=Record     PF6=Search
      PF7=Bwd  PF8=Fwd                                          PF14=Dtl
```

- ❑ In the A field to left of the Record starting with **VENDOR-3PONUMBER-003001010201STERLING**, type **S**. Then, press **PF5** to display the Record Display screen (EDIM266).

```
Select
EDIM266 __________           RECORD DISPLAY                    XXX  12/01/2005
                                                                      12:00:00


Application Data ID :  POFILE
Record ID . . . . . :  001
I/O . . . . . :  Outbound                Databank :  Gentran
   Fld
A  Seq  Description                    Field Data
_  010  VENDOR NUMBER (SORT KEY)       VENDOR-3
_  020  PO NUMBER     (SORT KEY)       PONUMBER-003
_  030  RECORD TYPE   (SORT KEY)       001
_  040  PO DATE                        010201
_  050  BILL TO NAME                   STERLING COMMERCE INC.
_  060  BILL TO ADDRESS                4600 LAKEHURST COURT
_  070  BILL TO CITY                   COLUMBUS
_  080  BILL TO STATE                  OH
_  090  BILL TO ZIP                    43017
_  100  VENDOR NAME                   TWO WAY COMMUNICATIONS


Enter PF1=Help            PF3=Exit PF4=Doc        PF5=Field
      PF7=Bwd  PF8=Fwd
```

- For the **BILL TO NAME** description, type **S** in the A field and press **PF5** to display the Field Display screen (EDIM267).

```
EDIM267 __________           FIELD DISPLAY                     XXX  12/01/2005
                                                                      12:00:00

I/O  . . . . . :  Outbound                 Databank :  Gentran
Application Data ID  :  POFILE

Field Description    :  BILL TO NAME

Field Sequence . . . :  050

Field Type . . . . . :  AN

Field Position . . . :  00030

Field Length . . . . :  25



Field Data . . . . . .  STERLING_COMMERCE_INC._____________________________
                        ____________________________________________________

Enter PF1=Help            PF3=Exit PF4=Record
                                PF10=Updt
```

- Notice that value **STERLING COMMERCE INC.** currently displays in the Field Data field. To update this field information, use the **Tab** key to move to the Field Data field. Type the value **STERLING SOFT (AMERICA)** in the Field Data field, by typing over **STERLING COMMERCE INC.**

  Note: When entering a new value in the Field Data field, do not exceed the number of characters specified in the Field

Length field. If you exceed the number of characters specified in the Field Length field, Gentran will truncate the value in the Field Data.

You can use uppercase or lowercase letters to enter a value. After updating the screen, values display in uppercase letters.

❑ Press **PF10** to update the Field Display screen.

```
EDIM267 __________           FIELD DISPLAY                    XXX  12/01/2005
                                                                     12:00:00

I/O  . . . . . :  OUTBOUND                 Databank :  Gentran
Application Data ID  :  POFILE

Field Description    :  BILL TO NAME

Field Sequence . . . :  050

Field Type . . . . . :  AN

Field Position . . . :  00030

Field Length . . . . :  25



Field Data . . . . . .  STERLING_SOFT_(AMERICA)_____________________________
                        ____________________________________________________
UPDATE COMPLETE
Enter PF1=Help            PF3=Exit PF4=Record
                                PF10=Updt
```

❑ Press **PF4** to display the Record Display screen (EDIM266) again.

```
Select
EDIM266 __________           RECORD DISPLAY                   XXX  12/01/2005
                                                                     12:00:00


Application Data ID :  POFILE
Record ID . . . . . :  001
I/O . . . . . :  Outbound               Databank :  Gentran
   Fld
A  Seq  Description                    Field Data
_  050  BILL TO NAME                   STERLING SOFT (AMERICA)
_  060  BILL TO ADDRESS                4600 LAKEHURST COURT
_  070  BILL TO CITY                   COLUMBUS
_  080  BILL TO STATE                  OH
_  090  BILL TO ZIP                    43017
_  100  VENDOR NAME                   TWO WAY COMMUNICATIONS
_  110  VENDOR ADDRESS                8654 JONES DR.
_  120  VENDOR CITY                   CHICAGO
_  130  VENDOR STATE                  IL
_  140  VENDOR ZIP                    23145


Enter PF1=Help            PF3=Exit PF4=Doc        PF5=Field
      PF7=Bwd  PF8=Fwd
```

❑ Press **PF4** to display the Document Display screen (EDIM264) again.

```
Select
EDIM264 __________          DOCUMENT DISPLAY                   XXX  12/01/2005
                                                                      12:00:00


User . . . . . : YOUR COMPANY                          Partner : VENDOR-3
Name . . . . . : YOUR COMPANY NAME                     VENDOR-3 NAME
User Reference : PONUMBER-003
I/O  . . . . . : Outbound      Databank : Gentran     Search : _______________
A  Record
_  VENDOR-3PONUMBER-003001010201STERLING SOFT (AMERICA)  4600 LAKEHURST COURT
_  VENDOR-3PONUMBER-003002##########################################################
_  VENDOR-3PONUMBER-003002####             PURCHASE ORDER INSTRUCTIONS
_  VENDOR-3PONUMBER-003002####
_  VENDOR-3PONUMBER-003002#### ALL ITEMS MUST BE SENT BY REQUESTED SHIP DATE O
_  VENDOR-3PONUMBER-003002#### ENTIRE ORDER IS SUBJECT TO CANCELLATION
_  VENDOR-3PONUMBER-003002####
_  VENDOR-3PONUMBER-003002#### NO SUBSTITUTION OF ITEMS W/O PRIOR BUYER APPROV
_  VENDOR-3PONUMBER-003002####
_  VENDOR-3PONUMBER-003002##########################################################
_  VENDOR-3PONUMBER-0030050010000EACH0002299STD-01-BLACK   STANDARD PUSH-BUTTO

Enter PF1=Help            PF3=Exit PF4=Doc        PF5=Record     PF6=Search
      PF7=Bwd  PF8=Fwd                                          PF14=Dtl
```

❑ Press **PF4** to display the Document Status screen (EDIM263) again.

```
SELECT DELETE RESET
EDIM263 3.7_______          DOCUMENT STATUS                    XXX  12/01/2005
                                                                      12:00:00

User . . . . .  YOUR_COMPANY_____________________  Partner  VENDOR-3_______
Appl Data ID    ____________
User Reference  ________________________________________________
In/Outbound     O     Databank  G
From Date  . .  __________  Time  _____
To Date  . . .  __________  Time  _____

  Rec  Appl
A Stat Data ID     User Reference                      Date       I/O Dbk
_   E  POFILE      PONUMBER-003                        12/01/2005   O  G
_
_
_
_
_
_
_
END OF DOCUMENTS
Enter PF1=Help PF2=Data   PF3=Exit PF4=Dir        PF5=Detail     PF6=Nx Pr ID
      PF7=Bwd  PF8=Fwd
```

Note: In the Rec Stat (Record Status) field, the value **E** displays for the **POFILE** Application Data ID. The value **E** indicates the data for this record has been edited.

- ❑ For the **POFILE** Application Data ID, type **S** in the A field and press **PF5** to display the Document Status Detail screen (EDIM265) again.

```
EDIM265 __________       DOCUMENT STATUS DETAIL                XXX  12/01/2005
                                                                      12:00:00

User . . . . . : YOUR COMPANY                        Partner: VENDOR-3
Appl. Data ID  : POFILE                             Division: 000
User Reference : PONUMBER-003

ORIG. DB RUN # : 00000001                            Network:
Databank Run # : 00000001                                I/O: Outbound
Reference Tag  : OA00000003                         Databank: GENTRAN
Reported Status:                                Mapping Status: 00
Loaded . . . . : 12/01/2005  12:00
Mapped . . . . : 12/01/2005  12:00        DBK Retention Days:


Update . . . . : Edit                                Test/Prod: Test
Update User ID : XXX                              User Dup. Ind.: N


                                                 Character Count: 000004500

Enter PF1=Help PF2=Data   PF3=Exit PF4=Doc        PF5=Trans
```

Note: After updating a record, the Document Status Detail screen displays the type of action performed (for example, Edit) in the Update field, and the initials of the user who performed the action in the Update User ID field.

- ❑ Press **PF5** to display the Transaction Status Detail screen (EDIM258).

```
EDIM258 __________     TRANSACTION STATUS DETAIL               XXX  12/01/2005
                                                                      12:00:00

Trans - User   : YOUR COMPANY                        Partner: VENDOR-3
Trans. Env Ref : 000000001
Transaction Set: 850                                Division: 000
User Reference : PONUMBER-003

Orig. DB Run # : 00000001                            Network:
Last DB Run #  : 00000001                                I/O: Outbound
Reference Tag  : OE00000007                         Databank: GENTRAN
Reported Status:                          Acknowledge Status: N
Mapped . . . . : 12/01/2005  12:00
Edited . . . . : 12/01/2005  12:00
Output . . . . : 12/01/2005  12:00
Acknowledged   : 00/00/0000  00:00        DBK Retention Days:

Update . . . . :                            Character Count: 0000000853
Update User ID :                                   Test/Prod: Test


Enter PF1=Help PF2=Data   PF3=Exit PF4=Trans      PF5=Doc
```

- Press **Home** and type **DB** in the Jump Code field. Press the **Spacebar** to clear the remaining text and press **Enter** to jump to the Databank Maintenance Menu (EDIM250).

```
EDIM250 DB________       DATABANK MAINTENANCE MENU            XXX  12/01/2005
                                                                    12:00:00
          Type the number of your selection below and press ENTER,
          or press the PF3 key to Exit.

                      __  1.  Interchange Directory
                          2.  Group Directory
                          3.  Interchange Status
                          4.  Group Status
                          5.  Transaction Status
                          6.  Document Directory
                          7.  Document Status
                          8.  Change Audit Directory
                          9.  Change Audit Status
                         10.  Log Display
                         11.  Group Directory - Date




Enter PF1=Help            PF3=Exit                              PF6=Refresh
                                                              PF15=Logoff
```

- In the selection field, type **8** and press **Enter** to display the Change Audit Directory (EDIM268).

```
Select
EDIM268 3.8_______      CHANGE AUDIT DIRECTORY                XXX  12/01/2005
                                                                     12:00:00


User . .     ____________________________________   Partner  ______________
Databank     1  (1=IE, 2=IA, 3=OA, 4=OE, 5=RIE, 6=RIA, 7=ROA, 8=ROE)

A  User             Partner
_
_
_
_
_
_
_
_
_
_
_
_
STARTING PROFILE ID NOT FOUND
Enter PF1=Help            PF3=Exit                PF5=Chg Aud
      PF7=Bwd  PF8=Fwd
```

- Using the **Tab** key, move the insertion point to the Databank field and type **3**. Then, press **Enter** to display the Change Audit Directory screen (EDIM268) for outbound application.

```
Select
EDIM268 3.8_______      CHANGE AUDIT DIRECTORY                XXX  12/01/2005
                                                                     12:00:00


User . .     ________________________________________   Partner  _______________
Databank     3  (1=IE, 2=IA, 3=OA, 4=OE, 5=RIE, 6=RIA, 7=ROA, 8=ROE)

A  User             Partner
_  YOUR COMPANY     VENDOR-3
_
_
_
_
_
_
_
_
_
_
_
END OF CHANGE AUDIT RECORDS
Enter PF1=Help            PF3=Exit               PF5=Chg Aud
      PF7=Bwd  PF8=Fwd
```

- Press **Tab** to move to the A (Action Code) field for **VENDOR-3** in the Partner field. Then, type **S** and press **PF5** to display the Change Audit Status screen (EDIM269).

```
Select
EDIM269 3.9_______        CHANGE AUDIT STATUS                  XXX  12/01/2005
                                                                     12:00:00

User . . .  YOUR_COMPANY_____________________     Partner  VENDOR-3_______
Databank    3  (1=IE, 2=IA, 3=OA, 4=OE, 5=RIE, 6=RIA, 7=ROA, 8=ROE)
From Date   __________  Time  _____
To Date     __________  Time  _____


A  User Reference                                 Ref Tag       Date    Cd
_  PONUMBER-003                                  OA00000003  12/01/2005  E
_
_
_
_
_
_
_
_
_
_
END OF CHANGE AUDIT RECORDS
Enter PF1=Help            PF3=Exit PF4=Dir        PF5=Detail     PF6=Nx Pr ID
      PF7=Bwd  PF8=Fwd
```

- ❑ For the **PONUMBER-003**, type **S** in the A field and press **PF5** to display the Change Audit Status Detail screen (EDIM270).

```
EDIM270 _________       CHANGE AUDIT STATUS DETAIL            XXX  12/01/2005
                                                                    12:00:00

User . . . . . : YOUR COMPANY                        Partner : VENDOR-3
User Reference : PONUMBER-003
Appl Data ID   : POFILE
Databank . . . : Outbound Application/Gentran   Databank Run # :

Update . . . . : Edit                           Bypass :
Update Online  : 12/01/2005  12:00              Reason :
Update Applied :
Update User ID : XXX

Description    : BILL TO NAME

Before . . . . : STERLING COMMERCE INC.


After  . . . . : STERLING SOFT (AMERICA)


Enter PF1=Help            PF3=Exit PF4=Chg Aud                  PF6=Next DB
```

- ❑ Press **Home** and type **0.0** in the Jump Code field and press **Enter** to jump to the Gentran Main Menu.

Completed by: _____

Date: _____ **Time:**_____

Administrative Subsystem and Online Help

Step 7 Verify proper installation of the Administrative subsystem and Online Help.

Typically performed by: System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

❑ On the Gentran Main Menu, type **4** in the selection field and press **Enter** to display the Administrative Main Menu (EDIM210).

```
EDIM210 4.0_______        ADMINISTRATIVE MAIN MENU          XXX    12/01/2005
                                                                     12:00:00


              Type the number of your selection below and press ENTER, or
              press the PF3 key to Exit.

                   _     1.   Security Maintenance Menu
                         2.   Message  Maintenance Menu
                         3.   Configuration Directory
                         4.   Global Parameter Maintenance
                         5.   Relationship Conversion    (N/A)
                         6.   Upload Process Maintenance
                         7.   Separator Menu
                         8.   Change Audit Menu




  Enter PF1=Help            PF3=Exit
                                                          PF15=Logoff
```

❑ In the selection field, type **1** and press **Enter** to display the Security Maintenance Menu (EDIM200).

```
EDIM200 4.1_______        SECURITY MAINTENANCE MENU        XXX     12/01/2005
                                                                    12:00:00

             Type the number of your selection below and press ENTER, or
             press the PF3 key to Exit.

                        _   1.   User Id Directory

                            2.   User Id Maintenance









Enter PF1=Help            PF3=Exit
                                                          PF15=Logoff
```

- In the selection field, type **1** and press **Enter** to display the User ID Directory screen (EDIM203).

```
Select
EDIM203 4.1.1_____          USER ID DIRECTORY              XXX     12/01/2005
                                                                    12:00:00



                   Starting User Id:  ________

A   User Id    Name                                    Initials  Division

_   ADMIN      FIRST LAST                                 XXX      000
_   TESTID1    FIRST TEST ID # 1 (FULL ACCESS)            XXX      000
_   TESTID2    SECOND TEST ID # 2 (LIMITED ACCESS)        XXX      000
_   TESTID3    THIRD TEST ID # 3 (READ ONLY ACCESS)       XXX      000
_
_
_
_
_
_

END OF USER IDS
Enter PF1=Help            PF3=Exit               PF5=Id Maint
      PF7=Bwd  PF8=Fwd
```

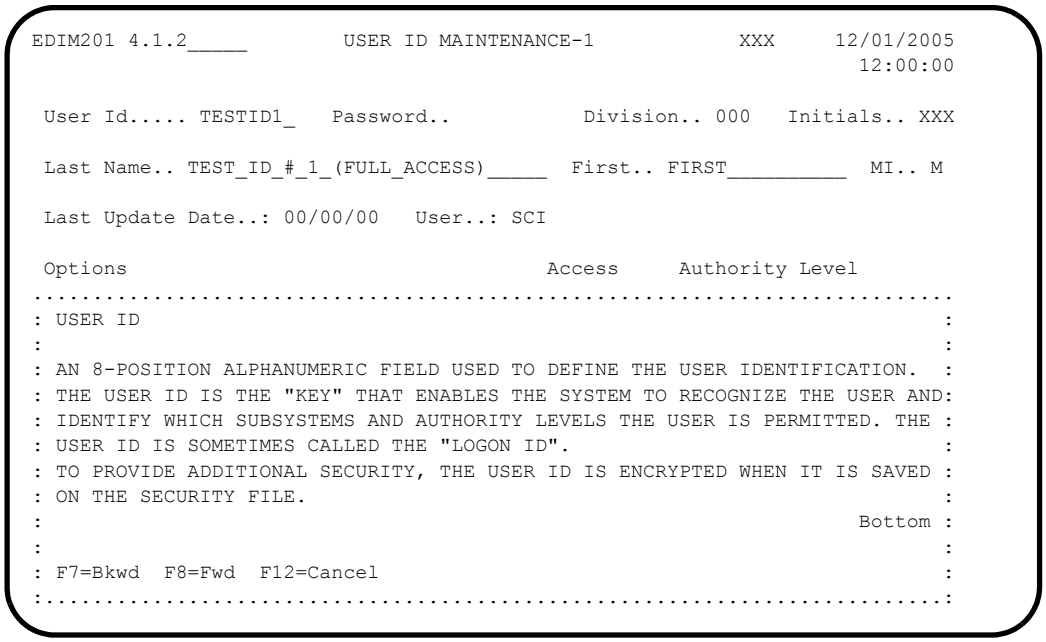
- Using the **Tab** key, move to the insertion point to the A field left of **TESTID1** in the User Id field. Then, type **S** and press **PF5** to display the User ID Maintenance-1 screen (EDIM201).

```
EDIM201 4.1.2_____        USER ID MAINTENANCE-1            XXX     12/01/2005
                                                                    12:00:00

 User Id..... TESTID1_   Password..           Division.. 000   Initials.. XXX

 Last Name.. TEST_ID_#_1_(FULL_ACCESS)_____  First.. FIRST__________  MI.. M

 Last Update Date..: 00/00/00   User..: SCI

 Options                                    Access     Authority Level
 Partner Maintenance                        Y  (Y/N)   1  (1/2/3)
 Standards Maintenance                      Y  (Y/N)   1  (1/2/3)
 Databank Maintenance                       Y  (Y/N)   1  (1/2/3/4/5/6)
 Mapping Integration                        Y  (Y/N)   1  (1/2/3)
 Administrative Maintenance                 N  (Y/N)   3  (1/2/3)
    Security Maintenance                    Y  (Y/N)   1  (1/2/3)
    Message Maintenance                     N  (Y/N)   3  (1/2/3)
    Configuration File Maintenance          N  (Y/N)   3  (1/2/3)
    Global Parameter Maintenance            N  (Y/N)   3  (1/2/3)


Enter PF1=Help            PF3=Exit PF4=Dir        PF5=More Opts  PF6=Nxt User
                        PF9=Add PF10=Updt PF11=Del
```

- To verify correct installation of the online Help, move the insertion point to any area on the screen that is not a field and press **PF1** to display screen-level Help.

```
EDIM201 4.1.2_____        USER ID MAINTENANCE-1            XXX     12/01/2005
                                                                    12:00:00

 User  ................................................................ XXX
       :                              Help                            :
 Last  :                                                             :I.. M
       : THE USER ID MAINTENANCE SCREEN ENABLES YOU TO ADD, DISPLAY,  :
 Last  : CHANGE, AND DELETE THE SECURITY INFORMATION FOR A SPECIFIED  :
       : USER ID.  THIS SCREEN ALSO ALLOWS YOU TO SET INDICATORS TO   :
 Optio : PERMIT AND RESTRICT USER ACCESS TO ALL GENTRAN:BASIC ONLINE  :
 Partn : SUBSYSTEMS, AND TO DETERMINE THE LEVEL OF ACCESS TO EACH     :
 Stand : SUBSYSTEM.                                                   :
 Datab :                                                              :
 Mappi :                                                              :
 Admin :                                                              :
    Se :                                                              :
    Me :                                                     Bottom   :
    Co :                                                              :
    Gl : F7=Bkwd  F8=Fwd  F12=Cancel                                  :
       :..............................................................:

Enter PF1=Help            PF3=Exit PF4=Dir        PF5=More Opts  PF6=Nxt User
                        PF9=Add PF10=Updt PF11=Del
```

- Press **PF12** to cancel the Help display.
- Move the insertion point to the User Id field and press **PF1** to display field-level Help.



- ❑ Press **PF12** to cancel the Help display.
- ❑ Press **PF3** three times to return to the Gentran Main Menu.

Completed by: _____

Date: _____ **Time:**_____

Message Maintenance Subsystem

Step 8 Verify the Message Maintenance subsystem installation.

Typically performed by: System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

❑ On the Gentran Main Menu, type **4** in the selection field and press **Enter** to display the Administrative Main Menu (EDIM210).

```
EDIM210 4.0_______        ADMINISTRATIVE MAIN MENU          XXX    12/01/2005
                                                                      12:00:00


              Type the number of your selection below and press ENTER, or
              press the PF3 key to Exit.

                    _     1.   Security Maintenance Menu
                          2.   Message  Maintenance Menu
                          3.   Configuration Directory
                          4.   Global Parameter Maintenance
                          5.   Relationship Conversion    (N/A)
                          6.   Upload Process Maintenance
                          7.   Separator Menu
                          8.   Change Audit Menu




 Enter PF1=Help            PF3=Exit
                                                          PF15=Logoff
```

❑ Type **2** in the selection field and press **Enter** to display the Message Maintenance Menu (EDIM211).

```
EDIM211 4.2_______        MESSAGE MAINTENANCE MENU          XXX    12/01/2005
                                                                      12:00:00


             Type the number of your selection below and press ENTER, or
             press the PF3 key to Exit.

                   _    1. Message Directory

                        2. Message Maintenance

                        3. Error Rejection Maintenance









Enter PF1=Help            PF3=Exit
                                                          PF15=Logoff
```

❑ Type **1** in the selection field and press **Enter** to display the Message Directory screen (EDIM212).

```
Select
EDIM212 4.2.1_____            MESSAGE DIRECTORY                XXX  12/01/2005
                                                                      12:00:00

   Starting Message Number....:  00000
   Language Code..............:  EN_
   Record Type................:  _
   Error Type.................:  _
   Direction..................:  _

A  Message    Rec   Sev              T E X T
    Number    Ty
_   00000      G     I    *---- GENTRAN:BASIC VERSION 6.4 12/01/2005 - SCI *
_   00001      G     I    VERSION CHANGED WHILE READING TRANSACTION RECORDS.
_   00002      G     I    INDICATED INVALID KEY ENCOUNTERED WHILE REWRITING VE
_   00003      G     I    TRANSACTION RECORDS MISSING FOR THIS VERSION.
_   00004      G     I    SEGMENT RECORDS MISSING FOR THIS VERSION.
_   00005      G     I    ELEMENT ACTIVITY RECORDS MISSING FOR THIS VERSION -
_   00006      G     I    SEGMENT ELEMENT RECORDS MISSING FOR THIS VERSION.
_   00007      G     I    ELEMENT DICTIONARY RECORDS MISSING FOR THIS VERSION.
_   00008      G     I    LENGTHEN DICTIONARY TABLE - PROGRAM PROBLEM - CONTAC
TO SELECT, TYPE "S" BESIDE THE MESSAGE #  AND PRESS THE PF5 KEY
Enter PF1=Help           PF3=Exit              PF5=Maint
      PF7=Bwd  PF8=Fwd
```

❑ Using the **Tab** key, move the insertion point to the A field to the left of **00000** in the Message Number field. Then, type **S** and press **PF5** to display the Message Maintenance screen (EDIM213).

```
EDIM213 4.2.2_____            MESSAGE MAINTENANCE              XXX  12/01/2005
                                                                      12:00:00

Message Number ..: 00000
Record Type .....: G
Language Code ...: EN_            Error Type ......:  D (E/D/G/M/P/S/V)
Return Code 1 ...: 00             Direction .......:  _ (I/O/B/Space)
Return Code 2 ...: 00             Severity ........:  I (I/W/E/S/F/T/Z)
Print Flag ......: Y     (Y/N)
Print User Area .: N     (Y/N)
Rejection - In ..: _     (A/P/space)
Rejection - Out .: _     (A/P/space)

Text Part 1 .....: *----_GENTRAN:BASIC_VERSION_6.4_12/01/2005_-_SCI_*________
Text Part 2 .....: ____________________________________________________________
User Area .......: ____________________________________________________________

Note Codes ......:  Int   Grp   Trn   Seg   Elem   Last Update Date:  00/00/00
       ASCX12                                      Last Update Time:  00:00:00
       CONTRL                                      Last Update User:  SCI

Enter PF1=Help           PF3=Exit PF4=Dir                      PF6=Next Msg
                       PF9=Add PF10=Updt PF11=Del
```

❑ Press **PF3** three times to return to the Gentran Main Menu.

Completed by: _____

Date: _____ **Time:**_____

System Configuration Subsystem

Step 9 Verify the System Configuration subsystem installation.

Typically performed by: System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

❑ On the Gentran Main Menu, type **4** in the selection field and press **Enter** to display the Administrative Main Menu (EDIM210).

```
EDIM210 4.0_______        ADMINISTRATIVE MAIN MENU          XXX    12/01/2005
                                                                      12:00:00


              Type the number of your selection below and press ENTER, or
              press the PF3 key to Exit.

                   _     1.   Security Maintenance Menu
                         2.   Message  Maintenance Menu
                         3.   Configuration Directory
                         4.   Global Parameter Maintenance
                         5.   Relationship Conversion    (N/A)
                         6.   Upload Process Maintenance
                         7.   Separator Menu
                         8.   Change Audit Menu




  Enter PF1=Help            PF3=Exit
                                                          PF15=Logoff
```

❑ Type **3** in the selection field and press **Enter** to display the Configuration Directory screen (EDIM230).

```
Select
EDIM230 4.3_______          CONFIGURATION DIRECTORY        XXX     12/01/2005
                                                                      12:00:00


A   Record Type    Description

_   T              Clear Key Processing Options
_   0              On-Line Processing Options
_   1              Additional On-Line Processing Options
_   2              Databank Processing Options
_
_
_
_
_
_
_
_
_

TO SELECT ENTER AN  "S"  BESIDE CONFIG RECORD TYPE
Enter PF1=Help            PF3=Exit               PF5=Id Maint
      PF7=Bwd  PF8=Fwd
```

- ❑ Using the **Tab** key, move the insertion point to the A field to the left of **0** (**On-Line Processing Options**) in the Record Type field. Then, type **S** and press **PF5** to display the Configuration Maintenance screen (EDIM231).

```
EDIM231 __________      CONFIGURATION MAINTENANCE          XXX     12/01/2005
                                                                      12:00:00

On-Line Options - Record Type 0   Panel 1 of 3

Program Image..................:  EDI_______  Any 3 Digits/Characters
Security Password Min Length...:  04________  Valid Values - 01 To 08
Security Password Suppress.....:  Y_________  Y=Yes             N=No
Security Exit Program..........:  __________
User Jump Code Table...........:  EDIJUMP___
Jump Code Display .............:  1_________  1=Numeric         2=Alphabetic
Save Last Key Used.............:  0_________  0=Save            1=Not Save
Disable Synchpoint.(VSE).......:  0_________  0=No              1=Yes
Year 2000 Value................:  50________  DEFAULT = 50
Language Code..................:  EN________  Default = EN
Log Max Search.................:  3000______  4 digits



Last Update Date: 00/00/00    Time: 00:00:00    User: SCI

Enter PF1=Help            PF3=Exit PF4=Dir        PF5=More Opts  PF6=Nxt Cnfg
                                PF10=Updt
```

- ❑ Press **PF3** two times to return to the Gentran Main Menu.

Completed by: _____

Date: _____ **Time:**_____

Global Parameter Maintenance Subsystem

Step 10 Verify the Global Parameter Maintenance subsystem installation.

Typically performed by: System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

❑ On the Gentran Main Menu, type **4** in the selection field and press **Enter** to display the Administrative Main Menu (EDIM210).

```
EDIM210 4.0_______        ADMINISTRATIVE MAIN MENU          XXX    12/01/2005
                                                                      12:00:00


               Type the number of your selection below and press ENTER, or
               press the PF3 key to Exit.

                    _     1.   Security Maintenance Menu
                          2.   Message  Maintenance Menu
                          3.   Configuration Directory
                          4.   Global Parameter Maintenance
                          5.   Relationship Conversion    (N/A)
                          6.   Upload Process Maintenance
                          7.   Separator Menu
                          8.   Change Audit Menu




Enter PF1=Help            PF3=Exit
                                                          PF15=Logoff
```

❑ In the selection field, type **4** and press **Enter** to display the Global Parameter Maint-1 screen (EDIM220).

```
EDIM220 4.4_______        GLOBAL PARAMETER MAINT-1          XXX     12/01/2005
                                                                      12:00:00
 Inbound/Outbound:  I         *** INBOUND ***

 General Processing Options:

   ICS Tables.................: N  Y = ICS Tables On     N = ICS Tables Off
   Code Check.................: Y  Y = Code Check On     N = Code Check Off
   Error Report...............: Y  Y = Always Generate Error Report
   Output Message.............: Y  Y = Message    On     N = Message    Off

 Databank Options:

   Partner Databank...........: N  Y = Use Partner For Databank Level
   EDI Databank Interchange...: F  F = Full   D = Directory Only   N = None
   EDI Databank Group.........: D  D = Directory    N = None
   EDI Databank Transaction...: D  D = Directory    N = None

 Last Update Date..: 00/00/00   Time..: 00:00:00    User..: SCI

Enter PF1=Help            PF3=Exit               PF5=Next GBL
                                PF10=Updt
```

❑ Press **PF5** to display the Global Maint-2 screen (EDIM221).

```
EDIM221 __________        GLOBAL PARAMETER MAINT-2         XXX     12/01/2005
                                                                     12:00:00
 Inbound/Outbound:  I         *** INBOUND ***

 Partner Processing Options:

   Verify Interchange.........: N  Y = Verify Interchange Partner ID
   Verify Group...............: N  Y = Verify Group ID
   Verify Transaction.........: N  Y = Verify Transaction ID
   Interchange Version........: _  A = Always Interchange
                                  F = Interchange    Blank = None
   Group Version..............: _  A = Always Group
                                  F = Group          Blank = None
   Partner Sequence Error.....: N  C = Chronological, I = Incremental
                                  N = None
   BG Partner.................: Y  Y = Verify Comm ID and Password


 Last Update Date..: 00/00/00   Time..: 00:00:00    User..: SCI

Enter PF1=Help            PF3=Exit PF4=Prev GBL   PF5=Next GBL
                                PF10=Updt
```

❑ Press **PF5** to display the Global Parameter Maint-3 screen (EDIM222).

```
EDIM222 __________        GLOBAL PARAMETER MAINT-3         XXX     12/01/2005
                                                                     12:00:00
 Inbound/Outbound:  I         *** INBOUND ***

 Partner Lookup Options (Inbound Only):

   Partner Xref...............: 0  0 = Default   1 = No Xref  2 = Xref First
   ISA Processing Sequence....: 0  0 = Sender ID Only
                                  1 = Sender ID/Author  2 = Author/Sender ID
   BG Processing Sequence.....: 0  0 = Sender ID Only
                                  1 = Sender ID/COMMID  2 = COMMID/Sender ID
   GS Sender Lookup...........: 0  0 = Sender Qual Blank
                                  1 = Sender Qual Interchg
   GS Receiver Lookup.........: 0  0 = Receiver Qual Blank
                                  1 = Receiver Qual Interchg
                                  2 = Use Unresolved Intchg Qual For Receiver



 Last Update Date..: 00/00/00   Time..: 00:00:00    User..: SCI

Enter PF1=Help            PF3=Exit PF4=Prev GBL   PF5=Next GBL
                                PF10=Updt
```

❑ Press **PF5** to display the Global Parameter Maint-4 screen (EDIM223).

```
EDIM223 __________        GLOBAL PARAMETER MAINT-4         XXX     12/01/2005
                                                                     12:00:00
 Inbound/Outbound:  I         *** INBOUND ***

 Rejection Processing Options:
   Partner Error Rejection....: N  Y = Use Partner Error Rejection

 Data Separation Options:
   Directed Output Files......: Y  Y = Use Partner Data Separation
   Split By Partner...........: N  Y = Use Sender ID For Data Separation
   Transaction Test/Prod......: N  Y = Use Test/Prod For Trans Data Separation

 Receiver Processing Options:
   Verify Receiver Interchange: N  Y = Verify Interchange Receiver ID
   Verify Receiver Group......: N  Y = Verify Group Receiver ID




 Last Update Date..: 00/00/00   Time..: 00:00:00    User..: SCI

Enter PF1=Help            PF3=Exit PF4=Prev GBL   PF5=Next GBL
                                PF10=Updt
```

❑ Press **PF5** to display Global Parameter Maint-5 screen (EDIM224).

```
EDIM224 __________        GLOBAL PARAMETER MAINT-5         XXX     12/01/2005
                                                                     12:00:00

 Inbound/Outbound:  I         *** INBOUND ***



 Acknowledgment Options:

   Acknowledge Interchange....: N  Y = Always Acknowledge Interchange
   Acknowledge Group..........: N  Y = Always Acknowledge Group
   Acknowledge Transaction....: N  Y = Always Acknowledge Transaction
   Acknowledge Errors.........: N  Y = Always Acknowledge Errors
   Partner Acknowledgment.....: Y  Y = Use Partner To Generate Acknowledgment
   Use CNTL for Acks..........: N  Y = Use CNTL for Acknowledgments
   Generate A2 Record.........: N  Y = Generate A2 Acceptance
   Generate TCR...............: N  Y = Generate TCR for Acknowledgment

 Last Update Date..: 00/00/00   Time..: 00:00:00    User..: SCI

Enter PF1=Help            PF3=Exit PF4=Prev GBL   PF5=Next GBL
                                PF10=Updt
```

❑ Press **PF5** to display the Global Parameter Maint-6 screen (EDIM225).

```
EDIM225 __________        GLOBAL PARAMETER MAINT-6         XXX     12/01/2005
                                                                    12:00:00

 Inbound/Outbound:  I         *** INBOUND ***

 EDIFACT/TRADACOMS Options:

   Use STX Qualifier.............: N  Y = ON      N = OFF
   Error Rejection...............: N  T = Tradacoms   Y = Non-Tradacoms
                                      N = Not Active



 Add On Product Options:

   Examiner Tracking.............: N  Y = ON      N = OFF



 Last Update Date..: 00/00/00   Time..: 00:00:00    User..: SCI

Enter PF1=Help            PF3=Exit PF4=Prev GBL
                                PF10=Updt
```

❑ Press **PF3** two times to return to the Gentran Main Menu.

Completed by: _____

Date: _____ **Time:**_____

Mapping Subsystem

Step 11 Verify the Mapping subsystem installation.

Typically performed by: System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

❑ From the Gentran Main Menu, type **5** and press **Enter** to display the Mapping Maintenance Menu (EDIM599).

```
EDIM599 5.0_______        MAPPING MAINTENANCE MENU          XXX    12/01/2005
                                                                    12:00:00


             Type the number of your selection below and press ENTER, or
             press the PF3 key to Exit.

                  _     1.   Application Definition

                        2.   Transaction Mapping

                        3.   Code and Data Translation









Enter PF1=Help            PF3=Exit
                                                          PF15=Logoff
```

❑ In the selection field, type **1** to and press **Enter** to display the Application Definition Menu (EDIM550).

```
EDIM550 5.1_______      APPLICATION DEFINITION MENU           XXX  12/01/2005
                                                                    12:00:00


             Type the number of your selection below and press ENTER, or
             press the PF3 key to Exit.

                   _ 1.  Application Directory

                     2.  Application Data Id

                     3.  Application Records

                     4.  Application Fields

                     5.  Application Partner Reference




Enter PF1=Help            PF3=Exit
                                                          PF15=Logoff
```

- Type **1** in the selection field and press **Enter** to display the Application Directory screen (EDIM551).

```
Select
EDIM551 5.1.1_____     APPLICATION DIRECTORY                    XXX  12/01/2005
                                                                        12:00:00


Starting Application Data ID..:  __________
   Filters......... Send/Rec..:  _          Group...:  ______
   Application Send Group   Description                      U  App Last Update
A      ID      Rec                                          A Date   Time  User
_   DELVFILE    R   DELHDR  DELIVERY INFORMATION FILE DEMO N 000000 000000 SCI
_   INVFILE     R   IN       INVOICE MASTER FILE           N 000000 000000 SCI
_   INVFILE-ED  R   IN       INVOICE MASTER FILE EDIFACT   N 000000 000000 SCI
_   POFILE      S   PO       PURCHASE ORDER MASTER FILE    N 000000 000000 SCI
_   POFILE-ANA  S   ORDHDR   PURCHASE ORDER MASTER FILE    N 000000 000000 SCI
_   SALESCAT    S   SC       PRICE SALES CATALOG DEMO      N 000000 000000 SCI
_
_
_
_


TO SELECT APPLICATION ENTER AN "S" BESIDE THE ID
Enter PF1=Help            PF3=Exit               PF5=Data Id    PF6=Rcds
      PF7=Bwd  PF8=Fwd
```

- Using the **Tab** key, move the insertion point to the A field to the left of **POFILE** in the Application ID field. Then, type **S** and press **PF5** to display the Application Data ID screen (EDIM552).

```
EDIM552 5.1.2_____        APPLICATION DATA ID                   XXX  12/01/2005
                                                                        12:00:00


    Application Data ID.......:  POFILE____   Send or Receive:  S
    Division Code.............:  000
    Description...............:  PURCHASE_ORDER_MASTER_FILE____
    Functional Group..........:  PO____   ORDERS   ______
                                 ______   ______
    Fixed or Variable Length..:  V   (F/V)
    Record Length.............:  00250
    Record Type Start Pos.....:  00021          Length.......:  03
    Inbound Pass-Thru.........:  _
    Underscore Character......:  _
    Update Allowed............:  N

    Last Update User..........:  SCI            Date.........:  00/00/00
                                                Time.........:  00:00:00



Enter PF1=Help PF2=Copy   PF3=Exit PF4=Dir        PF5=Records    PF6=Refer
                       PF9=Add PF10=Updt PF11=Del            PF13=Envel
```

- Press **PF5** to display the Application Records screen (EDIM553).

```
Add Delete Info Update Select
EDIM553 5.1.3_____            APPLICATION RECORDS            XXX    12/01/2005
                                                                    12:00:00


Application Data ID..: POFILE____   Send or Receive..: S
Description..........: PURCHASE ORDER MASTER FILE
Start Rec Type.......: __________   Area....: _   Seq: ___
A Seq    Rec   Area Lp    Max   Rec  Mn Wr Description             HL   User
  No     Type       ID    Use   Len  Cd Fl                      Level Exit
_ 010 001_______ H ______ ____1 __250 M _ PO_HEADER_RECORD_______ __ _______
_ 020 002_______ H ______ ___10 __100 M _ PO_COMMENTS_RECORD_____ __ _______
_ 030 005_______ D 1000__ ____1 __200 M _ PO_DETAIL_RECORD_______ __ _______
_ ___ __________ _ ______ _____ _____ _ _ ______________________ __ _______
_ ___ __________ _ ______ _____ _____ _ _ ______________________ __ _______
_ ___ __________ _ ______ _____ _____ _ _ ______________________ __ _______
_ ___ __________ _ ______ _____ _____ _ _ ______________________ __ _______
_ ___ __________ _ ______ _____ _____ _ _ ______________________ __ _______
_ ___ __________ _ ______ _____ _____ _ _ ______________________ __ _______
_ ___ __________ _ ______ _____ _____ _ _ ______________________ __ _______

END OF APPLICATION RECORDS
Enter PF1=Help            PF3=Exit PF4=Data Id    PF5=Fields
      PF7=Bwd  PF8=Fwd
```

- In the A field to the left of **030** in the Seg No field, type **s** and press **PF5** to display the Application Fields screen (EDIM554).

```
Add Delete Info Update
EDIM554 5.1.4_____            APPLICATION FIELDS             XXX    12/01/2005
                                                                    12:00:00


Application Data ID..: POFILE____ S/R: S Desc: PO DETAIL RECORD
Record Sequence No...: 030        Record Type: 005
Starting Field Name..: _______________ Fld No: ___
A Fld Field Name      Dt  Field  Man     Description          Field Value
  No                  Ty Ln Start Cd
_ 010 005-VENDOR_____ AN _8 ____1 M VENDOR_NUMBER_(SORT_KEY)_ ________________
_ 020 005-PO-NUMBER__ AN 12 ____9 M PO_NUMBER_____(SORT_KEY)_ ________________
_ 030 005-REC-TYPE___ AN _3 ___21 M RECORD_TYPE___(SORT_KEY)_ ________________
_ 040 005-QUANTITY___ S2 _7 ___24 M LINE_ITEM_QUANTITY_______ ________________
_ 050 005-UNT-OF-MEAS AN _4 ___31 M QUANTITY_UNIT_OF_MEASURE_ ________________
_ 060 005-PRICE______ S2 _7 ___35 M UNIT_PRICE_____________ ________________
_ 070 005-ITEM-NUMBER AN 15 ___42 M INTERNAL_ITEM_IDENTIFIER_ ________________
_ 080 005-ITEM-DESC__ AN 50 ___57 O OPTIONAL_ITEM_DESCRIPTION ________________
_ 090 005-TEST-DATE__ YY _6 __107 O TEST_DATE_____________ ________________
_ ___ _____________ __ __ _____ _ ____________________ ________________

END OF APPLICATION FIELDS
Enter PF1=Help            PF3=Exit PF4=Records                PF6=Nxt Appl
      PF7=Bwd  PF8=Fwd
```

- Press **Home** to move the insertion point to the Jump Code field. Then, type **`TRN.DIR`** and press **Enter** to jump to the Transaction Mapping Directory screen (EDIM512).

```
Select
EDIM512 TRN.DIR__     TRANSACTION MAPPING DIRECTORY          XXX   12/01/2005
                                                               12:00:00

Starting Transaction ID..:  __________
    Filters....Send/Rec..:  _            Appl ID..:  __________
               Version...:  ____________ Trans....:  ______
 Transaction Snd Application   Description                 U  Map Last Update
A    ID      Rec     ID                                    A Date   Time  User
_ ANSI3030SC  S  SALESCAT   PRICE SALES CATALOG 003030     N 000000 000000 SCI
_ ANSI4030IN  R  INVFILE    ANSI 004030 INBOUND INVOICES   N 000000 000000 SCI
_ ANSI4030PO  S  POFILE     ANSI 004030 OUTBOUND POS       N 000000 000000 SCI
_ EDFCTD99IN  R  INVFILE-ED EDIFACT D99B INBOUND INVOICE   N 000000 000000 SCI
_ EDFCTD99PO  S  POFILE     EDIFACT D99B OUTBOUND ORDERS   N 000000 000000 SCI
_ TDANA001DV  R  DELVFILE   DELIVERY NOTIFICATION          N 000000 000000 SCI
_ TDANA001PO  S  POFILE-ANA TRADACOMS VERSION 9 ORDERS     N 000000 000000 SCI
_
_
_


TO SELECT TRANSACTION ENTER AN "S" BESIDE THE ID
Enter PF1=Help           PF3=Exit               PF5=Trans      PF6=Segment
      PF7=Bwd  PF8=Fwd
```

- In the A field to the left of **`ANSI4030PO`** in the Transaction ID field, type **`S`** and press **PF5** to display the Transaction Maintenance screen (EDIM503).

```
EDIM503 5.2.2_____       TRANSACTION MAINTENANCE             XXX  12/01/2005
                                                               12:00:00


Transaction ID.............:  ANSI4030PO         Send or Receive(S/R)...:  S
Division Code..............:  000
Description................:  ANSI_004030_OUTBOUND_POS______
Standards Version..........:  004030______       Agency:   X__
Transaction Set............:  850___
Transaction Set Release...:  _     (0-9, ANA Tradacoms Only)
Transaction Status.........:  P     (D=Development, T=Test, P=Production)
Use Code...................:  G     (G=General, P=Partner Specific)
Envelope Type..............:  X     (E=Edifact,X=X12,U=UCS,G=GS,A=ANA)
Application Data ID........:  POFILE____
Application Selection Field Values:  __________   __________   __________
                                     __________   __________   __________

RSGRSG Level...............:  _     (1/2/  ANA Tradacoms Only)
Underscore Character.......:  _
Update Allowed.............:  N                      Job Name: ________

Enter PF1=Help            PF3=Exit PF4=Dir        PF5=Segments   PF6=Copy
      PF7=Rpt           PF9=Add PF10=Updt PF11=Del            PF14=Info
```

❑ Press **PF5** to display the Segments screen (EDIM504).

```
Copy Delete Info Loop-end Select Update
EDIM504 5.2.5_____                SEGMENTS                XXX    12/01/2005
                                                                   12:00:00


 Transaction Id...: ANSI4030PO    S/R...: S    Trans Set: 850
 Version ID.......: 004030        Agency: X
 Starting Seg ID..: ____          Area..: _    Sequence.: _____
A Seq   A Segment M   Max  Loop    Max   Description               User    W
  No    C ID  Ver C   Use   ID     Loop                            Exit    F
_ 00100 H BEG  00 M _____1 ______ ______ BEGINNING_SEGMENT_FOR_PUR _______ Y
_ 01600 H DTM  00 O ____10 ______ ______ DATE/TIME_REFERENCE______ _______ Y
_ 04600 H N1   00 O _____1 ______ ______ NAME_____________________ _______ Y
_ 04605 H N3   00 O _____1 ______ ______ ADDRESS_INFORMATION______ _______ Y
_ 04610 H N4   00 O _____1 ______ ______ GEOGRAPHIC_LOCATION______ _______ Y
_ 04620 H PER  00 O _____1 ______ ______ ADMINISTRATIVE_COMMUNICAT _______ Y
_ 05000 H N1   00 O _____1 ______ ______ NAME_____________________ _______ Y
_ 05010 H N3   00 O _____1 ______ ______ ADDRESS_INFORMATION______ _______ Y
_ 05020 H N4   00 O _____1 ______ ______ GEOGRAPHIC_LOCATION______ _______ Y
_ 05030 H PER  00 O _____1 ______ ______ ADMINISTRATIVE_COMMUNICAT _______ Y


Enter PF1=Help            PF3=Exit PF4=Trans      PF5=Elem Map   PF6=Ext Map
      PF7=Bwd  PF8=Fwd
```

❑ In the A field to the left of **04600** in the Seg No field, type **s** and press **PF5** to display the Element Mapping Outbound screen (EDIM511).

```
Extended-mapping Info Update Subfield Repeat
EDIM511 __________          ELEMENT MAPPING OUTBOUND         XXX    12/01/2005
                                                                   12:00:00


Transaction ID.......: ANSI4030PO  Send or Receive..: S
Segment Sequence.....: 04600       Segment ID.......: N1   Ver: 00
Segment Description..: NAME

A     Mapping       Table   Ext Alt-Element-  Repeat Md T                   C
  Constant/Field      ID    Map Map No   ID      No. Cd P Desc              R
_ 'BT'___________ __________       00010 98    0001  M AN ENTITY_IDENTIFIER
_ 001-BILL-NAME__ __________       00020 93    0001  C AN NAME_____________ Y
_ '1'____________ __________       00030 66    0001  C ID IDENTIFICATION_CO Y
_ '987654321'____ __________       00040 67    0001  C AN IDENTIFICATION_CO
_ _______________ __________       00050 706   0001  O ID ENTITY_RELATIONSH
_ _______________ __________       00060 98    0001  O AN ENTITY_IDENTIFIER
_ _______________ __________                           _    ________________
_ _______________ __________                           _    ________________
_ _______________ __________                           _    ________________
_ _______________ __________                           _    ________________
END OF ELEMENTS
Enter PF1=Help PF2=Appl   PF3=Exit PF4=Segments   PF5=Codes      PF6=Next Seg
      PF7=Bwd  PF8=Fwd                                        PF13=Relat
```

❑ Press **PF3** three times to return to the Gentran Main Menu.

Completed by: _____

Date: _____ **Time:**_____

Mapping Subsystem Copy Feature

Step 12 Test the Copy feature of the Mapping subsystem.

To test the Copy feature of the Mapping subsystem, you will perform the following tasks:

- Copy a transaction definition to a new one.
- Modify the new transaction definition by copying segments from the Standards.
- Delete the newly created transaction definition.

Typically performed by: System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

❑ From any Gentran screen, press **Home** to move the insertion point to the Jump Code field. Then, type **`5.3.1`** and press **Enter** to jump to the Table Directory screen (EDIM586).

```
Select
EDIM586 5.3.1_____           TABLE DIRECTORY                XXX    12/01/2005
                                                                      12:00:00


Starting Table ID..:   __________

     Table                                                U    Table Last Update
A     ID      Type Description                            A   Date     Time  User
_  DUNS        D   INTERNAL TO EDI DUNS CONVERSION        N 00/00/00 00:00:00 SCI
_  REMIT       V   REMITTANCE TYPE NAME QUALIFIER         N 00/00/00 00:00:00 SCI
_  UNITMEAS    C   INTERNAL TO EDI UNIT OF MEASURE        N 00/00/00 00:00:00 SCI
_  UNITMEAS2   C   INTERNAL TO EDIFACT UNIT OF MEASURE    N 00/00/00 00:00:00 SCI
_
_
_
_
_
_


TO SELECT TABLE ENTER AN "S" BESIDE THE ID
Enter PF1=Help           PF3=Exit               PF5=Defn       PF6=Table
      PF7=Bwd  PF8=Fwd
```

❑ Press **Tab** to move the insertion point to the A field for **`DUNS`** in the Table ID field. Then, type **`S`** and press **PF5** to display the Define Translation Table screen (EDIM581).

```
EDIM581 5.3.2_____        DEFINE TRANSLATION TABLE          XXX    12/01/2005
                                                                      12:00:00


Table ID.............:  DUNS______
User.................:  ________________________________________
Partner..............:  _______________   Division Code:  ___
Type.................:  D  (C=Code, D=Data, V=Validation)
Description..........:  INTERNAL_TO_EDI_DUNS_CONVERSION____
Version ID...........:  004030______ Agency.: X__
Standard Element ID.:  67___         Element Version...:  00

Standard Value
   Minimum Length...:  002          Maximum Length....:  0080
   Data Type........:  AN

Application Value
   Minimum Length...:  02           Maximum Length....:  009
   Data Type........:  AN
Update Allowed......:  N            Underscore Char...:  _

Enter PF1=Help            PF3=Exit PF4=Dir        PF5=Table      PF6=Copy
                        PF9=Add PF10=Updt PF11=Del            PF14=Info
```

- Press **PF5** to display the Data Translation by Partner screen (EDIM584).

```
Add Delete Info Update
EDIM584 5.3.5_____       DATA TRANSLATION BY PARTNER         XXX    12/01/2005
                                                                      12:00:00


Translation Table ID....: DUNS______
User....................: ________________________________________
Partner.................: _______________
Your Starting Data Value: ____________________
A   Partner Data Value   Your Data Value      Description
_   121212121___________ VENDOR-1____________ ABC_COMPUTER_STORE___________
_   333333333___________ VENDOR-2____________ BULK_PAPER_COMPANY___________
_   999999999___________ VENDOR-3____________ TWO-WAY_COMMUNICATIONS_INC.__
_   012345678___________ VENDOR-4____________ RANDOM_OFFICE_SUPPLY_________
_   111111______________ 222222______________ STERLING_COMMERCE_-_DUBLIN___
_   111111______________ 333333______________ STERLING_COMMERCE_-_DALLAS___
_   222222______________ 333333X_____________ STERLING_COMMERCE_-_ANN_ARBOR
_   ____________________ ____________________ ________________________________
_   ____________________ ____________________ ________________________________
_   ____________________ ____________________ ________________________________

END OF DATA TRANSLATIONS
Enter PF1=Help            PF3=Exit PF4=Defn
      PF7=Bwd  PF8=Fwd
```

- Press **Home** to move to the Jump Code field. Then, type **`5.2.2`** and press **Enter** to jump to the Transaction Maintenance screen (EDIM503).

```
EDIM503 5.2.2_____        TRANSACTION MAINTENANCE              XXX  12/01/2005
                                                                       12:00:00


Transaction ID.............:  ANSI4030PO         Send or Receive(S/R)...:  S
Division Code..............:  000
Description................:  ANSI_004030_OUTBOUND_POS______
Standards Version..........:  004030______       Agency:   X__
Transaction Set............:  850___
Transaction Set Release...:   _     (0-9, ANA Tradacoms Only)
Transaction Status.........:  P     (D=Development, T=Test, P=Production)
Use Code...................:  G     (G=General, P=Partner Specific)
Envelope Type..............:  X     (E=Edifact,X=X12,U=UCS,G=GS,A=ANA)
Application Data ID........:  POFILE____
Application Selection Field Values:  __________   __________   __________
                                     __________   __________   __________

RSGRSG Level...............:  _     (1/2/  ANA Tradacoms Only)
Underscore Character.......:  _
Update Allowed.............:  N                       Job Name: _________

Enter PF1=Help            PF3=Exit PF4=Dir        PF5=Segments   PF6=Copy
      PF7=Rpt           PF9=Add PF10=Updt PF11=Del            PF14=Info
```

Note: The data corresponding to the ANSI4030PO (outbound) Transaction ID is displayed in the fields on the Transaction Maintenance screen.

- Notice that the value **ANSI4030PO** currently displays in the Transaction ID field. To add a new Transaction ID, enter the value **ANSI4030XX** in the Transaction ID field by typing over **ANSI4030PO**. Then, press **PF9** to add the record.

```
EDIM503 5.2.2_____        TRANSACTION MAINTENANCE              XXX  12/01/2005
                                                                       12:00:00


Transaction ID.............:  ANSI4030XX         Send or Receive(S/R)...:  S
Division Code..............:  000
Description................:  ANSI_004030_OUTBOUND_POS______
Standards Version..........:  004030______       Agency:   X__
Transaction Set............:  850___
Transaction Set Release...:   _     (0-9, ANA Tradacoms Only)
Transaction Status.........:  P     (D=Development, T=Test, P=Production)
Use Code...................:  G     (G=General, P=Partner Specific)
Envelope Type..............:  X     (E=Edifact,X=X12,U=UCS,G=GS,A=ANA)
Application Data ID........:  POFILE____
Application Selection Field Values:  __________   __________   __________
                                     __________   __________   __________

RSGRSG Level...............:  _     (1/2/  ANA Tradacoms Only)
Underscore Character.......:  _
Update Allowed.............:  Y                       Job Name: _________
TRANSACTION ID ADDED
Enter PF1=Help            PF3=Exit PF4=Dir        PF5=Segments   PF6=Copy
      PF7=Rpt           PF9=Add PF10=Updt PF11=Del            PF14=Info
```

Note: The message **TRANSACTION ID ADDED** displays to inform you that the system added Transaction ID

ANSI4030XX. The Transaction ID ANSI4030XX contains the same data on the Transaction Maintenance screen as Transaction ID ANSI4030PO.

- ❑ To copy from an existing transaction mapping ID, press **PF6** to display the Copy Transaction screen (EDIM501).

```
EDIM501 5.2.3_____            COPY TRANSACTION              XXX    12/01/2005
                                                                      12:00:00


   Transaction Id..............: ANSI4030XX
   Send or Receive (S/R).......: S
   Transaction Description.....: ANSI 004030 OUTBOUND POS
   Application Data Format Id..: POFILE
   Transaction Set.............: 850


   Copy from Standard
      Version Id..............: ____________       Agency....:  ___

   Copy from Transaction Mapping
      Transaction Id..........: __________




Enter PF1=Help           PF3=Exit PF4=Trans
```

- ❑ Press **Tab** to move to the Copy from Transaction Mapping – Transaction ID field. Type **ANSI4030PO** and press **Enter** to copy the transaction records from the original transaction map.

```
EDIM501 5.2.3_____            COPY TRANSACTION              XXX    12/01/2005
                                                                      12:00:00


   Transaction Id..............: ANSI4030XX
   Send or Receive (S/R).......: S
   Transaction Description.....: ANSI 004030 OUTBOUND POS
   Application Data Format Id..: POFILE
   Transaction Set.............: 850


   Copy from Standard
      Version Id..............: ____________       Agency....:  ___

   Copy from Transaction Mapping
      Transaction Id..........: ANSI4030PO




                              STATUS  SEGS ADDED:14 DUPS: 0 ELEM ADDED:117
Enter PF1=Help           PF3=Exit PF4=Trans
```

Note: A status message displays to indicate the number of records that were copied.

- ❑ To copy from an existing standards version, press **Tab** to move to the Copy from Standard – Version ID field. Type **004030** and press **Tab** to move to the Agency field. Type **X** in the Agency field and press **Tab** again.

- ❑ With the insertion point in the Copy from Transaction Mapping – Transaction ID field, press the **Spacebar** to clear the data from the field. Then, press **Enter** to display the Copy Segments from Standard screen (EDIM502).

```
Copy
EDIM502 5.2.4_____     COPY SEGMENTS FROM STANDARD         XXX     12/01/2005
                                                                     12:00:00


 Transaction Id...: ANSI4030XX    S/R...: S    Trans Set: 850
 Version ID.......: 004030______  Agency: X__
 Starting Seg ID..: ____          Area..: _
   Seq       Segment Man Max    Loop      Max
A  No   Area Id  Ver Cd  Use     Id       Loop      Description
C  0001  H   BEG  00  M       1                     BEGINNING SEGMENT FOR PUR
_  0002  H   CUR  00  O       1                     CURRENCY
_  0003  H   REF  00  O  999999                     REFERENCE IDENTIFICATION
_  0004  H   PER  00  O       3                     ADMINISTRATIVE COMMUNICAT
_  0005  H   TAX  00  O  999999                     TAX REFERENCE
_  0006  H   FOB  00  O  999999                     F.O.B. RELATED INSTRUCTIO
_  0007  H   CTP  00  O  999999                     PRICING INFORMATION
_  0008  H   PAM  00  O      10                     PERIOD AMOUNT
_  0009  H   CSH  00  O       5                     SALES REQUIREMENTS
_  0010  H   TC2  00  O  999999                     COMMODITY

PRESS ENTER TO COPY SELECTED SEGMENTS
Enter PF1=Help            PF3=Exit PF4=Copy Trans PF5=Segments
      PF7=Bwd  PF8=Fwd
```

Note: The value **C** displays in the A (Action Code) field for mandatory segments.

- ❑ Press **Tab** to move to the A field left of **0002** in the Seq No field and type **C**.

Note: The insertion point moves to the next A field.

- ❑ Type **C** in the A field to the left of **0003** in the Seq No field.

- ❑ Type **C** in the A field to the left of **0004** in the Seq No field.

- ❑ Type **C** in the A field to the left of **0005** in the Seq No field and press **Enter**.

```
Copy
EDIM502 5.2.4_____      COPY SEGMENTS FROM STANDARD         XXX     12/01/2005
                                                                      12:00:00


 Transaction Id...: ANSI4030XX    S/R...: S    Trans Set: 850
 Version ID.......: 004030______  Agency: X__
 Starting Seg ID..: ____          Area..: _
   Seq       Segment Man Max    Loop      Max
A  No   Area Id  Ver Cd  Use     Id       Loop      Description
C  0001  H   BEG  00  M       1                      BEGINNING SEGMENT FOR PUR
_  0002  H   CUR  00  O       1                      CURRENCY
_  0003  H   REF  00  O  999999                      REFERENCE IDENTIFICATION
_  0004  H   PER  00  O       3                      ADMINISTRATIVE COMMUNICAT
_  0005  H   TAX  00  O  999999                      TAX REFERENCE
_  0006  H   FOB  00  O  999999                      F.O.B. RELATED INSTRUCTIO
_  0007  H   CTP  00  O  999999                      PRICING INFORMATION
_  0008  H   PAM  00  O      10                      PERIOD AMOUNT
_  0009  H   CSH  00  O       5                      SALES REQUIREMENTS
_  0010  H   TC2  00  O  999999                      COMMODITY

HIGHLIGHTED ITEMS WERE COPIED         STATUS...COPY  SEG: 4 DUPS: 1  ELEM: 52
Enter PF1=Help            PF3=Exit PF4=Copy Trans PF5=Segments
      PF7=Bwd  PF8=Fwd
```

Note: The message **`HIGHLIGHTED ITEMS WERE COPIED`** displays along with information detailing the number of records copied.

- ❑ Press **PF5** to display the Segments screen (EDIM504).

```
Copy Delete Loop-end Select Update
EDIM504 5.2.5_____                SEGMENTS                XXX    12/01/2005
                                                                    12:00:00


 Transaction Id...: ANSI4030XX    S/R...: S    Trans Set: 850
 Version ID.......: 004030        Agency: X
 Starting Seg ID..: ____          Area..: _    Sequence.: _____
A Seq   A Segment M   Max  Loop    Max   Description               User    W
  No    C ID  Ver C   Use   ID     Loop                            Exit    F
_ 00100 H BEG  00 M _____1 ______ ______ BEGINNING_SEGMENT_FOR_PUR _______ Y
_ 00200 H CUR  00 O _____1 ______ ______ CURRENCY_________________ _______ Y
_ 00300 H REF  00 O 999999 ______ ______ REFERENCE_IDENTIFICATION_ _______ Y
_ 00400 H PER  00 O _____3 ______ ______ ADMINISTRATIVE_COMMUNICAT _______ Y
_ 00500 H TAX  00 O 999999 ______ ______ TAX_REFERENCE____________ _______ Y
_ 01600 H DTM  00 O ____10 ______ ______ DATE/TIME_REFERENCE______ _______ Y
_ 04600 H N1   00 O _____1 ______ ______ NAME_____________________ _______ Y
_ 04605 H N3   00 O _____1 ______ ______ ADDRESS_INFORMATION______ _______ Y
_ 04610 H N4   00 O _____1 ______ ______ GEOGRAPHIC_LOCATION______ _______ Y
_ 04620 H PER  00 O _____1 ______ ______ ADMINISTRATIVE_COMMUNICAT _______ Y


Enter PF1=Help            PF3=Exit PF4=Trans      PF5=Elem Map   PF6=Ext Map
      PF7=Bwd  PF8=Fwd
```

Note: The screen displays the additional Segments that have been copied.

- ❑ Press **PF4** to display the Transaction Maintenance screen (EDIM503).

```
EDIM503 5.2.2_____        TRANSACTION MAINTENANCE              XXX  12/01/2005
                                                                       12:00:00


Transaction ID.............:  ANSI4030XX         Send or Receive(S/R)...:  S
Division Code..............:  000
Description................:  ANSI_004030_OUTBOUND_POS______
Standards Version..........:  004030______       Agency:   X__
Transaction Set............:  850___
Transaction Set Release...:   _     (0-9, ANA Tradacoms Only)
Transaction Status........:   P     (D=Development, T=Test, P=Production)
Use Code...................:  G     (G=General, P=Partner Specific)
Envelope Type..............:  X     (E=Edifact,X=X12,U=UCS,G=GS,A=ANA)
Application Data ID........:  POFILE____
Application Selection Field Values:  __________   __________   __________
                                     __________   __________   __________

RSGRSG Level...............:  _     (1/2/  ANA Tradacoms Only)
Underscore Character.......:  _
Update Allowed.............:  Y                       Job Name: _________

Enter PF1=Help            PF3=Exit PF4=Dir        PF5=Segments   PF6=Copy
      PF7=Rpt           PF9=Add PF10=Updt PF11=Del            PF14=Info
```

❑ Press **PF11**.

Note: The message **`PRESS PF11 TO CONFIRM DELETE OR PF12 TO CANCEL`** displays.

❑ Press **PF11** again to delete this test transaction.

```
EDIM503 5.2.2_____        TRANSACTION MAINTENANCE              XXX  12/01/2005
                                                                       12:00:00


Transaction ID.............:  ANSI4030XX         Send or Receive(S/R)...:  S
Division Code..............:  ___
Description................:  ____________________________________
Standards Version..........:  _____________      Agency:   X__
Transaction Set............:  ______
Transaction Set Release...:   _     (0-9, ANA Tradacoms Only)
Transaction Status........:   _     (D=Development, T=Test, P=Production)
Use Code...................:  _     (G=General, P=Partner Specific)
Envelope Type..............:  _     (E=Edifact,X=X12,U=UCS,G=GS,A=ANA)
Application Data ID........:  __________
Application Selection Field Values:  __________   __________   __________
                                     __________   __________   __________

RSGRSG Level...............:  _     (1/2/  ANA Tradacoms Only)
Underscore Character.......:  _
Update Allowed.............:  _                       Job Name: _________
TRANSACTION ID DELETED
Enter PF1=Help            PF3=Exit PF4=Dir        PF5=Segments   PF6=Copy
      PF7=Rpt           PF9=Add PF10=Updt PF11=Del            PF14=Info
```

Note: The message **`TRANSACTION ID DELETED`** displays.

- ❑ Press **Home** and type **x** and clear the remaining data from the field by pressing the **Spacebar**. Press **Enter** to display the system sign-off screen. Clear the screen and disconnect from Gentran:Basic.

Completed by: _____

Date: _____ **Time:**_____

Batch Maintenance

Use this section to verify correct installation for batch maintenance. Run the jobs outlined in the following steps and compare your reports with the samples provided.

Step 13 Run the Batch Partner Print program (EBDI006).

Typically performed by: System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- ❑ Modify JCL member **EXEC006** to meet your installation requirements.

  Note: The parameter for Step01 in SYS030 should be **`PRINT ALL`**.

- ❑ If you are processing in Relationship mode, make the following modification to the step that executes EBDI006A:

  - Comment out the **`SYS095`** and **`SYS0951`** DD statements for the Partner Cross Reference file and uncomment the **`EDIPREL`** and **`EDIPREL1`** DD statements for the Partner Relationship file.

- ❑ Submit the JCL member.

- ❑ Verify that the Return Codes equal zero.

- ❑ Compare your reports with the following sample reports.

  Note: The values in some of the fields may not match those produced by your run. Verify that the layout of the report is same and that inconsistencies did not occur.

  Note: If you are processing in Mixed mode, the layout of the reports will be the same as in Partner/Qualifier mode. Therefore, you should compare your reports to Figure 4-11 (in Chapter 4) rather than Figure 5.11.

```
EBDI006B     RUN DATE 12/01/2005                FORMATTED PARTNER FILE REPORT                  RUN TIME 12:00:00     PAGE   1
USER ID:  !!!GENTRAN-RU1   PART ID:  !!!GENTRAN-RP1

      P A R T N E R   H E A D E R   I N F O R M A T I O N
      ***************************************************
DESCRIPTION:  GENTRAN RESERVED PARTNER

UNDERSCORE CHARACTER.........:
DIVISION.....................:  000
UPDATE ALLOWED...............:  N
EBDI006B     RUN DATE 12/01/2005                FORMATTED PARTNER FILE REPORT                  RUN TIME 12:00:00     PAGE   2
USER ID:  !!!GENTRAN-RU1   PART ID:  !!!GENTRAN-RP1

      P A R T N E R   C O N T R O L   I N F O R M A T I O N
      *****************************************************
MULTIPLE ENVELOPE ID.........:                 VERSION:
INTERCHANGE HEADER OPTION....:  ISA
LAST INCOMING SEQUENCE NUMBER:
EDI DATABANK INBOUND.........:  D              OUTBOUND.........:  F
EXPECT A TA1 OR AC1..........:  N              NETWORK TRACKING.:  Y
ACKNOWLEDGE INTERCHANGE......:                 ERRORS...........:
ALTERNATE ACKNOWLEDGE USER...:
ALTERNATE ACKNOWLADGE PART...:
LAST INCOMING BG PASSWORD....:
REMOTE ID..(FOR PLUS)........:
NETWORK ID.(FOR PLUS)........:
VIEWPOINT....................:                 TRACKING.........:

OUTBOUND ENVELOPE INFORMATION FOR ISA SEGMENT:
AUTHORIZATION QUAL....ISA01:           AUTHORIZATION.ISA02:
SECURITY CODE QUAL....ISA03:           SECURITY CODE.ISA04:
SENDER ID QUAL........ISA05:           SENDER ID.....ISA06:
RECEIVER ID QUAL......ISA07:           RECEIVER ID...ISA08:
CONTROL STANDARD ID...ISA11:
VERSION..............ISA12:           USE...........ISA12:
CONTROL NUMBER........ISA13:           ACK REQUESTED.ISA14:  0
TEST OR PRODUCTION....ISA15:
SUBELEMENT SEPARATOR..ISA16:     OR HEX
ELEMENT SEPARATOR............:     OR HEX
SEGMENT TERMINATOR...........:     OR HEX
EBDI006B     RUN DATE 12/01/2005                FORMATTED PARTNER FILE REPORT                  RUN TIME 12:00:00     PAGE   3
USER ID:  !!!GENTRAN-RU1   PART ID:  !!!GENTRAN-RP1

      P A R T N E R   G R O U P   I N F O R M A T I O N
      *************************************************
GROUP ID..:  !!!DFT MULTIPLE ENV ID:           VERSION:
COMPLIANCE VERSION...................:
COMPLIANCE VERSION USE...............:
ACCEPT FLAG..........................:
SEND FLAG............................:
EXPECT AK1 OR B5 ACKNOWLEDGEMENT...:
ACKNOWLEDGE GROUP OR TRANSACTION...:
ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OVERDUE AFTER......:     :     HHH:MM
ALTERNATE ACKNOWLEDGEMENT USER.....:
ALTERNATE ACKNOWLEDGEMENT PART.....:
LAST INCOMING CONTROL NUMBER.......:
EDI DATABANK INBOUND.................:  D               OUTBOUND...:  D
VIEWPOINT............................:                  TRACKING...:

GROUP ID..:  !!!DFT MULTIPLE ENV ID:           VERSION:
OUTBOUND ENVELOPE INFORMATION FOR GS SEGMENT:
FUNCTIONAL GROUP ID............GS01:  !!!DFT
APPLICATIONS SENDERS CODE.....GS02:
APPLICATIONS RECEIVERS CODE....GS03:
CONTROL NUMBER.................. GS06:
RESPONSIBLE AGENCY CODE........GS07:
VERSION.......................GS08:
TRANSACTION SEGMENT ID..............:
TRANSACTION CONTROL NUMBER.........:
EBDI006B     RUN DATE 12/01/2005                FORMATTED PARTNER FILE REPORT                  RUN TIME 12:00:00     PAGE   4
USER ID:  !!!GENTRAN-RU1   PART ID:  !!!GENTRAN-RP1

      P A R T N E R   T R A N S A C T I O N   I N F O R M A T I O N
      *************************************************************
TRANSACTION ID...................:  !!!DFT   MULTIPLE ENV ID:        VERSION:
FUNCTIONAL GROUP ID..............:
TEST OR PRODUCTION...............:
TRANSLATION MAP ID INBOUND.......:                OUTBOUND......:
EDI DATABANK INBOUND.............:  D             OUTBOUND......:  D
APPLICATION DATABANK INBOUND....:  D             OUTBOUND......:  D
LAST INCOMING CONTROL NUMBER....:
ACCEPT TRANSACTION INBOUND......:
SEND TRANSACTION OUTBOUND.......:
EXPECT AK2 OR A2 ACKNOWLEDGEMENT:
ACKNOWLEDGE THIS TRANSACTION....:  N
TRANSACTION ACKNOWLEDGEMENT TYPE:
VIEWPOINT........................:                TRACKING......:
```

Figure 5.11 Sample SYS010 DD Output from EBDI006B

```
TRANSACTION ID.................:  !!!DFT   MULTIPLE ENV ID:        VERSION:
TRANSACTION SET IDENTIFIER.....ST01:  !!!DFT
CONTROL NUMBER.................ST02:
VERSION.........................:
EBDI006B     RUN DATE 12/01/2005                FORMATTED PARTNER FILE REPORT               RUN TIME 12:00:00     PAGE   5
USER ID:  !!!GENTRAN-RU1   PART ID:  !!!GENTRAN-RP1

     P A R T N E R   T R A N S A C T I O N   I N F O R M A T I O N
     ************************************************************
TRANSACTION ID.................:  997      MULTIPLE ENV ID:        VERSION:
FUNCTIONAL GROUP ID.............:
TEST OR PRODUCTION..............:  T
TRANSLATION MAP ID INBOUND......:                 OUTBOUND......:
EDI DATABANK INBOUND............:  D              OUTBOUND......:  D
APPLICATION DATABANK INBOUND....:  F              OUTBOUND......:  D
LAST INCOMING CONTROL NUMBER....:
ACCEPT TRANSACTION INBOUND......:  Y
SEND TRANSACTION OUTBOUND.......:  Y
EXPECT AK2 OR A2 ACKNOWLEDGEMENT:  N
ACKNOWLEDGE THIS TRANSACTION....:  Y
TRANSACTION ACKNOWLEDGEMENT TYPE:  997
VIEWPOINT.......................:                 TRACKING......:

TRANSACTION ID.................:  997      MULTIPLE ENV ID:        VERSION:
TRANSACTION SET IDENTIFIER.....ST01:  997
CONTROL NUMBER.................ST02:  000000000
VERSION.........................:

     P A R T N E R   N A M E   A N D   A D D R E S S - ( PARTNER )
     ***********************************************
   NAME...:  GENTRAN RESERVED PARTNER
   ADDRESS:
          :
          :
          :
          :
   CITY...:
   STATE..:
   ZIP....:        -        COUNTRY CODE:
   CONTACT:
   PHONE..:  (   )      -      EXT.
   INTERNATIONAL DIAL CODE:  000

      P A R T N E R   N A M E   A N D   A D D R E S S - ( USER )
      ***********************************************
   NAME...:  GENTRAN RESERVED USER
   ADDRESS:
          :
          :
          :
          :
   CITY...:
   STATE..:
   ZIP....:        -        COUNTRY CODE:
   CONTACT:
   PHONE..:  (   )      -      EXT.
   INTERNATIONAL DIAL CODE:  000
* * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * E N D   O F   T R A D I N G   P A R T N E R * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *
```

Figure 5.37 Continued – Sample SYS010 DD Output from EBDI006B

Note: Your report may list additional partners.

Completed by: _____

Date: _____ **Time:**_____

Step 14 Run the Batch EDI Databank Inquiry program (EDID550).

Typically performed by: System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- ❑ Modify JCL member **EXEC550** to meet your installation requirements and submit.

  Note: EDICNTL in Step02 should use the first set of uncommented SELECT parameters listed.

- ❑ Verify that the Return Codes equal zero.

- ❑ Compare your reports with the following sample reports (Figure 5.12 and Figure 5.13).

  Note: The values in some of the fields may not match those produced by your run. Verify that the layout of the report is same and that inconsistencies did not occur.

```
REPORT DATE: 12/01/2005                          GENTRAN:BASIC                                PAGE   : 00001
REPORT TIME: 12:00:00                         EDI DATABANK INQUIRY
REPORT ID  : EDI144                              SUMMARY REPORT                               VERSION: 6.4


    OPTIONS USED THIS RUN
    ---------------------

REQUESTED-OPERATION               = SELECT
ACKNOWLEDGEMENT-STATUS            = ALL
AGE-DAYS                          = ALL
AGE-HOURS                         = ALL
DATABANK                          = ALL
DATABANK-RUN-NUMBER               = ALL
DIVISION                          = ALL
ENVELOPE-VALIDATION-STATUS        = ALL
FROM-DATE                         = 01/01/1900
FROM-TIME                         = 00:00
NETWORK                           = ALL
PARTNER                           = ALL
REALTIME-DATABANKS                = NO
REPORTED                          = ALL
REPORT-DEFERRED                   = YES
REPORT-STRUCTURE                  = INTERCHANGE
REPORT-TYPE                       = SUMMARY
STATISTICS-FILE                   = YES
STATUS                            = ALL
TEST-PRODUCTION-STATUS            = ALL
TO-DATE                           = 12/31/2099
TO-TIME                           = 23:59
TRADING-PROFILE-MODE              = RELATIONSHIP
INTERCHANGE-ENV-REF-ID            = ALL
NETWORK-STATUS                    = ALL
USER                              = ALL
USER-DUPLICATE-IND                = ALL
CONCURRENCY ENABLED               = NO

    PROCESSING SUMMARY
    ------------------

INBOUND INTERCHANGES READ         :          1
OUTBOUND INTERCHANGES READ        :          4

 INBOUND DATA SELECTED
   INTERCHANGES                   :          1
   GROUPS                         :          1
   TRANSACTIONS                   :          6

 OUTBOUND DATA SELECTED
   INTERCHANGES                   :          4
   GROUPS                         :          4
   TRANSACTIONS                   :          4

STATISTICS FILE RECORDS WRITTEN   :         23
REPORT DATE: 12/01/2005                          GENTRAN:BASIC                                PAGE   : 00002
REPORT TIME: 12:00:00                         EDI DATABANK INQUIRY
REPORT ID  : EDI144                              SUMMARY REPORT                               VERSION: 6.4


NUMBER OF ERRORS THIS RUN         :          0
HIGHEST RETURN CODE THIS RUN      :          0
```

Figure 5.12 Sample EDISUM DD Output form EDID550

Note: If you are processing in Mixed mode, this report shows a value of **`Mixed`** in the Trading-Profile-Mode field.

```
REPORT DATE: 12/01/2005                                  GENTRAN:BASIC                                          PAGE   : 00001
REPORT TIME: 12:00:00                                EDI DATABANK INQUIRY
REPORT ID  : EDI143                                 SUMMARY INQUIRY REPORT                                      VERSION: 6.4

                                                      INBOUND EDI DATABANK

DIR                                          ENVELOPE       LOADED           EDITED            ACK              GROUP/
TYPE USER             PARTNER                REFERENCE ID   DATE/TIME        DATE/TIME         STATUS           TRANS  CHARACTER

 I   YOUR COMPANY    THEIR COMPANY           000000005      12/01/2005 12:00 12/01/2005 12:00                   000001 0000006392
 G   YOUR COMPANY    THEIR COMPANY           000000007                                          ACCEPT           000006 0000006270
 T   YOUR COMPANY    THEIR COMPANY           000070001                                          ACCEPT                  0000001021
 T   YOUR COMPANY    THEIR COMPANY           000070002                                          ACCEPT                  0000001034
 T   YOUR COMPANY    THEIR COMPANY           000070003                                          ACCEPT                  0000001032
 T   YOUR COMPANY    THEIR COMPANY           000070004                                          ACCEPT                  0000001036
 T   YOUR COMPANY    THEIR COMPANY           000070005                                          ACCEPT                  0000001038
 T   YOUR COMPANY    THEIR COMPANY           000070006                                          ACCEPT                  0000001034
REPORT DATE: 12/01/2005                                  GENTRAN:BASIC                                          PAGE   : 00002
REPORT TIME: 12:00:00                                EDI DATABANK INQUIRY
REPORT ID  : EDI143                                 SUMMARY INQUIRY REPORT                                      VERSION: 6.4

                                                      OUTBOUND EDI DATABANK

DIR                                          ENVELOPE       EDITED           OUTPUT             STATUS       GROUP/         USER
TYPE USER             PARTNER                REFERENCE ID   DATE/TIME        DATE/TIME         NET ACK COMM  TRANS CHARACTER  DUP

 I   YOUR COMPANY    VENDOR-1                000000001      12/01/2005 12:00 12/01/2005 12:00                000001  0000001129 N
 G   YOUR COMPANY    VENDOR-1                000000001                                                W       000001  0000001007 N
 T   YOUR COMPANY    VENDOR-1                000000001                                                                0000000956 N
 I   YOUR COMPANY    VENDOR-2                000000001      12/01/2005 12:00 12/01/2005 12:00                000001  0000000826 N
 G   YOUR COMPANY    VENDOR-2                000000001                                                W       000001  0000000704 N
 T   YOUR COMPANY    VENDOR-2                000000001                                                                0000000648 N
 I   YOUR COMPANY    VENDOR-3                000000001      12/01/2005 12:00 12/01/2005 12:00                000001  0000001029 N
 G   YOUR COMPANY    VENDOR-3                000000001                                                W       000001  0000000907 N
 T   YOUR COMPANY    VENDOR-3                000000001                                                                0000000853 N
 I   YOUR COMPANY    VENDOR-4                000000001      12/01/2005 12:00 12/01/2005 12:00                000001  0000000812 N
 G   YOUR COMPANY    VENDOR-4                000000001                                                W       000001  0000000690 N
 T   YOUR COMPANY    VENDOR-4                000000001                                                                0000000636 N
```

Figure 5.13 Sample EDIRPT DD Output form EDID550

Completed by: _____

Date: _____ **Time:** _____

Step 15 Run the Batch Application Databank Inquiry program (EDID551).

Typically performed by: System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- ❑ Modify JCL member **EXEC551** to meet your installation requirements and submit.
- ❑ Verify that the Return Codes equal zero.
- ❑ Compare your reports with the following sample reports (Figure 5.14 and Figure 5.15).

Note: The values in some of the fields may not match those produced by your run. Verify that the layout of the report is same and that inconsistencies did not occur.

```
REPORT DATE: 12/01/2005                          GENTRAN:BASIC                                  PAGE   : 00001
REPORT TIME: 12:00:00                       APPLICATION DATABANK INQUIRY
REPORT ID  : EDI151                              SUMMARY REPORT                                 VERSION: 6.4


    OPTIONS USED THIS RUN
    ---------------------

REQUESTED-OPERATION               = SELECT
ACKNOWLEDGEMENT-STATUS            = ALL
AGE-DAYS                          = ALL
AGE-HOURS                         = ALL
APPLICATION-DATA-ID               = ALL
DATABANK                          = ALL
DATABANK-RUN-NUMBER               = ALL
DIVISION                          = ALL
ENVELOPE-VALIDATION-STATUS        = ALL
FROM-DATE                         = 01/01/1900
FROM-TIME                         = 00:00
FUNCTIONAL-GROUP-ID               = ALL
GROUP-ENV-REF-ID                  = ALL
INTERCHANGE-ENV-REF-ID            = ALL
MAP-VALIDATION-STATUS             = ALL
NETWORK                           = ALL
PARTNER                           = ALL
REALTIME-DATABANKS                = NO
REFERENCE-TAG                     = ALL
REPORTED                          = ALL
STATUS                            = ALL
TEST-PRODUCTION-STATUS            = ALL
TO-DATE                           = 12/31/2099
TO-TIME                           = 23:59
TRADING-PROFILE-MODE              = RELATIONSHIP
TRANSACTION-ENV-REF-ID            = ALL
TRANSACTION-SET-ID                = ALL
USER                              = ALL
USER-REFERENCE                    = ALL
CONCURRENCY-ENABLED               = NO

    PROCESSING SUMMARY
    ------------------

INBOUND DOCUMENTS                 :          6
OUTBOUND DOCUMENTS                :          4
INBOUND DOCUMENTS SELECTED        :          6
OUTBOUND DOCUMENTS SELECTED       :          4

NUMBER OF ERRORS THIS RUN         :          0
HIGHEST RETURN CODE THIS RUN      :          0
```

Figure 5.14 Sample EDISUM DD Output from EDID551

Note: If you are processing in Mixed mode, this report shows a value of **`Mixed`** in the Trading-Profile-Mode field.

```
REPORT DATE: 12/01/2005                                GENTRAN:BASIC                                          PAGE   : 00001
REPORT TIME: 12:00:00                          APPLICATION DATABANK INQUIRY
REPORT ID  : EDI150                                   INQUIRY REPORT                                          VERSION: 6.4

                                               OUTBOUND APPLICATION DATABANK

                                       USER                                      APPLICATION  REFERENCE         MAPPING
USER                PARTNER            REFERENCE                                 DATA ID      TAG        DATE       TIME  ST

YOUR COMPANY        VENDOR-1           PONUMBER-001                              POFILE       OA00000001 12/01/2005 12:00 00
YOUR COMPANY        VENDOR-2           PONUMBER-002                              POFILE       OA00000002 12/01/2005 12:00 00
YOUR COMPANY        VENDOR-3           PONUMBER-003                              POFILE       OA00000003 12/01/2005 12:00 00
YOUR COMPANY        VENDOR-4           PONUMBER-004                              POFILE       OA00000004 12/01/2005 12:00 00
REPORT DATE: 12/01/2005                                GENTRAN:BASIC                                          PAGE   : 00002
REPORT TIME: 12:00:00                          APPLICATION DATABANK INQUIRY
REPORT ID  : EDI150                                   INQUIRY REPORT                                          VERSION: 6.4

                                                INBOUND APPLICATION DATABANK

                                       USER                                      APPLICATION  REFERENCE        OUTPUT    MAP
USER                PARTNER            REFERENCE                                 DATA ID      TAG        DATE       TIME  ST

YOUR COMPANY        THEIR COMPANY      INV01                                     INVFILE      IE00000001 12/01/2005 12:00 00
YOUR COMPANY        THEIR COMPANY      INV02                                     INVFILE      IE00000004 12/01/2005 12:00 00
YOUR COMPANY        THEIR COMPANY      INV03                                     INVFILE      IE00000005 12/01/2005 12:00 00
YOUR COMPANY        THEIR COMPANY      INV04                                     INVFILE      IE00000006 12/01/2005 12:00 00
YOUR COMPANY        THEIR COMPANY      INV05                                     INVFILE      IE00000007 12/01/2005 12:00 00
YOUR COMPANY        THEIR COMPANY      INV06                                     INVFILE      IE00000008 12/01/2005 12:00 00
```

Figure 5.15 Sample EDIRPT DD Output from EDID551

Completed by: _____

Date: _____ **Time:**_____

Step 16 Run the Outbound EDI Databank Extract program (EDID205).

Typically performed by: System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- ❑ Modify JCL member **EXEC205** to meet your installation requirements and submit.

  Note: EDICNTL in Step02 should use the first set of uncommented SELECT parameters listed.

- ❑ Verify that the Return Codes equal zero.

- ❑ Compare your reports with the following sample reports (Figure 5.16 through Figure 5.18).

  Note: The values in some of the fields may not match those produced by your run. Verify that the layout of the report is same and that inconsistencies did not occur.

```
REPORT DATE: 12/01/2005                          GENTRAN:BASIC                                  PAGE   : 00001
REPORT TIME: 12:00:00                      OUTBOUND EDI DATABANK EXTRACT
REPORT ID  : EDI141                              SUMMARY REPORT                               VERSION: 6.4


    OPTIONS USED THIS RUN
    ---------------------

REQUESTED-OPERATION               = SELECT
APPLY-UPDATES-ONLY                = NO
DATABANK-CONFIGURATION            = FULL
DATABANK-RUN-NUMBER               = ALL
FROM-EDITED-DATE                  = 01/01/1900
FROM-EDITED-TIME                  = 00:00
FROM-OUTPUT-DATE                  = 01/01/1900
FROM-OUTPUT-TIME                  = 00:00
INTERCHANGE-ENV-REF-ID            = ALL
NETWORK                           = ALL
NETWORK-CONFIGURATION             = NO
NETWORK-TRACKING                  = NO
ONLINE-UPDATE-REPORT              = YES
OUTPUT-FILE                       = EDI80O
PARTNER                           = ALL
QUEUE-FILE-NUMBER                 = NONE
STATUS                            = ALL
TEST-PRODUCTION-STATUS            = ALL
TO-EDITED-DATE                    = 12/31/2099
TO-EDITED-TIME                    = 23:59
TO-OUTPUT-DATE                    = 12/31/2099
TO-OUTPUT-TIME                    = 23:59
TRADING-PROFILE-MODE              = RELATIONSHIP
USER                              = ALL
VALIDATION-STATUS                 = COMPLIANT
CONCURRENCY-ENABLED               = NO

    PROCESSING SUMMARY
    ------------------

DIRECTORY RECORDS READ            :          4
DIRECTORY RECS POSTED PROCESSED   :          4
MESSAGE STORE RECORDS EXTRACTED   :          4

NUMBER OF RECORDS WRITTEN TO EDI80O :         50
NUMBER OF RECORDS WRITTEN TO EDI512 :          0
NUMBER OF RECORDS WRITTEN TO QUEUE  :          0

NUMBER OF ERRORS THIS RUN         :          0
HIGHEST RETURN CODE THIS RUN      :          0
```

Figure 5.16 Sample EDISUM DD Output from EDID205

Note: If you are processing in Mixed mode, this report shows a value of **`Mixed`** in the Trading-Profile-Mode field.

```
REPORT DATE: 12/01/2005                          GENTRAN:BASIC                                  PAGE   : 00001
REPORT TIME: 12:00:00                      OUTBOUND EDI DATABANK EXTRACT                      VERSION: 6.4
REPORT ID  : EDI140                              PROCESSING LOG                          COMPILE DATE: 12/01/05

    MESSAGES
    --------

EDI-041601-I 00 OUTBOUND EDI DATABANK EXTRACT PROCESSING BEGINS . . . DATE: 12/01/2005, TIME: 12:00:00
EDI-041694-I 00 PROCESSING DATABANK RUN NUMBER: 00000002
EDI-041602-I 00 OUTBOUND EDI DATABANK EXTRACT PROCESSING ENDS . . . . DATE: 12/01/2005, TIME: 12:00:00
```

Figure 5.17 Sample EDILOG DD Output from EDID205

```
REPORT DATE: 12/01/2005                          GENTRAN:BASIC                                  PAGE   : 00001
REPORT TIME: 12:00:00                      OUTBOUND EDI DATABANK EXTRACT
REPORT ID  : EDI139                              AUDIT TRAIL                                    VERSION: 6.4

DATABANK RUN NUMBER: 00000002

USER            PARTNER                 ENV-REF-ID        GROUPS       SETS         SEGMENTS     CHARS

YOUR COMPANY    VENDOR-1                000000001         00000001     00000001     00000037     000000000000001129
YOUR COMPANY    VENDOR-2                000000001         00000001     00000001     00000027     000000000000000826
YOUR COMPANY    VENDOR-3                000000001         00000001     00000001     00000033     000000000000001029
YOUR COMPANY    VENDOR-4                000000001         00000001     00000001     00000027     000000000000000812
```

Figure 5.18 Sample EDIAUDT DD Output from EDID205

Completed by: _____

Date: _____ **Time:**_____

Step 17 Run the Inbound Application Databank Extract program (EDID405).

Typically performed by: System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- ❑ Modify JCL member **EXEC405** to meet your installation requirements and submit.
- ❑ Verify that the Return Codes equal zero.
- ❑ Compare your reports with the following sample reports (Figure 5.19 through Figure 5.21).

Note: The values in some of the fields may not match those produced by your run. Verify that the layout of the report is same and that inconsistencies did not occur.

```
REPORT DATE: 12/01/2005                          GENTRAN:BASIC                                PAGE   : 00001
REPORT TIME: 12:00:00                  INBOUND APPLICATION DATABANK EXTRACT
REPORT ID  : EDI123                              SUMMARY REPORT                               VERSION: 6.4


    OPTIONS USED THIS RUN
    ---------------------

REQUESTED-OPERATION               = SELECT
APPLICATION-DATA-ID               = INVFILE
APPLY-UPDATES-ONLY                = NO
DATABANK-CONFIGURATION            = FULL
DATABANK-RUN-NUMBER               = ALL
FROM-MAPPED-DATE                  = 01/01/1900
FROM-MAPPED-TIME                  = 00:00
FROM-OUTPUT-DATE                  = 01/01/1900
FROM-OUTPUT-TIME                  = 00:00
FUNCTIONAL-GROUP-ID               = ALL
FUNCTIONAL-GROUP-ENV-REF-ID       = ALL
INTERCHANGE-ENV-REF-ID            = ALL
MAP-VALIDATION-STATUS             = ALL
ONLINE-UPDATE-REPORT              = YES
OUTPUT-FILE                       = EDIAPP
PARTNER                           = ALL
QUEUE-FILE-NUMBER                 = NONE
REFERENCE-TAG                     = ALL
STATUS                            = ALL
TEST-PRODUCTION-STATUS            = ALL
TO-MAPPED-DATE                    = 12/31/2099
TO-MAPPED-TIME                    = 23:59
TO-OUTPUT-DATE                    = 12/31/2099
TO-OUTPUT-TIME                    = 23:59
TRADING-PROFILE-MODE              = RELATIONSHIP
TRANSACTION-SET-ID                = ALL
TRANSACTION-SET-ENV-REF-ID        = ALL
USER-REFERENCE                    = ALL
USER                              = ALL
USER-DUPLICATE-INDICATOR          = ALL
CONCURRENCY-ENABLED               = NO

    PROCESSING SUMMARY
    ------------------

DIRECTORY RECORDS READ            :          6
DIRECTORY RECS POSTED PROCESSED   :          6
MESSAGE STORE RECORDS EXTRACTED   :        114

NUMBER OF RECORDS WRITTEN TO EDIAPP :      114
NUMBER OF RECORDS WRITTEN TO QUEUE  :        0

NUMBER OF ERRORS THIS RUN         :          0
HIGHEST RETURN CODE THIS RUN      :          0
```

Figure 5.19 Sample EDISUM DD Output from EDID405

Note: If you are processing in Mixed mode, this report shows a value of **`Mixed`** in the Trading-Profile-Mode field.

```
REPORT DATE: 12/01/2005                          GENTRAN:BASIC                                  PAGE   : 00001
REPORT TIME: 12:00:00                  INBOUND APPLICATION DATABANK EXTRACT                   VERSION: 6.4
REPORT ID  : EDI122                              PROCESSING LOG                       COMPILE DATE: 12/01/05

    MESSAGES
    --------

EDI-041701-I 00 INBOUND APPLICATION DATABANK EXTRACT PROCESSING BEGINS . DATE: 12/01/2005, TIME: 12:00:00
EDI-041796-I 00 PROCESSING DATABANK RUN NUMBER: 00000002
EDI-041702-I 00 INBOUND APPLICATION DATABANK EXTRACT PROCESSING ENDS . . DATE: 12/01/2005, TIME: 12:00:00
```

Figure 5.20 Sample EDILOG DD Output from EDID405

```
REPORT DATE: 12/01/2005                          GENTRAN:BASIC                                  PAGE   : 00001
REPORT TIME: 12:00:00                  INBOUND APPLICATION DATABANK EXTRACT
REPORT ID  : EDI121                              AUDIT TRAIL                                    VERSION: 6.4

 DATABANK RUN NUMBER: 00000002

 USER            PARTNER                 USER-REFERENCE                    APPL DATA-ID     REF TAG

 YOUR COMPANY    THEIR COMPANY           INV01                             INVFILE          IE00000001
 YOUR COMPANY    THEIR COMPANY           INV02                             INVFILE          IE00000004
 YOUR COMPANY    THEIR COMPANY           INV03                             INVFILE          IE00000005
 YOUR COMPANY    THEIR COMPANY           INV04                             INVFILE          IE00000006
 YOUR COMPANY    THEIR COMPANY           INV05                             INVFILE          IE00000007
 YOUR COMPANY    THEIR COMPANY           INV06                             INVFILE          IE00000008
```

Figure 5.21 Sample EDIAUDT DD Output from EDID405

Completed by: _____

Date: _____ **Time:** _____

Step 18 Run the Batch Outbound Application Databank Purge program (EDID101).

Typically performed by: System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- ❑ Modify JCL member **EXEC101** to meet your installation requirements and submit.
- ❑ Verify that the Return Codes equal zero.
- ❑ Compare your reports with the following sample reports (Figure 5.22 and Figure 5.23).

Note: The values in some of the fields may not match those produced by your run. Verify that the layout of the report is same and that inconsistencies did not occur.

```
REPORT DATE: 12/01/2005                          GENTRAN:BASIC                                    PAGE   : 00001
REPORT TIME: 12:00:00                  OUTBOUND APPL DATABANK MAINTENANCE
REPORT ID  : EDI096                              SUMMARY REPORT                                   VERSION: 6.4


    OPTIONS USED THIS RUN
    ---------------------

REQUESTED-OPERATION              = HOUSEKEEPING
ARCHIVE                          = YES
DATABANK-CONFIGURATION           = FULL
DATABANK-DELETE-LEVEL            = ALL
DATABANK-MODE                    = APPLICATION
RETENTION-DAYS-LOADED            = 000
RETENTION-DAYS-MAPPED            = 000
TRADING-PROFILE-MODE             = RELATIONSHIP
CONCURRENCY-ENABLED              = NO

    PROCESSING SUMMARY
    ------------------

DIRECTORY RECORDS READ           :          4
DIRECTORY RECORDS PURGED         :          4
DIRECTORY RECORDS ARCHIVED       :          4
MESSAGE STORE RECORDS PURGED     :         68
MESSAGE STORE RECORDS ARCHIVED   :         68

NUMBER OF ERRORS THIS RUN        :          0
HIGHEST RETURN CODE THIS RUN     :          0
```

Figure 5.22 Sample EDISUM DD Output from EDID101

Note: If you are processing in Mixed mode, this report shows a value of **`Mixed`** in the Trading-Profile-Mode field.

```
REPORT DATE: 12/01/2005                          GENTRAN:BASIC                                    PAGE   : 00001
REPORT TIME: 12:00:00                  OUTBOUND APPL DATABANK MAINTENANCE
REPORT ID  : EDI094                              AUDIT TRAIL                                      VERSION: 6.4

                                          ARCHIVED DOCUMENTS

USER            PARTNER                 USER-REFERENCE                          APPL DATA-ID   REF TAG      DB RUN #

YOUR COMPANY    VENDOR-1                PONUMBER-001                            POFILE         OA00000001   00000001
YOUR COMPANY    VENDOR-2                PONUMBER-002                            POFILE         OA00000002   00000001
YOUR COMPANY    VENDOR-3                PONUMBER-003                            POFILE         OA00000003   00000001
YOUR COMPANY    VENDOR-4                PONUMBER-004                            POFILE         OA00000004   00000001
```

Figure 5.23 Sample EDIAUDT DD Output from EDID101

Completed by: _____

Date: _____ **Time:** _____

Step 19 Run the Batch Inbound Application Databank Purge program (EDID401).

Typically performed by: System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- ❑ Modify JCL member **EXEC401** to meet your installation requirements and submit.
- ❑ Verify that the Return Codes equal zero.
- ❑ Compare your reports with the following sample reports (Figure 5.24 and Figure 5.25).

Note: The values in some of the fields may not match those produced by your run. Verify that the layout of the report is same and that inconsistencies did not occur.

```
REPORT DATE: 12/01/2005                          GENTRAN:BASIC                                    PAGE   : 00001
REPORT TIME: 12:00:00                  INBOUND APPLICATION DATABANK MAINTENANCE
REPORT ID  : EDI145                              SUMMARY REPORT                                   VERSION: 6.4


    OPTIONS USED THIS RUN
    ---------------------

REQUESTED-OPERATION               = HOUSEKEEPING
ARCHIVE                           = YES
DATABANK-CONFIGURATION            = FULL
DATABANK-DELETE-LEVEL             = ALL
DATABANK-MODE                     = APPLICATION
RETENTION-DAYS-PROCESSED          = 000
RETENTION-DAYS-UNPROCESSED        = 000
TRADING-PROFILE-MODE              = RELATIONSHIP
CONCURRENCY-ENABLED               = NO

    PROCESSING SUMMARY
    ------------------

DIRECTORY RECORDS READ            :          6
DIRECTORY RECORDS PURGED          :          6
DIRECTORY RECORDS ARCHIVED        :          6
MESSAGE STORE RECORDS PURGED      :        114
MESSAGE STORE RECORDS ARCHIVED    :        114
EDI LINK RECORDS PURGED           :          6

NUMBER OF ERRORS THIS RUN         :          0
HIGHEST RETURN CODE THIS RUN      :          0
```

Figure 5.24 Sample EDISUM DD Output from EDID401

Note: If you are processing in Mixed mode, this report shows a value of **`Mixed`** in the Trading-Profile-Mode field.

```
REPORT DATE: 12/01/2005                          GENTRAN:BASIC                                    PAGE   : 00001
REPORT TIME: 12:00:00                  INBOUND APPLICATION DATABANK MAINTENANCE
REPORT ID  : EDI097                              AUDIT TRAIL                                      VERSION: 6.4

                                              ARCHIVED DOCUMENTS

 USER            PARTNER                  USER-REFERENCE                          REF TAG    APPL DATA-ID  DB RUN #

 YOUR COMPANY    THEIR COMPANY            INV01                                   IE00000001 INVFILE       00000001
 YOUR COMPANY    THEIR COMPANY            INV02                                   IE00000004 INVFILE       00000001
 YOUR COMPANY    THEIR COMPANY            INV03                                   IE00000005 INVFILE       00000001
 YOUR COMPANY    THEIR COMPANY            INV04                                   IE00000006 INVFILE       00000001
 YOUR COMPANY    THEIR COMPANY            INV05                                   IE00000007 INVFILE       00000001
 YOUR COMPANY    THEIR COMPANY            INV06                                   IE00000008 INVFILE       00000001
```

Figure 5.25 Sample EDIAUDT DD Output from EDID401

Completed by: _____

Date: _____ **Time:**_____

Step 20 Run the Batch Outbound EDI Databank Purge program (EDID201).

Typically performed by: System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- ❑ Modify JCL member **EXEC201** to meet your installation requirements and submit.
- ❑ Verify that the Return Codes equal zero.
- ❑ Compare your reports with the following sample reports (Figure 5.26 through Figure 5.28).

Note: The values in some of the fields may not match those produced by your run. Verify that the layout of the report is same and that inconsistencies did not occur.

```
REPORT DATE: 12/01/2005                          GENTRAN:BASIC                                    PAGE   : 00001
REPORT TIME: 12:00:00                  OUTBOUND EDI DATABANK MAINTENANCE
REPORT ID  : EDI101                              SUMMARY REPORT                                   VERSION: 6.4


    OPTIONS USED THIS RUN
    ---------------------

REQUESTED-OPERATION              = HOUSEKEEPING
ARCHIVE                          = YES
CLEAN                            = YES
DATABANK-CONFIGURATION           = FULL
DATABANK-DELETE-LEVEL            = ALL
DATABANK-DIRECTORY-LEVEL         = INTERCHANGE
REPORT-TYPE                      = FULL
RETENTION-DAYS-PROCESSED         = 000
RETENTION-DAYS-UNPROCESSED       = 000
TRADING-PROFILE-MODE             = RELATIONSHIP
CONCURRENCY-ENABLED              = NO

    PROCESSING SUMMARY
    ------------------

DIRECTORY RECORDS CLEANED        :          0
INTERCHANGE RECORDS READ         :          4
INTERCHANGE RECORDS PURGED       :          4
INTERCHANGE RECORDS ARCHIVED     :          4
GROUP RECORDS PURGED             :          4
GROUP RECORDS ARCHIVED           :          4
TRANSACTION RECORDS PURGED       :          4
TRANSACTION RECORDS ARCHIVED     :          4
MESSAGE-STORE RECORDS READ       :          4
MESSAGE-STORE RECORDS PURGED     :          4
MESSAGE-STORE RECORDS ARCHIVED   :          4
APPLICATION LINK RECORDS PURGED  :          4

NUMBER OF ERRORS THIS RUN        :          0
HIGHEST RETURN CODE THIS RUN     :          0
```

Figure 5.26 Sample EDISUM DD Output from EDID201

Note: If you are processing in Mixed mode, this report shows a value of **`Mixed`** in the Trading-Profile-Mode field.

```
REPORT DATE: 12/01/2005                          GENTRAN:BASIC                                    PAGE   : 00001
REPORT TIME: 12:00:00                  OUTBOUND EDI DATABANK MAINTENANCE                          VERSION: 6.4
REPORT ID  : EDI100                              PROCESSING LOG                                 COMPILE DATE: 12/01/05

    MESSAGES
    --------

EDI-040201-I 00 OUTBOUND EDI DATABANK MAINTENANCE PROCESSING BEGINS . . DATE: 12/01/2005, TIME: 12:00:00
EDI-040202-I 00 OUTBOUND EDI DATABANK MAINTENANCE PROCESSING ENDS . . . DATE: 12/01/2005, TIME: 12:00:00
```

Figure 5.27 Sample EDILOG DD Output from EDID201

```
REPORT DATE: 12/01/2005                              GENTRAN:BASIC                                          PAGE   : 00001
REPORT TIME: 12:00:00                          OUTBOUND EDI DATABANK MAINTENANCE
REPORT ID  : EDI099                                  AUDIT TRAIL                                            VERSION: 6.4

                                                ARCHIVED DOCUMENTS
                          ENVELOPE        CHARACTER                                                ACK      REFERENCE
                          REFERENCE ID    COUNT       USER REFERENCE                               STATUS   TAG

 INTERCHANGE USER: YOUR COMPANY      PARTNER: VENDOR-1            (OUTPUT: 12/01/2005 12:00, STATUS - ACK:    NETWORK :  )
                          000000001       0000001129              (GROUPS: 000001, RUN#: 00000001)
       GROUP USER: YOUR COMPANY      PARTNER: VENDOR-1
                          000000001       0000001007              (TRANSACTIONS: 000001)              WAITING  OE00000002
                          000000001       0000000956  PONUMBER-001                                             OE00000001

 INTERCHANGE USER: YOUR COMPANY      PARTNER: VENDOR-2            (OUTPUT: 12/01/2005 12:00, STATUS - ACK:    NETWORK :  )
                          000000001       0000000826              (GROUPS: 000001, RUN#: 00000001)
       GROUP USER: YOUR COMPANY      PARTNER: VENDOR-2
                          000000001       0000000704              (TRANSACTIONS: 000001)              WAITING  OE00000005
                          000000001       0000000648  PONUMBER-002                                             OE00000004

 INTERCHANGE USER: YOUR COMPANY      PARTNER: VENDOR-3            (OUTPUT: 12/01/2005 12:00, STATUS - ACK:    NETWORK :  )
                          000000001       0000001029              (GROUPS: 000001, RUN#: 00000001)
       GROUP USER: YOUR COMPANY      PARTNER: VENDOR-3
                          000000001       0000000907              (TRANSACTIONS: 000001)              WAITING  OE00000008
                          000000001       0000000853  PONUMBER-003                                             OE00000007

 INTERCHANGE USER: YOUR COMPANY      PARTNER: VENDOR-4            (OUTPUT: 12/01/2005 12:00, STATUS - ACK:    NETWORK :  )
                          000000001       0000000812              (GROUPS: 000001, RUN#: 00000001)
       GROUP USER: YOUR COMPANY      PARTNER: VENDOR-4
                          000000001       0000000690              (TRANSACTIONS: 000001)              WAITING  OE00000011
                          000000001       0000000636  PONUMBER-004                                             OE00000010
```

Figure 5.28 Sample EDIAUDT DD Output from EDID201

Completed by: _____

Date: _____ **Time:** _____

Step 21 Run the Batch Inbound EDI Databank Purge program (EDID301).

Typically performed by: System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- ❑ Modify JCL member **EXEC301** to meet your installation requirements and submit.
- ❑ Verify that the Return Codes equal zero.
- ❑ Compare your reports with the following sample reports (Figure 5.29 and Figure 5.30).

Note: The values in some of the fields may not match those produced by your run. Verify that the layout of the report is same and that inconsistencies did not occur.

```
REPORT DATE: 12/01/2005                          GENTRAN:BASIC                                PAGE   : 00001
REPORT TIME: 12:00:00                      INBOUND EDI DATABANK MAINTENANCE
REPORT ID  : EDI104                              SUMMARY REPORT                               VERSION: 6.4


    OPTIONS USED THIS RUN
    ---------------------

REQUESTED-OPERATION               = HOUSEKEEPING
ARCHIVE                           = YES
DATABANK-CONFIGURATION            = FULL
DATABANK-DELETE-LEVEL             = ALL
DATABANK-DIRECTORY-LEVEL          = INTERCHANGE
REPORT-TYPE                       = FULL
RETENTION-DAYS-LOADED             = 000
TRADING-PROFILE-MODE              = RELATIONSHIP
CONCURRENCY-ENABLED               = NO

    PROCESSING SUMMARY
    ------------------

INTERCHANGE RECORDS PURGED        :          1
INTERCHANGE RECORDS ARCHIVED      :          1
GROUP RECORDS PURGED              :          1
GROUP RECORDS ARCHIVED            :          1
TRANSACTION RECORDS PURGED        :          6
TRANSACTION RECORDS ARCHIVED      :          6
MESSAGE-STORE RECORDS PURGED      :          2
MESSAGE-STORE RECORDS ARCHIVED    :          2

NUMBER OF ERRORS THIS RUN         :          0
HIGHEST RETURN CODE THIS RUN      :          0
```

Figure 5.29 Sample EDISUM DD Output from EDID301

Note: If you are processing in Mixed mode, this report shows a value of **`Mixed`** in the Trading-Profile-Mode field.

```
REPORT DATE: 12/01/2005                          GENTRAN:BASIC                                    PAGE   : 00001
REPORT TIME: 12:00:00                      INBOUND EDI DATABANK MAINTENANCE
REPORT ID  : EDI102                              AUDIT TRAIL                                      VERSION: 6.4

                                              ARCHIVED DOCUMENTS
                          ENVELOPE        CHARACTER                                          ACK        REFERENCE
                          REFERENCE ID    COUNT       USER-REFERENCE                         STATUS     TAG


INTERCHANGE USER: YOUR COMPANY      PARTNER: THEIR COMPANY       (OUTPUT: 12/01/2005 12:00, STATUS - ACK:  , RUN#: 00000001)
                          000000005       0000006392             (GROUPS: 000001)
      GROUP USER: YOUR COMPANY      PARTNER: THEIR COMPANY       (TRANSACTIONS: 000006)
                          000000007       0000006270                                         ACCEPT  IE00000002
                          000070001       0000001021  INV01                                  ACCEPT  IE00000001
                          000070002       0000001034  INV02                                  ACCEPT  IE00000004
                          000070003       0000001032  INV03                                  ACCEPT  IE00000005
                          000070004       0000001036  INV04                                  ACCEPT  IE00000006
                          000070005       0000001038  INV05                                  ACCEPT  IE00000007
                          000070006       0000001034  INV06                                  ACCEPT  IE00000008
```

Figure 5.30 Sample EDIAUDT DD Output from EDID301

Completed by: _____

Date: _____ **Time:**_____

Step 22 Run the Batch Mapping Report – Standard Sequence program (EBDI052).

Typically performed by: System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- ❑ Modify JCL member **EXEC052** to meet your installation requirements and submit.

  Note: The parameter for Step02 in SYS001 should be **ANSI4030POSALLY**.

- ❑ Verify that the Return Codes equal zero.

- ❑ Compare your reports with the following sample reports (Figure 5.31 through Figure 5.33).

  Note: The values in some of the fields may not match those produced by your run. Verify that the layout of the report is same and that inconsistencies did not occur.

```
*********************************************
PROGRAM  EBDI052  COMPILED 12/01/0512.00.00
VERSION 6.4  GENTRAN:BASIC  12/01/2005
CURRENT DATE IS 12/01/2005
TIME STARTED IS 12:00:00
*********************************************


PARM RECORD - TRAN ID  = ANSI4030PO
              SEND-REC = S
              OPTION   = ALL
              SUMMARY  = Y
```

Figure 5.31 Sample SYSOUT DD Output from EBDI052

```
GENTRAN MAPPING INTEGRATION  EBDI052          M A P P I N G  R E P O R T   (STANDARD SEQUENCE)                          PAGE   1

 TRANSLATION ID.....:ANSI4030PO       SEND OR RECEIVE:  S        NAME:  ANSI 004030 OUTBOUND POS                    DATE 12/01/2005
 STANDARD VERSION..:  004030      X  TRANSACTION SET:  850      USE CODE:  G        ENVELOPE TYPE:  X               TIME 12:00:00
 APPLICATION ID.....:POFILE           SEND OR RECEIVE:  S        NAME:  PURCHASE ORDER MASTER FILE
-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
-

   TRANSLATION CREATED FROM STANDARDS VERSION:  004030

   TRADING PARTNER FIELDS:  001-VENDOR       QUAL :                    INTERNAL FIELDS:                  QUAL :

SEQ   H/D  ID  VER  M      MAX LOOP   MAX L            DESCRIPTION             ALT    WRITE FLAG
           SEQ      C ELE  VER TYPE   MIN  MAX                                 MAP FIELD/CONSTANT  DESCRIPTION      LENGTH TYPE MSG

00100  H BEG   00   M       1                BEGINNING SEGMENT FOR PUR             YES
          010       M 353  00    ID    2    2   TRANSACTION SET              '00'            ORIGINAL
          020       M 92   00    ID    2    2   PURCHASE ORDER T             'NE'            NEW ORDER
          030       M 324  00    AN    1   22   PURCHASE ORDER N             001-PO-NUMBER   PO NUMBER     (SORT KEY)    12  AN
          040       O 328  00    AN    1   30   RELEASE NUMBER               **
          050       M 373  00    DT    8    8   DATE                         001-PO-DATE     PO DATE                       6  MM
          060       O 367  00    AN    1   30   CONTRACT NUMBER              **
          070       O 587  00    ID    2    2   ACKNOWLEDGMENT T             **
          080       O 1019 00    ID    3    3   INVOICE TYPE COD             **
          090       O 1166 00    ID    2    2   CONTRACT TYPE CO             **
          100       O 1232 00    ID    2    2   PURCHASE CATEGOR             **
          110       O 786  00    ID    2    2   SECURITY LEVEL C             **
          120       O 640  00    ID    2    2   TRANSACTION TYPE             **

01600  H DTM   00   O       10               DATE/TIME REFERENCE                   YES
          010       M 374  00    AN    3    3   DATE/TIME QUALIF             '010'
          020       C 373  00    DT    8    8   DATE                         001-SHIP-DATE   REQUESTED SHIP DATE           6  MM
          030       C 337  00    T8    4    8   TIME                         **
          040       O 623  00    ID    2    2   TIME CODE                    **
          050       C 1250 00    ID    2    3   DATE TIME PERIOD             **
          060       C 1251 00    AN    1   35   DATE TIME PERIOD             **

04600  H N1    00   O       1                NAME                                  YES
          010       M 98   00    AN    2    3   ENTITY IDENTIFIE             'BT'
          020       C 93   00    AN    1   60   NAME                         001-BILL-NAME   BILL TO NAME                 25  AN
          030       C 66   00    ID    1    2   IDENTIFICATION C             '1'             D-U-N-S NUMBER, DUN & BRAD
          040       C 67   00    AN    2   80   IDENTIFICATION C             '987654321'
          050       O 706  00    ID    2    2   ENTITY RELATIONS             **
          060       O 98   00    AN    2    3   ENTITY IDENTIFIE             **

04605  H N3    00   O       1                ADDRESS INFORMATION                   YES
          010       M 166  00    AN    1   55   ADDRESS INFORMAT             001-BILL-ADDR   BILL TO ADDRESS              25  AN
          020       O 166  00    AN    1   55   ADDRESS INFORMAT             **

04610  H N4    00   O       1                GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION                   YES
          010       O 19   00    AN    2   30   CITY NAME                    001-BILL-CITY   BILL TO CITY                 25  AN
          020       C 156  00    ID    2    2   STATE OR PROVINC             001-BILL-STATE  BILL TO STATE                2  AN
          030       O 116  00    SF    3   15   POSTAL CODE                  **
          031       O      00    AN    5    5   STANDARD ZIP COD             001-BILL-ZIP    BILL TO ZIP                  5  AN
          032       O      00    AN    4    4   ZIP CODE EXTENSI             001-BILL-ZIP-XT BILL TO ZIP EXTENSION        4  AN
          040       C 26   00    ID    2    3   COUNTRY CODE                 **
          050       C 309  00    ID    1    2   LOCATION QUALIFI             **
          060       O 310  00    AN    1   30   LOCATION IDENTIF             **
          070       C 1715 00    ID    1    3   COUNTRY SUBDIVIS             **

04620  H PER   00   O       1                ADMINISTRATIVE COMMUNICAT             YES
          010       M 366  00    ID    2    2   CONTACT FUNCTION             'BD'            BUYER NAME OR DEPARTMENT
                                                                          IF   001-BILL-PHONE  GT ' '
```

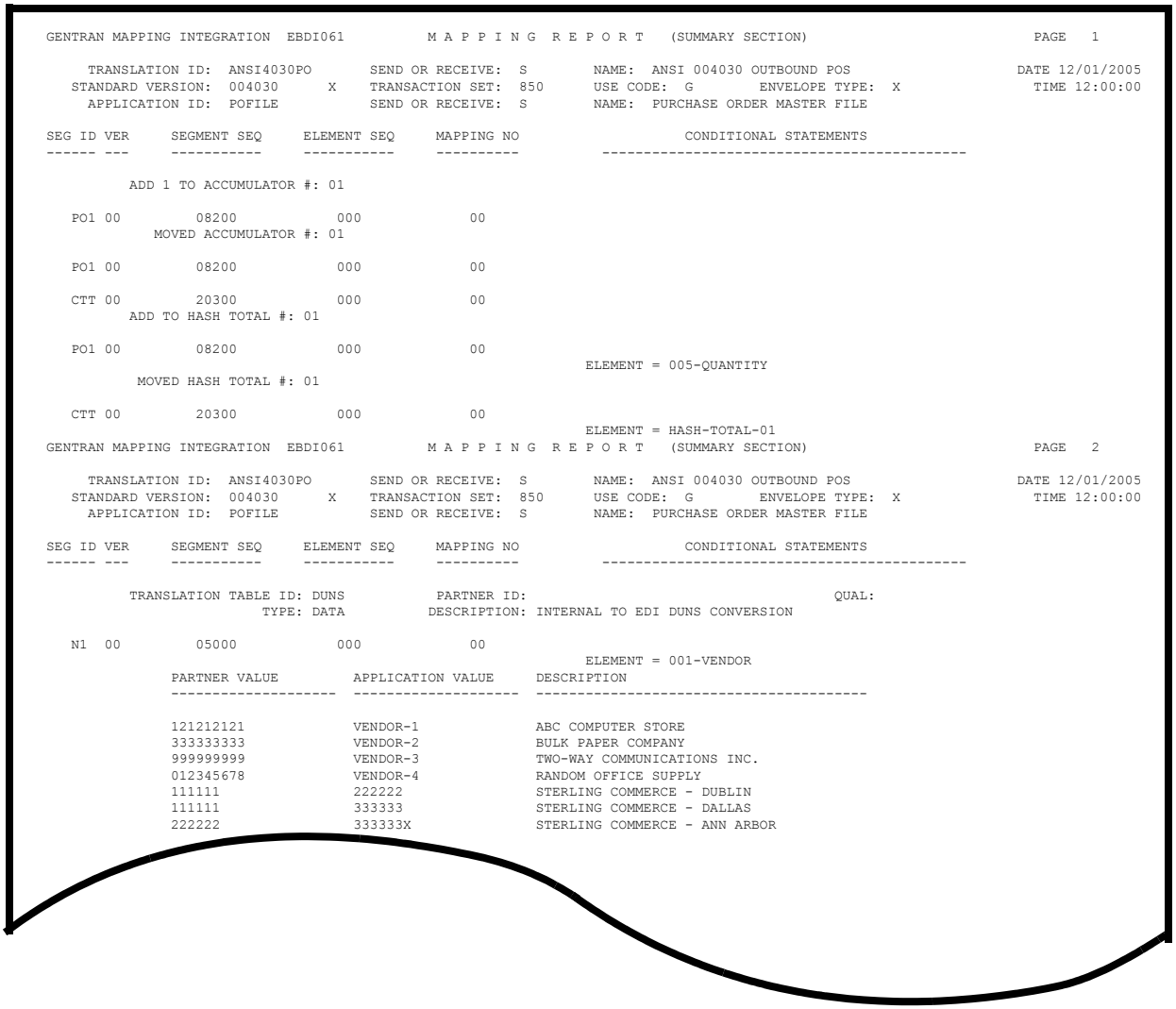
Figure 5.32 Sample SYS005 DD Output from EBDI052

```
GENTRAN MAPPING INTEGRATION  EBDI052          M A P P I N G  R E P O R T   (STANDARD SEQUENCE)                          PAGE   2

 TRANSLATION ID....:ANSI4030PO       SEND OR RECEIVE:  S        NAME:  ANSI 004030 OUTBOUND POS                      DATE 12/01/2005
 STANDARD VERSION..:  004030      X  TRANSACTION SET:  850      USE CODE:  G        ENVELOPE TYPE:  X                 TIME 12:00:00
 APPLICATION ID....:POFILE           SEND OR RECEIVE:  S        NAME:  PURCHASE ORDER MASTER FILE
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

SEQ   H/D  ID  VER  M      MAX LOOP   MAX L            DESCRIPTION             ALT    WRITE FLAG
            SEQ      C ELE  VER TYPE   MIN  MAX                                 MAP FIELD/CONSTANT  DESCRIPTION      LENGTH TYPE MSG

          020       O 93   00    AN    1   60   NAME                          **
          030       C 365  00    ID    2    2   COMMUNICATION NU               'TE'            TELEPHONE
                                                                        IF   001-BILL-PHONE  GT ' '
          040       C 364  00    AN    1  256   COMMUNICATION NU               001-BILL-PHONE  BILL TO PHONE NUMBER        12  AN
          050       C 365  00    ID    2    2   COMMUNICATION NU               **
          060       C 364  00    AN    1  256   COMMUNICATION NU               **
          070       C 365  00    ID    2    2   COMMUNICATION NU               **
          080       C 364  00    AN    1  256   COMMUNICATION NU               **
          090       O 443  00    AN    1   20   CONTACT INQUIRY                **

05000  H N1    00   O       1                  NAME                                YES
          010       M 98   00    AN    2    3   ENTITY IDENTIFIE               'VN'
          020       C 93   00    AN    1   60   NAME                           001-VEND-NAME   VENDOR NAME                25  AN
          030       C 66   00    ID    1    2   IDENTIFICATION C               '1'             D-U-N-S NUMBER, DUN & BRAD
          040       C 67   00    AN    2   80   IDENTIFICATION C               001-VENDOR      VENDOR NUMBER (SORT KEY)    8  AN
                                                                        TRANSLATION TABLE ID: DUNS
          050       O 706  00    ID    2    2   ENTITY RELATIONS               **
          060       O 98   00    AN    2    3   ENTITY IDENTIFIE               **

05010  H N3    00   O       1                  ADDRESS INFORMATION                 YES
          010       M 166  00    AN    1   55   ADDRESS INFORMAT               001-VEND-ADDR   VENDOR ADDRESS             25  AN
          020       O 166  00    AN    1   55   ADDRESS INFORMAT               **

05020  H N4    00   O       1                  GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION                 YES
          010       O 19   00    AN    2   30   CITY NAME                      001-VEND-CITY   VENDOR CITY                25  AN
          020       C 156  00    ID    2    2   STATE OR PROVINC               001-VEND-STATE  VENDOR STATE                2  AN
          030       O 116  00    SF    3   15   POSTAL CODE                    **
          031       O      00    AN    5    5   STANDARD ZIP COD               001-VEND-ZIP    VENDOR ZIP                  5  AN
          032       O      00    AN    4    4   ZIP CODE EXTENSI               001-VEND-ZIP-XT VENDOR ZIP EXTENSION        4  AN
          040       C 26   00    ID    2    3   COUNTRY CODE                   **
          050       C 309  00    ID    1    2   LOCATION QUALIFI               **
          060       O 310  00    AN    1   30   LOCATION IDENTIF               **
          070       C 1715 00    ID    1    3   COUNTRY SUBDIVIS               **

05030  H PER   00   O       1                  ADMINISTRATIVE COMMUNICAT           YES
          010       M 366  00    ID    2    2   CONTACT FUNCTION               'AD'            ACCOUNTING DEPARTMENT
                                                                        IF   001-VEND-PHONE  GT ' '
          020       O 93   00    AN    1   60   NAME                           **
          030       C 365  00    ID    2    2   COMMUNICATION NU               'TE'            TELEPHONE
                                                                        IF   001-VEND-PHONE  GT ' '
          040       C 364  00    AN    1  256   COMMUNICATION NU               001-VEND-PHONE  VENDOR PHONE NUMBER         12  AN
          050       C 365  00    ID    2    2   COMMUNICATION NU               **
          060       C 364  00    AN    1  256   COMMUNICATION NU               **
          070       C 365  00    ID    2    2   COMMUNICATION NU               **
          080       C 364  00    AN    1  256   COMMUNICATION NU               **
          090       O 443  00    AN    1   20   CONTACT INQUIRY                **

08200  D PO1   00   M       1  1000   100000  BASELINE ITEM DATA                  YES
          010       O 350  00    AN    1   20   ASSIGNED IDENTIF               ACCUMULATOR-01
                                                                                      ADD 1 TO ACCUMULATOR #: 01
```

Figure 5.37 Continued – Sample SYS005 DD Output from EBDI052

```
GENTRAN MAPPING INTEGRATION  EBDI052          M A P P I N G  R E P O R T   (STANDARD SEQUENCE)                          PAGE   3

 TRANSLATION ID....:ANSI4030PO       SEND OR RECEIVE:  S       NAME:  ANSI 004030 OUTBOUND POS                      DATE 12/01/2005
 STANDARD VERSION..:  004030      X  TRANSACTION SET:  850     USE CODE:  G       ENVELOPE TYPE:  X                  TIME 12:00:00
 APPLICATION ID....:POFILE           SEND OR RECEIVE:  S       NAME:  PURCHASE ORDER MASTER FILE
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

SEQ   H/D  ID  VER  M      MAX LOOP   MAX L            DESCRIPTION             ALT    WRITE FLAG
           SEQ      C ELE  VER TYPE   MIN  MAX                                  MAP FIELD/CONSTANT  DESCRIPTION      LENGTH TYPE MSG

          020       C 330  00    R     1   15   QUANTITY ORDERED             005-QUANTITY    LINE ITEM QUANTITY           7  S2
                                                                                          ADD TO HASH TOTAL #: 01
          030       O 355  00    ID    2    2   UNIT OR BASIS FO             005-UNT-OF-MEAS QUANTITY UNIT OF MEASURE     4  AN    W
                                                                          TRANSLATION TABLE ID: UNITMEAS
          040       C 212  00    R     1   17   UNIT PRICE                   005-PRICE       UNIT PRICE                   7  S2
          050       O 639  00    ID    2    2   BASIS OF UNIT PR             **
          060       C 235  00    ID    2    2   PRODUCT/SERVICE              'VN'            VENDOR'S (SELLER'S) ITEM N
          070       C 234  00    AN    1   48   PRODUCT/SERVICE              005-ITEM-NUMBER INTERNAL ITEM IDENTIFIER    15  AN
          080       C 235  00    ID    2    2   PRODUCT/SERVICE              **
          090       C 234  00    AN    1   48   PRODUCT/SERVICE              **
          100       C 235  00    ID    2    2   PRODUCT/SERVICE              **
          110       C 234  00    AN    1   48   PRODUCT/SERVICE              **
          120       C 235  00    ID    2    2   PRODUCT/SERVICE              **
          130       C 234  00    AN    1   48   PRODUCT/SERVICE              **
          140       C 235  00    ID    2    2   PRODUCT/SERVICE              **
          150       C 234  00    AN    1   48   PRODUCT/SERVICE              **
          160       C 235  00    ID    2    2   PRODUCT/SERVICE              **
          170       C 234  00    AN    1   48   PRODUCT/SERVICE              **
          180       C 235  00    ID    2    2   PRODUCT/SERVICE              **
          190       C 234  00    AN    1   48   PRODUCT/SERVICE              **
          200       C 235  00    ID    2    2   PRODUCT/SERVICE              **
          210       C 234  00    AN    1   48   PRODUCT/SERVICE              **
          220       C 235  00    ID    2    2   PRODUCT/SERVICE              **
          230       C 234  00    AN    1   48   PRODUCT/SERVICE              **
          240       C 235  00    ID    2    2   PRODUCT/SERVICE              **
          250       C 234  00    AN    1   48   PRODUCT/SERVICE              **

09200  D PID   00   O       1  1000          PRODUCT/ITEM DESCRIPTION             YES
          010       M 349  00    ID    1    1   ITEM DESCRIPTION             'F'             FREE-FORM
                                                                        IF   005-ITEM-DESC   GT ' '
          020       O 750  00    ID    2    3   PRODUCT/PROCESS              **
          030       C 559  00    ID    2    2   AGENCY QUALIFIER             **
          040       C 751  00    AN    1   12   PRODUCT DESCRIPT             **
          050       C 352  00    AN    1   80   DESCRIPTION                  005-ITEM-DESC   OPTIONAL ITEM DESCRIPTION   50  AN
          060       O 752  00    ID    2    2   SURFACE/LAYER/PO             **
          070       O 822  00    AN    1   15   SOURCE SUBQUALIF             **
          080       O 1073 00    ID    1    1   YES/NO CONDITION             **
          090       O 819  00    ID    2    3   LANGUAGE CODE                **

11000  D DTM   00   O      10  1000          DATE/TIME REFERENCE                  YES
          010       M 374  00    AN    3    3   DATE/TIME QUALIF             **
          020       C 373  00    DT    8    8   DATE                         **
          030       C 337  00    T8    4    8   TIME                         **
          040       O 623  00    ID    2    2   TIME CODE                    **
          050       C 1250 00    ID    2    3   DATE TIME PERIOD             **
          060       C 1251 00    AN    1   35   DATE TIME PERIOD             **

20300  S CTT   00   O       1                 TRANSACTION TOTALS                   YES
          010       M 354  00    N0    1    6   NUMBER OF LINE I             ACCUMULATOR-01
GENTRAN MAPPING INTEGRATION  EBDI052          M A P P I N G  R E P O R T   (STANDARD SEQUENCE)                          PAGE   4

 TRANSLATION ID....:ANSI4030PO       SEND OR RECEIVE:  S       NAME:  ANSI 004030 OUTBOUND POS                      DATE 12/01/2005
 STANDARD VERSION..:  004030      X  TRANSACTION SET:  850     USE CODE:  G       ENVELOPE TYPE:  X                  TIME 12:00:00
 APPLICATION ID....:POFILE           SEND OR RECEIVE:  S       NAME:  PURCHASE ORDER MASTER FILE
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

SEQ   H/D  ID  VER  M      MAX LOOP   MAX L            DESCRIPTION             ALT    WRITE FLAG
           SEQ      C ELE  VER TYPE   MIN  MAX                                  MAP FIELD/CONSTANT  DESCRIPTION      LENGTH TYPE MSG

          020       O 347  00    R     1   10   HASH TOTAL                   HASH-TOTAL-01
          030       C 81   00    R     1   10   WEIGHT                       **
          040       C 355  00    ID    2    2   UNIT OR BASIS FO             **
          050       C 183  00    R     1    8   VOLUME                       **
          060       C 355  00    ID    2    2   UNIT OR BASIS FO             **
          070       O 352  00    AN    1   80   DESCRIPTION                  **
```

Figure 5.37 Continued – Sample SYS005 DD Output from EBDI052



```
GENTRAN MAPPING INTEGRATION  EBDI061          M A P P I N G  R E P O R T   (SUMMARY SECTION)                          PAGE   1

     TRANSLATION ID:  ANSI4030PO       SEND OR RECEIVE:  S        NAME:  ANSI 004030 OUTBOUND POS                 DATE 12/01/2005
   STANDARD VERSION:  004030      X    TRANSACTION SET:  850      USE CODE:  G        ENVELOPE TYPE:  X            TIME 12:00:00
     APPLICATION ID:  POFILE           SEND OR RECEIVE:  S        NAME:  PURCHASE ORDER MASTER FILE

SEG ID VER     SEGMENT SEQ     ELEMENT SEQ     MAPPING NO               CONDITIONAL STATEMENTS
------ ---     -----------     -----------     ----------          ---------------------------------------------

          ADD 1 TO ACCUMULATOR #: 01

   PO1 00         08200            000             00
            MOVED ACCUMULATOR #: 01

   PO1 00         08200            000             00

   CTT 00         20300            000             00
          ADD TO HASH TOTAL #: 01

   PO1 00         08200            000             00
                                                          ELEMENT = 005-QUANTITY
           MOVED HASH TOTAL #: 01

   CTT 00         20300            000             00
                                                          ELEMENT = HASH-TOTAL-01
GENTRAN MAPPING INTEGRATION  EBDI061          M A P P I N G  R E P O R T   (SUMMARY SECTION)                          PAGE   2

     TRANSLATION ID:  ANSI4030PO       SEND OR RECEIVE:  S        NAME:  ANSI 004030 OUTBOUND POS                 DATE 12/01/2005
   STANDARD VERSION:  004030      X    TRANSACTION SET:  850      USE CODE:  G        ENVELOPE TYPE:  X            TIME 12:00:00
     APPLICATION ID:  POFILE           SEND OR RECEIVE:  S        NAME:  PURCHASE ORDER MASTER FILE

SEG ID VER     SEGMENT SEQ     ELEMENT SEQ     MAPPING NO               CONDITIONAL STATEMENTS
------ ---     -----------     -----------     ----------          ---------------------------------------------

          TRANSLATION TABLE ID: DUNS           PARTNER ID:                                    QUAL:
                       TYPE: DATA          DESCRIPTION: INTERNAL TO EDI DUNS CONVERSION

   N1  00         05000            000             00
                                                          ELEMENT = 001-VENDOR
              PARTNER VALUE         APPLICATION VALUE     DESCRIPTION
              --------------------  --------------------  ----------------------------------------

              121212121             VENDOR-1              ABC COMPUTER STORE
              333333333             VENDOR-2              BULK PAPER COMPANY
              999999999             VENDOR-3              TWO-WAY COMMUNICATIONS INC.
              012345678             VENDOR-4              RANDOM OFFICE SUPPLY
              111111                222222                STERLING COMMERCE - DUBLIN
              111111                333333                STERLING COMMERCE - DALLAS
              222222                333333X               STERLING COMMERCE - ANN ARBOR
```

Figure 5.33 Sample SYS005 DD Output from EBDI061

```
GENTRAN MAPPING INTEGRATION  EBDI061          M A P P I N G  R E P O R T   (SUMMARY SECTION)                          PAGE   3

     TRANSLATION ID:  ANSI4030PO       SEND OR RECEIVE:  S        NAME:  ANSI 004030 OUTBOUND POS                  DATE 12/01/2005
   STANDARD VERSION:  004030      X    TRANSACTION SET:  850      USE CODE:  G        ENVELOPE TYPE:  X              TIME 12:00:00
     APPLICATION ID:  POFILE           SEND OR RECEIVE:  S        NAME:  PURCHASE ORDER MASTER FILE

SEG ID VER     SEGMENT SEQ     ELEMENT SEQ     MAPPING NO                  CONDITIONAL STATEMENTS
------ ---     -----------     -----------     ----------          ------------------------------------------

          TRANSLATION TABLE ID: UNITMEAS       PARTNER ID:                                      QUAL:
                       TYPE: CODE          DESCRIPTION: INTERNAL TO EDI UNIT OF MEASURE

   PO1 00         08200            000             00
                                                        ELEMENT = 005-UNT-OF-MEAS
              STANDARD CODE          USER CODE             DESCRIPTION
              --------------------  --------------------  ----------------------------------------

              AA                                           BALL
              AB                                           BULK PACK
              AC                                           ACRE
              AD                                           BYTES
              AE                                           AMPERES PER METER
              AF                                           CENTIGRAM
              AH                                           ADDITIONAL MINUTES
              AI                                           AVERAGE MINUTES PER CALL
              AJ                                           COP
              AK                                           FATHOM
              AL                                           ACCESS LINES
              AM                                           AMPOULE
              AN                                           MINUTES OR MESSAGES
              AP                                           ALUMINUM POUNDS ONLY
              AQ                                           ANTI-HEMOPHILIC FACTOR (AHF) U
              AR                                           SUPPOSITORY
              AS                                           ASSORTMENT
              AT                                           ATMOSPHERE
              AU                                           OCULAR INSERT SYSTEM
              AV                                           CAPSULE
              AW                                           POWDER-FILLED VIALS
              AX                                           TWENTY
              AY                                           ASSEMBLY
              AZ                                           BRITISH THERMAL UNITS (BTUS) P
              A8                                           DOLLARS PER HOURS
              BA                                           BALE
              BB                                           BASE BOX
              BC                                           BUCKET
              BD                                           BUNDLE
              BE                                           BEAM
              BF                                           BOARD FEET
              BG                                           BAG
              BH                                           BRUSH
              BI                                           BAR
              BJ                                           BAND
              BK                                           BOOK
              BL                                           BLOCK
              BM                                           BOLT
              BN                                           BULK
              BO                                           BOTTLE
              BP                                           100 BOARD FEET
              BQ                                           BRAKE HORSE POWER
```

Figure 5.37 Continued – Sample SYS005 DD Output from EBDI061

Completed by: _____

Date: _____ **Time:** _____

Step 23 Run the Batch Mapping Report – Application Sequence program (EBDI053).

Typically performed by: System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- ❑ Modify JCL member **EXEC053** to meet your installation requirements and submit.

  Note: The parameter for Step02 in SYS001 should be **`ANSI4030POSALLY`**.

- ❑ Verify that the Return Codes equal zero.

- ❑ Compare your reports with the following sample reports (Figure 5.34 through Figure 5.36).

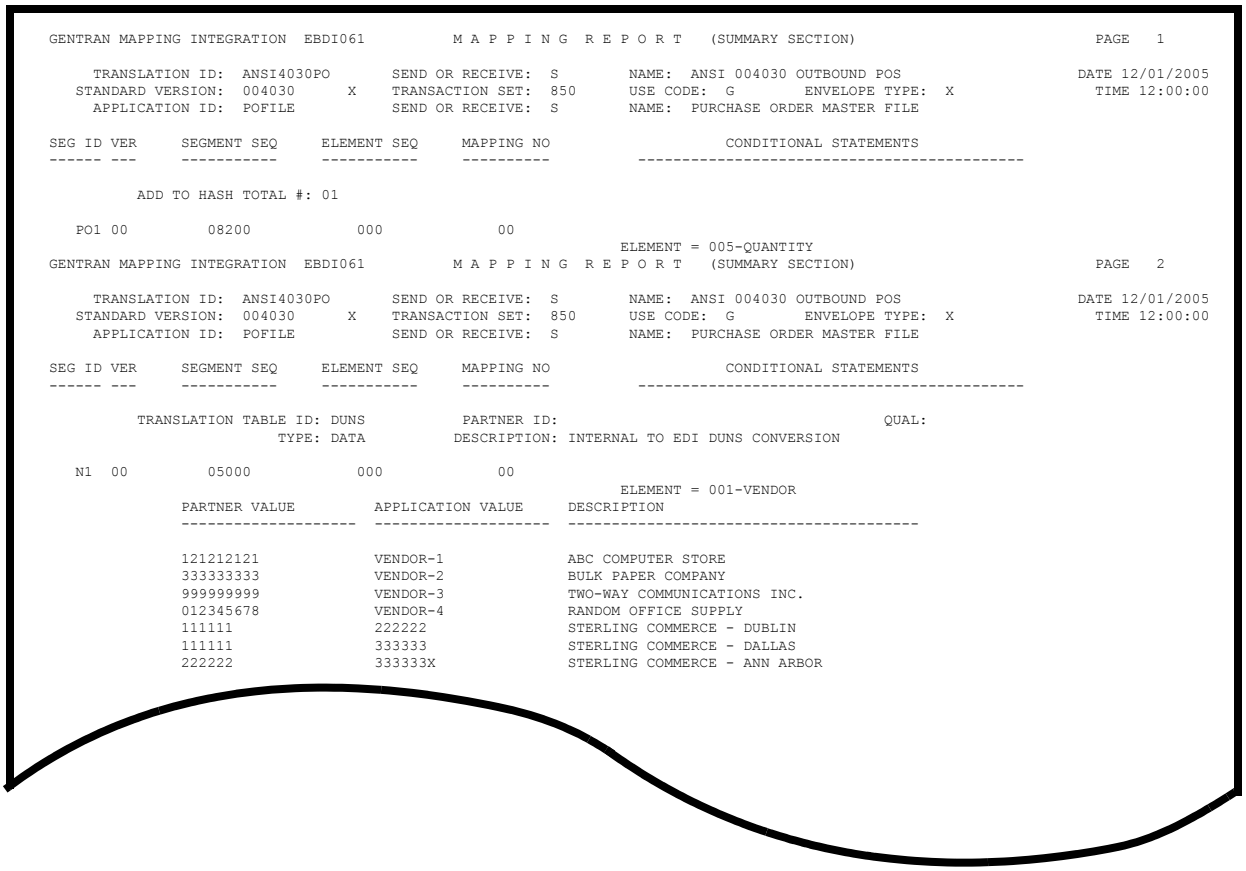
  Note: The values in some of the fields may not match those produced by your run. Verify that the layout of the report is same and that inconsistencies did not occur.

```
************************************************
PROGRAM  EBDI053  COMPILED 12/01/0512.00.00
VERSION 6.4  GENTRAN:BASIC  12/01/2005
CURRENT DATE IS 12/01/2005
TIME STARTED IS 12:00:00
************************************************


PARM RECORD - TRAN ID  = ANSI4030PO
              SEND-REC = S
              OPTION   = ALL
              SUMMARY  = Y

ELEMENTS LOADED = 00040
```

Figure 5.34 Sample SYSOUT DD Output from EBDI053

```
 GENTRAN MAPPING INTEGRATION  EBDI053          M A P P I N G  R E P O R T   (APPLICATION SEQUENCE)                      PAGE   1

      TRANSLATION ID:  ANSI4030PO       SEND OR RECEIVE:  S        NAME:  ANSI 004030 OUTBOUND POS                   DATE 12/01/2005
    STANDARD VERSION:  004030      /X   TRANSACTION SET:  850      USE CODE:  G        ENVELOPE TYPE:  X              TIME 12:00:00
      APPLICATION ID:  POFILE           SEND OR RECEIVE:  S        NAME:  PURCHASE ORDER MASTER FILE

SEQ   M TYPE       H/D  LOOP     MAX U     DESCRIPTION             ALT  SEG     WRITE FLAG
  SEQ C      ELEMENT     TYP LEN START                             MAP  SEQ  SEG SV  ELE  DESCRIPTION              TYPE MIN   MAX MSG

010   M 001         H               1  PO HEADER RECORD
  010 M 001-VENDOR        AN   8     1     VENDOR NUMBER (SORT KEY)    05000 N1  00 00040 IDENTIFICATION CO         AN    2   80
                                                                      TRANSLATION TABLE ID: DUNS
  020 M 001-PO-NUMBER     AN  12     9     PO NUMBER     (SORT KEY)    00100 BEG 00 00030 PURCHASE ORDER NU        AN    1   22
  030 M 001-REC-TYPE      AN   3    21     RECORD TYPE   (SORT KEY)
  040 M 001-PO-DATE       MM   6    24     PO DATE                     00100 BEG 00 00050 DATE                     DT    8    8
  050 M 001-BILL-NAME     AN  25    30     BILL TO NAME                04600 N1  00 00020 NAME                     AN    1   60
  060 O 001-BILL-ADDR     AN  25    55     BILL TO ADDRESS             04605 N3  00 00010 ADDRESS INFORMATI       AN    1   55
  070 O 001-BILL-CITY     AN  25    80     BILL TO CITY                04610 N4  00 00010 CITY NAME              AN    2   30
  080 O 001-BILL-STATE    AN   2   105     BILL TO STATE               04610 N4  00 00020 STATE OR PROVINCE      ID    2    2
  090 O 001-BILL-ZIP      AN   5   107     BILL TO ZIP                 04610 N4  00 00031 STANDARD ZIP CODE      AN    5    5
  100 M 001-VEND-NAME     AN  25   112     VENDOR NAME                 05000 N1  00 00020 NAME                     AN    1   60
  110 O 001-VEND-ADDR     AN  25   137     VENDOR ADDRESS              05010 N3  00 00010 ADDRESS INFORMATI       AN    1   55
  120 O 001-VEND-CITY     AN  25   162     VENDOR CITY                 05020 N4  00 00010 CITY NAME              AN    2   30
  130 O 001-VEND-STATE    AN   2   187     VENDOR STATE                05020 N4  00 00020 STATE OR PROVINCE      ID    2    2
  140 O 001-VEND-ZIP      AN   5   189     VENDOR ZIP                  05020 N4  00 00031 STANDARD ZIP CODE      AN    5    5
  150 O 001-BILL-PHONE    AN  12   194     BILL TO PHONE NUMBER        04620 PER 00 00040 COMMUNICATION NUM        AN    1  256
  160 O 001-VEND-PHONE    AN  12   206     VENDOR PHONE NUMBER         05030 PER 00 00040 COMMUNICATION NUM        AN    1  256
  170 O 001-SHIP-DATE     MM   6   218     REQUESTED SHIP DATE         01600 DTM 00 00020 DATE                     DT    8    8
  180 O 001-BILL-ZIP-XT   AN   4   224     BILL TO ZIP EXTENSION       04610 N4  00 00032 ZIP CODE EXTENSION      AN    4    4
  190 O 001-VEND-ZIP-XT   AN   4   228     VENDOR ZIP EXTENSION        05020 N4  00 00032 ZIP CODE EXTENSIO       AN    4    4
  200 O 001-TEST-DATE     YY   6   232     TEST YY DATE

020   M 002         H              10  PO COMMENTS RECORD
  010 M 002-VENDOR        AN   8     1     VENDOR NUMBER (SORT KEY)
  020 M 002-PO-NUMBER     AN  12     9     PO NUMBER     (SORT KEY)
  030 M 002-REC-TYPE      AN   3    21     RECORD TYPE   (SORT KEY)
  040 M 002-MESSAGE       AN  60    24     PO COMMENTS/INSTRUCTIONS

030   M 005         D  1000         1  PO DETAIL RECORD
  010 M 005-VENDOR        AN   8     1     VENDOR NUMBER (SORT KEY)
  020 M 005-PO-NUMBER     AN  12     9     PO NUMBER     (SORT KEY)
  030 M 005-REC-TYPE      AN   3    21     RECORD TYPE   (SORT KEY)
  040 M 005-QUANTITY      S2   7    24     LINE ITEM QUANTITY          08200 PO1 00 00020 QUANTITY ORDERED         R     1   15
                                                                                          ADD TO HASH TOTAL #: 01
  050 M 005-UNT-OF-MEAS   AN   4    31     QUANTITY UNIT OF MEASURE    08200 PO1 00 00030 UNIT OR BASIS FOR        ID    2    2  W
                                                                      TRANSLATION TABLE ID: UNITMEAS
  060 M 005-PRICE         S2   7    35     UNIT PRICE                  08200 PO1 00 00040 UNIT PRICE               R     1   17
  070 M 005-ITEM-NUMBER   AN  15    42     INTERNAL ITEM IDENTIFIER    08200 PO1 00 00070 PRODUCT/SERVICE I        AN    1   48
  080 O 005-ITEM-DESC     AN  50    57     OPTIONAL ITEM DESCRIPTIO    09200 PID 00 00050 DESCRIPTION              AN    1   80
  090 O 005-TEST-DATE     YY   6   107     TEST DATE

GENTRAN MAPPING INTEGRATION  EBDI053          M A P P I N G  R E P O R T   (APPLICATION SEQUENCE)                      PAGE   2

      TRANSLATION ID:  ANSI4030PO       SEND OR RECEIVE:  S        NAME:  ANSI 004030 OUTBOUND POS                   DATE 12/01/2005
    STANDARD VERSION:  004030      /X   TRANSACTION SET:  850      USE CODE:  G        ENVELOPE TYPE:  X              TIME 12:00:00
      APPLICATION ID:  POFILE           SEND OR RECEIVE:  S        NAME:  PURCHASE ORDER MASTER FILE


                    APPLICATION PARTNER REFERENCE INFORMATION

  PARTNER.................: 001-VENDOR         QUAL.....:
  USER....................:                    QUAL.....:
  INTERCHANGE VERSION.....:
  GROUP/TRANSACTION VERSION:
  MULTIPLE ENVELOPE ID.....:
  APPLICATION KEY (1).....: 001-PO-NUMBER
  APPLICATION KEY (2).....:
  APPLICATION KEY (3).....:

                    APPLICATION ENVELOPE DEFINITION INFORMATION

  INTERCHANGE SENDER ID....:                    QUAL.....:
  GROUP SENDER ID.........:                     QUAL.....:
  INTERCHANGE RECEIVER ID..:                    QUAL.....:
  GROUP RECEIVER ID.......:                     QUAL.....:
  INTERCHANGE CONTROL NUM..:
  GROUP CONTROL NUM.......:
  TRANSACTION CONTROL NUM..:
  $$ADD BATCH ID..........:
  BG COMM ID..............:                    PASSWORD.:
  ISA/UNB/STX TEST IND.....:
  UNB/STX/APPL REFERENCE...:
  UNB/STX PRIORITY CODE....:
  STX RECEPIENT TRANS REF..:
```

Figure 5.35 Sample SYS005 DD Output from EBDI053



```
GENTRAN MAPPING INTEGRATION  EBDI061          M A P P I N G  R E P O R T   (SUMMARY SECTION)                          PAGE   1

     TRANSLATION ID:  ANSI4030PO       SEND OR RECEIVE:  S        NAME:  ANSI 004030 OUTBOUND POS                 DATE 12/01/2005
   STANDARD VERSION:  004030      X    TRANSACTION SET:  850      USE CODE:  G        ENVELOPE TYPE:  X            TIME 12:00:00
     APPLICATION ID:  POFILE           SEND OR RECEIVE:  S        NAME:  PURCHASE ORDER MASTER FILE

SEG ID VER     SEGMENT SEQ     ELEMENT SEQ     MAPPING NO                CONDITIONAL STATEMENTS
------ ---     -----------     -----------     ----------          ------------------------------------------

          ADD TO HASH TOTAL #: 01

   PO1 00         08200            000             00
                                                          ELEMENT = 005-QUANTITY
GENTRAN MAPPING INTEGRATION  EBDI061          M A P P I N G  R E P O R T   (SUMMARY SECTION)                          PAGE   2

     TRANSLATION ID:  ANSI4030PO       SEND OR RECEIVE:  S        NAME:  ANSI 004030 OUTBOUND POS                 DATE 12/01/2005
   STANDARD VERSION:  004030      X    TRANSACTION SET:  850      USE CODE:  G        ENVELOPE TYPE:  X            TIME 12:00:00
     APPLICATION ID:  POFILE           SEND OR RECEIVE:  S        NAME:  PURCHASE ORDER MASTER FILE

SEG ID VER     SEGMENT SEQ     ELEMENT SEQ     MAPPING NO                CONDITIONAL STATEMENTS
------ ---     -----------     -----------     ----------          ------------------------------------------

          TRANSLATION TABLE ID: DUNS           PARTNER ID:                                      QUAL:
                       TYPE: DATA          DESCRIPTION: INTERNAL TO EDI DUNS CONVERSION

   N1  00         05000            000             00
                                                          ELEMENT = 001-VENDOR
              PARTNER VALUE         APPLICATION VALUE     DESCRIPTION
              --------------------  --------------------  ----------------------------------------

              121212121             VENDOR-1              ABC COMPUTER STORE
              333333333             VENDOR-2              BULK PAPER COMPANY
              999999999             VENDOR-3              TWO-WAY COMMUNICATIONS INC.
              012345678             VENDOR-4              RANDOM OFFICE SUPPLY
              111111                222222                STERLING COMMERCE - DUBLIN
              111111                333333                STERLING COMMERCE - DALLAS
              222222                333333X               STERLING COMMERCE - ANN ARBOR
```

Figure 5.36 Sample SYS005 DD Output from EBDI061

```
GENTRAN MAPPING INTEGRATION  EBDI061          M A P P I N G  R E P O R T   (SUMMARY SECTION)                    PAGE   3

     TRANSLATION ID:  ANSI4030PO       SEND OR RECEIVE:  S        NAME:  ANSI 004030 OUTBOUND POS              DATE 12/01/2005
   STANDARD VERSION:  004030      X    TRANSACTION SET:  850      USE CODE:  G        ENVELOPE TYPE:  X          TIME 12:00:00
     APPLICATION ID:  POFILE           SEND OR RECEIVE:  S        NAME:  PURCHASE ORDER MASTER FILE

SEG ID VER     SEGMENT SEQ     ELEMENT SEQ     MAPPING NO                  CONDITIONAL STATEMENTS
------ ---     -----------     -----------     ----------          ------------------------------------------

          TRANSLATION TABLE ID: UNITMEAS       PARTNER ID:                                    QUAL:
                          TYPE: CODE          DESCRIPTION: INTERNAL TO EDI UNIT OF MEASURE

   PO1 00         08200            000             00
                                                        ELEMENT = 005-UNT-OF-MEAS
              STANDARD CODE         USER CODE             DESCRIPTION
              --------------------  --------------------  ----------------------------------------

              AA                                          BALL
              AB                                          BULK PACK
              AC                                          ACRE
              AD                                          BYTES
              AE                                          AMPERES PER METER
              AF                                          CENTIGRAM
              AH                                          ADDITIONAL MINUTES
              AI                                          AVERAGE MINUTES PER CALL
              AJ                                          COP
              AK                                          FATHOM
              AL                                          ACCESS LINES
              AM                                          AMPOULE
              AN                                          MINUTES OR MESSAGES
              AP                                          ALUMINUM POUNDS ONLY
              AQ                                          ANTI-HEMOPHILIC FACTOR (AHF) U
              AR                                          SUPPOSITORY
              AS                                          ASSORTMENT
              AT                                          ATMOSPHERE
              AU                                          OCULAR INSERT SYSTEM
              AV                                          CAPSULE
              AW                                          POWDER-FILLED VIALS
              AX                                          TWENTY
              AY                                          ASSEMBLY
              AZ                                          BRITISH THERMAL UNITS (BTUS) P
              A8                                          DOLLARS PER HOURS
              BA                                          BALE
              BB                                          BASE BOX
              BC                                          BUCKET
              BD                                          BUNDLE
              BE                                          BEAM
              BF                                          BOARD FEET
              BG                                          BAG
              BH                                          BRUSH
              BI                                          BAR
              BJ                                          BAND
              BK                                          BOOK
              BL                                          BLOCK
              BM                                          BOLT
              BN                                          BULK
              BO                                          BOTTLE
              BP                                          100 BOARD FEET
              BQ                                          BRAKE HORSE POWER
```

Figure 5.37 Continued – Sample SYS005 DD Output from EBDI061

Completed by: _____

Date: _____ **Time:** _____

The installation verification procedures are complete.

Chapter

6

Converting to Release 6.4

Overview

This chapter explains the steps involved in converting to Gentran:Basic for zSeries Release 6.4 from Gentran:Basic for MVS Release 6.0, Gentran:Basic for OS/390 Release 6.1, Gentran:Basic for zSeries Release 6.2, or Gentran:Basic for zSeries Release 6.3. Customers who are using earlier releases of Gentran:Basic should contact the Gentran Software Product Support Center.

Note: If you are a new Gentran:Basic customer, this procedure does not pertain to your system. Skip this chapter.

Topic **Page**

Introduction 6-3

Converting the Release 6.0 Files to the Release 6.4 Formats 6-4
Convert the Gentran:Basic portion of the System Configuration file 6-4
Convert Partner subsystem 6-5
Convert Standards subsystem. 6-7
Create Optimized Standards Table file. 6-8
Convert Databank subsystem. 6-9
Convert Security subsystem. 6-15
Convert Mapping subsystem. 6-16
Convert the Error Message file. 6-20

Converting the Release 6.1 Files to the Release 6.4 Formats 6-21
Convert the Gentran:Basic portion of the System Configuration file 6-21
Convert Partner subsystem 6-22
Convert Standards subsystem. 6-25
Create Optimized Standards Table file. 6-26
Convert Databank subsystem. 6-27
Convert Security subsystem. 6-33
Convert Mapping subsystem. 6-34
Convert the Error Message file. 6-38

Converting the Release 6.2 Files to the Release 6.4 Formats 6-39
Convert the Gentran:Basic portion of the System Configuration file 6-39
Convert Partner subsystem 6-40
Convert Standards subsystem. 6-43
Create Optimized Standards Table file. 6-44
Convert Databank subsystem. 6-45
Convert Security subsystem. 6-51
Convert Mapping subsystem. 6-52
Convert the Error Message file. 6-56

Converting the Release 6.3 Files to the Release 6.4 Formats..... 6-57
Convert the Gentran:Basic portion of the System Configuration file..... 6-57
Convert Partner subsystem..... 6-58
Convert Standards subsystem. 6-61
Create Optimized Standards Table file. 6-62
Convert Databank subsystem..... 6-63
Convert Security subsystem..... 6-69
Convert Mapping subsystem..... 6-70
Convert the Error Message file. 6-74
Convert the Separator Control file. 6-75

Introduction

You must complete the installation verification procedure before you perform the conversion process.

For verification instructions, see Chapter 4 if you are processing in Partner/Qualifier mode or Chapter 5 if you are processing in Relationship or Mixed mode.

This chapter describes conversions from different releases of Gentran:Basic to Release 6.4. Perform only those steps corresponding to your release of Gentran:Basic.

All the JCL members referenced in this chapter are located in **GENTRAN.V6X4.JCL**.

In every step of the conversion process, you will be instructed to close and disable files to the Release 6.4 CICS environment before submitting the conversion job and then to enable them when the conversion has completed. The first three positions of each file name are always specified as **`SIM`** to represent the system image. When performing the requested action, always substitute the three-character system image specified on the Pre-installation Worksheet in Chapter 2 for the value **`SIM`**.

Converting the Release 6.0 Files to the Release 6.4 Formats

This section describes the tasks required to convert your files from Gentran:Basic for MVS Release 6.0 to Gentran:Basic for zSeries Release 6.4 formats.

Step 1 Convert the Gentran:Basic portion of the System Configuration file.

Note: The configuration records for other Gentran products will be converted at the time of their installation.

Typically performed by: System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- ❑ Customize JCL member **CNCFG60**.
- ❑ Close and disable the **SIMCFG** file in the Release 6.4 CICS environment.
- ❑ Submit the **CNCFG60** job.
- ❑ After the job has successfully completed, enable the **SIMCFG** file in the Release 6.4 CICS environment.

Continue with **Step 2**, Convert Partner subsystem.

Completed by:_____

Date:_____ **Time:** _____

Step 2 Convert Partner subsystem.

In this step you will convert the following files:

- Partner
- Partner Inbound Control
- Partner Outbound Control

Typically performed by: System Installer

Complete one of the following:

- If you are converting the entire contents of the Release 6.0 partner and control number files to Release 6.4, perform **Step 2a**.
- If you are performing incremental conversion (i.e., converting only part of the records at this time), perform **Step 2b** and **Step 2c**.

Step 2a Convert entire Partner subsystem.

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- ❑ Customize JCL member **CNPRT60**.
- ❑ Close and disable these files in the Release 6.4 CICS environment:
  SIMPART, SIMPOTB, SIMPINB
- ❑ Submit the **CNPRT60** job.
- ❑ After the job has successfully completed, enable these files in the Release 6.4 CICS environment:
  SIMPART, SIMPOTB, SIMPINB

Continue with **Step 2d**, Convert Partner Cross-reference file.

Step 2b Prepare empty VSAM for incremental conversion of Partner subsystem.

This step deletes and redefines the Partner subsystem and only needs to be performed one time.

Note: If you have already submitted CNPRT60, skip **Step 2b** and **Step 2c**.

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- ❑ Customize JCL member **CNPRTDEF**.
- ❑ Close and disable these files in the Release 6.4 CICS environment:
  SIMPART, SIMPOTB, SIMPINB
- ❑ Submit the **CNPRTDEF** job.
- ❑ Verify successful completion.

Continue with **Step 2c**, Incrementally convert Partner subsystem files.

Step 2c Incrementally convert Partner subsystem files.

Note: Repeat this step as often as needed.

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- ❑ Customize JCL member **CNPRT60P**. Enter a parameter for each partner to be converted or specify a range of Partner IDs for conversion.
- ❑ If necessary, close and disable these files in the Release 6.4 CICS environment:
  SIMPART, SIMPOTB, SIMPINB
- ❑ Submit the **CNPRT60P** job.
- ❑ After the job has successfully completed, enable these files in the Release 6.4 CICS environment:
  SIMPART, SIMPOTB, SIMPINB

Continue with **Step 2d**, Convert Partner Cross-reference file.

Step 2d Convert Partner Cross-reference file.

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- ❑ Customize JCL member **CNXRF60**.
- ❑ Close and disable these files in the Release 6.4 CICS environment:
  SIMPREF and SIMPREF1
- ❑ Submit the **CNXRF60** job.
- ❑ After the job has successfully completed, enable these files in the Release 6.4 CICS environment:
  SIMPREF and SIMPREF1

Continue with **Step 3**, Convert Standards subsystem.

Completed by:_____

Date: _____ **Time:** _____

Step 3 Convert Standards subsystem.

Note: As of **D 00A** for EDIFACT and **004030** for ASC X12, repeating data elements are part of the standard. If you plan to use the Repeating Element feature, we recommend that you reload these versions from your Release 6.4 standards.

In this step, you will convert the following files:

- Version
- Transaction
- Segment
- Segment Description
- Element
- Element Description
- Dictionary
- Activity
- Code (four files)
- Association

Typically performed by: System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

❑ Customize JCL member **CNSTD60**.

❑ Close and disable these Standards files in the Release 6.4 CICS environment:
SIMSACT, SIMSASC, SIMSCD1, SIMSCD2, SIMSCD3, SIMSCD4, SIMSDIC, SIMSELD, SIMSELE, SIMSSEG, SIMSSGD, SIMSTRN, and SIMSVER.

❑ Submit the **CNSTD60** job.

❑ After the job has successfully completed, enable these Standards files in the Release 6.4 CICS environment:
SIMSACT, SIMSASC, SIMSCD1, SIMSCD2, SIMSCD3, SIMSCD4, SIMSDIC, SIMSELD, SIMSELE, SIMSSEG, SIMSSGD, SIMSTRN, SIMSVER

Continue with **Step 4**, Create Optimized Standards Table file.

Completed by:_____

Date: _____ **Time:** _____

Step 4 Create Optimized Standards Table file.

The Optimized Standards Table file is a VSAM data set that is used by the inbound and outbound Editor programs to perform EDI compliance checking. The information to build this file is extracted from the online Standards files.

Note: You must run this job each time you make changes to the Standards files.

Typically performed by: System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- ❑ In the Standards Maintenance subsystem, navigate to the Transactions in Use screen and select the version and transaction parameter value combinations that meet your requirements.

Note: You do not need to reset previously set parameter values.

- ❑ Customize and submit JCL member **EXEC030**.

Continue with **Step 5**, Convert Databank subsystem.

Completed by:_____

Date: _____ **Time:** _____

Step 5 Convert Databank subsystem.

Before converting to Release 6.4, you must update Release 6.0 databank files. The files to update and convert include the following:

- Directory
- Message Store
- Pending
- Change Audit
- Link
- Archive
- Queue

This step of the conversion process is divided into substeps. The following table describes where each substep begins.

If you are converting...	See...
Convert Files to 6.4	
Miscellaneous Databank Files	**Step 5a**
Application Databank Files	
Inbound application databank only	**Step 5b**
Outbound application databank only	**Step 5c**
EDI Databank Files	
Inbound EDI databank only	**Step 5d**
Outbound EDI databank only	**Step 5e**

Typically performed by: System Installer

Check the box next to the task as you complete it.

❑ Before running these conversions, close and disable these Databank files in the Release 6.4 CICS environment:

SIMIAA, SIMIACA, SIMIAP, SIMIAS, SIMIEA, SIMIECA, SIMIEL, SIMIEP, SIMIES, SIMOAA, SIMOACA, SIMOAL, SIMOAP, SIMOAS, SIMOEA, SIMOECA, SIMOEP, SIMOES, SIMOLF, SIMQ091, SIMQ093, SIMQ095, SIMQ097

Continue with **Step 5a**, Convert Miscellaneous Databank files.

Step 5a Convert Miscellaneous Databank files.

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- ❑ Customize and submit JCL member **CNDBM**.
- ❑ Verify successful completion.

Continue with **Step 5b**, Convert Inbound Application Databank files.

Step 5b Convert Inbound Application Databank files.

> **Note:** If you are not using the inbound application databank, skip this step and continue with **Step 5c**, Convert Outbound Application Databank files.

The following tasks are intended to update your 6.0 Inbound Application databank files with any outstanding updates that have been made via your online system but may not have been applied physically to the databank files. You will be executing your 6.0 job streams to accomplish this. Your users should be familiar with the procedure.

If your users do not apply online changes to your Inbound Application Databank files, you may skip the execution of EDID405 and proceed to the execution of EDID401. **Remember that if you skip this task, your 6.4 databank files may NOT be current with your 6.0 databank files.** Your users should be familiar with the procedure.

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- ❑ Using your 6.0 JCL and files, execute the **EDID405** (Inbound Application Databank Extract) program by setting the **`APPLY-UPDATES-ONLY`** parameter to Yes in the 6.0 environment. You must add this parameter to the current list supplied with the program.
- ❑ After the job has successfully completed, execute the **EDID401** (Inbound Application Databank Maintenance) program. Run Databank Maintenance in Housekeeping mode with the desired retention period set (nnn days). If you maintain archives, set the **`ARCHIVE`** parameter to **`Yes`**.
- ❑ After the job has successfully completed, execute the **EDID502** (Databank Change Audit Maintenance) program using the Housekeeping operation with the **`DATABANK INBOUND-APPLICATION`** parameter and the desired retention period parameter specified. If you maintain archives, also specify the **`ARCHIVE YES`** parameter.
- ❑ After the job has successfully completed, submit the **CNDBA60I** job.

After the job has successfully completed, continue with **Step 5c**, Convert Outbound Application Databank files.

Step 5c Convert Outbound Application Databank files.

Note: If you are not using the outbound application databank, skip this step and continue with **Step 5d**, Convert Inbound EDI Databank files.

The following tasks are intended to update your 6.0 Outbound Application databank files with any outstanding updates that have been made via your online system but may not have been applied physically to the databank files. You will be executing your 6.0 job streams to accomplish this.

If your users do not apply online changes to your Outbound Application Databank files, you may skip the execution of EBDI042 and proceed to the execution of EDID101. **Remember that if you skip this task, your 6.4 databank files may NOT be current with your 6.0 databank files.** Your users should be familiar with the procedure.

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- ❑ Using your 6.0 JCL and files, execute the **EBDI042** (Outbound Data Mapping) program by setting the **`DATABANK REPROCESS`** (column 38 of SYS001) parameter to **`Y`** in the 6.0 environment.

  Note: The EBDI042 program issues an acceptable return code of 08 if no data is processed.

- ❑ After the job has successfully completed, execute the **EDID101** (Outbound Application Databank Maintenance) program. Run Databank Maintenance in Housekeeping mode with the desired retention period set (nnn days). If you maintain archives, set the **`ARCHIVE`** parameter to **`Yes`**.

- ❑ After the job has successfully completed, execute the **EDID502** (Databank Change Audit Maintenance) program using the Housekeeping operation with the **`DATABANK OUTBOUND-APPLICATION`** parameter and the desired retention period parameter specified. If you maintain archives, also specify the **`ARCHIVE YES`** parameter.

- ❑ After the job has successfully completed, submit JCL member **CNDBA60O**.

After the job has successfully completed, continue with **Step 5d**, Convert Inbound EDI Databank files.

Step 5d Convert Inbound EDI Databank files.

> **Note:** If you are not using the inbound EDI databank, skip this step and continue with **Step 5e**, Convert Outbound EDI Databank files.

The following tasks are intended to update your 6.0 Inbound EDI databank files with any outstanding updates that have been made via your online system but may not have been applied physically to the databank files. You will be executing your 6.0 job streams to accomplish this.

If your users do not apply online changes to your Inbound EDI Databank files, you may skip the execution of EBDI001 and proceed to the execution of EDID301. **Remember that if you skip this task, your 6.4 databank files may NOT be current with your 6.0 databank files.** Your users should be familiar with the procedure.

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- ❑ Using your 6.0 JCL and files, execute the **EBDI001** (Inbound Editor) program by setting the **`INBOUND EDI DATABANK REPROCESS`** parameter to **`Yes`** in the 6.0 environment.

  > **Note:** Program EBDI001 issues an acceptable return code of 04 when no data is processed.

- ❑ After the job has successfully completed, execute the **EDID301** (Inbound EDI Databank Maintenance) program. Run Databank Maintenance in Housekeeping mode with the desired retention period set (nnn days). If you maintain archives, set the **`ARCHIVE`** parameter to **`Yes`**.

- ❑ After the job has successfully completed, execute the **EDID502** (Databank Change Audit Maintenance) program using the Housekeeping operation with the **`DATABANK INBOUND-EDI`** parameter and the desired retention period parameter specified. If you maintain archives, also specify the **`ARCHIVE YES`** parameter.

- ❑ After the job has successfully completed, submit JCL member **CNDBE60I**.

After the job has successfully completed, continue with **Step 5e**, Convert Outbound EDI Databank files.

Step 5e Convert Outbound EDI Databank files.

> **Note:** If you are not using the outbound EDI databank, skip this step and continue with **Step 5f**, Verify Databank subsystem conversion.

The following functions are intended to update your 6.0 Outbound EDI databank files with any outstanding updates that have been made via your online system but may not have been applied physically to the databank files. You will be executing your 6.0 job streams to accomplish this.

If your users do not apply online changes to your Outbound EDI Databank files, you may skip the execution of EDID205 and proceed to the execution of EDID201. **Remember that if you skip this task, your 6.4 databank files may NOT be current with your 6.0 databank files.** Your users should be familiar with the procedure.

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- ❑ Using your 6.0 JCL and files, execute the **EDID205** (Outbound EDI Databank Extract) program by setting the **`APPLY-UPDATES-ONLY`** parameter to **`Yes`** in the 6.0 environment. You must add this parameter to the current list supplied with the program.

- ❑ After the job has successfully completed, execute the **EDID201** (Outbound EDI Databank Maintenance) program. Run Databank Maintenance in Housekeeping mode with the desired retention period set (nnn days). If you maintain archives, set the **`ARCHIVE`** parameter to **`Yes`**.

- ❑ After the job has successfully completed, execute the **EDID502** (Databank Change Audit Maintenance) program using the Housekeeping operation with the **`DATABANK OUTBOUND-EDI`** parameter and the desired retention period parameter specified. If you maintain archives, also specify the **`ARCHIVE YES`** parameter.

- ❑ After the job has successfully completed, submit JCL member **CNDBE60O**.

After the job has successfully completed, continue with **Step 5f**, Verify Databank subsystem conversion.

Step 5f Verify Databank subsystem conversion.

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- ❑ Enable these files in the Release 6.4 CICS environment:

  SIMIAA, SIMIACA, SIMIAP, SIMIAS, SIMIEA, SIMIECA, SIMIEL, SIMIEP, SIMIES, SIMOAA, SIMOACA, SIMOAL, SIMOAP, SIMOAS, SIMOEA, SIMOECA, SIMOEP, SIMOES, SIMOLF, SIMQ091, SIMQ093, SIMQ095, SIMQ097

  Note: You can accomplish the following tasks in a manner similar to tasks presented in the installation verification steps. For more information, see the installation verification procedures in Chapter 4 (if you are processing in Partner/Qualifier mode) or in Chapter 5 (if you are processing in Relationship or Mixed mode).

- ❑ View the converted directory records, both inbound and outbound, on the Interchange Directory screen (EDIM254) to verify successful conversion.

- ❑ View the converted message store records on the Interchange Display screen (EDIM256) to verify successful conversion.

- ❑ Verify that the link between the EDI databanks and the Application databanks functions correctly by reviewing the Message Store on the Document Display screen (EDIM264).

Continue with **Step 6**, Convert Security subsystem.

Completed by:_____

Date: _____ **Time:** _____

Step 6 Convert Security subsystem.

Typically performed by: System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- ❑ Customize JCL member **CNSEC60**.
- ❑ Close and disable the **SIMSECR** file in the Release 6.4 CICS environment.
- ❑ Submit the **CNSEC60** job.
- ❑ After the job has successfully completed, enable the **SIMSECR** file in the Release 6.4 CICS environment.

Continue with **Step 7**, Convert Mapping subsystem.

Completed by:_____

Date: _____ **Time:** _____

Step 7 Convert Mapping subsystem.

In this step, you will convert the following files:

- Application Header
- Application Fields
- Application Records
- Application Link
- Transaction Header
- Transaction Segments
- Transaction Elements
- Code Definition
- Code Translation
- Data Translation
- Data Validation

Typically performed by: System Installer

Complete one of the following:

- If you are converting the entire contents of the Release 6.0 mapping files, code tables, and application files to Release 6.4, perform the tasks in **Step 7a**.
- If you are incrementally converting Release 6.0 mapping files to Release 6.4, you must complete one cycle of **Step 7b** through **Step 7f**.

Step 7a Convert entire Mapping subsystem.

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- ❑ Customize JCL member **CNMAP60**.
- ❑ Close and disable these Mapping files in the Release 6.4 CICS environment:
  SIMAPFL, SIMAPF1, SIMAPHD, SIMAPRC, SIMAPR1, SIMAPTR, SIMCDCD, SIMCDC1, SIMCDDA, SIMCDDF, SIMCDD1, SIMCDVL, SIMTREL, SIMTRE1, SIMTRHD, SIMTRSG, SIMTRS1
- ❑ Submit the **CNMAP60** job.
- ❑ Enable these Mapping files in the Release 6.4 CICS environment:
  SIMAPFL, SIMAPF1, SIMAPHD, SIMAPRC, SIMAPR1, SIMAPTR, SIMCDCD, SIMCDC1, SIMCDDA, SIMCDDF, SIMCDD1, SIMCDVL, SIMTREL, SIMTRE1, SIMTRHD, SIMTRSG, SIMTRS1

Continue with **Step 8**, Convert the Error Message file.

Step 7b Prepare empty VSAM files for incremental conversion.

Note: If you have already executed CNMAP60, continue with **Step 8**, Convert the Error Message file.

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- ❑ To prepare for the incremental conversion, define empty Release 6.4 Application, Transaction, and Code VSAM files by customizing JCL member **CNMAPDEF**.

Note: You only need to perform this task one time.

- ❑ Close and disable these Mapping files in the Release 6.4 CICS environment:
  SIMAPFL, SIMAPF1, SIMAPHD, SIMAPRC, SIMAPR1, SIMAPTR, SIMCDCD, SIMCDC1, SIMCDDA, SIMCDDF, SIMCDD1, SIMCDVL, SIMTREL, SIMTRE1, SIMTRHD, SIMTRSG, SIMTRS1
- ❑ Submit the **CNMAPDEF** job.

After the job has successfully completed, continue with **Step 7c**, Incrementally convert Application files.

Step 7c Incrementally convert Application files.

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- ❑ Review the comments in JCL member **CNMAP60A** for the format of the parameters used.
- ❑ Close and disable these files in the Release 6.4 CICS environment:
  SIMAPFL, SIMAPF1, SIMAPHD, SIMAPRC, SIMAPR1, SIMAPTR
- ❑ Enter a parameter for each application to convert, or specify a range of Application IDs for conversion SYS030, and then submit the **CNMAP60A** job.

Note: After completing a cycle of the **Step 7b** through **Step 7f**, you can repeat **Step 7c** as often as needed.

- ❑ After the job has successfully completed, enable these files in the Release 6.4 CICS environment:
  SIMAPFL, SIMAPF1, SIMAPHD, SIMAPRC, SIMAPR1, SIMAPTR

Note: Path entries SIMAPF1 and SIMAPR1 may fail on open until the alternate indexes are built in **Step 7f**. This is normal.

Continue with **Step 7d**, Incrementally convert Code files.

Step 7d Incrementally convert Code files.

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- ❑ Review the comments in JCL member **CNMAP60C** for the format of parameters used. Enter a parameter for each code table to convert or specify a range of code Table IDs for conversion.
- ❑ Close and disable these files in the Release 6.4 CICS environment:
  SIMCDCD, SIMCDC1, SIMCDDA, SIMCDDF, SIMCDD1, SIMCDVL
- ❑ Submit JCL member **CNMAP60C**.

  Note: After completing a cycle of the **Step 7b** through **Step 7f**, you can repeat **Step 7d** as often as needed.
- ❑ After the job has successfully completed, enable these files in the Release 6.4 CICS environment:
  SIMCDCD, SIMCDC1, SIMCDDA, SIMCDDF, SIMCDD1, SIMCDVL

  Note: Path entries SIMCDC1 and SIMCDD1 may fail on open until the alternate indexes are built in **Step 7f**. This is normal.

Continue with **Step 7e**, Incrementally convert Transaction files.

Step 7e Incrementally convert Transaction files.

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- ❑ Review the comments in JCL member **CNMAP60T** for the format of parameters used. Enter a parameter for each Transaction ID to convert, or specify a range of Transaction IDs for conversion.
- ❑ Close and disable these files in the Release 6.4 CICS environment:
  SIMTREL, SIMTRE1, SIMTRHD, SIMTRSG, SIMTRS1
- ❑ Submit JCL member **CNMAP60T**.

  Note: After completing a cycle of the **Step 7b** through **Step 7f**, you can repeat **Step 7e** as often as needed.
- ❑ After the job has successfully completed, enable these files in the Release 6.4 CICS environment:
  SIMTREL, SIMTRE1, SIMTRHD, SIMTRSG, SIMTRS1

  Note: Path entries SIMTRE1 and SIMTRS1 may fail on open until the alternate indexes are built in **Step 7f**. This is normal.

Continue with **Step 7f**, Build and populate alternate indexes.

Step 7f Build and populate alternate indexes.

Performing this step builds and populates the alternate keys for Release 6.4 application, codes, and transaction files.

Note: You should only perform this step once during the cycle for **Step 7b** through **Step 7f**. You can skip this step if you have successfully completed it.

At least one record must be written to each of the mapping VSAM files. Review the conversion reports to confirm record counts > 0.

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- ❑ Customize JCL member **CNMAPAIX**.
- ❑ Close and disable these Mapping files in the Release 6.4 CICS environment:
  SIMAPFL, SIMAPF1, SIMAPHD, SIMAPRC, SIMAPR1, SIMAPTR, SIMCDCD, SIMCDC1, SIMCDDA, SIMCDDF, SIMCDD1, SIMCDVL, SIMTREL, SIMTRE1, SIMTRHD, SIMTRSG, SIMTRS1
- ❑ Submit the **CNMAPAIX** job.
- ❑ After the job has successfully completes, enable these Mapping files in the Release 6.4 CICS environment:
  SIMAPFL, SIMAPF1, SIMAPHD, SIMAPRC, SIMAPR1, SIMAPTR, SIMCDCD, SIMCDC1, SIMCDDA, SIMCDDF, SIMCDD1, SIMCDVL, SIMTREL, SIMTRE1, SIMTRHD, SIMTRSG, SIMTRS1

Continue with **Step 8**, Convert the Error Message file.

Completed by:_____

Date: _____ **Time:** _____

Step 8 Convert the Error Message file.

Typically performed by: System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- ❑ Customize JCL member **CNMSG60**.
- ❑ Close and disable the **SIMERRC** file to the Release 6.4 environment.
- ❑ Submit the **CNMSG60** job.
- ❑ After the job has successfully completed, enable the **SIMERRC** file in your Release 6.4 CICS environment.

After the job has successfully completed, you have finished the conversion process.

Completed by:_____

Date: _____ **Time:** _____

Converting the Release 6.1 Files to the Release 6.4 Formats

This section describes the tasks required to convert your files from Gentran:Basic for OS/390 Release 6.1 to Gentran:Basic for zSeries Release 6.4 formats.

Step 1 Convert the Gentran:Basic portion of the System Configuration file.

Note: The configuration records for other Gentran products will be converted at the time of their installation.

Typically performed by: System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- ❑ Customize JCL member **CNCFG61**.
- ❑ Close and disable the **SIMCFG** file in the Release 6.4 CICS environment.
- ❑ Submit the **CNCFG61** job.
- ❑ After the job has successfully completed, enable the **SIMCFG** file in the Release 6.4 CICS environment.

Continue with **Step 2**, Convert Partner subsystem.

Completed by:_____

Date: _____ **Time:** _____

Step 2 Convert Partner subsystem.

In this step, you will convert the following files:

- Partner
- Partner Inbound Control
- Partner Outbound Control

Typically performed by: System Installer

Complete one of the following:

- If you are converting the entire contents of the Release 6.1 partner and control number files to Release 6.4, perform **Step 2a**.
- If you are performing incremental conversion (converting only part of the records at this time), perform **Step 2b** and **Step 2c**.

Step 2a Convert entire Partner subsystem.

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- ❑ Customize JCL member **CNPRT61**.
- ❑ Close and disable these files in the Release 6.4 CICS environment:
  SIMPART, SIMPOTB, SIMPINB
- ❑ Submit the **CNPRT61** job.
- ❑ After the job has successfully completed, enable these files in the Release 6.4 CICS environment:
  SIMPART, SIMPOTB, SIMPINB

Continue with **Step 2d**, Convert Partner Cross-Reference file. or **Step 2e**, Convert Partner Relationship file.

Step 2b Prepare empty VSAM for incremental conversion of Partner subsystem.

This step deletes and redefines the Partner subsystem and only needs to be performed one time.

Note: If you have already submitted CNPRT61, skip **Step 2b** and **Step 2c**.

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- ❑ Customize JCL member **CNPRTDEF**.
- ❑ Close and disable these files in the Release 6.4 CICS environment:
  SIMPART, SIMPOTB, SIMPINB
- ❑ Submit the **CNPRTDEF** job.
- ❑ Verify successful completion.

Continue with **Step 2c**, Incrementally convert Partner subsystem files.

Step 2c Incrementally convert Partner subsystem files.

Note: Repeat this step as often as needed.

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- ❑ Customize JCL member **CNPRT61P**. Enter a parameter for each partner to be converted or specify a range of partners for conversion.

  Note: If you are using the Partner/Qualifier or Mixed processing mode, you will specify partner IDs and qualifiers on the parameters.

  If you are using the Relationship processing mode, you will specify user and partner IDs on the parameters.

- ❑ If necessary, close and disable these files in the Release 6.4 CICS environment:
  SIMPART, SIMPOTB, and SIMPINB.

- ❑ Submit the **CNPRT61P** job.

- ❑ After the job has successfully completed, enable these files in the Release 6.4 CICS environment:
  SIMPART, SIMPOTB, SIMPINB

Continue with **Step 2d**, Convert Partner Cross-Reference file.

Step 2d Convert Partner Cross-Reference file.

Note: If you are using the Relationship processing mode, skip this step and proceed to **Step 2e**, Convert Partner Relationship file.

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- ❑ Customize JCL member **CNXRF61**.

- ❑ Close and disable these files in the Release 6.4 CICS environment:
  SIMPREF and SIMPREF1

- ❑ Submit the **CNXRF61** job.

- ❑ After the job has successfully completed, enable these files in the Release 6.4 CICS environment:
  SIMPREF and SIMPREF1

Continue with **Step 3**, Convert Standards subsystem.

Completed by:_____

Date: _____ **Time:** _____

Step 2e Convert Partner Relationship file.

Note: If you are not using the Relationship processing mode, skip this step and proceed to **Step 3**, Convert Standards subsystem.

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- ❑ Customize JCL member **CNPRL61**.
- ❑ Close and disable these files in the Release 6.4 CICS environment:
  SIMPREL and SIMPREL1
- ❑ Submit the **CNPRL61** job.
- ❑ After the job has successfully completed, enable these files in the Release 6.4 CICS environment:
  SIMPREL and SIMPREL1

Continue with **Step 3**, Convert Standards subsystem.

Completed by:_____

Date: _____ **Time:** _____

Step 3 Convert Standards subsystem.

Note: As of **D 00A** for EDIFACT and **004030** for ASC X12, repeating data elements are part of the standard. If you plan to use the Repeating Element feature, we recommend that you reload these versions from your Release 6.4 standards.

In this step, you will convert the following files:

- Version
- Transaction
- Segment
- Segment Description
- Element
- Element Description
- Dictionary
- Activity
- Code (four files)
- Association

Typically performed by: System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

❑ Customize JCL member **CNSTD61**.

❑ Close and disable these Standards files in the Release 6.4 CICS environment:
SIMSACT, SIMSASC, SIMSCD1, SIMSCD2, SIMSCD3, SIMSCD4, SIMSDIC, SIMSELD, SIMSELE, SIMSSEG, SIMSSGD, SIMSTRN, SIMSVER

❑ Submit the **CNSTD61** job.

❑ After the job has successfully completed, enable these Standards files in the Release 6.4 CICS environment:
SIMSACT, SIMSASC, SIMSCD1, SIMSCD2, SIMSCD3, SIMSCD4, SIMSDIC, SIMSELD, SIMSELE, SIMSSEG, SIMSSGD, SIMSTRN, SIMSVER

Continue with **Step 4**, Create Optimized Standards Table file.

Completed by:_____

Date: _____ **Time:** _____

Step 4 Create Optimized Standards Table file.

The Optimized Standards Table file is a VSAM data set that is used by the inbound and outbound Editor programs to perform EDI compliance checking. The information to build this file is extracted from the online Standards files.

Note: You must run this job each time you make changes to the Standards files.

Typically performed by: System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- ❑ In the Standards Maintenance subsystem, navigate to the Transactions in Use screen and select the version and transaction parameter value combinations that meet your requirements.

Note: You do not need to reset previously set parameter values.

- ❑ Customize and submit JCL member **EXEC030**.

Continue with **Step 5**, Convert Databank subsystem.

Completed by:_____

Date: _____ **Time:** _____

Step 5 Convert Databank subsystem.

Before converting to Release 6.4, you must update Release 6.1 databank files. The files to update and convert include the following:

- Directory
- Message Store
- Pending
- Change Audit
- Link
- Archive
- Queue

This step of the conversion process is divided into substeps. The following table describes where each substep begins.

If you are converting...	See...
Convert Files to 6.4	
Miscellaneous Databank Files	**Step 5a**
Application Databank Files	
Inbound application databank only	**Step 5b**
Outbound application databank only	**Step 5c**
EDI Databank Files	
Inbound EDI databank only	**Step 5d**
Outbound EDI databank only	**Step 5e**

Typically performed by: System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

❑ Before running these conversions, close and disable these Databank files in the Release 6.4 CICS environment:

SIMIAA, SIMIACA, SIMIAP, SIMIAS, SIMIEA, SIMIECA, SIMIEL, SIMIEP, SIMIES, SIMOAA, SIMOACA, SIMOAL, SIMOAP, SIMOAS, SIMOEA, SIMOECA, SIMOEP, SIMOES, SIMOLF, SIMQ091, SIMQ093, SIMQ095, SIMQ097

Continue with **Step 5a**, Convert Miscellaneous Databank files.

Step 5a Convert Miscellaneous Databank files.

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- ❑ Customize and submit JCL member **CNDBM**.
- ❑ Verify successful completion.

Continue with **Step 5b**, Convert Inbound Application Databank files.

Step 5b Convert Inbound Application Databank files.

> **Note:** If you are not using the inbound application databank, skip this step and continue with **Step 5c**, Convert Outbound Application Databank files.

The following tasks are intended to update your 6.1 Inbound Application databank files with any outstanding updates that have been made via your online system but may not have been applied physically to the databank files. You will be executing your 6.1 job streams to accomplish this.

If your users do not apply online changes to your Inbound Application Databank files, you may skip the execution of EDID405 and proceed to the execution of EDID401. **Remember that if you skip this task, your 6.4 databank files may NOT be current with your 6.1 databank files.** Your users should be familiar with the procedure.

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- ❑ Using your 6.1 JCL and files, execute the **EDID405** (Inbound Application Databank Extract) program by setting the **`APPLY-UPDATES-ONLY`** parameter to **`Yes`** in the 6.1 environment. You must add this parameter to the current list supplied with the program.
- ❑ After the job has successfully completed, execute the **EDID401** (Inbound Application Databank Maintenance) program. Run Databank Maintenance in Housekeeping mode with the desired retention period set (nnn days). If you maintain archives, set the **`ARCHIVE`** parameter to **`Yes`**.
- ❑ After the job has successfully completed, execute the **EDID502** (Databank Change Audit Maintenance) program using the Housekeeping operation with the **`DATABANK INBOUND-APPLICATION`** parameter and the desired retention period parameter specified. If you maintain archives, also specify the **`ARCHIVE YES`** parameter.
- ❑ After the job has successfully completed, submit the **CNDBA61I** job.

After the job has successfully completed, continue with **Step 5c**, Convert Outbound Application Databank files.

Step 5c Convert Outbound Application Databank files.

Note: If you are not using the outbound application databank, skip this step and continue with **Step 5d**, Convert Inbound EDI Databank files.

The following tasks are intended to update your 6.1 Outbound Application databank files with any outstanding updates that have been made via your online system but may not have been applied physically to the databank files. You will be executing your 6.1 job streams to accomplish this.

If your users do not apply online changes to your Outbound Application Databank files, you may skip the execution of EBDI042 and proceed to the execution of EDID101. **Remember that if you skip this task, your 6.4 databank files may NOT be current with your 6.1 databank files.** Your users should be familiar with the procedure.

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- ❑ Using your 6.1 JCL and files, execute the **EBDI042** (Outbound Data Mapping) program by setting the **`DATABANK REPROCESS`** (column 38 of SYS001) parameter to **`Y`** in the 6.1 environment.

  Note: The EBDI042 program issues an acceptable return code of 08 if no data is processed.

- ❑ After the job has successfully completed, execute the **EDID101** (Outbound Application Databank Maintenance) program. Run Databank Maintenance in Housekeeping mode with the desired retention period set (nnn days). If you maintain archives, set the **`ARCHIVE`** parameter to **`Yes`**.

- ❑ After the job has successfully completed, execute the **EDID502** (Databank Change Audit Maintenance) program using the Housekeeping operation with the **`DATABANK OUTBOUND-APPLICATION`** parameter and the desired retention period parameter specified. If you maintain archives, also specify the **`ARCHIVE YES`** parameter.

- ❑ After the job has successfully completed, submit JCL member **CNDBA61O**.

After the job has successfully completed, continue with **Step 5d**, Convert Inbound EDI Databank files.

Step 5d Convert Inbound EDI Databank files.

> **Note:** If you are not using the inbound EDI databank, skip this step and continue with **Step 5e**, Convert Outbound EDI Databank files.

The following tasks are intended to update your 6.1 Inbound EDI databank files with any outstanding updates that have been made via your online system but may not have been applied physically to the databank files. You will be executing your 6.1 job streams to accomplish this.

If your do not apply online changes to your Inbound EDI Databank files, you may skip the execution of EBDI001 and proceed to the execution of EDID301. **Remember that if you skip this task, your 6.4 databank files may NOT be current with your 6.1 databank files.** Your users should be familiar with the procedure.

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- ❑ Using your 6.1 JCL and files, execute the **EBDI001** (Inbound Editor) program by setting the **`INBOUND EDI DATABANK REPROCESS`** parameter to **`Yes`** in the 6.1 environment.

  > **Note:** Program EBDI001 issues an acceptable return code of 04 when no data is processed.

- ❑ After the job has successfully completed, execute the **EDID301** (Inbound EDI Databank Maintenance) program. Run Databank Maintenance in Housekeeping mode with the desired retention period set (nnn days). If you maintain archives, set the **`ARCHIVE`** parameter to **`Yes`**.

- ❑ After the job has successfully completed, execute the **EDID502** (Databank Change Audit Maintenance) program using the Housekeeping operation with the **`DATABANK INBOUND-EDI`** parameter and the desired retention period parameter specified. If you maintain archives, also specify the **`ARCHIVE YES`** parameter.

- ❑ After the job has successfully completed, submit JCL member **CNDBE61I**.

After the job has successfully completed, continue with **Step 5e**, Convert Outbound EDI Databank files.

Step 5e Convert Outbound EDI Databank files.

Note: If you are not using the outbound EDI databank, skip this step and continue with **Step 5f**, Verify Databank subsystem conversion.

The following functions are intended to update your 6.1 Outbound EDI databank files with any outstanding updates that have been made via your online system but may not have been applied physically to the databank files. You will be executing your 6.1 job streams to accomplish this.

If your users do not apply online changes to your Outbound EDI Databank files, you may skip the execution of EDID205 and proceed to the execution of EDID201. **Remember that if you skip this task, your 6.4 databank files may NOT be current with your 6.1 databank files.** Your users should be familiar with the procedure.

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- ❑ Using your 6.1 JCL and files, execute the **EDID205** (Outbound EDI Databank Extract) program by setting the **`APPLY-UPDATES-ONLY`** parameter to **`Yes`** in the 6.1 environment. You must add this parameter to the current list supplied with the program.

- ❑ After the job has successfully completed, execute the **EDID201** (Outbound EDI Databank Maintenance) program. Run Databank Maintenance in Housekeeping mode with the desired retention period set (nnn days). If you maintain archives, set the **`ARCHIVE`** parameter to **`Yes`**.

- ❑ After the job has successfully completed, execute the **EDID502** (Databank Change Audit Maintenance) program using the Housekeeping operation with the **`DATABANK OUTBOUND-EDI`** parameter and the desired retention period parameter specified. If you maintain archives, also specify the **`ARCHIVE YES`** parameter.

- ❑ After the job has successfully completed, submit JCL member **CNDBE61O**.

After the job has successfully completed, continue with **Step 5f**, Verify Databank subsystem conversion.

Step 5f Verify Databank subsystem conversion.

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- ❑ Enable these files in the Release 6.4 CICS environment:

  SIMIAA, SIMIACA, SIMIAP, SIMIAS, SIMIEA, SIMIECA, SIMIEL, SIMIEP, SIMIES, SIMOAA, SIMOACA, SIMOAL, SIMOAP, SIMOAS, SIMOEA, SIMOECA, SIMOEP, SIMOES, SIMOLF, SIMQ091, SIMQ093, SIMQ095, SIMQ097

  Note: You can accomplish the following tasks in a manner similar to tasks presented in the installation verification steps. For more information, see the installation verification procedures in Chapter 4 (if you are processing in Partner/Qualifier mode) or in Chapter 5 (if you are processing in Relationship or Mixed mode).

- ❑ View the converted directory records, both inbound and outbound, on the Interchange Directory screen (EDIM254) to verify successful conversion.

- ❑ View the converted message store records on the Interchange Display screen (EDIM256) to verify successful conversion.

- ❑ Verify that the link between the EDI databanks and the Application databanks functions correctly by reviewing the Message Store on the Document Display screen (EDIM264).

Continue with **Step 6**, Convert Security subsystem.

Completed by:_____

Date: _____ **Time:** _____

Step 6 Convert Security subsystem.

Typically performed by: System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- ❑ Customize JCL member **CNSEC61**.
- ❑ Close and disable the **SIMSECR** file in the Release 6.4 CICS Environment.
- ❑ Submit the **CNSEC61** job.
- ❑ After the job has successfully completed, enable the **SIMSECR** file in the Release 6.4 CICS environment.

Continue with **Step 7**, Convert Mapping subsystem.

Completed by:_____

Date: _____ **Time:** _____

Step 7 Convert Mapping subsystem.

In this step, you will convert the following files:

- Application Header
- Application Fields
- Application Records
- Application Link
- Transaction Header
- Transaction Segments
- Transaction Elements
- Code Definition
- Code Translation
- Data Translation
- Data Validation

Typically performed by: System Installer

Complete one of the following:

- If you are converting the entire contents of the Release 6.1 mapping files, code tables, and application files to Release 6.4, perform the tasks in **Step 7a**.
- If you are incrementally converting Release 6.1 mapping files to Release 6.4, you must complete one cycle of **Step 7b** through **Step 7f**.

Step 7a Convert entire Mapping subsystem.

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- ❑ Customize JCL member **CNMAP61**.
- ❑ Close and disable these Mapping files in the Release 6.4 CICS environment:
  SIMAPFL, SIMAPF1, SIMAPHD, SIMAPRC, SIMAPR1, SIMAPTR, SIMCDCD, SIMCDC1, SIMCDDA, SIMCDDF, SIMCDD1, SIMCDVL, SIMTREL, SIMTRE1, SIMTRHD, SIMTRSG, SIMTRS1
- ❑ Submit the **CNMAP61** job.
- ❑ Enable these Mapping files in the Release 6.4 CICS environment:
  SIMAPFL, SIMAPF1, SIMAPHD, SIMAPRC, SIMAPR1, SIMAPTR, SIMCDCD, SIMCDC1, SIMCDDA, SIMCDDF, SIMCDD1, SIMCDVL, SIMTREL, SIMTRE1, SIMTRHD, SIMTRSG, SIMTRS1

Continue with **Step 8**, Convert the Error Message file.

Step 7b Prepare empty VSAM files for incremental conversion.

Note: If you have already executed CNMAP61, continue with **Step 8**, Convert the Error Message file.

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- ❑ To prepare for the incremental conversion, define empty Release 6.4 Application, Transaction, and Code VSAM files by customizing JCL member **CNMAPDEF**.

Note: You only need to perform this task one time.

- ❑ Close and disable these Mapping files in the Release 6.4 CICS environment:
  SIMAPFL, SIMAPF1, SIMAPHD, SIMAPRC, SIMAPR1, SIMAPTR, SIMCDCD, SIMCDC1, SIMCDDA, SIMCDDF, SIMCDD1, SIMCDVL, SIMTREL, SIMTRE1, SIMTRHD, SIMTRSG, SIMTRS1
- ❑ Submit the **CNMAPDEF** job.

After the job has successfully completed, continue with **Step 7c**, Incrementally convert Application files.

Step 7c Incrementally convert Application files.

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- ❑ Review the comments in JCL member **CNMAP61A** for the format of the parameters used.
- ❑ Close and disable these files in the Release 6.4 CICS environment:
  SIMAPFL, SIMAPF1, SIMAPHD, SIMAPRC, SIMAPR1, SIMAPTR
- ❑ Enter a parameter for each application to convert, or specify a range of Application IDs for conversion SYS030, and then submit the **CNMAP61A** job.

Note: After completing a cycle of the **Step 7b** through **Step 7f**, you can repeat **Step 7c** as often as needed.

- ❑ After the job has successfully completed, enable these files in the Release 6.4 CICS environment:
  SIMAPFL, SIMAPF1, SIMAPHD, SIMAPRC, SIMAPR1, SIMAPTR

Note: Path entries SIMAPF1 and SIMAPR1 may fail on open until the alternate indexes are built in **Step 7f**. This is normal.

Continue with **Step 7d**, Incrementally convert Code files.

Step 7d Incrementally convert Code files.

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- ❑ Review the comments in JCL member **CNMAP61C** for the format of parameters used. Enter a parameter for each code table to convert, or specify a range of code Table IDs for conversion.
- ❑ Close and disable these files in the Release 6.4 CICS environment:
  SIMCDCD, SIMCDC1, SIMCDDA, SIMCDDF, SIMCDD1, SIMCDVL
- ❑ Submit JCL member **CNMAP61C**.

  Note: After completing a cycle of the **Step 7b** through **Step 7f**, you can repeat **Step 7d** as often as needed.
- ❑ After the job has successfully completed, enable these files in the Release 6.4 CICS environment:
  SIMCDCD, SIMCDC1, SIMCDDA, SIMCDDF, SIMCDD1, SIMCDVL

  Note: Path entries SIMCDC1 and SIMCDD1 may fail on open until the alternate indexes are built in **Step 7f**. This is normal.

Continue with **Step 7e**, Incrementally convert Transaction files.

Step 7e Incrementally convert Transaction files.

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- ❑ Review the comments in JCL member **CNMAP61T** for the format of parameters used. Enter a parameter for each Transaction ID to convert, or specify a range of Transaction IDs for conversion.
- ❑ Close and disable these files in the Release 6.4 CICS environment:
  SIMTREL, SIMTRE1, SIMTRHD, SIMTRSG, SIMTRS1
- ❑ Submit JCL member **CNMAP61T**.

  Note: After completing a cycle of **Step 7b** through **Step 7f**, repeat **Step 7e** as often as needed.
- ❑ After the job has successfully completed, enable these files in the Release 6.4 CICS environment:
  SIMTREL, SIMTRE1, SIMTRHD, SIMTRSG, SIMTRS1

  Note: Path entries SIMTRE1 and SIMTRS1 may fail on open until the alternate indexes are built in **Step 7f**. This is normal.

Continue with **Step 7f**, Build and populate alternate indexes.

Step 7f Build and populate alternate indexes.

Performing this step builds and populates the alternate keys for Release 6.4 application, codes, and transaction files.

Note: You should only perform this step once during the cycle for **Step 7b** through **Step 7f**. You can skip this step if you have successfully completed it.

At least one record must be written to each of the mapping VSAM files. Review the conversion reports to confirm record counts > 0.

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- ❑ Customize JCL member **CNMAPAIX**.
- ❑ Close and disable these Mapping files in the Release 6.4 CICS environment:
  SIMAPFL, SIMAPF1, SIMAPHD, SIMAPRC, SIMAPR1, SIMAPTR, SIMCDCD, SIMCDC1, SIMCDDA, SIMCDDF, SIMCDD1, SIMCDVL, SIMTREL, SIMTRE1, SIMTRHD, SIMTRSG, SIMTRS1
- ❑ Submit the **CNMAPAIX** job.
- ❑ After the job has successfully completes, enable these Mapping files in the Release 6.4 CICS environment:
  SIMAPFL, SIMAPF1, SIMAPHD, SIMAPRC, SIMAPR1, SIMAPTR, SIMCDCD, SIMCDC1, SIMCDDA, SIMCDDF, SIMCDD1, SIMCDVL, SIMTREL, SIMTRE1, SIMTRHD, SIMTRSG, SIMTRS1

Continue with **Step 8**, Convert the Error Message file.

Completed by:_____

Date: _____ **Time:** _____

Step 8 Convert the Error Message file.

Typically performed by: System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- ❑ Customize JCL member **CNMSG61**.
- ❑ Close and disable the **SIMERRC** file to the Release 6.4 environment.
- ❑ Submit the **CNMSG61** job.
- ❑ After the job has successfully completed, enable the **SIMERRC** file in your Release 6.4 CICS environment.

After the job has successfully completed, you have finished the conversion process.

Completed by:_____

Date: _____ **Time:** _____

Converting the Release 6.2 Files to the Release 6.4 Formats

This section describes the tasks required to convert your files from Gentran:Basic for zSeries Release 6.2 to Gentran:Basic for zSeries Release 6.4 formats.

Step 1 Convert the Gentran:Basic portion of the System Configuration file.

Note: The configuration records for other Gentran products will be converted at the time of their installation.

Typically performed by: System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- ❑ Customize JCL member **CNCFG62**.
- ❑ Close and disable the **SIMCFG** file in the Release 6.4 CICS environment.
- ❑ Submit the **CNCFG62** job.
- ❑ After the job has successfully completed, enable the **SIMCFG** file in the Release 6.4 CICS environment.

Continue with **Step 2**, Convert Partner subsystem.

Completed by:_____

Date: _____ **Time:** _____

Step 2 Convert Partner subsystem.

In this step you will convert the following files:

- Partner
- Partner Inbound Control
- Partner Outbound Control

Typically performed by: System Installer

Complete one of the following:

- If you are converting the entire contents of the Release 6.2 partner and control number files to Release 6.4, perform **Step 2a**.
- If you are performing incremental conversion (i.e., converting only part of the records at this time), perform **Step 2b** and **Step 2c**.

Step 2a Convert entire Partner subsystem.

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- ❑ Customize JCL member **CNPRT62**.
- ❑ Close and disable these files in the Release 6.4 CICS environment:
  SIMPART, SIMPOTB, SIMPINB
- ❑ Submit the **CNPRT62** job.
- ❑ After the job has successfully completed, enable these files in the Release 6.4 CICS environment:
  SIMPART, SIMPOTB, SIMPINB

Continue with **Step 2d**, Convert Partner Cross-reference file. or **Step 2e**, Convert Partner Relationship file.

Step 2b Prepare empty VSAM for incremental conversion of Partner subsystem.

This step deletes and redefines the Partner subsystem and only needs to be performed one time.

Note: If you have already submitted CNPRT62, skip **Step 2b** and **Step 2c**.

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- ❑ Customize JCL member **CNPRTDEF**.
- ❑ Close and disable these files in the Release 6.4 CICS environment:
  SIMPART, SIMPOTB, SIMPINB
- ❑ Submit the **CNPRTDEF** job.
- ❑ Verify successful completion.

Continue with **Step 2c**, Incrementally convert Partner subsystem files.

Step 2c Incrementally convert Partner subsystem files.

Note: Repeat this step as often as needed.

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- ❑ Customize JCL member **CNPRT62P**. Enter a parameter for each partner to be converted or specify a range of partners for conversion.

  Note: If you are using the Partner/Qualifier or Mixed processing mode, you will specify partner IDs and qualifiers on the parameters.

  If you are using the Relationship processing mode, you will specify user and partner IDs on the parameters.

- ❑ If necessary, close and disable these files in the Release 6.4 CICS environment:
  SIMPART, SIMPOTB, SIMPINB

- ❑ Submit the **CNPRT62P** job.

- ❑ After the job has successfully completed, enable these files in the Release 6.4 CICS environment:
  SIMPART, SIMPOTB, SIMPINB

Continue with **Step 2d**, Convert Partner Cross-reference file.

Step 2d Convert Partner Cross-reference file.

Note: If you are using the Relationship processing mode, skip this step and proceed to **Step 2e**, Convert Partner Relationship file.

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- ❑ Customize JCL member **CNXRF62**.

- ❑ Close and disable these files in the Release 6.4 CICS environment:
  SIMPREF and SIMPREF1

- ❑ Submit the **CNXRF62** job.

- ❑ After the job has successfully completed, enable these files in the Release 6.4 CICS environment:
  SIMPREF and SIMPREF1

Continue with **Step 3**, Convert Standards subsystem.

Completed by:_____

Date: _____ **Time:** _____

Step 2e Convert Partner Relationship file.

Note: If you are not using the Relationship processing mode, skip this step and proceed to **Step 3**, Convert Standards subsystem.

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- ❑ Customize JCL member **CNPRL62**.
- ❑ Close and disable these files in the Release 6.4 CICS environment:
  SIMPREL and SIMPREL1
- ❑ Submit the **CNPRL62** job.
- ❑ After the job has successfully completed, enable these files in the Release 6.4 CICS environment:
  SIMPREL and SIMPREL1

Continue with **Step 3**, Convert Standards subsystem.

Completed by:_____

Date: _____ **Time:** _____

Step 3 Convert Standards subsystem.

Note: As of **D 00A** for EDIFACT and **004030** for ASC X12, repeating data elements are part of the standard. If you plan to use the Repeating Element feature, we recommend that you reload these versions from your Release 6.4 standards.

In this step, you will convert files:

- Version
- Transaction
- Segment
- Segment Description
- Element
- Element Description
- Dictionary
- Activity
- Code (four files)
- Association

Typically performed by: System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

❑ Customize JCL member **CNSTD62**.

❑ Close and disable these Standards files in the Release 6.4 CICS environment:
SIMSACT, SIMSASC, SIMSCD1, SIMSCD2, SIMSCD3, SIMSCD4, SIMSDIC, SIMSELD, SIMSELE, SIMSSEG, SIMSSGD, SIMSTRN, SIMSVER

❑ Submit the **CNSTD62** job.

❑ After the job has successfully completed, enable these Standards files in the Release 6.4 CICS environment:
SIMSACT, SIMSASC, SIMSCD1, SIMSCD2, SIMSCD3, SIMSCD4, SIMSDIC, SIMSELD, SIMSELE, SIMSSEG, SIMSSGD, SIMSTRN, SIMSVER

Continue with **Step 4**, Create Optimized Standards Table file.

Completed by:_____

Date: _____ **Time:** _____

Step 4 Create Optimized Standards Table file.

The Optimized Standards Table file is a VSAM data set that is used by the inbound and outbound Editor programs to perform EDI compliance checking. The information to build this file is extracted from the online Standards files.

Note: You must run this job each time you make changes to the Standards files.

Typically performed by: System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- ❑ In the Standards Maintenance subsystem, navigate to the Transactions in Use screen and select the version and transaction parameter value combinations that meet your requirements.

Note: You do not need to reset previously set parameter values.

- ❑ Customize and submit JCL member **EXEC030**.

Continue with **Step 5**, Convert Databank subsystem.

Completed by:_____

Date: _____ **Time:** _____

Step 5 Convert Databank subsystem.

Before converting to Release 6.4, you must update Release 6.2 databank files. The files to update and convert include the following:

- Directory
- Message Store
- Pending
- Change Audit
- Link
- Archive
- Queue

This step of the conversion process is divided into substeps. The following table describes where each substep begins.

If you are converting...	See...
Convert Files to 6.4	
Miscellaneous Databank Files	**Step 5a**
Application Databank Files	
Inbound application databank only	**Step 5b**
Outbound application databank only	**Step 5c**
EDI Databank Files	
Inbound EDI databank only	**Step 5d**
Outbound EDI databank only	**Step 5e**

Typically performed by: System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

❑ Before running these conversions, close and disable these Databank files in the Release 6.4 CICS environment:

SIMIAA, SIMIACA, SIMIAP, SIMIAS, SIMIEA, SIMIECA, SIMIEL, SIMIEP, SIMIES, SIMOAA, SIMOACA, SIMOAL, SIMOAP, SIMOAS, SIMOEA, SIMOECA, SIMOEP, SIMOES, SIMOLF, SIMQ091, SIMQ093, SIMQ095, SIMQ097

Continue with **Step 5a**, Convert Miscellaneous Databank files.

Step 5a Convert Miscellaneous Databank files.

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- ❑ Customize and submit JCL member **CNDBM**.
- ❑ Verify successful completion.

Continue with **Step 5b**, Convert Inbound Application Databank files.

Step 5b Convert Inbound Application Databank files.

> **Note:** If you are not using the inbound application databank, skip this step and continue with **Step 5c**, Convert Outbound Application Databank files.

The following tasks are intended to update your 6.2 Inbound Application databank files with any outstanding updates that have been made via your online system but may not have been applied physically to the databank files. You will be executing your 6.2 job streams to accomplish this.

If your users do not apply online changes to your Inbound Application Databank files, you may skip the execution of EDID405 and proceed to the execution of EDID401. **Remember that if you skip this task, your 6.4 databank files may NOT be current with your 6.2 databank files.** Your users should be familiar with the procedure.

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- ❑ Using your 6.2 JCL and files, execute the **EDID405** (Inbound Application Databank Extract) program by setting the **`APPLY-UPDATES-ONLY`** parameter to **`Yes`** in the 6.2 environment. You must add this parameter to the current list supplied with the program.
- ❑ After the job has successfully completed, execute the **EDID401** (Inbound Application Databank Maintenance) program. Run Databank Maintenance in Housekeeping mode with the desired retention period set (nnn days). If you maintain archives, set the **`ARCHIVE`** parameter to **`Yes`**.
- ❑ After the job has successfully completed, execute the **EDID502** (Databank Change Audit Maintenance) program using the Housekeeping operation with the **`DATABANK INBOUND-APPLICATION`** parameter and the desired retention period parameter specified. If you maintain archives, also specify the **`ARCHIVE YES`** parameter.
- ❑ After the job has successfully completed, submit the **CNDBA62I** job.

After the job has successfully completed, continue with **Step 5c**, Convert Outbound Application Databank files.

Step 5c Convert Outbound Application Databank files.

Note: If you are not using the outbound application databank, skip this step and continue with **Step 5d**, Convert Inbound EDI Databank files.

The following tasks are intended to update your 6.2 Outbound Application databank files with any outstanding updates that have been made via your online system but may not have been applied physically to the databank files. You will be executing your 6.2 job streams to accomplish this.

If your users do not apply online changes to your Outbound Application Databank files, you may skip the execution of EBDI042 and proceed to the execution of EDID101. **Remember that if you skip this task, your 6.4 databank files may NOT be current with your 6.2 databank files.** Your users should be familiar with the procedure.

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- ❑ Using your 6.2 JCL and files, execute the **EBDI042** (Outbound Data Mapping) program by setting the **`DATABANK REPROCESS`** (column 38 of SYS001) parameter to **`Y`** in the 6.2 environment.

  Note: The EBDI042 program issues an acceptable return code of 08 if no data is processed.

- ❑ After the job has successfully completed, execute the **EDID101** (Outbound Application Databank Maintenance) program. Run Databank Maintenance in Housekeeping mode with the desired retention period set (nnn days). If you maintain archives, set the **`ARCHIVE`** parameter to **`Yes`**.

- ❑ After the job has successfully completed, execute the **EDID502** (Databank Change Audit Maintenance) program using the Housekeeping operation with the **`DATABANK OUTBOUND-APPLICATION`** parameter and the desired retention period parameter specified. If you maintain archives, also specify the **`ARCHIVE YES`** parameter.

- ❑ After the job has successfully completed, submit JCL member **CNDBA62O**.

After the job has successfully completed, continue with **Step 5d**, Convert Inbound EDI Databank files.

Step 5d Convert Inbound EDI Databank files.

> **Note:** If you are not using the inbound EDI databank, skip this step and continue with **Step 5e**, Convert Outbound EDI Databank files.

The following tasks are intended to update your 6.2 Inbound EDI databank files with any outstanding updates that have been made via your online system but may not have been applied physically to the databank files. You will be executing your 6.2 job streams to accomplish this.

If your users do not apply online changes to your Inbound EDI Databank files, you may skip the execution of EBDI001 and proceed to the execution of EDID301. **Remember that if you skip this task, your 6.4 databank files may NOT be current with your 6.2 databank files.** Your users should be familiar with the procedure.

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- ❑ Using your 6.2 JCL and files, execute the **EBDI001** (Inbound Editor) program by setting the `INBOUND EDI DATABANK REPROCESS` parameter to `Yes` in the 6.2 environment.

  > **Note:** Program EBDI001 issues an acceptable return code of 04 when no data is processed.

- ❑ After the job has successfully completed, execute the **EDID301** (Inbound EDI Databank Maintenance) program. Run Databank Maintenance in Housekeeping mode with the desired retention period set (nnn days). If you maintain archives, set the `ARCHIVE` parameter to `Yes`.

- ❑ After the job has successfully completed, execute the **EDID502** (Databank Change Audit Maintenance) program using the Housekeeping operation with the `DATABANK INBOUND-EDI` parameter and the desired retention period parameter specified. If you maintain archives, also specify the `ARCHIVE YES` parameter.

- ❑ After the job has successfully completed, submit JCL member **CNDBE62I**.

After the job has successfully completed, continue with **Step 5e**, Convert Outbound EDI Databank files.

Step 5e Convert Outbound EDI Databank files.

Note: If you are not using the outbound EDI databank, skip this step and continue with **Step 5f**, Verify Databank subsystem conversion.

The following functions are intended to update your 6.2 Outbound EDI databank files with any outstanding updates that have been made via your online system but may not have been applied physically to the databank files. You will be executing your 6.2 job streams to accomplish this.

If your users do not apply online changes to your Outbound EDI Databank files, you may skip the execution of EDID205 and proceed to the execution of EDID201. **Remember that if you skip this task, your 6.4 databank files may NOT be current with your 6.2 databank files.** Your users should be familiar with the procedure.

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- ❑ Using your 6.2 JCL and files, execute the **EDID205** (Outbound EDI Databank Extract) program by setting the **`APPLY-UPDATES-ONLY`** parameter to **`Yes`** in the 6.2 environment. You must add this parameter to the current list supplied with the program.

- ❑ After the job has successfully completed, execute the **EDID201** (Outbound EDI Databank Maintenance) program. Run Databank Maintenance in Housekeeping mode with the desired retention period set (nnn days). If you maintain archives, set the **`ARCHIVE`** parameter to **`Yes`**.

- ❑ After the job has successfully completed, execute the **EDID502** (Databank Change Audit Maintenance) program using the Housekeeping operation with the **`DATABANK OUTBOUND-EDI`** parameter and the desired retention period parameter specified. If you maintain archives, also specify the **`ARCHIVE YES`** parameter.

- ❑ After the job has successfully completed, submit JCL member **CNDBE62O**.

After the job has successfully completed, continue with **Step 5f**, Verify Databank subsystem conversion.

Step 5f Verify Databank subsystem conversion.

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- ❑ Enable these files in the Release 6.4 CICS environment:

  SIMIAA, SIMIACA, SIMIAP, SIMIAS, SIMIEA, SIMIECA, SIMIEL, SIMIEP, SIMIES, SIMOAA, SIMOACA, SIMOAL, SIMOAP, SIMOAS, SIMOEA, SIMOECA, SIMOEP, SIMOES, SIMOLF, SIMQ091, SIMQ093, SIMQ095, SIMQ097

  Note: You can accomplish the following tasks in a manner similar to tasks presented in the installation verification steps. For more information, see the installation verification procedures in Chapter 4 (if you are processing in Partner/Qualifier mode) or in Chapter 5 (if you are processing in Relationship or Mixed mode).

- ❑ View the converted directory records, both inbound and outbound, on the Interchange Directory screen (EDIM254) to verify successful conversion.

- ❑ View the converted message store records on the Interchange Display screen (EDIM256) to verify successful conversion.

- ❑ Verify that the link between the EDI databanks and the Application databanks functions correctly by reviewing the Message Store on the Document Display screen (EDIM264).

Continue with **Step 6**, Convert Security subsystem.

Completed by:_____

Date: _____ **Time:** _____

Step 6 Convert Security subsystem.

Typically performed by: System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- ❑ Customize JCL member **CNSEC62**.
- ❑ Close and disable the **SIMSECR** file in the Release 6.4 CICS Environment.
- ❑ Submit the **CNSEC62** job.
- ❑ After the job has successfully completed, enable the **SIMSECR** file in the Release 6.4 CICS environment.

Continue with **Step 7**, Convert Mapping subsystem.

Completed by:_____

Date: _____ **Time:** _____

Step 7 Convert Mapping subsystem.

In this step, you will convert the following files:

- Application Header
- Application Fields
- Application Records
- Application Link
- Transaction Header
- Transaction Segments
- Transaction Elements
- Code Definition
- Code Translation
- Data Translation
- Data Validation

Typically performed by: System Installer

Complete one of the following:

- If you are converting the entire contents of the Release 6.2 mapping files, code tables, and application files to Release 6.4, perform the tasks in **Step 7a**.
- If you are incrementally converting Release 6.2 mapping files to Release 6.4, you must complete one cycle of **Step 7b** through **Step 7f**.

Step 7a Convert entire Mapping subsystem.

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- ❑ Customize JCL member **CNMAP62**.
- ❑ Close and disable these Mapping files in the Release 6.4 CICS environment:
  SIMAPFL, SIMAPF1, SIMAPHD, SIMAPRC, SIMAPR1, SIMAPTR, SIMCDCD, SIMCDC1, SIMCDDA, SIMCDDF, SIMCDD1, SIMCDVL, SIMTREL, SIMTRE1, SIMTRHD, SIMTRSG, SIMTRS1
- ❑ Submit the **CNMAP62** job.
- ❑ Enable these Mapping files in the Release 6.4 CICS environment:
  SIMAPFL, SIMAPF1, SIMAPHD, SIMAPRC, SIMAPR1, SIMAPTR, SIMCDCD, SIMCDC1, SIMCDDA, SIMCDDF, SIMCDD1, SIMCDVL, SIMTREL, SIMTRE1, SIMTRHD, SIMTRSG, SIMTRS1

Continue with **Step 8**, Convert the Error Message file.

Step 7b Prepare empty VSAM files for incremental conversion.

Note: If you have already executed CNMAP62, continue with **Step 8**, Convert the Error Message file.

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- ❑ To prepare for the incremental conversion, define empty Release 6.4 Application, Transaction, and Code VSAM files by customizing JCL member **CNMAPDEF**.

Note: You only need to perform this task one time.

- ❑ Close and disable these Mapping files in the Release 6.4 CICS environment:
  SIMAPFL, SIMAPF1, SIMAPHD, SIMAPRC, SIMAPR1, SIMAPTR, SIMCDCD, SIMCDC1, SIMCDDA, SIMCDDF, SIMCDD1, SIMCDVL, SIMTREL, SIMTRE1, SIMTRHD, SIMTRSG, SIMTRS1
- ❑ Submit the **CNMAPDEF** job.

After the job has successfully completed, continue with **Step 7c**, Incrementally convert Application files.

Step 7c Incrementally convert Application files.

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- ❑ Review the comments in JCL member **CNMAP62A** for the format of the parameters used.
- ❑ Close and disable these files in the Release 6.4 CICS environment:
  SIMAPFL, SIMAPF1, SIMAPHD, SIMAPRC, SIMAPR1, SIMAPTR
- ❑ Enter a parameter for each application to convert, or specify a range of Application IDs for conversion SYS030, and then submit the **CNMAP62A** job.

Note: After completing a cycle of the **Step 7b** through **Step 7f**, you can repeat **Step 7c** as often as needed.

- ❑ After the job has successfully completed, enable these files in the Release 6.4 CICS environment:
  SIMAPFL, SIMAPF1, SIMAPHD, SIMAPRC, SIMAPR1, SIMAPTR

Note: Path entries SIMAPF1 and SIMAPR1 may fail on open until the alternate indexes are built in **Step 7f**. This is normal.

Continue with **Step 7d**, Incrementally convert Code files.

Step 7d Incrementally convert Code files.

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- ❑ Review the comments in the JCL member **CNMAP62C** for the format of parameters used. Enter a parameter for each code table to convert, or specify a range of code Table IDs for conversion.
- ❑ Close and disable these files in the Release 6.4 CICS environment:
  SIMCDCD, SIMCDC1, SIMCDDA, SIMCDDF, SIMCDD1, SIMCDVL
- ❑ Submit JCL member **CNMAP62C**.

  Note: After completing a cycle of the **Step 7b** through **Step 7f**, you can repeat **Step 7d** as often as needed.
- ❑ After the job has successfully completed, enable these files in the Release 6.4 CICS environment:
  SIMCDCD, SIMCDC1, SIMCDDA, SIMCDDF, SIMCDD1, SIMCDVL

  Note: Path entries SIMCDC1 and SIMCDD1 may fail on open until the alternate indexes are built in **Step 7f**. This is normal.

Continue with **Step 7e**, Incrementally convert Transaction files.

Step 7e Incrementally convert Transaction files.

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- ❑ Review the comments in the JCL member **CNMAP62T** for the format of parameters used. Enter a parameter for each Transaction ID to convert, or specify a range of Transaction IDs for conversion.
- ❑ Close and disable these files in the Release 6.4 CICS environment:
  SIMTREL, SIMTRE1, SIMTRHD, SIMTRSG, SIMTRS1
- ❑ Submit JCL member **CNMAP62T**.

  Note: After completing a cycle of **Step 7b** through **Step 7f**, repeat **Step 7e** as often as needed.
- ❑ After the job has successfully completed, enable these files in the Release 6.4 CICS environment:
  SIMTREL, SIMTRE1, SIMTRHD, SIMTRSG, SIMTRS1

  Note: Path entries SIMTRE1 and SIMTRS1 may fail on open until the alternate indexes are built in **Step 7f**. This is normal.

Continue with **Step 7f**, Build and populate alternate indexes.

Step 7f Build and populate alternate indexes.

Performing this step builds and populates the alternate keys for Release 6.4 application, codes, and transaction files.

Note: You should only perform this step once during the cycle for **Step 7b** through **Step 7f**. You can skip this step if you have successfully completed it.

At least one record must be written to each of the mapping VSAM files. Review the conversion reports to confirm record counts > 0.

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- ❑ Customize JCL member **CNMAPAIX**.
- ❑ Close and disable these Mapping files in the Release 6.4 CICS environment:
  SIMAPFL, SIMAPF1, SIMAPHD, SIMAPRC, SIMAPR1, SIMAPTR, SIMCDCD, SIMCDC1, SIMCDDA, SIMCDDF, SIMCDD1, SIMCDVL, SIMTREL, SIMTRE1, SIMTRHD, SIMTRSG, SIMTRS1
- ❑ Submit the **CNMAPAIX** job.
- ❑ After the job has successfully completes, enable these Mapping files in the Release 6.4 CICS environment:
  SIMAPFL, SIMAPF1, SIMAPHD, SIMAPRC, SIMAPR1, SIMAPTR, SIMCDCD, SIMCDC1, SIMCDDA, SIMCDDF, SIMCDD1, SIMCDVL, SIMTREL, SIMTRE1, SIMTRHD, SIMTRSG, SIMTRS1

Continue with **Step 8**, Convert the Error Message file.

Completed by:_____

Date: _____ **Time:** _____

Step 8 Convert the Error Message file.

Typically performed by: System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- ❑ Customize JCL member **CNMSG62**.
- ❑ Close and disable the **SIMERRC** file to the Release 6.4 environment.
- ❑ Submit the **CNMSG62** job.
- ❑ After the job has successfully completed, enable the **SIMERRC** file in your Release 6.4 CICS environment.

After the job has successfully completed, you have finished the conversion process.

Completed by:_____

Date: _____ **Time:** _____

Converting the Release 6.3 Files to the Release 6.4 Formats

This section describes the tasks required to convert your files from Gentran:Basic for zSeries Release 6.3 to Gentran:Basic for zSeries Release 6.4 formats.

Step 1 Convert the Gentran:Basic portion of the System Configuration file.

Note: The configuration records for other Gentran products will be converted at the time of their installation.

Typically performed by: System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- ❑ Customize JCL member **CNCFG63**.
- ❑ Close and disable the **SIMCFG** file in the Release 6.4 CICS environment.
- ❑ Submit the **CNCFG63** job.
- ❑ After the job has successfully completed, enable the **SIMCFG** file in the Release 6.4 CICS environment.

Continue with **Step 2**, Convert Partner subsystem.

Completed by:_____

Date: _____ **Time:** _____

Step 2 Convert Partner subsystem.

In this step you will convert the following files:

- Partner
- Partner Inbound Control
- Partner Outbound Control

Typically performed by: System Installer

Complete one of the following:

- If you are converting the entire contents of the Release 6.3 partner and control number files to Release 6.4, perform **Step 2a**.
- If you are performing incremental conversion (i.e., converting only part of the records at this time), perform **Step 2b** and **Step 2c**.

Step 2a Convert entire Partner subsystem.

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- ❑ Customize JCL member **CNPRT63**.
- ❑ Close and disable these files in the Release 6.4 CICS environment:
  SIMPART, SIMPOTB, SIMPINB
- ❑ Submit the **CNPRT63** job.
- ❑ After the job has successfully completed, enable these files in the Release 6.4 CICS environment:
  SIMPART, SIMPOTB, SIMPINB

Continue with **Step 2d**, Convert Partner Cross-reference file. or **Step 2e**, Convert Partner Relationship file.

Step 2b Prepare empty VSAM for incremental conversion of Partner subsystem.

This step deletes and redefines the Partner subsystem and only needs to be performed one time.

Note: If you have already submitted CNPRT63, skip **Step 2b** and **Step 2c**.

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- ❑ Customize JCL member **CNPRTDEF**.
- ❑ Close and disable these files in the Release 6.4 CICS environment:
  SIMPART, SIMPOTB, SIMPINB
- ❑ Submit the **CNPRTDEF** job.
- ❑ Verify successful completion.

Continue with **Step 2c**, Incrementally convert Partner subsystem files.

Step 2c Incrementally convert Partner subsystem files.

Note: Repeat this step as often as needed.

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- ❑ Customize JCL member **CNPRT63P**. Enter a parameter for each partner to be converted or specify a range of partners for conversion.

  Note: If you are using the Partner/Qualifier or Mixed processing mode, you will specify partner IDs and qualifiers on the parameters.

  If you are using the Relationship processing mode, you will specify user and partner IDs on the parameters.

- ❑ If necessary, close and disable these files in the Release 6.4 CICS environment:
  SIMPART, SIMPOTB, SIMPINB

- ❑ Submit the **CNPRT63P** job.

- ❑ After the job has successfully completed, enable these files in the Release 6.4 CICS environment:
  SIMPART, SIMPOTB, SIMPINB

Continue with **Step 2d**, Convert Partner Cross-reference file.

Step 2d Convert Partner Cross-reference file.

Note: If you are using the Relationship processing mode, skip this step and proceed to **Step 2e**, Convert Partner Relationship file.

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- ❑ Customize JCL member **CNXRF63**.

- ❑ Close and disable these files in the Release 6.4 CICS environment:
  SIMPREF and SIMPREF1

- ❑ Submit the **CNXRF63** job.

- ❑ After the job has successfully completed, enable these files in the Release 6.4 CICS environment:
  SIMPREF and SIMPREF1

Continue with **Step 3**, Convert Standards subsystem.

Completed by:_____

Date: _____ **Time:** _____

Step 2e Convert Partner Relationship file.

> **Note:** If you are not using the Relationship processing mode, skip this step and proceed to **Step 3**, Convert Standards subsystem.

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- ❑ Customize JCL member **CNPRL63**.
- ❑ Close and disable these files in the Release 6.4 CICS environment:
  SIMPREL and SIMPREL1
- ❑ Submit the **CNPRL63** job.
- ❑ After the job has successfully completed, enable these files in the Release 6.4 CICS environment:
  SIMPREL and SIMPREL1

Continue with **Step 3**, Convert Standards subsystem.

Completed by:_____

Date: _____ **Time:** _____

Step 3 Convert Standards subsystem.

Note: As of **D 00A** for EDIFACT and **004030** for ASC X12, repeating data elements are part of the standard. If you plan to use the Repeating Element feature, we recommend that you reload these versions from your Release 6.4 standards.

In this step, you will convert files:

- Version
- Transaction
- Segment
- Segment Description
- Element
- Element Description
- Dictionary
- Activity
- Code (four files)
- Association

Typically performed by: System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

❑ Customize JCL member **CNSTD63**.

❑ Close and disable these Standards files in the Release 6.4 CICS environment:
SIMSACT, SIMSASC, SIMSCD1, SIMSCD2, SIMSCD3, SIMSCD4, SIMSDIC, SIMSELD, SIMSELE, SIMSSEG, SIMSSGD, SIMSTRN, SIMSVER

❑ Submit the **CNSTD63** job.

❑ After the job has successfully completed, enable these Standards files in the Release 6.4 CICS environment:
SIMSACT, SIMSASC, SIMSCD1, SIMSCD2, SIMSCD3, SIMSCD4, SIMSDIC, SIMSELD, SIMSELE, SIMSSEG, SIMSSGD, SIMSTRN, SIMSVER

Continue with **Step 4**, Create Optimized Standards Table file.

Completed by:_____

Date: _____ **Time:** _____

Step 4 Create Optimized Standards Table file.

The Optimized Standards Table file is a VSAM data set that is used by the inbound and outbound Editor programs to perform EDI compliance checking. The information to build this file is extracted from the online Standards files.

Note: You must run this job each time you make changes to the Standards files.

Typically performed by: System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- ❑ In the Standards Maintenance subsystem, navigate to the Transactions in Use screen and select the version and transaction parameter value combinations that meet your requirements.

Note: You do not need to reset previously set parameter values.

- ❑ Customize and submit JCL member **EXEC030**.

Continue with **Step 5**, Convert Databank subsystem.

Completed by:_____

Date: _____ **Time:** _____

Step 5 Convert Databank subsystem.

Before converting to Release 6.4, you must update Release 6.3 databank files. The files to update and convert include the following:

- Directory
- Message Store
- Pending
- Change Audit
- Link
- Archive
- Queue

This step of the conversion process is divided into substeps. The following table describes where each substep begins.

If you are converting...	See...
Convert Files to 6.4	
Miscellaneous Databank Files	**Step 5a**
Application Databank Files	
Inbound application databank only	**Step 5b**
Outbound application databank only	**Step 5c**
EDI Databank Files	
Inbound EDI databank only	**Step 5d**
Outbound EDI databank only	**Step 5e**

Typically performed by: System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

❑ Before running these conversions, close and disable these Databank files in the Release 6.4 CICS environment:

SIMIAA, SIMIACA, SIMIAP, SIMIAS, SIMIEA, SIMIECA, SIMIEL, SIMIEP, SIMIES, SIMOAA, SIMOACA, SIMOAL, SIMOAP, SIMOAS, SIMOEA, SIMOECA, SIMOEP, SIMOES, SIMOLF, SIMQ091, SIMQ093, SIMQ095, SIMQ097

Continue with **Step 5a**, Convert Miscellaneous Databank files.

Step 5a Convert Miscellaneous Databank files.

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- ❑ Customize and submit JCL member **CNDBM**.
- ❑ Verify successful completion.

Continue with **Step 5b**, Convert Inbound Application Databank files.

Step 5b Convert Inbound Application Databank files.

> **Note:** If you are not using the inbound application databank, skip this step and continue with **Step 5c**, Convert Outbound Application Databank files.

The following tasks are intended to update your 6.3 Inbound Application databank files with any outstanding updates that have been made via your online system but may not have been applied physically to the databank files. You will be executing your 6.3 job streams to accomplish this.

If your users do not apply online changes to your Inbound Application Databank files or you have enabled concurrent processing, you may skip the execution of EDID405 and proceed to the execution of EDID401. **Remember that if you skip this task, your 6.4 databank files may NOT be current with your 6.3 databank files.** Your users should be familiar with the procedure.

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- ❑ Using your 6.3 JCL and files, execute the **EDID405** (Inbound Application Databank Extract) program by setting the **`APPLY-UPDATES-ONLY`** parameter to **`Yes`** in the 6.3 environment. You must add this parameter to the current list supplied with the program.
- ❑ After the job has successfully completed, execute the **EDID401** (Inbound Application Databank Maintenance) program. Run Databank Maintenance in Housekeeping mode with the desired retention period set (nnn days). If you maintain archives, set the **`ARCHIVE`** parameter to **`Yes`**.
- ❑ After the job has successfully completed, execute the **EDID502** (Databank Change Audit Maintenance) program using the Housekeeping operation with the **`DATABANK INBOUND-APPLICATION`** parameter and the desired retention period parameter specified. If you maintain archives, also specify the **`ARCHIVE YES`** parameter.
- ❑ After the job has successfully completed, submit the **CNDBA63I** job.

After the job has successfully completed, continue with **Step 5c**, Convert Outbound Application Databank files.

Step 5c Convert Outbound Application Databank files.

Note: If you are not using the outbound application databank, skip this step and continue with **Step 5d**, Convert Inbound EDI Databank files.

The following tasks are intended to update your 6.3 Outbound Application databank files with any outstanding updates that have been made via your online system but may not have been applied physically to the databank files. You will be executing your 6.3 job streams to accomplish this.

If your users do not apply online changes to your Outbound Application Databank files or you have enabled concurrent processing, you may skip the execution of EBDI042 and proceed to the execution of EDID101. **Remember that if you skip this task, your 6.4 databank files may NOT be current with your 6.3 databank files.** Your uses should be familiar with the procedure.

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- ❑ Using your 6.3 JCL and files, execute the **EBDI042** (Outbound Data Mapping) program by setting the **`DATABANK REPROCESS`** (column 38 of SYS001) parameter to **`Y`** in the 6.3 environment.

  Note: The EBDI042 program issues an acceptable return code of 08 if no data is processed.

- ❑ After the job has successfully completed, execute the **EDID101** (Outbound Application Databank Maintenance) program. Run Databank Maintenance in Housekeeping mode with the desired retention period set (nnn days). If you maintain archives, set the **`ARCHIVE`** parameter to **`Yes`**.

- ❑ After the job has successfully completed, execute the **EDID502** (Databank Change Audit Maintenance) program using the Housekeeping operation with the **`DATABANK OUTBOUND-APPLICATION`** parameter and the desired retention period parameter specified. If you maintain archives, also specify the **`ARCHIVE YES`** parameter.

- ❑ After the job has successfully completed, submit JCL member **CNDBA63O**.

After the job has successfully completed, continue with **Step 5d**, Convert Inbound EDI Databank files.

Step 5d Convert Inbound EDI Databank files.

> **Note:** If you are not using the inbound EDI databank, skip this step and continue with **Step 5e**, Convert Outbound EDI Databank files.

The following tasks are intended to update your 6.3 Inbound EDI databank files with any outstanding updates that have been made via your online system but may not have been applied physically to the databank files. You will be executing your 6.3 job streams to accomplish this.

If your users do not apply online changes to your Inbound EDI Databank files or you have enabled concurrent processing, you may skip the execution of EBDI001 and proceed to the execution of EDID301. **Remember that if you skip this task, your 6.4 databank files may NOT be current with your 6.3 databank files.**Your users should be familiar with the procedure.

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- ❑ Using your 6.3 JCL and files, execute the **EBDI001** (Inbound Editor) program by setting the **`INBOUND EDI DATABANK REPROCESS`** parameter to **`Yes`** in the 6.3 environment.

  > **Note:** Program EBDI001 issues an acceptable return code of 04 when no data is processed.

- ❑ After the job has successfully completed, execute the **EDID301** (Inbound EDI Databank Maintenance) program. Run Databank Maintenance in Housekeeping mode with the desired retention period set (nnn days). If you maintain archives, set the **`ARCHIVE`** parameter to **`Yes`**.

- ❑ After the job has successfully completed, execute the **EDID502** (Databank Change Audit Maintenance) program using the Housekeeping operation with the **`DATABANK INBOUND-EDI`** parameter and the desired retention period parameter specified. If you maintain archives, also specify the **`ARCHIVE YES`** parameter.

- ❑ After the job has successfully completed, submit JCL member **CNDBE63I**.

After the job has successfully completed, continue with **Step 5e**, Convert Outbound EDI Databank files.

Step 5e Convert Outbound EDI Databank files.

Note: If you are not using the outbound EDI databank, skip this step and continue with **Step 5f**, Verify Databank subsystem conversion.

The following functions are intended to update your 6.3 Outbound EDI databank files with any outstanding updates that have been made via your online system but may not have been applied physically to the databank files. You will be executing your 6.3 job streams to accomplish this.

If your users do not apply online changes to your Outbound EDI Databank files or you have enabled concurrent processing, you may skip the execution of EDID205 and proceed to the execution of EDID201. **Remember that if you skip this task, your 6.4 databank files may NOT be current with your 6.3 databank files.** Your users should be familiar with the procedure

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- ❑ Using your 6.3 JCL and files, execute the **EDID205** (Outbound EDI Databank Extract) program by setting the **`APPLY-UPDATES-ONLY`** parameter to **`Yes`** in the 6.3 environment. You must add this parameter to the current list supplied with the program.
- ❑ After the job has successfully completed, execute the **EDID201** (Outbound EDI Databank Maintenance) program. Run Databank Maintenance in Housekeeping mode with the desired retention period set (nnn days). If you maintain archives, set the **`ARCHIVE`** parameter to **`Yes`**.
- ❑ After the job has successfully completed, execute the **EDID502** (Databank Change Audit Maintenance) program using the Housekeeping operation with the **`DATABANK OUTBOUND-EDI`** parameter and the desired retention period parameter specified. If you maintain archives, also specify the **`ARCHIVE YES`** parameter.
- ❑ After the job has successfully completed, submit JCL member **CNDBE63O**.

After the job has successfully completed, continue with **Step 5f**, Verify Databank subsystem conversion.

Step 5f Verify Databank subsystem conversion.

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- ❑ Enable these files in the Release 6.4 CICS environment:

  SIMIAA, SIMIACA, SIMIAP, SIMIAS, SIMIEA, SIMIECA, SIMIEL, SIMIEP, SIMIES, SIMOAA, SIMOACA, SIMOAL, SIMOAP, SIMOAS, SIMOEA, SIMOECA, SIMOEP, SIMOES, SIMOLF, SIMQ091, SIMQ093, SIMQ095, SIMQ097

  Note: You can accomplish the following tasks in a manner similar to tasks presented in the installation verification steps. For more information, see the installation verification procedures in Chapter 4 (if you are processing in Partner/Qualifier mode) or in Chapter 5 (if you are processing in Relationship or Mixed mode).

- ❑ View the converted directory records, both inbound and outbound, on the Interchange Directory screen (EDIM254) to verify successful conversion.

- ❑ View the converted message store records on the Interchange Display screen (EDIM256) to verify successful conversion.

- ❑ Verify that the link between the EDI databanks and the Application databanks functions correctly by reviewing the Message Store on the Document Display screen (EDIM264).

Continue with **Step 6**, Convert Security subsystem.

Completed by:_____

Date: _____ **Time:** _____

Step 6 Convert Security subsystem.

Typically performed by: System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- ❑ Customize JCL member **CNSEC63**.
- ❑ Close and disable the **SIMSECR** file in the Release 6.4 CICS Environment.
- ❑ Submit the **CNSEC63** job.
- ❑ After the job has successfully completed, enable the **SIMSECR** file in the Release 6.4 CICS environment.

Continue with **Step 7**, Convert Mapping subsystem.

Completed by:_____

Date: _____ **Time:** _____

Step 7 Convert Mapping subsystem.

In this step, you will convert the following files:

- Application Header
- Application Fields
- Application Records
- Application Link
- Transaction Header
- Transaction Segments
- Transaction Elements
- Code Definition
- Code Translation
- Data Translation
- Data Validation

Typically performed by: System Installer

Complete one of the following:

- If you are converting the entire contents of the Release 6.3 mapping files, code tables, and application files to Release 6.4, perform the tasks in **Step 7a**.
- If you are incrementally converting Release 6.3 mapping files to Release 6.4, you must complete one cycle of **Step 7b** through **Step 7f**.

Step 7a Convert entire Mapping subsystem.

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- ❑ Customize JCL member **CNMAP63**.
- ❑ Close and disable these Mapping files in the Release 6.4 CICS environment:
  SIMAPFL, SIMAPF1, SIMAPHD, SIMAPRC, SIMAPR1, SIMAPTR, SIMCDCD, SIMCDC1, SIMCDDA, SIMCDDF, SIMCDD1, SIMCDVL, SIMTREL, SIMTRE1, SIMTRHD, SIMTRSG, SIMTRS1
- ❑ Submit the **CNMAP63** job.
- ❑ Enable these Mapping files in the Release 6.4 CICS environment:
  SIMAPFL, SIMAPF1, SIMAPHD, SIMAPRC, SIMAPR1, SIMAPTR, SIMCDCD, SIMCDC1, SIMCDDA, SIMCDDF, SIMCDD1, SIMCDVL, SIMTREL, SIMTRE1, SIMTRHD, SIMTRSG, SIMTRS1

Continue with **Step 8**, Convert the Error Message file.

Step 7b Prepare empty VSAM files for incremental conversion.

Note: If you have already executed CNMAP63, continue with **Step 8**, Convert the Error Message file.

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- ❑ To prepare for the incremental conversion, define empty Release 6.4 Application, Transaction, and Code VSAM files by customizing JCL member **CNMAPDEF**.

Note: You only need to perform this task one time.

- ❑ Close and disable these Mapping files in the Release 6.4 CICS environment:
  SIMAPFL, SIMAPF1, SIMAPHD, SIMAPRC, SIMAPR1, SIMAPTR, SIMCDCD, SIMCDC1, SIMCDDA, SIMCDDF, SIMCDD1, SIMCDVL, SIMTREL, SIMTRE1, SIMTRHD, SIMTRSG, SIMTRS1
- ❑ Submit the **CNMAPDEF** job.

After the job has successfully completed, continue with **Step 7c**, Incrementally convert Application files.

Step 7c Incrementally convert Application files.

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- ❑ Review the comments in JCL member **CNMAP63A** for the format of the parameters used.
- ❑ Close and disable these files in the Release 6.4 CICS environment:
  SIMAPFL, SIMAPF1, SIMAPHD, SIMAPRC, SIMAPR1, SIMAPTR
- ❑ Enter a parameter for each application to convert, or specify a range of Application IDs for conversion SYS030, and then submit the **CNMAP63A** job.

Note: After completing a cycle of the **Step 7b** through **Step 7f**, you can repeat **Step 7c** as often as needed.

- ❑ After the job has successfully completed, enable these files in the Release 6.4 CICS environment:
  SIMAPFL, SIMAPF1, SIMAPHD, SIMAPRC, SIMAPR1, SIMAPTR

Note: Path entries SIMAPF1 and SIMAPR1 may fail on open until the alternate indexes are built in **Step 7f**. This is normal.

Continue with **Step 7d**, Incrementally convert Code files.

Step 7d Incrementally convert Code files.

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- ❑ Review the comments in the JCL member **CNMAP63C** for the format of parameters used. Enter a parameter for each code table to convert, or specify a range of code Table IDs for conversion.
- ❑ Close and disable these files in the Release 6.4 CICS environment:
  SIMCDCD, SIMCDC1, SIMCDDA, SIMCDDF, SIMCDD1, SIMCDVL
- ❑ Submit JCL member **CNMAP63C**.

  Note: After completing a cycle of the **Step 7b** through **Step 7f**, you can repeat **Step 7d** as often as needed.
- ❑ After the job has successfully completed, enable these files in the Release 6.4 CICS environment:
  SIMCDCD, SIMCDC1, SIMCDDA, SIMCDDF, SIMCDD1, SIMCDVL

  Note: Path entries SIMCDC1 and SIMCDD1 may fail on open until the alternate indexes are built in **Step 7f**. This is normal.

Continue with **Step 7e**, Incrementally convert Transaction files.

Step 7e Incrementally convert Transaction files.

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- ❑ Review the comments in the JCL member **CNMAP63T** for the format of parameters used. Enter a parameter for each Transaction ID to convert, or specify a range of Transaction IDs for conversion.
- ❑ Close and disable these files in the Release 6.4 CICS environment:
  SIMTREL, SIMTRE1, SIMTRHD, SIMTRSG, SIMTRS1
- ❑ Submit JCL member **CNMAP63T**.

  Note: After completing a cycle of **Step 7b** through **Step 7f**, repeat **Step 7e** as often as needed.
- ❑ After the job has successfully completed, enable these files in the Release 6.4 CICS environment:
  SIMTREL, SIMTRE1, SIMTRHD, SIMTRSG, SIMTRS1

  Note: Path entries SIMTRE1 and SIMTRS1 may fail on open until the alternate indexes are built in **Step 7f**. This is normal.

Continue with **Step 7f**, Build and populate alternate indexes.

Step 7f Build and populate alternate indexes.

Performing this step builds and populates the alternate keys for Release 6.4 application, codes, and transaction files.

Note: You should only perform this step once during the cycle for **Step 7b** through **Step 7f**. You can skip this step if you have successfully completed it.

At least one record must be written to each of the mapping VSAM files. Review the conversion reports to confirm record counts > 0.

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- ❑ Customize JCL member **CNMAPAIX**.
- ❑ Close and disable these Mapping files in the Release 6.4 CICS environment:
  SIMAPFL, SIMAPF1, SIMAPHD, SIMAPRC, SIMAPR1, SIMAPTR, SIMCDCD, SIMCDC1, SIMCDDA, SIMCDDF, SIMCDD1, SIMCDVL, SIMTREL, SIMTRE1, SIMTRHD, SIMTRSG, SIMTRS1
- ❑ Submit the **CNMAPAIX** job.
- ❑ After the job has successfully completes, enable these Mapping files in the Release 6.4 CICS environment:
  SIMAPFL, SIMAPF1, SIMAPHD, SIMAPRC, SIMAPR1, SIMAPTR, SIMCDCD, SIMCDC1, SIMCDDA, SIMCDDF, SIMCDD1, SIMCDVL, SIMTREL, SIMTRE1, SIMTRHD, SIMTRSG, SIMTRS1

Continue with **Step 8**, Convert the Error Message file.

Completed by:_____

Date: _____ **Time:** _____

Step 8 Convert the Error Message file.

Typically performed by: System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- ❑ Customize JCL member **CNMSG63**.
- ❑ Close and disable the **SIMERRC** file to the Release 6.4 environment.
- ❑ Submit the **CNMSG63** job.
- ❑ After the job has successfully completed, enable the **SIMERRC** file in your Release 6.4 CICS environment.

Continue with **Step 9**, Convert the Separator Control file.

Completed by:_____

Date: _____ **Time:** _____

Step 9 Convert the Separator Control file.

Typically performed by: System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- ❑ Customize JCL member **CNSEP63**.
- ❑ Close and disable the **SIMRSEP** file to the Release 6.4 environment.
- ❑ Submit the **CNSEP63** job.
- ❑ After the job has successfully completed, enable the **SIMRSEP** file in your Release 6.4 CICS environment.

After the job has successfully completed, you have finished the conversion process.

Completed by:_____

Date: _____ **Time:** _____

Chapter

7

Migrating to Relationship Processing Mode

Overview

This chapter explains the steps required to migrate trading partners from Partner/Qualifier processing mode to Relationship processing mode. Review these steps before you perform the migration and be sure to perform them sequentially.

This chapter is divided into two sets of steps. The first set of steps is for those customers who are new to Gentran and want to use Relationship processing mode. The second set of steps is for existing Gentran customers who are migrating to Relationship mode.

This chapter contains the following topics:

Topic **Page**

Relationship Mode Processing 7-2
- Introduction 7-2
- Processing Modes 7-2
- The Benefits of Relationship Mode Processing 7-2
- Choosing to Process in Relationship Mode 7-3

Before You Begin 7-4
- Migration Process for New Customers 7-4
- Migration Process for Existing Customers 7-4
- Migration Process Illustrations 7-4

Migrating: New Gentran Customers 7-5
- Define Partner and Partner Relationship Files 7-6
- Define Databank Files 7-7
- Add Partner Relationship File to CICS 7-8

Migrating: Existing Gentran Customers 7-14
- Define Partner Relationship Migration Files 7-14
- Install CICS Components for Relationship Mode Processing 7-16
- Set Up Separate Partial CICS System Image for Relationship Mode 7-23
- Identifying Relationships 7-31
- Migrating the Partner File 7-41
- Migrating Translation Tables 7-46
- Performing Gentran:Basic Maintenance 7-52

Relationship Mode Processing

Introduction

To successfully process and exchange EDI data with trading partners, Gentran requires specific information about each trading partner. Whether intra-company or inter-company in nature, you must define and maintain all trading partner relationships through a partner profile in Gentran, on the Partner Maintenance subsystem. This process is known as defining the partner relationship.

Processing Modes

You can define the partner processing relationship in either of two modes:

- **The *Partner/Qualifier* mode**
  With the Partner/Qualifier mode, you define a partner profile for each trading partner entity. This includes each entity within your organization and each external trading partner. The two separate partner profiles form a loosely coupled relationship at run time. After run time completion, the relationship no longer exists.

  With this method, each trading partner can be used in multiple relationships, so it is convenient when multiple entities within your organization share common trading partners.

- **The *Relationship* mode**
  The Relationship mode enables you to address unique considerations for your trading partners and to set up only ***one*** partner profile for multiple entities, thus creating a more closely coupled relationship. Each relationship is uniquely defined on the partner profile in a user/partner format. In addition to further defining your relationship, you can maintain the relationship after run time completion.

Note: You can select and maintain *either* processing mode through the Configuration subsystem.

See the *Gentran:Basic for zSeries Release 6.4 User's Guide* for more information about setting up partner profiles and processing modes.

The Benefits of Relationship Mode Processing

If you are setting up a profile for a trading partner with one-to-many or many-to-many relationships, you will benefit from using the Relationship processing methodology. For example, your trading partner may require identification of multiple entities within its organization, such as divisions, departments, groups, or locations, when exchanging EDI data. Using Relationship processing mode, you can set up a partner profile to include information that is unique to that association (for example, Receiver ID, control numbers, contacts, data separation, and rejection).

Choosing to Process in Relationship Mode

New and existing Gentran:Basic customers can choose to set up their trading partners using Relationship processing mode. Existing customers must *migrate* trading partners from the existing processing mode: Relationship mode (in Release 6.0) or Partner/Qualifier mode (in any release) to Relationship mode for Release 6.4.

Before migrating, existing customers should consider the following:

- *Release 6.0 Customers using the **Release 6.0 Relationship** mode:*
  The Release 6.0 Relationship mode maintains the partner file in Partner/Qualifier mode and the databanks are maintained in Relationship mode.
- *Release 6.0 Customers using **Partner/Qualifier** mode*.
  The Release 6.4 Migration process does not support the migration of databanks. Therefore, existing databank information will be lost. You will need to create new databanks if you elect to migrate to the Release 6.4 Relationship mode.

Before You Begin

Before beginning the migration process for partner relationship, new customers should have completed the installation verification process outlined in this guide.

Existing customers should have completed the verification and conversion processes outlined in this guide. To ensure accurate setup, make sure that you have performed parallel testing using your converted Release 6.4 production system. Processing flows in your Release 6.4 system should be parallel with your previous system.

Migration Process for New Customers

When migrating from Partner/Qualifier mode to Relationship mode, you should complete the steps in "Migrating: New Gentran Customers" on page 7-5. These steps define the Partner, Inbound Control, Outbound Control, Partner Relationship, and Database files (which seed the relationship default records) and convert your system configuration and CICS region to partner relationship.

Migration Process for Existing Customers

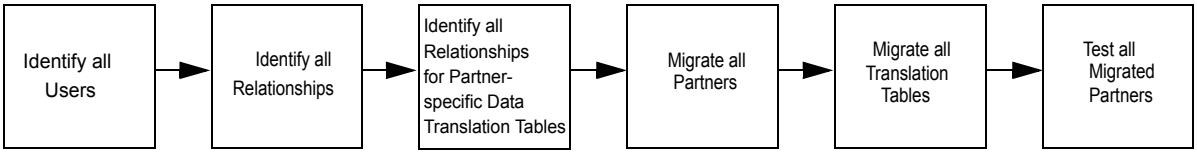
When migrating your partners to Relationship mode, you have two migration options from which to choose. You can migrate *all* of your trading partners at one time or you can migrate trading partners in groups determined by you (see "Migrating the Partner File" on page 7-41).

We recommend that you set up a separate CICS system image for Relationship mode (see "Establishing Online Environment" in Chapter 3 of this guide for steps to set up a separate CICS system image). This allows you to view and confirm the results of your migrations. On the Configuration Maintenance (EDIM231) screen, you will need to set the Trading Profile Mode flag on the Configuration Record 0 to R for this image (see Appendix C in this guide for further CICS system image instructions).

Migration Process Illustrations

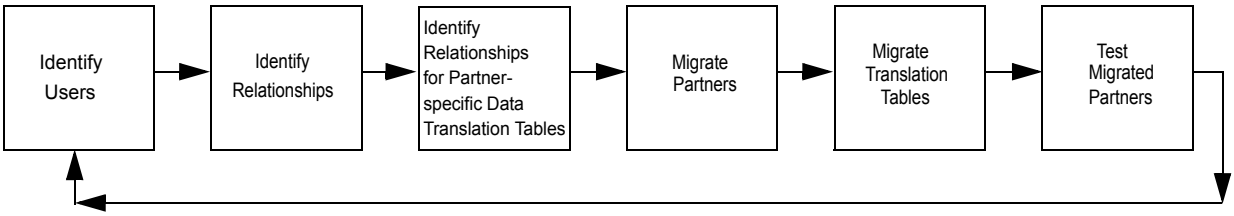
Migrating All Trading Partners

This illustration outlines the steps involved for migrating all partners at one time.



Migrating Trading Partner in Groups

This illustration outlines the steps that will repeat until all partners have been migrated.



Migrating: New Gentran Customers

Note: If you are an existing Gentran customer, proceed to "Migrating: Existing Gentran Customers" on page 7-14.

Step 1 Prepare for migration.

Typically performed by: System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

❑ Before running the migration process, close and disable these files where **SIM** represents your three-character system image in your Release 6.4 CICS environment.

- SIMPART
- SIMPINB
- SIMPOTB
- SIMQ091
- SIMIAA
- SIMIACA
- SIMIAP
- SIMOLF
- SIMIEA
- SIMIECA
- SIMIEL
- SIMIAS
- SIMQ095
- SIMOAA
- SIMOACA
- SIMIEP
- SIMIES
- SIMQO97
- SIMOEA
- SIMOAP
- SIMOAS
- SIMQ093
- SIMOECA
- SIMOAL
- SIMOEP
- SIMOES

Completed by: _____

Date: _____ **Time:** _____

Define Partner and Partner Relationship Files

Step 2 Customize JCL member **DEFPARTR** and submit.

Typically performed by: System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- ❑ Add a job card.
- ❑ Change **`DISK`** of **`UNIT=DISK`** as required by your installation.
- ❑ Change the text strings **`XXXXXX`** of **`VOLUMES ( )`** as required by your installation.
- ❑ Change space allocations, as needed.
- ❑ Change data set names as required by your installation. Change only the first two index levels of each data set name (**`GENTRAN.V6X4`**). Doing this enables you to mass-edit data set names.
- ❑ Read the comments within the JCL member and follow additional instructions.
- ❑ Submit the JCL member.
- ❑ Verify the job results.You should never receive a return code greater than **`8`**.

Completed by: _____

Date: _____ **Time:** _____

Define Databank Files

Step 3 Customize JCL member **DEFDB** and submit.

Typically performed by: System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- ❑ Add a job card.
- ❑ Change **DISK** of **UNIT=DISK** as required by your installation.
- ❑ Change the text string **XXXXXX** of **VOLUMES ( )** as required by your installation.
- ❑ Change space allocations, as needed (see the *Gentran:Basic for zSeries Release 6.4 Technical Reference Guide* for calculation information).
- ❑ Change data set names as required by your installation. Consider the following:
  - Change only the first two index levels of each data set name (**GENTRAN.V6X4**). Doing this enables you to mass-edit data set names.
  - Permanent Gentran:Basic files are identified with **VSAM** as the third node of the data set name.
- ❑ Read the comments within the JCL member and follow additional instructions.
- ❑ Submit the JCL member.
- ❑ Verify the job results.You should never receive a return code greater than **8**.

Completed by: _____

Date: _____ **Time:** _____

Add Partner Relationship File to CICS

Step 4 Customize JCL member **PRFRDOF**. This member contains the CICS resource definitions for the Partner Relationship file.

Typically performed by: System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- ❑ Review each definition for your site requirements.
- ❑ Globally change the value **SIM** to the three-character system image specified on your Pre-installation Worksheet in Chapter 2.
- ❑ Each definition contains the **DSNAME** parameter to specify the names of the data sets to be allocated for the files. You may remove these parameters and instead specify the files using DD statements in the CICS startup JCL.

  If you elect to retain the **DSNAME** parameters, you must globally change the data set name high-level qualifier **GENTRAN.V6X4** to the value specified on the Pre-installation Worksheet in Chapter 2.

  If you elect to remove the **DSNAME** parameters, JCL member **PRFCICS** contains DD statements that you may use. You must globally change the value **SIM** to the three-character system image specified on the Pre-installation Worksheet in Chapter 2. You must also globally change the data set name high-level qualifier **GENTRAN.V6X4** to the value specified on the Pre-installation Worksheet in Chapter 2.
- ❑ If you changed the CICS Group Name on the Pre-installation Worksheet in Chapter 2 from the default value **GENBSC**, globally change the value in the **GROUP** parameter in each definition to the value you are using.
- ❑ Review local shared resource Pool IDs for your system. To manage overhead, most Gentran:Basic files are assigned to LSR pools. Files that cannot be installed in a pool use the **LSRPOOLID(NONE)** parameter in the definitions.
- ❑ If you are installing into an MRO environment, you will need to uncomment the **KEYLENGTH** and **RECORDSIZE** parameters for each resource definition.

  You may also need to uncomment the **REMOTESYSTEM(NAME)** parameter for each resource and change the value **NAME** to the 4-character alphanumeric name of the CICS region where the file resides.

  In addition, if you are creating a unique group name for each MRO region, you will need to create a duplicate JCL member for each unique group name.
- ❑ Read the comments within the JCL member and follow additional instructions.

Completed by: _____

Date: _____ **Time:** _____

Step 5 Customize JCL member **DEFPRF**. This member contains the job to define the Partner Relationship file resources in the CICS System Definition file.

Typically performed by: System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- ❑ Add a job card.
- ❑ Change data set names **`YOUR.CICS.SDFHLOAD`** and **`YOUR.CICS.DFHCSD`** as required by your installation.
- ❑ Change data set names as required by your installation. Change only the first two index levels (**`GENTRAN.V6X4`**).
- ❑ If you are installing into an MRO environment, you may need to run this job multiple times depending on whether or not you are sharing the CSD file among regions and whether or not you are using different group names in each region. If you do need to run the DEFPRF job multiple times, modify the CSD file name, group name, and/or JCL member name to meet your needs.
- ❑ Read the comments within the JCL member and follow additional instructions.
- ❑ Submit the JCL member.
- ❑ Verify the job results.You should never receive a return code greater than **`0`**.

Completed by: _____

Date: _____ **Time:** _____

Step 6 Remove the Partner Cross-reference file and install the Partner Relationship file.

Typically performed by: System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- ❑ Back up the Partner Cross-reference file to a sequential file. Delete the VSAM file.

- ❑ Log on to CICS as required within your environment to access the CEDA transaction. When you have finished, clear the screen.

- ❑ Type the following commands to delete the resources for the Cross-reference file, substituting your three-character system image for **SIM** and substituting your group name for **GENBSC** (if you changed it from **GENBSC**).

  ```
  CEDA DELETE FILE(SIMPREF) GROUP(GENBSC)

  CEDA DELETE FILE(SIMPREF1) GROUP(GENBSC)
  ```

  Check for the **Delete Successful** result from CEDA. When you have finished, press **PF3** and then clear the screen.

  If you specified these files to your CICS using DD statements in the CICS startup JCL, the DD statements must also be removed.

- ❑ Type the following commands to install the resources for the Partner Relationship file, substituting your three-character system image for **SIM** and substituting your group name for **GENBSC** (if you changed it from **GENBSC**).

  ```
  CEDA INSTALL FILE(SIMPREL) GROUP(GENBSC)

  CEDA INSTALL FILE(SIMPREL1) GROUP(GENBSC)
  ```

  Check for the **Install Successful** result from CEDA. When you have finished, press **PF3** and then clear the screen.

- ❑ These members require JCL changes:

  - EXEC001
  - EXEC002B
  - EXEC005
  - EXEC006
  - EXEC011A
  - EXEC011M
  - EXEC017
  - EXEC019
  - EXEC042
  - EXEC087
  - INBOUND
  - OUTBOUND

  For each member listed above, make the following JCL changes:

  - Delete all DD statements referencing **GENTRAN.V6X4.VSAM.PARTNER.XREF** and **GENTRAN.V6X4.VSAM.PARTNER.XREF.PATH**.

- Uncomment DD statements referencing **`GENTRAN.V6X4.VSAM.PARTREL`** and **`GENTRAN.V6X4.VSAM.PARTREL.PATH`**.

Completed by: _____

Date: _____ **Time:** _____

Step 7 Update the system configuration to Relationship mode.

Typically performed by: System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- ❑ Enable all files in the Release 6.4 CICS environment.
- ❑ In Gentran, select option **4** from the Gentran Main Menu to navigate to the Administrative Maintenance subsystem.
- ❑ From the Administrative Maintenance Menu (EDIM210), select option **3** to display the Configuration Directory (EDIM230).

  Note: You can also display the Configuration Directory by typing **4.3** in the Jump Code field.

- ❑ Type **S** in the A (action code) field next to Record Type 0 (On-line Processing Options) and press **PF5** to display the Configuration Maintenance (EDIM231) screen. Press **PF5** again to list more options.
- ❑ Type **R** (Relationship) in the Trading Profile Mode field and press **PF10** to update the system.

Completed by: _____

Date: _____ **Time:** _____

Step 8 Verify the Relationship mode installation.

❑ From the Configuration Maintenance screen, type **`1.1`** in the Jump Code field and press **Enter** to display the Partner Directory (EDIM010).

```
Select
EDIM010 1.1_______            PARTNER DIRECTORY                XXX  12/01/2005
                                                                      12:00:00

Starting User .....: ____________________________________
         Partner ..: _______________
                                                                                U
A User           Partner          User Name           Partner Name            A
_ !!!GENTRAN-RU1 !!!GENTRAN-RP1   GENTRAN RESERVED US GENTRAN RESERVED PAR    N
_ YOUR COMPANY   THEIR COMPANY    YOUR COMPANY NAME   THEIR COMPANY NAME      N
_ YOUR COMPANY   VENDOR-1         YOUR COMPANY NAME   VENDOR-1 NAME           N
_ YOUR COMPANY   VENDOR-2         YOUR COMPANY NAME   VENDOR-2 NAME           N
_ YOUR COMPANY   VENDOR-3         YOUR COMPANY NAME   VENDOR-3 NAME           N
_ YOUR COMPANY   VENDOR-4         YOUR COMPANY NAME   VENDOR-4 NAME           N
_ YOUR COMPANY   VENDOR-5         YOUR COMPANY NAME   VENDOR-5 NAME           N
_ YOUR COMPANY   VENDOR-6         YOUR COMPANY NAME   VENDOR-6 NAME           N
_
_
_
_
_
END OF PARTNERS
Enter PF1=Help            PF3=Exit                PF5=Maint
      PF7=Bwd  PF8=Fwd
```

Note: See the *Gentran:Basic for zSeries Release 6.4 User's Guide* for complete screen field and functionality descriptions.

❑ To verify correct installation, make sure that your screen looks the like the screen above.

Completed by: _____

Date: _____ **Time:** _____

You have completed the migration process for new Gentran customers. Continue with the next stage of your Gentran implementation according to the Installation Path Table in Chapter 2.

Migrating: Existing Gentran Customers

Define Partner Relationship Migration Files

The migration process requires you to create three work VSAM files: User file, Partner Relationship Conversion file, and Data Translation Migration file. The following steps provide instructions for creating these three files. **Do not delete the files until you have completed the migration process.**

Note: If you are a new Gentran customer, skip the rest of this chapter.

Step 1 Customize JCL member **DEFPCNV** and submit.

Typically performed by: System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- ❑ Add a job card.
- ❑ Change **`DISK`** of **`UNIT=DISK`** as required by your installation.
- ❑ Change the text string **`XXXXXX`** of **`VOLUMES ( )`** as required by your installation.
- ❑ Change space allocations, as needed.
- ❑ Change data set names as required by your installation. Change only the first two index levels of each data set name (**`GENTRAN.V6X4)`**. Doing this enables you to mass-edit data set names.
- ❑ Read the comments within the JCL member and follow additional instructions.
- ❑ Submit the JCL member.
- ❑ Verify the job results. You should never receive a return code greater than **`8`**.

Completed by: _____

Date: _____ **Time:** _____

Step 2 Customize JCL member **DEFDTCNV** and submit.

Note: You only need to perform this step (execute DEFDTCNV) if you use partner-specific Data Translation tables in the mapping process. Otherwise, continue with **Step 3**.

Typically performed by: System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- ❑ Add a job card.
- ❑ Change **DISK** of **UNIT=DISK** as required by your installation.
- ❑ Change the text string **XXXXXX** of **VOLUMES ( )** as required by your installation.
- ❑ Change data set names as required by your installation. Change only the first two index levels of each data set name (**GENTRAN.V6X4**). Doing this enables you to mass-edit data set names.
- ❑ Read the comments within the JCL member and follow additional instructions.
- ❑ Submit the JCL member.
- ❑ Verify the job results. You should never receive a return code greater than **8**.

Completed by: _____

Date: _____ **Time:** _____

Install CICS Components for Relationship Mode Processing

Before converting from Partner/Qualifier mode to Relationship mode, you must install the necessary components to perform the migration process into your current CICS environment. In this section, you will install and customize JCL and then verify its setup. Steps are also included for customers who have elected to set up a separate CICS system image for Relationship mode.

To install CICS components for partner relationship migration into your current Release 6.4 CICS environment, you need full access to the following items:

- The CICS System Definition file DFHCSD
- The CICS Offline Utility program DFHCSDUP
- The CICS Resource Definition Online transaction CEDA
- The CICS Master Terminal transaction CEMT

It is assumed that a functional CICS region exists and that the system installer has full authorization to access the region and use these items.

Step 3 Customize JCL member **PRMRDOF**. This member contains the CICS resource definitions for the Partner Relationship Migration files.

Typically performed by: System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- ❑ Review each definition for your site requirements.
- ❑ If you skipped **Step 2**, remove the definition for the Data Translation Migration file **SIMTCNV**.
- ❑ Globally change the value **`SIM`** to the three-character system image specified on your Pre-installation Worksheet in Chapter 2.
- ❑ Each definition contains the **`DSNAME`** parameter to specify the names of the data sets to be allocated for the files. You may remove these parameters and instead specify the files using DD statements in the CICS startup JCL.

  If you elect to retain the **`DSNAME`** parameters, you must globally change the data set name high-level qualifier **`GENTRAN.V6X4`** to the value specified on the Pre-installation Worksheet in Chapter 2.

  If you elect to remove the **`DSNAME`** parameters, JCL member **PRMCICS** contains DD statements that you may use. You must globally change the value **`SIM`** to the three-character system image specified on the Pre-installation Worksheet in Chapter 2. You must also globally change the data set name high-level qualifier **`GENTRAN.V6X4`** to the value specified on the Pre-installation Worksheet in Chapter 2.
- ❑ Review local shared resource Pool IDs for your system. To manage overhead, most Gentran:Basic files are assigned to LSR pools. Files that cannot be installed in a pool use the **`LSRPOOLID(NONE)`** parameter in the definitions.

- ❑ If you are installing into an MRO environment, you will need to uncomment the **KEYLENGTH** and **RECORDSIZE** parameters for each resource definition.

  You may also need to uncomment the **REMOTESYSTEM(NAME)** parameter for each resource and change the value **NAME** to the 4-character alphanumeric name of the CICS region where the file resides.

  In addition, if you are creating a unique group name for each MRO region, you will need to create a duplicate JCL member for each unique group name.

- ❑ Read the comments within the JCL member and follow additional instructions.

Completed by: _____

Date: _____ **Time:** _____

Step 4 Customize JCL member **PRMRDOPM**.

Typically performed by: System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- ❑ Review each definition for your site requirements.
- ❑ All Partner Relationship Migration CICS applications are identified in this member. Programs and BMS mapsets are included.
- ❑ Globally change the value **`PIM`** to the three-character program image specified on the Pre-installation Worksheet in Chapter 2.
- ❑ Read the comments within the JCL member and follow additional instructions.

Completed by: _____

Date: _____ **Time:** _____

Step 5 Customize JCL member **DEFPRM**. This member contains the job to define the Partner Relationship Migration resources in the CICS System Definition file.

Typically performed by: System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- ❑ Add a job card.
- ❑ Change data set names **`YOUR.CICS.SDFHLOAD`** and **`YOUR.CICS.DFHCSD`** as required by your installation.
- ❑ Change the data set names as required by your installation. Change only the first two index levels (**`GENTRAN.V6X4`**).
- ❑ If you are defining the Partner Relationship Migration CICS resources in an existing group, you must comment out or remove the **DELETE** step in the JCL. Otherwise, your existing group will be deleted.
- ❑ If you are installing into an MRO environment, you may need to run this job multiple times depending on whether or not you are sharing the CSD file among the regions and whether or not you are using different group names in each region. If you do need to run the DEFPRM job multiple times, modify the CSD file name, group name, and/or JCL member names to meet your needs.
- ❑ Read the comments within the JCL member and follow additional instructions.
- ❑ Submit the JCL member.
- ❑ Verify the job results.You should never receive a return code greater than `0`.

Completed by: _____

Date: _____ **Time:** _____

Step 6 Customize JCL member **PRMNAME**. This job will copy and rename all Partner Relationship Migration online CICS programs to reflect the program image.

Typically performed by: System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- ❑ Add a job card.
- ❑ Change **`DISK`** of **`UNIT=DISK`** as required by your installation.
- ❑ Change the text string **`XXXXXX`** of **`VOL=SER=`** to an appropriate volume serial number used at your installation.
- ❑ Change the data set names as required by your installation. Change only the first two index levels (**`GENTRAN.V6X4`**).
- ❑ Globally change the value **`PIM`** to the three-character program image specified on the Pre-installation worksheet in Chapter 2.
- ❑ Read the comments within the JCL and follow any additional instructions.
- ❑ Submit the job.
- ❑ Verify the job results. You should never receive a return code greater than **`0`**.

Completed by: _____

Date: _____ **Time:** _____

Step 7 Install the CICS group.

Typically performed by: System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- ❑ Log on to CICS as required within your environment to access the CEDA transaction. When you have finished, clear the screen.

- ❑ Type the following command to dynamically install the resources. Press **Enter** to invoke the command.

  ```
  CEDA INSTALL GROUP(GENCVBSC)
  ```

  Check for the **`Install Successful`** result from CEDA. When you have finished, press **PF3** and then clear the screen.

- ❑ If you defined the Partner Relationship Migration CICS resources in an existing group that is already specified in a list of groups that CICS installs at startup, you may skip the remainder of this step.

- ❑ Type the following command to permanently add the group to a list of groups that CICS installs at startup. Substitute your list name for the value **`LISTNAME`** in the command. Press **Enter** to invoke the command.

  ```
  CEDA ADD GROUP(GENCVBSC) LIST(LISTNAME)
  ```

  Check for the **`Add Successful`** result from CEDA. When you have finished, press **PF3** and then clear the screen.

Completed by: _____

Date: _____ **Time:** _____

Step 8 Verify the CICS installation.

The following commands can be used to confirm a successful installation. Use them to compare each resource to the input in JCL members PRMRDOF and PRMRDOPM as appropriate.

Typically performed by: System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

❑ Type the following command to display all the resources in the group. Press **Enter** to invoke the command.

```
CEDA DISPLAY GROUP(GENCVBSC)
```

Review each entry displayed on the screen.When you have finished, press **PF3**, and then clear the screen.

❑ Type the following commands to enable all files used by migration. Change the value **SIM** to your three-character system image specified on the Pre-Installation Worksheet in Chapter 2.

CEMT SET FILE(SIMUSER) OPE ENA – Partner User
CEMT SET FILE(SIMPCNV*) OPE ENA – Partner Conversion
CEMT SET FILE(SIMTCNV) OPE ENA – Data Translation Migration

This is an important step in verification. All partner relationship migration files must be available to CICS before you can continue. If a file allocation problem occurs, check your CICS system log and file definitions. You must resolve all problems.

❑ Type the following command to load all programs and mapsets. Change the value **PIM** to your three-character program image specified on the Pre-Installation Worksheet in Chapter 2.

```
CEMT SET PROGRAM(PIM*) NEW
```

If a program fails to load, most likely an error occurred in the virtual system resources or library concatenation. All online programs and mapsets must be available to CICS before you can continue.

❑ Review each entry displayed on the screen. When you have finished, press **PF3** and then clear the screen.

Completed by:_____

Date: _____ **Time:**_____

Set Up Separate Partial CICS System Image for Relationship Mode

In Chapter 3 of this guide, you created a CICS image for Release 6.4. This image is configured for either Partner/Qualifier mode or Mixed mode, based on the setting of your system Configuration Record Type 0 (On-line Processing Options).

We recommend that you create another CICS image (a system image of REL is suggested) to allow you to verify the results of the migration of your Partner/Qualifier partners to Relationship partners. Configure this image for Relationship mode. This will allow you to review the files created during the migration, as well as the databank and partner updates that will occur during parallel testing. It is important that you run parallel tests between your Release 6.4 Partner/Qualifier or Mixed mode system and your newly migrated Release 6.4 Relationship mode system.

Step 9 Allocate the files for Relationship mode migration – customize JCL member **CNRELN** and submit.

This job will build the Partner, Inbound Control, Outbound Control, Partner Relationship, and System Configuration files for the Relationship mode migration.

Typically performed by: System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- ❑ Add a job card.
- ❑ Change **`DISK`** of **`UNIT=DISK`** as required by your installation.
- ❑ Change text string **`XXXXXX`** of **`VOLUMES ( )`** as required by your installation.
- ❑ Change data set names as required by your installation. Change only the first two index levels of each data set name (**`GENTRAN.V6X4`**)
- ❑ In Step11 of JCL member **CNRELN**, change the data set name of **`INFILE`** to match the Configuration file of your base Release 6.4 system (Partner/Qualifier or Mixed mode). This will seed your Release 6.4 Relationship image Configuration file that is created in this job with the settings from your base Release 6.4 system.
- ❑ Read the comments within the JCL member and follow additional instructions.
- ❑ Submit the JCL member.
- ❑ Verify the job results. You should never receive a return code greater than **`8`**.

Completed by: _____

Date: _____ **Time:** _____

Step 10 Customize JCL member **DEFDB** and submit. This job will build databank files for the Relationship Mode Migration.

Typically performed by: System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- ❑ Add a job card.
- ❑ Change **DISK** of **UNIT=DISK** as required by your installation.
- ❑ Change the text string **XXXXXX** of **VOLUMES ( )** as required by your installation.
- ❑ Change space allocations as needed (see the *Gentran:Basic for zSeries Release 6.4 Technical Reference Guide* for calculation information).
- ❑ Change data set names as required by your installation. Consider the following:
  - Change only the first two index levels of each data set name (**GENTRAN.V6X4**). Doing this enables you to mass-edit data set names.
  - Permanent Gentran:Basic files are identified with **VSAM** as the third node of the data set name.
- ❑ To create separate Databank files for your Relationship testing, change the data set name as follows:

  GENTRAN.V6X4.VSAM.EDI.EDIxxxx to **GENTRAN.V6X4.VSAM.REL.EDIxxxx**
  GENTRAN.V6X4.SEQ.EDI.EDIIEAR to **GENTRAN.V6X4.SEQ.REL.EDIIEAR**
  GENTRAN.V6X4.SEQ.EDI.EDIOEAR to **GENTRAN.V6X4.SEQ.REL.EDIOEAR**
  GENTRAN.V6X4.SEQ.EDI.EDIIAAR to **GENTRAN.V6X4.SEQ.REL.EDIIAAR**
  GENTRAN.V6X4.SEQ.EDI.EDIOAAR to **GENTRAN.V6X4.SEQ.REL.EDIOAAR**
  GENTRAN.V6X4.SEQ.EDI.EDICAAR to **GENTRAN.V6X4.SEQ.REL.EDICAAR**
- ❑ Read the comments within the JCL member and follow additional instructions.
- ❑ Submit the JCL member.
- ❑ Verify the job results. You should never receive a return code greater than **8**.

Completed by: _____

Date: _____ **Time:** _____

Step 11 Customize JCL member **CNDTRN** and submit. This job will build code tables for the Relationship Mode Migration.

> **Note:** You must complete this step even if you do not use partner-specific data translation tables in the mapping process.

Typically performed by: System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- ❑ Add a job card.
- ❑ Change **`DISK`** of **`UNIT=DISK`** as required by your installation.
- ❑ Change the text string **`XXXXXX`** of **`VOLUMES ( )`** as required by your installation.
- ❑ Change data set names as required by your installation. Change only the first two index levels of each data set name (**`GENTRAN.V6X4`**). Doing this enables you to mass-edit data set names.
- ❑ Read the comments within the JCL member and follow additional instructions.
- ❑ Submit the JCL member.
- ❑ Verify the job results. You should never receive a return code greater than **`8`**.

Completed by: _____

Date: _____ **Time:** _____

Step 12 Set up a Relationship mode CICS system image.

This system image will be a partial image used to test the results of your migrated partners/qualifier partners to relationship partners. Special partner, databank, code files, and configuration files were created in **Step 9** through **Step 11** in this section.

Typically performed by: System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- ❑ Follow the steps in the "Establishing the Online Environment" section in Chapter 3 of this guide to set up a separate CICS system image for Relationship mode. You should complete all of the steps in that section.
- ❑ To reflect the files created in **Step 9** through **Step 11**, change the data set names in the definitions for the following files:
  - Partner
  - Inbound Control
  - Outbound Control
  - System Configuration
  - All Databank
  - Code Define
  - Code Data
  - Code Valid
  - Code Codes

  Note: See Appendix C in this guide for more information.

Completed by: _____

Date: _____ **Time:** _____

Step 13 Customize JCL member **PRFRDOF**. This member contains the CICS resource definitions for the Partner Relationship file that needs to be added to the Relationship mode CICS image that was created in **Step 12** of this section.

Typically performed by: System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- ❑ Review each definition for your site requirements.
- ❑ Globally change the value **SIM** to the three-character system image specified on your Pre-installation Worksheet in Chapter 2.
- ❑ Each definition contains the **DSNAME** parameter to specify the names of the data sets to be allocated for the files. You may remove these parameters and instead specify the files using DD statements in the CICS startup JCL.

  If you elect to retain the **DSNAME** parameters, you must globally change the data set name high-level qualifier **GENTRAN.V6X4** to the value specified on the Pre-installation Worksheet in Chapter 2.

  If you elect to remove the **DSNAME** parameters, JCL member **PRFCICS** contains DD statements that you may use. You must globally change the value **SIM** to the three-character system image specified on the Pre-installation Worksheet in Chapter 2. You must also globally change the data set name high-level qualifier **GENTRAN.V6X4** to the value specified on the Pre-installation Worksheet in Chapter 2.
- ❑ If you changed the CICS Group Name on the Pre-installation Worksheet in Chapter 2 from the default value **GENBSC**, globally change the value in the **GROUP** parameter in each definition to the value you are using.
- ❑ Review local shared resource Pool IDs for your system. To manage overhead, most Gentran:Basic files are assigned to LSR pools. Files that cannot be installed in a pool use the **LSRPOOLID(NONE)** parameter in the definitions.
- ❑ If you are installing into an MRO environment, you will need to uncomment the **KEYLENGTH** and **RECORDSIZE** parameters for each resource definition.

  You may also need to uncomment the **REMOTESYSTEM(NAME)** parameter for each resource and change the value **NAME** to the 4-character alphanumeric name of the CICS region where the file resides.

  In addition, if you are creating a unique group name for each MRO region, you will need to create a duplicate JCL member for each unique group name.
- ❑ Read the comments within the JCL member and follow additional instructions.

Completed by: _____

Date: _____ **Time:** _____

Step 14 Customize JCL member **DEFPRF**. This member contains the job to define the Partner Relationship file resources in the CICS System Definition file.

Typically performed by: System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- ❑ Add a job card.
- ❑ Change data set names **`YOUR.CICS.SDFHLOAD`** and **`YOUR.CICS.DFHCSD`** as required by your installation.
- ❑ Change data set names as required by your installation. Change only the first two index levels (**`GENTRAN.V6X4`**).
- ❑ If you are installing into an MRO environment, you may need to run this job multiple times depending on whether or not you are sharing the CSD file among regions and whether or not you are using different group names in each region. If you do need to run the DEFPRF job multiple times, modify the CSD file name, group name, and/or JCL member name to meet your needs.
- ❑ Read the comments within the JCL member and follow additional instructions.
- ❑ Submit the JCL member.
- ❑ Verify the job results.You should never receive a return code greater than `0`.

Completed by: _____

Date: _____ **Time:** _____

Step 15 Update the System Configuration file for Relationship mode.

Typically performed by: System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- ❑ Enable all files in the Release 6.4 CICS environment.
- ❑ In Gentran, select option **4** from the Gentran Main Menu to display the Administrative Maintenance subsystem.
- ❑ From the Administrative Maintenance Menu, select option **3** to display the Configuration Directory.

  Note: You can also display the Configuration Directory by typing **4.3** in the Jump Code field.

- ❑ Type **S** in the A (action) field next to Record Type 0 (On-line Processing Options) and press **PF5** to display the Configuration Maintenance screen. Press **PF5** again to list more options.
- ❑ Type **R** (Relationship) in the Trading Profile Mode field and press **PF10** to update the system.

Completed by: _____

Date: _____ **Time:** _____

Step 16 Verify the Relationship processing mode installation.

❑ From the Configuration Maintenance screen, type **1.1** in the Jump Code field and press **Enter** to display the Partner Directory (EDIM010).

```
Select
EDIM010 1.1_______            PARTNER DIRECTORY                XXX  12/01/2005
                                                                      12:00:00

Starting User .....: ____________________________________
         Partner ..: _______________
                                                                              U
A User           Partner          User Name           Partner Name            A
_ !!!GENTRAN-RU1 !!!GENTRAN-RP1   GENTRAN RESERVED US GENTRAN RESERVED PAR    N
_ YOUR COMPANY   THEIR COMPANY    YOUR COMPANY NAME   THEIR COMPANY NAME      N
_ YOUR COMPANY   VENDOR-1         YOUR COMPANY NAME   VENDOR-1 NAME           N
_ YOUR COMPANY   VENDOR-2         YOUR COMPANY NAME   VENDOR-2 NAME           N
_ YOUR COMPANY   VENDOR-3         YOUR COMPANY NAME   VENDOR-3 NAME           N
_ YOUR COMPANY   VENDOR-4         YOUR COMPANY NAME   VENDOR-4 NAME           N
_ YOUR COMPANY   VENDOR-5         YOUR COMPANY NAME   VENDOR-5 NAME           N
_ YOUR COMPANY   VENDOR-6         YOUR COMPANY NAME   VENDOR-6 NAME           N
_
_
_
_
_
END OF PARTNERS
Enter PF1=Help            PF3=Exit                PF5=Maint
      PF7=Bwd  PF8=Fwd
```

Note: See the *Gentran:Basic for zSeries Release 6.4 User's Guide* for field and functionality descriptions.

❑ To verify correct installation, make sure that your screen looks the like the screen above.

You have completed installation of the Partner Migration programs and files that will help you with your migration. Proceed to the next section, Identifying Relationships.

Completed by: _____

Date: _____ **Time:** _____

Identifying Relationships

Trading Partners

In this section, you will identify the users and partners that make up your trading partner relationships using your base Release 6.4 system (Partner/Qualifier or Mixed mode). Then, you will perform steps for maintaining these relationships during migration from Partner/Qualifier mode to Relationship mode.

In previous steps, you installed a set of screens for partner migration in Gentran:Basic. These screens enable you to select, review, and update User ID and Partner ID records that make up trading partner relationships. To access these screens, make sure that you have set up the appropriate security permission to use the Partner Migration subsystem.

See Chapter 5, The Administration Subsystem, in the *Gentran:Basic for zSeries Release 6.4 User's Guide* for information about security setup.

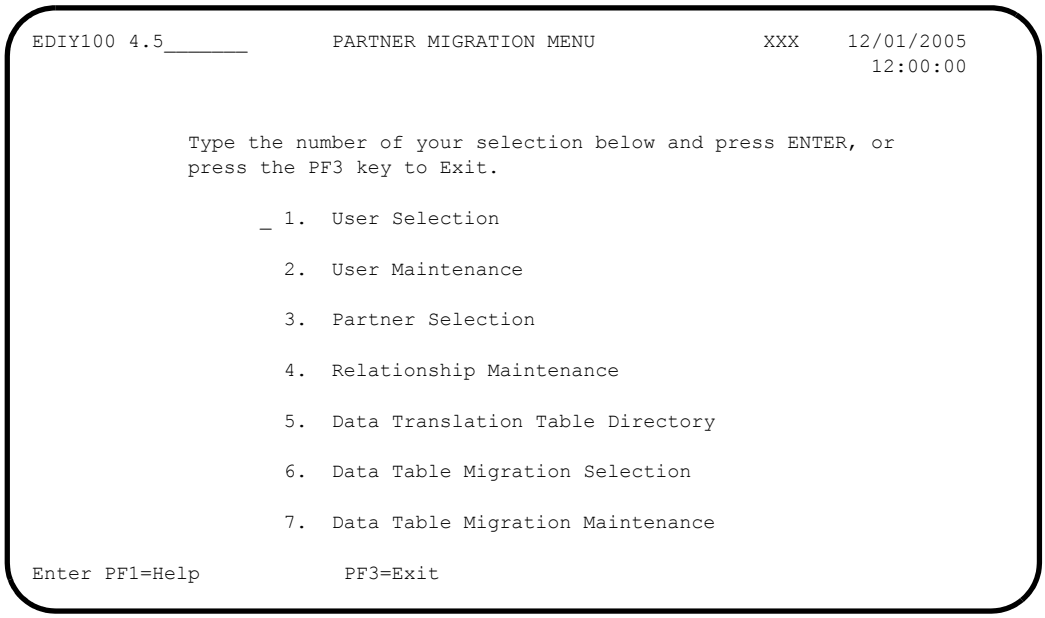
Step 17 Access the Partner Migration Menu (EDIY100).

Typically performed by: System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- ❑ Log on to Gentran:Basic.
- ❑ From the Gentran Main Menu, type **4.5** in the Jump Code field and press **Enter** to display the Partner Migration Menu (EDIY100).

  Note: You can also display the Partner Migration Menu from the Administrative Main Menu. Type **5** (Relationship Conversion) in the selection field and press **Enter**.



Step 18 Identify the users.

The User Selection screen (EDY200) provides a list of records from which you can select Partners IDs that you want to identity for the *user* portion of a trading partner relationship. After you have identified Partner IDs by using the Select function, they will appear highlighted. Partners that are selected will be maintained until the completion of the migration process; therefore, when you are migrating partners in groups, you can return to the selections screen as often as needed.

❑ From the Partner Migration Menu, type **1** in the selection field and press **Enter** to display the User Selection (EDIY200) screen.

Note: You can also display the User Selection screen from the any Gentran:Basic screen by typing **4.5.1** in the Jump Code field and pressing **Enter**.

```
Select
EDIY200 4.5.1_____              USER SELECTION              XXX    12/01/2005
                                                                     12:00:00
Starting Partner Id: AAA WAREHOUSE CO 11_________________

A  Partner                              Qual Name
_  AAA WAREHOUSE CO 11                  01   ARNOLD/ALLEN/ATWELL WAREHOUS
_  ABLANK                                    QC TEST PLAN - DO NOT DELETE
_  ACRAIG                               ZZ   THISISSHEREE
_  ALLYSON TST                               TUTORIAL - ABC COMPUTER COMP
_  APLS                                      QC TEST PLAN - DO NOT DELETE
_  APNAT                                     ***  NAME NOT ON FILE  ***
_  AP04A                                     ***  NAME NOT ON FILE  ***
_  ASST                                      ***  NAME NOT ON FILE  ***
_  A010                                      QC TEST PLAN - DO NOT DELETE
_  BANK-A-WIRE                               BANK WIRE SYSTEM
_  BELL                                      BELL COMPANY - PART/QUAL
_  BETH                                      BETH COMPANY
_
TO SELECT, TYPE "S" BESIDE THE PARTNER AND PRESS THE  APPROPRIATE KEY
Enter PF1=Help            PF3=Exit               PF5=UMaint
      PF7=Bwd  PF8=Fwd
```

❑ Review the list of records currently displayed on the screen for Partner IDs that you want identify as users. If none of your Partner IDs are displayed, press **PF8** to display more records. To select the partners that you want to identify as users, proceed with only one of these steps:

- *Select all partners at once* – Type **S** in the A field next to all of your Partner IDs listed on the current screen and press **Enter**. Press **PF8** for more records and repeat this step until you have selected all of your partners.
- *Select only one partner at a time* – Type **S** in the A field next to the respective Partner ID and press **Enter**.

❑ Press **PF5** (UMaint) to display the User Maintenance (EDIY500) screen.

Completed by: _____

Date: _____ **Time:** _____

Step 19 Review and update the User IDs.

The User Maintenance screen (EDIY500) lists all the Partner IDs that you have identified as users, along with their Alternate User IDs. For Alternate User IDs, Gentran:Basic assigns a default value using the first 15 characters of the Partner ID. This screen enables you to confirm correct selection of the *users* and update the Alternate User IDs, as required for your organization.

```
Select Delete Update
EDIY500 4.5.2_____              USER MAINTENANCE             XXX    12/01/2005
                                                                      12:00:00

Starting Partner Id: ACRAIG_________________________________

A  Partner                                Qual Alternate User ID
_  ACRAIG                                 ZZ   ACRAIG_________
_  ALLYSON TST                                 ALLYSON_TST____
_  BG-PARTNER                                  BG-PARTNER_____
_  CONRAIL-CASH                           ZZ   CONRAIL-CASH___
_                                              _______________
_                                              _______________
_                                              _______________
_                                              _______________
_                                              _______________
_                                              _______________
_                                              _______________
_                                              _______________
_                                              _______________
TO SELECT, TYPE "S" BESIDE THE PARTNER AND PRESS THE  APPROPRIATE KEY
Enter PF1=Help            PF3=Exit PF4=User       PF5=Part
      PF7=Bwd  PF8=Fwd
```

- ❑ Review the list of Partner IDs that you have identified as users. If you find a user that is incorrectly identified, type **D** (Delete) in the A (action) field next to the Partner ID and press **Enter**.

  Note: You cannot delete a user if you have already established relationships.

- ❑ Review the assigned Alternate User ID. If the Alternate User ID does not provide appropriate uniqueness for your organization or you choose to use a more friendly name, change the default value. To change the default value, type a new Alternate User ID in the Alternate User ID field, and then type **U** in the A field next to the Partner ID and press **Enter**.

  Note: You cannot change the Alternate User ID or delete the user if relationships are tied to this user (on the Partner Selection screen [EDIY300]). To change the Alternate User ID or delete the user, you must first delete the relationships by using the Relationship Maintenance screen (EDIY400). Then, you can re-assign relationships, using the Partner Selection screen.

- ❑ Type **S** in the A (action) field next to Partner ID and press **PF5** (Part) to display the Partner Selection (EDIY300) screen.

Step 20 Identify the relationships.

The Partner Selection screen (EDIY300) provides a list of Partners IDs and Alternate Partner IDs that can be selected for the specified user. For Alternate Partner IDs, Gentran:Basic assigns a default value using the first 15 characters of the Partner ID. This screen enables you to select *partners* that correspond with the User ID displayed at the top of the screen and update the Alternate Partner IDs, as required for your organization. After you have identified Partner IDs by using the Select function, they will appear highlighted.

```
Select Update
EDIY300 4.5.3_____            PARTNER SELECTION              XXX    12/01/2005
                                                                      12:00:00
User ID: AAA WAREHOUSE CO 11                  Qual: 01
                                              Alt. User ID:   ABLANK_________

Starting Partner ID: ABLANK_____________________________
A   Partner                                Qual   Division      Alt. Partner ID
_   ABLANK                                                      ABLANK_________
_   ACRAIG                                 ZZ        000        ACRAIG_________
_   ALLYSON TST                                      000        ALLYSON_TST____
_   APLS                                             000        APLS___________
_   APNAT                                            000        APNAT__________
_   AP04A                                            000        AP04A__________
_   ASST                                             000        ASST___________
_   A010                                             010        A010___________
_   BANK-A-WIRE                                      000        BANK-A-WIRE____
_   BELL                                             000        BELL___________
_   BETH                                             000        BETH___________
_   BG-PARTNER                                       000        BG-PARTNER_____
TO SELECT PARTNER ENTER AN S BESIDE THE ID AND PRESS PF5
Enter PF1=Help           PF3=Exit PF4=UMaint     PF5=RMaint     PF6=Nxt User
      PF7=Bwd  PF8=Fwd
```

- ❑ From the list of records on the screen, select the Partner IDs by typing **S** in the A field next to the Partner IDs that correspond with the User ID displayed at the top of the screen. Then, press **Enter**. If none of your Partner IDs are displayed, press **PF8** to display more records. Repeat this step until you have selected all of your partners.
- ❑ Review the assigned Alternate Partner ID. If the Alternate Partner ID does not provide appropriate uniqueness for your organization or if you choose to use a more friendly name, change the default value. To change the default value, type a new Alternate Partner ID in the Alternate Partner ID field. Then, type **U** in the A field next to the Partner ID and press **Enter**.
- ❑ Press **PF5** (RMaint) to display the Relationship Maintenance screen (EDIY400).

Completed by: _____

Date: _____ **Time:** _____

Step 21 Review the relationships.

The Relationship Maintenance screen (EDIY400) provides a list of relationships that you have identified. From this screen, you can confirm correct selection of relationships and delete or reset any relationships that are incorrectly set up. If you are migrating partners in groups and have previously migrated partners, these relationships will appear highlighted.

```
Delete Reset
EDIY400 4.5.4_____          RELATIONSHIP MAINTENANCE        XXX    12/01/2005
                                                                     12:00:00

Starting User ID...:  AAA_WAREHOUSE_CO_11_______________  Qual:  01__
         Partner ID:  APLS_____________________________  Qual:  ____

A  User / Partner                        Qual   Div   Relationship User/Partner
_  AAA WAREHOUSE CO 11                   01     000   AAA WAREHOUSE C
   APLS                                                       /APLS

_  AAA WAREHOUSE CO 11                   01     000   AAA WAREHOUSE C
   APNAT                                                      /APNAT

_  AAA WAREHOUSE CO 11                   01     000   AAA WAREHOUSE C
   AP04A                                                      /AP04A

_  AAA WAREHOUSE CO 11                   01     000   AAA WAREHOUSE C
   ASST                                                       /ASST



Enter PF1=Help            PF3=Exit PF4=Part
      PF7=Bwd  PF8=Fwd
```

❑ Review the relationships to confirm correct selection. If necessary, perform the following:

- For relationships that are incorrectly defined, type **D** in the A (action) field and press **Enter**.
- For relationships that need to be re-converted, type **R** in the A (action) field and press **Enter**.

Completed by: _____

Date: _____ **Time:** _____

Partner-Specific Data Translation Tables

You only need to perform **Step 22** through **Step 25** if you use partner-specific Data Translation tables in the mapping process. If you do not use partner-specific Data Translation tables, continue to “Migrating the Partner File” on page 7-41.

In this section, you will review all of your partner-specific Data Translation tables and identify the appropriate user/partner relationship to use in Relationship mode in place of the Partner/Qualifier used for each table.

You cannot complete this section until you have identified your trading partner relationships (**Step 20**). If you are migrating your partners to Relationship mode in groups, you will also migrate your partner-specific Data Translation table to Relationship mode in groups. If you are migrating all your partners to Relationship mode at one time, you will also migrate all of your Data Translation tables to Relationship mode at one time.

Step 22 Access the Partner Migration Menu.

Typically performed by: System Installer or CICS Administrator

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- ❑ Log on to Gentran:Basic.
- ❑ From the Gentran Main Menu, type **4.5** in the Jump Code field and press **Enter** to display the Partner Migration Menu (EDIY100).

  Note: You can also display the Partner Migration Menu from the Administrative Main Menu. Type **5** (Relationship Conversion) in the selection field and press **Enter**.

```
EDIY100 4.5_______        PARTNER MIGRATION MENU              XXX    12/01/2005
                                                                       12:00:00


             Type the number of your selection below and press ENTER, or
             press the PF3 key to Exit.

                   _ 1.  User Selection

                     2.  User Maintenance

                     3.  Partner Selection

                     4.  Relationship Maintenance

                     5.  Data Translation Table Directory

                     6.  Data Table Migration Selection

                     7.  Data Table Migration Maintenance

Enter PF1=Help            PF3=Exit
```

Completed by: _____

Date: _____ **Time:** _____

Step 23 Review the Partner-Specific Data Translation tables.

The Data Translation Table Directory lists all partner-specific Data Translation tables defined in your system. The Partner/Qualifier used for each table also displays. After you have selected the user/partner relationships to use for a Data Translation table, these relationships will appear highlighted. Data Translation tables that have been selected for migration will be maintained on the screen until the completion of the migration process. Therefore, users migrating partners and Data Translation tables in group can return to their selection as often as needed.

- ❑ From the Partner Migration Menu, type **5** in the selection field and press **Enter** to display the Data Translation Table Directory (EDIY600).

  Note: You can also display the Data Translation Table Directory from the any Gentran:Basic screen by typing **4.5.5** in the Jump Code field and pressing **Enter**.

```
Select
EDIY600 4.5.5_____    DATA TRANSLATION TABLE DIRECTORY       XXX    12/01/2005
                                                                       12:00:00

Starting Table ID..: __________

A  Table ID   Description       Partner ID                          Qual Div

_  DUNST      INTERNAL VENDOR T VENDOR-1
_  DUNST      INTERNAL VENDOR T VENDOR-1                            ZZ
_  JEAN1      TEST 1            ISA-PARTNER
_  JEAN2      TEST 2            ISA-PARTNER
_  RAE0       PARTNER SPECIFIC  VENDOR-1
_  RAE1       PARTNER SPECIFIC  VENDOR-1
_  RAE2       PARTNER SPECIFIC  VENDOR-1
_  RAE3       PARTNER SPECIFIC  VENDOR-1
_  RAE4       PARTNER SPECIFIC  VENDOR-1
_  RAE5       PARTNER SPECIFIC  VENDOR-1
_  RAE6       PARTNER SPECIFIC  VENDOR-1
_  RAE7       PARTNER SPECIFIC  VENDOR-1
_
TO SELECT TABLE ENTER AN "S" BESIDE THE ID
Enter PF1=Help            PF3=Exit               PF5=DTSel
      PF7=Bwd  PF8=Fwd
```

- ❑ Review the list of records currently displayed on the screen for Data Translation tables that are linked to the partners you are migrating to Relationship mode. If none of your Tables IDs are displayed, press **PF8** to display more records. To select the Table ID that you want to migrate to Relationship mode, type **S** in the A field next to respective the Table ID.

- ❑ Press **PF5** (DTSel) to display the Data Table Migration Selection (EDIY610) screen.

Completed by: _____

Date: _____ **Time:** _____

Step 24 Select the User/Partner for the Data Translation table for migration.

The Data Table Migration Selection screen displays the selected partner-specific Data Translation table along with its designated Partner ID and Qualifier. This screen enables you to choose the user/partner relationship to tie to this table in place of the current Partner ID and Qualifier.

```
EDIY610 4.5.6_____     DATA TABLE MIGRATION SELECTION        XXX    12/01/2005
                                                                       12:00:00


Data Translation Table ID...:  DUNST_____
Current Partner ID..........:  VENDOR-1_____________________________
Current Partner Qualifier...:  ZZ__







New User ID.................:  ACRAIG_________
New Partner ID..............:  APNAT__________




Enter PF1=Help            PF3=Exit PF4=DTDir      PF5=DTMaint    PF6=Next
                        PF9=Add
```

- ❑ Type your User ID in the New User ID field. Then, type the Partner ID in the New Partner ID field.

  Note: The values entered in these fields must be valid values as found in the Relationship User/Partner fields on the Relationship Maintenance screen (EDIY400) from **Step 21**.

- ❑ Press **PF9** (Add) to add the record to the Data Table Migration file, which is used as an input file to the batch Data Translation Migration program.

- ❑ Continue typing the values for all user/partner relationships for each table that you want to migrate. Then, press **PF5** (DTMaint) to display the Data Table Migration Maintenance screen (EDIY620).

Completed by: _____

Date: _____ **Time:** _____

Step 25 Review the Data Translation tables selected for migration.

The Data Table Migration Maintenance screen displays a list of partner-specific Data Translation tables that have been identified for migration to Relationship mode. From this screen, you can confirm correct selection of user/partner relationships to use for each table and delete or reset any relationship incorrectly set up. If you are migrating partners and tables in the groups and have previously migrated tables, these tables will appear highlighted.

```
Delete Reset
EDIY620 4.5.7_____     DATA TABLE MIGRATION MAINTENANCE            12/01/2005
                                                                     12:00:00

Starting Table ID..:  DUNST_____

A  Table ID     Partner ID                            Qual
                User ID    /   Part ID
_  DUNST        VENDOR-1                              ZZ
                ACRAIG         APNAT

_  JEAN2        ISA-PARTNER
                ACRAIG         APNAT


_


_


END OF DTBMIG FILE
Enter PF1=Help            PF3=Exit PF4=DTsel
      PF7=Bwd  PF8=Fwd
```

- ❑ Review the tables and relationships to confirm correct selection. If necessary, perform the following:
  - For tables that should not have been selected for migration, type **D** in the A (action) field and press **Enter**.
  - For tables that need to be re-converted, type **R** in the A (action) field and press **Enter**.
- ❑ Press **PF3** to exit the subsystem.

Completed by: _____

Date: _____ **Time:** _____

Migrating the Partner File

The Partner Migration Program

The actual migration from Partner/Qualifier to Relationship takes place during a batch job. This job executes the Partner Migration (EDIH100) program, which reads the Partner Conversion file and combines the records from the Release 6.4 partner profile in Partner/Qualifier mode to create the Release 6.4 partner profile in Relationship mode. The inbound and outbound Control files are migrated at the same time. The global partner !!!GENTRAN-RESERVED-PARTNER-ID-1 is also migrated to Relationship mode during this process. The new Partner ID will be !!!GENTRAN-RU1/!!!GENTRAN-RP1.

Migrating Release 6.4 Partner Profiles		
Input		
EDICFG	6.4 System Configuration File	VSAM
PARTIN	6.4 Partner File – Partner/Qualifier	VSAM
ICNTLIN	6.4 Inbound Control File – Partner/Qualifier	VSAM
OCNTLIN	6.4 Outbound Control File – Partner/Qualifier	VSAM
XREFIN	6.4 Partner X-Ref File	VSAM
PARTCNV	6.4 Partner Conversion File	VSAM
Output		
PARTOUT	6.4 Partner File – Relationship	VSAM
ICNTL	6.4 Inbound Control File – Relationship	VSAM
OCNTL	6.4 Outbound Control File – Relationship	VSAM
PARTREL	6.4 Partner Relationship File	VSAM
EDISUM	Summary Report	

The new Relationship partners are built by combining the two partners' records as follows:

Partner Record	Record ID	User/Partner Source
Header	AH	Partner
Interchange	CONTROL	Partner
Group	GP	Partner
Transaction	TC	Partner
Name and Address	NAMEADUSER	User
Name and Address	NAMEADPART	Partner
User	USER	Partner
If not using the Sender ID for Data Separation		
Data Separation	PI, GI, TI	User
Data Separation	PO, GO, TO	Partner

Partner Record	Record ID	User/Partner Source
If using the Sender ID for Data Separation		
Data Separation	PI, PO, GI, GO, TI, TO	Partner
Error Rejection	EP, EG, ET	User

Partner Migration Program Parameter Record

Parameter Record

Col 1 – 11:	CONVERT ALL	This parameter instructs the program to process all records on the Partner Conversion. **Do not use this parameter if you choose to migrate your trading partners in groups.**

Migration Process

In this section, you will perform the migration process from Partner/Qualifier mode to Relationship mode for the Partner file, Inbound and Outbound Control files, and Cross-reference files. After you have performed the partner migration process, you will:

- Migrate your translation tables.
- Verify correct processing.
- Remove components that are no longer needed.

Individual instructions for migrating all of your trading partners and migrating trading partners in groups are included in this section.

Step 26 Prepare for the migration.

Typically performed by: System Installer

Check the box next to the task as you complete it.

❑ Before running the migration process, close and disable files where **SIM** represents your three-character system image ID in your current Release 6.4 CICS environment. These files include:

- **SIM**PCNV
- **SIM**PCNV1
- **SIM**PART
- **SIM**PREF
- **SIM**PREF1
- **SIM**PINB
- **SIM**POTB

❑ For Relationship mode, you must also close and disable the files where **SIM** represents your three-character system image ID in your Relationship Release 6.4 CICS environment. These files include:

- **SIM**PART
- **SIM**PREL
- **SIM**PREL1
- **SIM**POTB
- **SIM**PINB

❑ Proceed with one of these steps:

- If you are migrating all of your Release 6.4 trading partners at one time to Relationship mode, go to **Step 27**, “Migrate the entire Partner subsystem.”
- If you are migrating your Release 6.4 trading partners in groups to Relationship mode, go to **Step 28**, “Migrate the Partner subsystem in groups.”

Completed by: _____

Date: _____ **Time:** _____

Step 27 Migrate the entire Partner subsystem – customize JCL member **CNREL** and submit.

- ❑ Add a job card.
- ❑ Change **`DISK`** of **`UNIT=DISK`** as required by your installation.
- ❑ Change the text strings **`XXXXXX`** of **`VOLUMES ( )`** as required by your installation.
- ❑ Change data set names as required by your installation. Change only the first two index levels of each data set name (**`GENTRAN.V6X4`**). Doing this enables you to mass-edit data set names.
- ❑ Read the comments within the JCL member and follow additional instructions.
- ❑ Submit the JCL member.
- ❑ Verify the job results. You should never receive a return code greater than **`8`**. A return code of 8 usually indicates that during a step, Gentran attempted to delete a file that does not exist The file will be created during the job.

Continue to **Step 29**, in Migrating Translation Tables.

Completed by: _____

Date: _____ **Time:** _____

Step 28 Migrate the Partner subsystem in groups – customize JCL member **CNRELI** and submit.

Note: If you have already submitted CNREL, skip this section.

You can run CNRELI multiple times when migrating your partner profiles in groups from Partner/Qualifier mode to Relationship mode. When a Partner Conversion record (PARTCNV) is processed, a flag is set on this file and the records will not be processed during subsequent runs. To re-migrate your relationships, use CNREL (see **Step 27**).

Individual relationships can be re-migrated by using the Reset action on the Relationship Maintenance (EDIY400) screen. The relationship will then be migrated the next time you execute CNRELI.

- ❑ Add a job card.
- ❑ Change **`DISK`** of **`UNIT=DISK`** as required by your installation.
- ❑ Change data set names as required by your installation. Change only the first two index levels of each data set name (**`GENTRAN.V6X4`**). Doing this enables you to mass-edit data set names.
- ❑ Read the comments within the JCL member and follow additional instructions.
- ❑ Submit the JCL member.
- ❑ Verify the job results. You should never receive a return code greater than **`8`**. A return code of 8 usually indicates that during a step, Gentran attempted to delete a file that does not exist The file will be created during the job.

Continue to **Step 29** in Migrating Translation Tables.

Completed by: _____

Date: _____ **Time:** _____

Migrating Translation Tables

The Data Translation Program

The actual migration of partner-specific Data Translation tables from Partner/Qualifier mode to Relationship mode takes place during a batch job. This job executes the Data Translation Migration (EDIH200) program. The programs reads the Data Translation Migration file to replace the Partner/Qualifier found on the partner-specific Data Translation tables with the user/partner specified in the online partner migration process. Both the Table Definition (Code Define) and Data Translation Table (Code.Data) files are migrated to Relationship mode during this process.

Migrating Release 6.4 Data Translation Tables		
Input		
INDEF	6.4 Code Define File	VSAM
INDATA	6.4 Code Data File	VSAM
DTBMIG	6.4 Data Translation Migration File	VSAM
Output		
OUTDEF	6.4 Code Define File – Relationship	VSAM
OUTDATA	6.4 Code Data File – Relationship	VSAM
EDISUM	Summary Report	

The EDIH200 program sequentially reads the Data Translation Migration file and processes only those records on the file that have not been migrated in previous runs. You can determine if a table has already been migrated by reviewing the online Data Translation Table Directory (EDIY600) or Data Table Migration Maintenance (EDIY620) screens. Tables that have been migrated will appear highlighted on these screens. The CONVERT ALL parameter must be used if you want to migrate all the tables found in the Data Translation Migration file.

Data Translation Table Migration Program Parameter Record

Parameter Record

Col 1 – 11:	CONVERT ALL	This parameter instructs the program to process all records on the Data Translation Migration file. **Do not use this parameter if you choose to migrate your trading partners and tables in groups.**

Migration Process

In this section, you will perform the migration process for Mapping Translation Tables from Mixed mode to Relationship mode. If you do not use partner-specific Data Translation tables, you do not need to perform this process and can continue to **Step 32**. After you have perform the migration process, you will verify correct processing and remove components that are no longer need. Individual instructions for migrating all of your Mapping Translation tables and migrating Mapping Translation tables in groups are included in this section.

Step 29 Prepare for the migration.

Typically performed by: System Installer

Check the box next to the task as you complete it.

❑ Before running the migration process, close and disable these files in your current Release 6.4 CICS environment, where **SIM** represents your three-character system image:

- **SIM**TCNV
- **SIM**CDCD
- **SIM**CDC1
- **SIM**CDDA
- **SIM**CDDF
- **SIM**CDD1
- **SIM**CDVL

❑ For Relationship mode, you must also close and disable the files where **SIM** represents your three-character system image in your Relationship Release 6.4 CICS environment. These files include:

- **SIM**CDDF
- **SIM**CDCD
- **SIM**CDC1
- **SIM**CDDA
- **SIM**CDD1
- **SIM**CDVL

If you are migrating all translation tables, continue with **Step 30**. If you are migrating the translation tables in groups, continue with **Step 31**.

Completed by: _____

Date: _____ **Time:** _____

Step 30 Migrate all translation tables – customize JCL member **CNDTR** and submit.

- ❑ Add a job card.
- ❑ Change **`DISK`** of **`UNIT=DISK`** as required by your installation.
- ❑ Change the text strings **`XXXXXX`** of **`VOLUMES ( )`** as required by your installation.
- ❑ Change data set names as required by your installation. Change only the first two index levels of each data set name (**`GENTRAN.V6X4`**). Doing this enables you to mass-edit data set names.
- ❑ Read the comments within the JCL member and follow additional instructions.
- ❑ Submit the JCL member.
- ❑ Verify the job results.You should never receive a return code greater than **`8`**. A return code of 8 usually indicates that during a step, Gentran attempted to delete a file that does not exist The file will be created during the job.

Continue with **Step 32**.

Completed by: _____

Date: _____ **Time:** _____

Step 31 Migrate the tables in groups – customize JCL member **CNDTRI** and submit.

Note: If you have already submitted CNDTR, skip this section.

You can run CNDTRI multiple times when migrating your translation tables in groups from Partner/Qualifier mode to Relationship mode. When a Data Translation Migration record (DTBMIG) is processed, a flag is set on this file and the record is not processed during subsequent runs. To re-migrate your tables, use CNDTR (see **Step 30**).

- ❑ Add a job card.
- ❑ Change data set names as required by your installation. Change only the first two index levels of each data set name (**`GENTRAN.V6X4`**). Doing this enables you to mass-edit data set names.
- ❑ Read the comments within the JCL member and follow additional instructions.
- ❑ Submit the JCL member.
- ❑ Verify the job results. You should never receive a return code greater than **`8`**. A return code of 8 usually indicates that during a step, Gentran attempted to delete a file that does not exist The file will be created during the job.

Continue with **Step 32**.

Completed by: _____

Date: _____ **Time:** _____

Step 32 Compare Relationship mode against Mixed mode.

Typically performed by: System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

❑ Set up JCL to run the Release 6.4 Relationship mode. These members require JCL changes:

- EXEC001
- EXEC002B
- EXEC005
- EXEC006
- EXEC011A
- EXEC011M
- EXEC017
- EXEC019
- EXEC042
- EXEC087
- INBOUND
- OUTBOUND

For each member listed above, make the following JCL changes:

- Delete all DD statements referencing **`GENTRAN.V6X4.VSAM.PARTNER.XREF`** and **`GENTRAN.V6X4.VSAM.PARTNER.XREF.PATH`**.
- Uncomment DD statements referencing **`GENTRAN.V6X4.VSAM.PARTREL`** and **`GENTRAN.V6X4.VSAM.PARTREL.PATH`**.
- To reflect the **.REL** files created **Step 9** through **Step 11**, change the data set names in the JCL entries for the following:

DD Name	Old Data Set Name	New Data Set Name
SYS090	GENTRAN.V6X4.VSAM.PARTNER	GENTRAN.V6X4.VSAM.REL.PARTNER
SYS091	GENTRAN.V6X4.VSAM.CONTROL.OUTBOUND	GENTRAN.V6X4.VSAM.REL.CNTL.OUTBOUND
SYS092	GENTRAN.V6X4.VSAM.CONTROL.INBOUND	GENTRAN.V6X4.VSAM.REL.CNTL.INBOUND
EDICFG	GENTRAN.V6X4.VSAM.EDI.EDICFG	GENTRAN.V6X4.VSAM.REL.EDICFG
EDIIEA	GENTRAN.V6X4.VSAM.EDI.EDIIEA	GENTRAN.V6X4.VSAM.REL.EDIIEA
EDIIES	GENTRAN.V6X4.VSAM.EDI.EDIIES	GENTRAN.V6X4.VSAM.REL.EDIIES
EDIQ097	GENTRAN.V6X4.VSAM.EDI.EDIQ097	GENTRAN.V6X4.VSAM.REL.EDIQ097
EDIIECA	GENTRAN.V6X4.VSAM.EDI.EDIIECA	GENTRAN.V6X4.VSAM.REL.EDIIECA
EDIOEA	GENTRAN.V6X4.VSAM.EDI.EDIOEA	GENTRAN.V6X4.VSAM.REL.EDIOEA
EDIOES	GENTRAN.V6X4.VSAM.EDI.EDIOES	GENTRAN.V6X4.VSAM.REL.EDIOES
EDIOAL	GENTRAN.V6X4.VSAM.EDI.EDIOAL	GENTRAN.V6X4.VSAM.REL.EDIOAL
EDIIAA	GENTRAN.V6X4.VSAM.EDI.EDIIAA	GENTRAN.V6X4.VSAM.REL.EDIIAA
EDIIAS	GENTRAN.V6X4.VSAM.EDI.EDIIAS	GENTRAN.V6X4.VSAM.REL.EDIIAS
EDIIEL	GENTRAN.V6X4.VSAM.EDI.EDIIEL	GENTRAN.V6X4.VSAM.REL.EDIIEL
EDIOAA	GENTRAN.V6X4.VSAM.EDI.EDIOAA	GENTRAN.V6X4.VSAM.REL.EDIOAA
EDIOAS	GENTRAN.V6X4.VSAM.EDI.EDIOAS	GENTRAN.V6X4.VSAM.REL.EDIOAS
EDIQ093	GENTRAN.V6X4.VSAM.EDI.EDIQ093	GENTRAN.V6X4.VSAM.REL.EDIQ093
EDIOACA	GENTRAN.V6X4.VSAM.EDI.EDIOACA	GENTRAN.V6X4.VSAM.REL.EDIOACA

- ❑ Run your production outbound flow in the 6.4 Mixed Mode
- ❑ Run the same flow in the Release 6.4 Relationship mode.
- ❑ Compare the results of both runs. The results should be the same.
- ❑ If the results are not the same, identify the source of the difference. Consider the following:
  - Your Configuration record must be set to Relationship mode.
  - Maps and parameters must be set up the same.
  - For any JCL overrides, they must be the same in both runs.

  Note: If you are still unable to identify the source of the difference, contact the Gentran Software Support Center for further assistance.
- ❑ Run your production inbound flow in the Release 6.4 Mixed mode.
- ❑ Run the same flow in the Release 6.4 Relationship mode.
- ❑ Compare the results of both runs. The results should be the same.
- ❑ If the results are not the same, identify the source of the difference. Consider the following:
  - Your Configuration record must be set to Relationship mode.
  - Maps and parameters must be set up the same.
  - For any JCL overrides, they must be the same in both runs.

  Note: If you are still unable to identify the source of the difference, contact the Gentran Software Support Center for further assistance.

Completed by: _____

Date: _____ **Time:** _____

Performing Gentran:Basic Maintenance

After you have completed the migration process and you are satisfied that Relationship mode processing is functioning correctly, you should remove the migration programs and delete the migration files from your CICS region.

Note: If you have used a separate CICS system image for Relationship mode, you should consolidate both images.

In this section, you will find instructions to remove programs and back up and delete the Release 6.4 Partner, Inbound Control, Outbound Control, and Partner Cross-reference files for Partner/Qualifier mode. Instructions for renaming the Partner, Inbound Control, and Outbound Control files for Relationship mode to the standard Gentran names used for processing are also included in this section.

Step 33 Remove the Conversion file and programs.

Typically performed by: System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- ❑ Log on to CICS as required within your environment to access the CEDA transaction. When you have finished, clear the screen.

- ❑ Type the following command to remove the group that contains the Partner Relationship Migration resources from the list of groups that CICS installs at startup. Substitute your list name for the value **LISTNAME** in the command. Press **Enter** to invoke the command.

  ```
  CEDA REMOVE GROUP(GENCVBSC) LIST(LISTNAME)
  ```

  Check for the **`Remove Successful`** result from CEDA. When you have finished, press **PF3**. Then, clear the screen.

- ❑ Type the following command to delete the group that contains the Partner Relationship Migration resources. Press **Enter** to invoke the command.

  ```
  CEDA DELETE GROUP(GENCVBSC) ALL
  ```

  Check for the **`Delete Successful`** result from CEDA. When you have finished, press **PF3**. Then, clear the screen.

- ❑ Using the IDCAMS utility, delete intermediate VSAM files. You may want to archive a copy before physically removing them from your system.

Partner Conversion File	GENTRAN.V6X4.VSAM.EDI.PARTCNV
Partner User File	GENTRAN.V6X4.VSAM.EDI.USER
Data Translation Migration File	GENTRAN.V6X4.VSAM.EDI.DTBMIG

Completed by: _____

Date: _____ **Time:** _____

Step 34 Delete the Partner/Qualifier files – customize JCL member **DELPQ** and submit.

Note: During the migration process, a different data set name was used for these files to distinguish them from the Partner/Qualifier files.

Typically performed by: System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- ❑ Add a job card.
- ❑ Change **DISK** of **UNIT=DISK** as required by your installation.
- ❑ Change text string **XXXXXX** of **VOLUMES ( )** as required by your installation.
- ❑ Change data set names as required by your installation. Change only the first two index levels of each data set name (**GENTRAN.V6X4**).
- ❑ Read the comments within the JCL member and follow additional instructions.
- ❑ Submit the JCL member.
- ❑ Verify job results. You should never receive a return code greater than **8**.
- ❑ Log on to CICS as required within your environment to access the CEDA transaction. When you have finished, clear the screen.
- ❑ Type the following commands to delete the resources for the Cross-reference file, substituting your three-character system image for **SIM** and substituting your group name for **GENBSC** (if you changed it from **GENBSC**).

```
CEDA DELETE FILE(SIMPREF) GROUP(GENBSC)

CEDA DELETE FILE(SIMPREF1) GROUP(GENBSC)
```

Check for the **Delete Successful** result from CEDA. When you have finished, press **PF3** and then clear the screen.

If you specified these files to your CICS using DD statements in the CICS startup JCL, the DD statements must also be removed.

- ❑ These members require JCL changes:

• EXEC001	• EXEC011M	• INBOUND
• EXEC002B	• EXEC017	• OUTBOUND
• EXEC005	• EXEC019	
• EXEC006	• EXEC042	
• EXEC011A	• EXEC087	

For each member listed above, make the following JCL changes:

- Delete all DD statements referencing **`GENTRAN.V6X4.VSAM.PARTNER.XREF`** and **`GENTRAN.V6X4.VSAM.PARTNER.XREF.PATH`**.
- Uncomment DD statements referencing **`GENTRAN.V6X4.VSAM.PARTREL`** and **`GENTRAN.V6X4.VSAM.PARTREL.PATH`**.

Completed by: _____

Date: _____ **Time:** _____

Chapter

8

Implementing Gentran:Basic

Overview

This chapter explains the final tasks to be completed to implement Gentran:Basic.

This chapter contains the following topics:

Topic	Page
Deleting Installation Files	**8-2**
System Configuration	**8-3**
Concurrent Processing	**8-8**
Introduction	8-8
How Concurrent Processing Is Implemented	8-8
The Benefits of Concurrent Processing	8-9
Requirements	8-9
Choosing to Implement Concurrent Processing	8-10
Implementing Concurrent Processing	8-11
Backing Out Concurrent Processing	8-21

Deleting Installation Files

Following the successful installation of Gentran:Basic, the files that you uploaded to your mainframe and the files that you used to build the permanent Gentran:Basic files are no longer needed. This section deletes those files and frees the disk space that they occupy.

> **Note:** Leaving the files on your mainframe will not hinder the performance of Gentran:Basic. If you do not want to delete them, you may skip this section and continue to "System Configuration".

Step 1 Customize JCL member **DELFILES** and submit.

Typically performed by: System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- ❑ Add a job card.
- ❑ Change the data set names as required by your installation.
  - Change only the first index level of the sequential standards data sets. These are identified with the **`GENTRAN.STDS`** high-level qualifier.
  - Change only the first two index levels of all other data sets. These are identified with the **`GENTRAN.V6X4`** high-level qualifier.
- ❑ Read the comments within the JCL and follow any additional instructions.
- ❑ Submit the job.
- ❑ Verify the job results. You should never receive a return code greater than `0`.

Completed by: _____

Date: _____ **Time:** _____

System Configuration

You will use the Configuration Maintenance subsystem to complete the tasks in this section to configure your system.

To perform this process, you must refer to your Pre-installation Worksheet (Chapter 2). You will use information that you have specified on the Pre-installation Worksheet to update the Configuration Maintenance subsystem in Gentran:Basic.

Step 2 Implement Gentran:Basic.

Typically performed by: System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- ❑ Log on to Gentran:Basic.
- ❑ From the Gentran Main Menu, type **4** in the selection field and press **Enter** to display the Administrative Main Menu (EDIM210).

```
EDIM210 4.0_______        ADMINISTRATIVE MAIN MENU          XXX    12/01/2005
                                                                      12:00:00


              Type the number of your selection below and press ENTER, or
              press the PF3 key to Exit.

                   _     1.   Security Maintenance Menu
                         2.   Message  Maintenance Menu
                         3.   Configuration Directory
                         4.   Global Parameter Maintenance
                         5.   Relationship Conversion    (N/A)
                         6.   Upload Process Maintenance
                         7.   Separator Menu
                         8.   Change Audit Menu




 Enter PF1=Help           PF3=Exit
                                                          PF15=Logoff
```

- ❑ Type **3** in the selection field and press **Enter** to display the Configuration Directory (EDIM230).

```
Select
 EDIM230 4.3_______          CONFIGURATION DIRECTORY        XXX     12/01/2005
                                                                      12:00:00


 A   Record Type    Description

 _   T              Clear Key Processing Options
 _   0              On-Line Processing Options
 _   1              Additional On-Line Processing Options
 _   2              Databank Processing Options
 _
 _
 _
 _
 _
 _
 _

 TO SELECT, TYPE AN "S" BESIDE CONFIG RECORD TYPE
 Enter PF1=Help            PF3=Exit               PF5=Id Maint
       PF7=Bwd  PF8=Fwd
```

- ❑ Use the **Tab** key to move to the A (Action Code) field for Record Type 0, On-Line Processing Options. Then, type **S** and press **PF5** to display the Configuration Maintenance (EDIM231) screen, Panel 1 of 3.

```
EDIM231 __________      CONFIGURATION MAINTENANCE          XXX     12/01/2005
                                                                      12:00:00

On-Line Options - Record Type 0   Panel 1 of 3

Program Image..................:  EDI_______  Any 3 Digits/Characters
Security Password Min Length...:  04________  Valid Values - 01 To 08
Security Password Suppress.....:  Y_________  Y=Yes             N=No
Security Exit Program..........:  __________
User Jump Code Table...........:  EDIJUMP___
Jump Code Display .............:  1_________  1=Numeric         2=Alphabetic
Save Last Key Used.............:  0_________  0=Save            1=Not Save
Disable Synchpoint.(VSE).......:  0_________  0=No              1=Yes
Year 2000 Value................:  50________  DEFAULT = 50
Language Code..................:  EN________  Default = EN
Log Max Search.................:  3000______  1 - 4 digits



Last Update Date: 00/00/00 Time: 00:00:00 User: SCI

Enter PF1=Help            PF3=Exit PF4=Dir        PF5=More Opts  PF6=Nxt Cnfg
                                   PF10=Updt
```

- ❑ Using the values from your Pre-installation Worksheet, type the necessary field values accordingly. Then, press **PF10** to update the record.
- ❑ Press **PF5** to display the Configuration Maintenance (EDIM231) screen, Panel 2 of 3.

```
EDIM231 __________      CONFIGURATION MAINTENANCE          XXX     12/01/2005
                                                                     12:00:00

 On-Line Options - RECORD TYPE 0   PANEL 2 OF 3

 Interchange Version............:  N_________  N=No              Y=Yes
 Group Version..................:  N_________  N=No              Y=Yes
 Transaction Version............:  N_________  N=No              Y=Yes
 Trading Profile Mode...........:  P_________  P=PART/QUAL  R=RELATION   M=MIX
 Multiple Envelope Enabled......:  N_________  N=No              Y=Yes
 Concurrency Enabled............:  N_________  N=No              Y=Yes
 CICS Applid for Concurrency....:  __________




 Last Update Date: 00/00/00    Time: 00:00:00    User: SCI

 Enter PF1=Help            PF3=Exit PF4=Prev       PF5=More Opts  PF6=Nxt Cnfg
                                 PF10=Updt
```

- ❑ Using the values from your Pre-installation Worksheet, type the necessary field values accordingly. Then, press **PF10** to update the record.

- ❑ Press **PF5** to display the Configuration Maintenance (EDIM231) screen, Panel 3 of 3.

```
EDIM231 __________      CONFIGURATION MAINTENANCE          XXX     12/01/2005
                                                                     12:00:00

 ON-LINE OPTIONS - RECORD TYPE 0   PANEL 3 OF 3

 Partner Help Enabled...........:  1_________  0=Not Active      1=Active
 Standards Help Enabled.........:  1_________  0=Not Active      1=Active
 Databank Help Enabled..........:  1_________  0=Not Active      1=Active
 Security Help Enabled..........:  1_________  0=Not Active      1=Active
 Mapping Help Enabled...........:  1_________  0=Not Active      1=Active
 Error Message Help Enabled.....:  1_________  0=Not Active      1=Active
 Global Parameter Help Enabled..:  1_________  0=Not Active      1=Active
 Config Help Enabled............:  1_________  0=Not Active      1=Active
 GENTRAN:Plus Help Enabled......:  0_________  0=Not Active      1=Active
 GENTRAN:Control Help Enabled...:  0_________  0=Not Active      1=Active
 GENTRAN:Realtime Help Enabled..:  0_________  0=Not Active      1=Active
 GENTRAN:Viewpoint Help Enabled.:  0_________  0=Not Active      1=Active


 Last Update Date: 00/00/00 Time: 00:00:00 User: SCI

 Enter PF1=Help            PF3=Exit PF4=Prev                    PF6=Nxt Cnfg
                                 PF10=Updt
```

- ❑ Using the values from your Pre-Installation Worksheet, type the necessary field values accordingly. Then, press **PF10** to update the record.

❑ Press **PF4** three times to return to the Configuration Directory.

```
Select
 EDIM230 4.3_______          CONFIGURATION DIRECTORY        XXX     12/01/2005
                                                                      12:00:00


 A   Record Type    Description

 _   0              On-Line Processing Options
 _   1              Additional On-Line Processing Options
 _   2              Databank Processing Options
 _
 _
 _
 _
 _
 _
 _

 TO SELECT, TYPE AN "S" BESIDE CONFIG RECORD TYPE
 Enter PF1=Help            PF3=Exit               PF5=Id Maint
       PF7=Bwd  PF8=Fwd
```

❑ Press **Tab** to move to the A (Action Code) field for Record Type 1, Additional On-Line Processing Options. Then, type **S** and press **PF5** to display the Configuration Maintenance (EDIM231) screen, Panel 1 of 2.

```
EDIM231 __________       CONFIGURATION MAINTENANCE          XXX     12/01/2005
                                                                      12:00:00
  Additional Online Options - Record Type 1 Panel 1 of 2

  User ID for Background Tasks...:  __________
  Batch Submit Exit..............:  __________
  Change Audit:  Partner.........:  N_________  Y=Enabled         N=Disabled
  Change Audit:  Standards.......:  N_________  Y=Enabled         N=Disabled
  Change Audit:  Application.....:  N_________  Y=Enabled         N=Disabled
  Change Audit:  Transaction.....:  N_________  Y=Enabled         N=Disabled
  Change Audit:  Code Tables.....:  N_________  Y=Enabled         N=Disabled
  Change Audit:  Security........:  N_________  Y=Enabled         N=Disabled
  Change Audit:  Error Message...:  N_________  Y=Enabled         N=Disabled
  Change Audit:  Configuration...:  N_________  Y=Enabled         N=Disabled
  Change Audit:  Global Parameter:  N_________  Y=Enabled         N=Disabled
  Change Audit:  Separator.......:  N_________  Y=Enabled         N=Disabled



Last Update Date: 00/00/00    Time: 00:00:00 User: SCI

  Enter PF1=Help            PF3=Exit PF4=Dir        PF5=More Opts  PF6=Nxt Cnfg
                                  PF10=Updt
```

❑ Using the values from your Pre-Installation Worksheet, type the necessary field values accordingly. Then, press **PF10** to update the record.

❑ Press **PF4** to return to the Configuration Directory.

```
Select
 EDIM230 4.3_______          CONFIGURATION DIRECTORY        XXX     12/01/2005
                                                                      12:00:00


 A   Record Type    Description

 _   1              Additional On-Line Processing Options
 _   2              Databank Processing Options
 _
 _
 _
 _
 _
 _
 _
 _

 TO SELECT, TYPE AN "S" BESIDE CONFIG RECORD TYPE
 Enter PF1=Help            PF3=Exit                PF5=Id Maint
       PF7=Bwd  PF8=Fwd
```

❑ Press **Tab** to move to the A (Action Code) field for Record Type 2, Databank Processing Options. Then, type **S** and press **PF5** to display the Configuration Maintenance (EDIM231) screen, Panel 1 of 1.

```
EDIM231 __________       CONFIGURATION MAINTENANCE          XXX     12/01/2005
                                                                      12:00:00

Databank Options - Record Type 2   Panel 1 of 1

Databank Manager Scan Interval.:  0360______
Databank Manager Transaction ID:  EDID______
Outbound Application Usage.....:  F_________  F=Full    D=Directory    N=None
Outbound EDI Usage.............:  F_________  F=Full    D=Directory    N=None
Inbound EDI Usage..............:  F_________  F=Full    D=Directory    N=None
Inbound Application Usage......:  F_________  F=Full    D=Directory    N=None
Databank Error User Exit PGM...:  __________
Databank Error User Exit Data..:  __________









Last Update Date: 00/00/00    Time: 00:00:00 User: SCI

Enter PF1=Help            PF3=Exit PF4=Dir                      PF6=Nxt Cnfg
                                PF10=Updt
```

❑ Using the values specified on your Pre-installation Worksheet, update the fields on the screen accordingly. Press **PF10** to update the record with the changes.

❑ Exit from and restart your Gentran:Basic online system to completely apply the configuration changes.

Completed by: _____

Date: _____ **Time:**_____

Concurrent Processing

Introduction

Gentran:Basic has traditionally had two restrictions that have limited the ability to run Inbound and Outbound job streams concurrently.

- Databanks – The four databanks (Outbound Application, Outbound EDI, Inbound EDI, and Inbound Application) are defined with a VSAM shareoption of 2,3. This allows only one application at a time to update each databank.
- Inbound and Outbound Partner Control files – These are defined with a VSAM shareoption of 4,3. This allows multiple applications to update a file concurrently but requires each application to serialize access to ensure the integrity of the file. However, using a shareoption of 4,3 adds processing overhead because VSAM always refreshes its buffers whenever the files are accessed. Concurrent processing has been always permitted if the databank facility is not enabled but at the cost of additional processing overhead.

This section describes the concept of concurrent processing and helps you decide whether or not to modify your installation of Gentran:Basic to use concurrent processing to improve processing throughput.

How Concurrent Processing Is Implemented

Concurrent processing is implemented in Gentran:Basic using the External CICS Interface (EXCI) feature of CICS. This is an application programming interface that enables a non-CICS batch "client" program to call a CICS "server" program. These "client" programs then allocate and open a pipe to pass data to and receive data from the CICS "server" programs.

In Gentran:Basic, the following are the "client" programs that update the Databank and/or Partner Control files:

- EBDI001 Inbound Editor
- EBDI002 Outbound Editor
- EBDI011A Outbound Envelope Generator for Acknowledgements
- EBDI011M Outbound Envelope Generator for Mapping
- EBDI041 Inbound Mapper
- EBDI042 Outbound Mapper
- EDID101 Outbound Application Databank Maintenance
- EDID201 Outbound EDI Databank Maintenance
- EDID205 Outbound EDI Databank Extract
- EDID301 Inbound EDI Databank Maintenance
- EDID401 Inbound Application Databank Maintenance
- EDID405 Inbound Application Databank Extract
- EDID510 Acknowledgement Reconciliation/Monitor
- EDID550 EDI Databank Inquiry
- EDID551 Application Databank Inquiry
- EDID850 Network Reconciliation

All updating of the Databank and Partner Control files has been removed from these "client" programs and has been moved into the following CICS "server" programs:

- EDIBCTL Inbound and Outbound Control file EXCI Server
- EDIBDBIA Inbound Application Databank EXCI Server
- EDIBDBIE Inbound EDI Databank EXCI Server
- EDIBDBOA Outbound Application Databank EXCI Server
- EDIBDBOE Outbound EDI Databank EXCI Server

Some Databank utility programs have not been enabled for concurrent processing. The following batch programs still update the databanks, so they can be run only when the batch and on-line CICS systems are not active:

- EDID502 Change Audit Maintenance
- EDID860 Network Reconciliation Maintenance
- EDIG300 EDI Databank Orphan Record Cleanup

The Benefits of Concurrent Processing

Because the databank files are now owned by CICS, they can be updated concurrently by multiple batch applications. This improves processing throughput and eliminates the need to refresh the databanks with the PF6 function key on the Databank Maintenance Menu screen (EDIM250).

On-line CICS applications are also able to update the databank files concurrently with batch applications. This eliminates the need for the pending files that were used to apply updates via batch applications.

Because the inbound and outbound partner control files are now owned and updated by CICS, the shareoptions on the files can be changed from 4,3 to 2,3. This eliminates the processing overhead associated with using the 4,3 shareoption.

Requirements

The CICS region that owns the Databank files must be available whenever batch processing occurs. If the CICS region is not available, all batch processing will fail with an error message.

The JCL streams that you use for your Inbound and Outbound batch processing must be able to run concurrently. This means that job names must be unique, data set names for non-shared sequential data sets must be unique, and shared VSAM data sets must be specified as shared.

Executing the Databank utility programs that have not been enabled for concurrent processing requires that they be given exclusive control of the Databank files. Therefore, all Inbound and Outbound batch processing must be stopped and the CICS region that owns the Databank files must either be shut down or have the Databank files closed and disabled.

Choosing to Implement Concurrent Processing

You may want to use concurrent processing if your CICS region is always available when you run batch applications that update the databanks and/or control files and if you wish to improve processing throughput. Even if you have not implemented the databank facility in your Gentran:Basic system, concurrent processing can be enabled for the partner control files.

Concurrent processing is a configurable feature. To configure your system to use concurrent processing, continue with "Implementing Concurrent Processing". If you do not want to use concurrent processing, the installation of your Gentran:Basic system is complete.

Implementing Concurrent Processing

These steps take you through the tasks required to implement concurrent processing.

Step 1 Update batch JCL.

Typically performed by: System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

EXCI "client" programs require External CICS Interface modules to execute properly. These modules are located in a PDS library that is supplied with CICS. Add a STEPLIB DD statement for the SDFHEXCI load library to the JCL that is used to execute each of the following applications that have been enabled to perform concurrent processing. Check with your system administrator for the exact name of this PDS in your operating environment.

❑	EBDI001	Inbound Editor
❑	EBDI002	Outbound Editor
❑	EBDI011A	Outbound Envelope Generator for Acknowledgements
❑	EBDI011M	Outbound Envelope Generator for Mapping
❑	EBDI041	Inbound Mapper
❑	EBDI042	Outbound Mapper
❑	EDID101	Outbound Application Databank Maintenance
❑	EDID201	Outbound EDI Databank Maintenance
❑	EDID205	Outbound EDI Databank Extract
❑	EDID301	Inbound EDI Databank Maintenance
❑	EDID401	Inbound Application Databank Maintenance
❑	EDID405	Inbound Application Databank Extract
❑	EDID510	Acknowledgement Reconciliation/Monitor
❑	EDID550	EDI Databank Inquiry
❑	EDID551	Application Databank Inquiry
❑	EDID850	Network Reconciliation

Because CICS now owns and updates the Databank, Inbound Partner Control, and Outbound Partner Control files, we recommend that the DD statements for the following files either be commented out or removed from the JCL for each of the specified applications. If you choose to retain them, we recommend that you review the disposition specified for each DD statement to ensure that SHR is specified. A disposition of OLD prevents concurrent processing.

- ❑ Remove the SYS092, EDIIEA, EDIIES, and EDIIECA DD statements from JCL that executes the Inbound Editor EBDI001.
- ❑ Remove the EDIOEA, EDIOES, EDIOAL, and EDINRC DD statements from JCL that executes the Outbound Editor EBDI002.
- ❑ Remove the EDIIAA, EDIIAS, and EDIIEL DD statements from JCL that executes the Inbound Mapper EBDI041.

- ❑ Remove the EDIOAA, EDIOAS, and EDIOACA DD statements from JCL that executes the Outbound Mapper EBDI042.
- ❑ Remove the EDIOECA, EDINRC, and EDIQ091 DD statements from JCL that executes the Outbound EDI Databank Extract EDID205.
- ❑ Remove the EDIIACA and EDIQ095 DD statements from JCL that executes the Inbound Application Databank Extract EDID405.
- ❑ Remove the EDINRC DD statements from JCL that executes the Network Reconciliation EDID850.

Some batch applications that have been enabled for concurrent processing continue to access the Databank or Outbound Partner Control files directly. Therefore, the DD statements for these files must not be removed from the JCL for each of the following applications:

❑	EBDI011A	Outbound Envelope Generator for Acknowledgements
❑	EBDI011M	Outbound Envelope Generator for Mapping
❑	EDID101	Outbound Application Databank Maintenance
❑	EDID201	Outbound EDI Databank Maintenance
❑	EDID301	Inbound EDI Databank Maintenance
❑	EDID401	Inbound Application Databank Maintenance
❑	EDID510	Acknowledgement Reconciliation/Monitor
❑	EDID550	Application Databank Inquiry
❑	EDID551	Network Reconciliation

The Databank Maintenance applications require the addition of a new run-time parameter of CONCURRENCY-ENABLED with a value of YES. Most of the applications that have been enabled for concurrent processing determine whether or not to perform concurrent processing by accessing the configuration file setting. However, the Databank Maintenance applications use this new parameter instead. The benefit that this provides is that it can be specified as NO to permit Databank Maintenance to be performed on concurrent Databank files when the on-line CICS system is not available. Update the JCL streams that execute each of the following Databank Maintenance applications to include this new parameter:

❑	EDID101	Outbound Application Databank Maintenance
❑	EDID201	Outbound EDI Databank Maintenance
❑	EDID301	Inbound EDI Databank Maintenance
❑	EDID401	Inbound Application Databank Maintenance

You must also review the JCL streams that execute each of the following applications to ensure that they are able to run concurrently. This primarily focuses on checking data set names of non-shared sequential data sets to ensure that they are unique for each execution.

❑	EBDI001	Inbound Editor
❑	EBDI002	Outbound Editor
❑	EBDI011A	Outbound Envelope Generator for Acknowledgements

❑	EBDI011M	Outbound Envelope Generator for Mapping
❑	EBDI041	Inbound Mapper
❑	EBDI042	Outbound Mapper
❑	EDID205	Outbound EDI Databank Extract
❑	EDID405	Inbound Application Databank Extract
❑	EDID550	EDI Databank Inquiry

Completed by: _____

Date: _____ **Time:**_____

Step 2 Change the Shareoptions on the Inbound and Outbound Partner Control files.

In this step, you will customize JCL member **IMPCCP01**. This job will alter the shareoptions on the two files from 4,3 to 2,3.

Typically performed by: System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- ❑ Add a job card.
- ❑ Change the data set names as required by your installation. Change only the first two index levels (**`GENTRAN.V6X4`**).
- ❑ Read the comments within the JCL and follow any additional instructions.
- ❑ Submit the job.
- ❑ Verify the job results. You should never receive a return code greater than `0`.

Completed by: _____

Date: _____ **Time:**_____

Step 3 Update the CICS online environment.

In this step, you will customize JCL member **IMPCCP02**. This job executes the CICS batch utility DFHCSDUP to update the CICS System Definition (CSD) file. It performs the following updates:

- Defines a CONNECTION with the EXCI protocol.
- Defines SESSIONS with the EXCI protocol.
- Defines the new EXCI "server" programs:
  - EDIBCTL Inbound and Outbound Control file EXCI Server
  - EDIBDBIA Inbound Application Databank EXCI Server
  - EDIBDBIE Inbound EDI Databank EXCI Server
  - EDIBDBOA Outbound Application Databank EXCI Server
  - EDIBDBOE Outbound EDI Databank EXCI Server
- Defines the following file. This is an existing file that is now owned and updated by CICS:
  - EDINRC Network Reconciliation
- Deletes the following transaction. Because the databanks are now owned and updated by CICS, this transaction is no longer needed:
  - EDID Databank Scanner
- Deletes the following programs associated with the databank scanner. Because the databanks are now owned and updated by CICS, this transaction is no longer needed:
  - EDIX290 Databank Monitor
  - EDIX291 Databank Manager for Inbound EDI Databank
  - EDIX292 Databank Manager for Outbound EDI Databank
  - EDIX293 Databank Manager for Inbound Application Databank
  - EDIX294 Databank Manager for Outbound Application Databank
- Deletes the following files associated with the databank scanner. Because the databanks are now owned and updated by CICS, these files are no longer needed:
  - EDIIAP Inbound Application Databank Pending
  - EDIQ095 Inbound Application Databank Transaction Queue
  - EDIIEP Inbound EDI Databank Pending
  - EDIOAP Outbound Application Databank Pending
  - EDIOEP Outbound EDI Databank Pending
  - EDIQ091 Outbound EDI Databank Transaction Queue

- Alters the following files to change the LSRPOOLID parameter from (NONE) to (1). Because the shareoptions of these files are being changed from 4,3 to 2,3, they can now be allocated in an LSRPOOL to improve performance.
  - EDIPINB Inbound Partner Control
  - EDIPOTB Outbound Partner Control
- Alters the following files to change the LSRPOOLID parameter from (NONE) to (1) and to change the ADD, DELETE, and UPDATE parameters from (NO) to (YES). Because these files are now owned by CICS, they can be allocated in an LSRPOOL to improve performance and they need full access authorization so they can be updated by CICS:
  - EDIIAA Inbound Application Databank Directory
  - EDIIAS Inbound Application Databank Message Store
  - EDIIACA Inbound Application Databank Change Audit
  - EDIIEA Inbound EDI Databank Directory
  - EDIIES Inbound EDI Databank Message Store
  - EDIIECA Inbound EDI Databank Change Audit
  - EDIIEL Inbound EDI Databank Link
  - EDIOAA Outbound Application Databank Directory
  - EDIOAS Outbound Application Databank Message Store
  - EDIOACA Outbound Application Databank Change Audit
  - EDIOAL Outbound Application Databank Link
  - EDIOEA Outbound EDI Databank Directory
  - EDIOES Outbound EDI Databank Message Store
  - EDIOECA Outbound EDI Databank Change Audit

Typically performed by: System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- ❑ Add a job card.
- ❑ Change data set names **`YOUR.CICS.SDFHLOAD`** and **`YOUR.CICS.DFHCSD`** as required by your installation.
- ❑ If you elected to retain the DSNAME parameters in the file definitions, change the data set names as required by your installation. Change only the first two index levels (**`GENTRAN.V6X4`**).
- ❑ Globally change the value **`SIM`** to the three-character system image specified on the Pre-installation Worksheet in Chapter 2.
- ❑ Globally change the value **`PIM`** to the three-character program image specified on the Pre-installation Worksheet in Chapter 2.

- ❑ If you changed the CICS Group Name on the Pre-installation Worksheet in Chapter 2 from the default value **GENBSC**, globally change the value in the **GROUP** parameter in each definition to the value you are using.
- ❑ Review Local Shared Resource Pool IDs for your system. To manage overhead, most Gentran:Basic files are assigned to an LSR pool. Files that cannot be installed in a pool use the parameter **LSRPOOLID(NONE)** in the definitions.
- ❑ If you are installing into an MRO environment, you will need to uncomment the **KEYLENGTH** and **RECORDSIZE** parameters for each resource definition.

  You may also need to uncomment the **REMOTESYSTEM(NAME)** parameter for each resource and change the value **NAME** to the 4-character alphanumeric name of the CICS region where the files reside.
- ❑ If you are installing into an MRO environment, you may need to run this job multiple times depending on whether or not you are sharing the CSD file among the regions and whether or not you are using different group names in each region. If you do need to run the IMPCCP02 job multiple times, modify the CSD file name and/or group name to meet your needs.
- ❑ Read the comments within the JCL and follow additional instructions.
- ❑ Submit the job.
- ❑ Verify the job results. You should never receive a return code greater than **0**.

Completed by: _____

Date: _____ **Time:**_____

Step 4 Update the CICS System Initialization Table (SIT).

Typically performed by: System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

EXCI is supported by the multi-region operation (MRO) facility of the CICS inter-region communication (IRC) facility. You must review your SIT to insure that the following two parameters are specified to support these facilities:

- ❑ **`IRCSTRT=YES`**, which specifies that IRC is to be started up at system initialization.
- ❑ **`ISC=YES`**, which specifies that the CICS programs required for inter-region or intersystem communication are to be included.

Completed by: _____

Date: _____ **Time:** _____

Step 5 Update the CICS Startup JCL.

If you elected to remove the DSNAME parameters from the file definitions when you established the online environment during installation, you must make the changes described below.

If you did not allocate these files to CICS with DD statements, there are no changes required; continue with **Step 6**.

Typically performed by: System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

❑ Remove the following DD statements:

•	EDIIAP	Inbound Application Databank Pending
•	EDIQ095	Inbound Application Databank Transaction Queue
•	EDIIEP	Inbound EDI Databank Pending
•	EDIOAP	Outbound Application Databank Pending
•	EDIOEP	Outbound EDI Databank Pending
•	EDIQ091	Outbound EDI Databank Transaction Queue

Note: The files associated with these DD statements can also be physically deleted.

❑ Add the following DD statement:

•	EDINRC	Network Reconciliation

Completed by: _____

Date: _____ **Time:**_____

Step 6 Start the CICS region.

Typically performed by: System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- ❑ If your CICS region was active when the CSD was updated, shut it down and restart it to install the changes. If your CICS region was not active, start it.

Completed by: _____

Date: _____ **Time:**_____

Step 7 Update the System Configuration.

Typically performed by: System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- ❑ Log on to your CICS region.
- ❑ Log on to Gentran:Basic.
- ❑ Select option **4** from the Gentran Main Menu (EDIM001) to navigate to the Administrative Maintenance subsystem.
- ❑ Select option **3** from the Administrative Main Menu (EDIM210) to display the Configuration Directory (EDIM230).
- ❑ Type **S** in the A (action code) field next to Record Type 0 (On-line Processing Options) and press **PF5** to display the Configuration Maintenance (EDIM231) screen.
- ❑ Verify that the specified Program Image is the Program Image that you use in your CICS region. This is important because the Program Image is used by EXCI when calling your CICS region. If it is *not* correct, change it to the correct value and press **PF10** to update the system.
- ❑ Press **PF5** to list more options.
- ❑ Type **Y** in the Concurrency Enabled field.Type the APPLID of your CICS region in the CICS APPLID for Concurrency field. You can obtain the APPLID from the SIT APPLID parameter of your CICS region. Then press **PF10** to update the system.
- ❑ Press **PF4** twice to return to the Configuration Directory (EDIM230).
- ❑ Type **S** in the A (action code) field next to Record Type 2 (Databank Processing Options) and press **PF5** to display the Configuration Maintenance (EDIM231) screen.
- ❑ Verify that the first three positions of the specified Databank Manager Transaction ID is the System Image that you use in your CICS region. This is important because even though the Databank Manager is not used when concurrency is enabled, the System Image portion of it is used by EXCI when calling your CICS region. If it is *not* correct, change it to the correct value and press **PF10** to update the system.
- ❑ Exit from and restart your Gentran:Basic online system to completely apply the configuration changes.

Completed by: _____

Date: _____ **Time:**_____

After you have successfully completed these tasks, concurrent processing implementation is complete.

Backing Out Concurrent Processing

If you have implemented concurrent processing and later decide that it is not right for your installation, you can back it out and revert to processing Inbound and Outbound jobs in the traditional non-concurrent mode. During the implementation of concurrent processing, numerous changes were made to the Gentran for zSeries batch and on-line environments. The process of backing out concurrent processing essentially steps backwards through those changes and reverses them.

You will need the following information while performing the back out process:

- Your three-character System Image.
- Your three-character Program Image.
- The Group Name used when the CICS resources for your Gentran:Basic for zSeries online environment were defined.
- The High Level Qualifier used when your Gentran for zSeries data sets were defined.

You will also need the proper security authorization to update your Gentran for zSeries batch and online environments.

These steps take you though the tasks required to back out concurrent processing.

Step 1 Update the Configuration File.

Typically performed by: System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- ❑ Log on to your CICS region.
- ❑ Log on to Gentran:Basic.
- ❑ Select option **4** from the Gentran Main Menu (EDIM001) to navigate to the Administrative Maintenance subsystem.
- ❑ Select option **3** from the Administrative Main Menu (EDIM210) to display the Configuration Directory (EDIM230).
- ❑ Type **S** in the A (action code) field next to Record Type 0 (On-line Processing Options) and press **PF5** to display the Configuration Maintenance (EDIM231) screen.
- ❑ Press **PF5** to list more options.
- ❑ Type **N** in the Concurrency Enabled field and press **PF10** to update the system.
- ❑ Exit from your Gentran:Basic online system.
- ❑ Shut down your CICS region.

Completed by: _____

Date: _____ **Time:**_____

Step 2 Update the CICS Startup JCL.

When establishing the online environment during the installation of Gentran:Basic, you were given the option to remove the DSNAME parameters from the file definitions when customizing member BSCRDOF and instead allocate the files using DD statements in the CICS startup JCL.

If you did not choose to remove the DSNAME parameters from the file definitions, there are no changes required; continue with **Step 3**.

If you did choose to remove the DSNAME parameters from the file definitions and instead allocate the files using DD statements in the CICS startup JCL, you must update the CICS startup JCL as described below.

Typically performed by: System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

❑ Add DD statements for the following files to the CICS startup JCL:

- EDIIAP Inbound Application Databank Pending
- EDIQ095 Inbound Application Databank Transaction Queue
- EDIIEP Inbound EDI Databank Pending
- EDIOAP Outbound Application Databank Pending
- EDIOEP Outbound EDI Databank Pending
- EDIQ091 Outbound EDI Databank Transaction Queue

Note: Sample DD statements for these files can be found in the BSCCICS member in the JCL file.

Note: The files associated with these DD statements must exist. If you physically deleted them when implementing concurrent processing, they must be rebuilt using the DEFDB member in the JCL file.

❑ Delete the DD statement for the following file from the CICS startup JCL:

- EDINRC Network Reconciliation

Completed by: _____

Date: _____ **Time:**_____

Step 3 Update the CICS System Initialization Table (SIT).

Typically performed by: System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- ❑ During the implementation of concurrent processing, the IRCSTRT=YES and ISC=YES parameters were added to your SIT if they were not already specified. If they were added during the implementation, they can be removed.

Completed by: _____

Date: _____ **Time:**_____

Step 4 Update the CICS online environment.

In this step, you will customize JCL member BOCCP01. This job executes the CICS batch utility DFHCSDUP to update the CICS System Definition (CSD) file. It performs the following updates:

- Deletes the EXCI protocol CONNECTION that was defined for concurrency.
- Deletes the EXCI protocol SESSIONS that was defined for concurrency.
- Deletes the EXCI "server" programs that were defined for concurrency:
  - EDIBCTL Inbound and Outbound Control file EXCI Server
  - EDIBDBIA Inbound Application Databank EXCI Server
  - EDIBDBIE Inbound EDI Databank EXCI Server
  - EDIBDBOA Outbound Application Databank EXCI Server
  - EDIBDBOE Outbound EDI Databank EXCI Server
- Deletes the definition for the following file because it is no longer owned and updated by CICS:
  - EDINRC Network Reconciliation
- Defines the following transaction. Because the databanks are no longer owned and updated by CICS, this transaction is needed:
  - EDID Databank Scanner
- Defines the following programs associated with the databank scanner. Because the databanks are no longer owned and updated by CICS, these programs are needed:
  - EDIX290 Databank Monitor
  - EDIX291 Databank Manager for Inbound EDI Databank
  - EDIX292 Databank Manager for Outbound EDI Databank
  - EDIX293 Databank Manager for Inbound Application Databank
  - EDIX294 Databank Manager for Outbound Application Databank
- Defines the following files associated with the databank scanner. Because the databanks are no longer owned and updated by CICS, these files are needed:
  - EDIIAP Application Databank Pending
  - EDIQ095 Inbound Application Databank Transaction Queue
  - EDIIEP Inbound EDI Databank Pending
  - EDIOAP Outbound Application Databank Pending
  - EDIOEP Outbound EDI Databank Pending
  - EDIQ091 Outbound EDI Databank Transaction Queue

- Alters the following files to change the LSRPOOLID parameter from (1) to (NONE). Because the shareoptions of these files are being changed from 2,3 to 4,3, they can no longer be allocated in an LSRPOOL.
  - EDIPINB Inbound Partner Control
  - EDIPOTB Outbound Partner Control
- Alters the following files to change the LSRPOOLID parameter from (1) to (NONE) and to change the ADD, DELETE, and UPDATE parameters from (YES) to (NO). Because these files are no longer owned and updated by CICS, they can no longer be allocated in an LSRPOOL and they must not have full access authorization:
  - EDIIAA Inbound Application Databank Directory
  - EDIIAS Inbound Application Databank Message Store
  - EDIIACA Inbound Application Databank Change Audit
  - EDIIEA Inbound EDI Databank Directory
  - EDIIES Inbound EDI Databank Message Store
  - EDIIECA Inbound EDI Databank Change Audit
  - EDIIEL Inbound EDI Databank Link
  - EDIOAA Outbound Application Databank Directory
  - EDIOAS Outbound Application Databank Message Store
  - EDIOACA Outbound Application Databank Change Audit
  - EDIOAL Outbound Application Databank Link
  - EDIOEA Outbound EDI Databank Directory
  - EDIOES Outbound EDI Databank Message Store
  - EDIOECA Outbound EDI Databank Change Audit

Typically performed by: System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- ❑ Add a job card.
- ❑ Change data set names **`YOUR.CICS.SDFHLOAD`** and **`YOUR.CICS.DFHCSD`** as required by your installation.
- ❑ If you elected to retain the DSNAME parameters in the file definitions, change the data set names as required by your installation. Change only the first two index levels (**`GENTRAN.V6X4`**).
- ❑ Globally change the value **`SIM`** to your three-character system image.
- ❑ Globally change the value **`PIM`** to your three-character program image.

- ❑ If you changed the group name from the default value **GENBSC** when you established the online environment during installation, substitute your group names in the GROUP parameters.
- ❑ If you are backing out of an MRO environment, you will need to uncomment the **KEYLENGTH** and **RECORDSIZE** parameters for each file resource definition.

  You may also need to uncomment the **REMOTESYSTEM(NAME)** parameter for the transaction and file resource definitions and change the value **NAME** to the 4-character alphanumeric name of the CICS region where the files reside.
- ❑ If you are backing out of an MRO environment, you may need to run this job multiple times depending on whether or not you are sharing the CSD file among the regions and whether or not you are using different group names in each region. If you do need to run the BOCCP02 job multiple times, modify the CSD file name and/or group name to meet your needs.
- ❑ Read the comments within the JCL and follow additional instructions.
- ❑ Submit the job.
- ❑ Verify the job results. You should never receive a return code greater than **0**.

Completed by: _____

Date: _____ **Time:**_____

Step 5 Change the Shareoptions on the Inbound and Outbound Partner Control files.

In this step, you will customize JCL member **BOCCP02**. This job will alter the shareoptions on the two files from 2,3 to 4,3.

Typically performed by: System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- ❑ Add a job card.
- ❑ Change the data set names as required by your installation. Change only the first two index levels (**`GENTRAN.V6X4`**).
- ❑ Read the comments within the JCL and follow any additional instructions.
- ❑ Submit the job.
- ❑ Verify the job results. You should never receive a return code greater than `0`.

Completed by: _____

Date: _____ **Time:**_____

Step 6 Update Gentran:Basic batch JCL.

Typically performed by: System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

When implementing concurrent processing, a STEPLIB DD statement for the SDFHEXCI load library was added to the JCL that is used to execute each of the following applications. It may be removed.

❑	EBDI001	Inbound Editor
❑	EBDI002	Outbound Editor
❑	EBDI011A	Outbound Envelope Generator for Acknowledgements
❑	EBDI011M	Outbound Envelope Generator for Mapping
❑	EBDI041	Inbound Mapper
❑	EBDI042	Outbound Mapper
❑	EDID101	Outbound Application Databank Maintenance
❑	EDID201	Outbound EDI Databank Maintenance
❑	EDID205	Outbound EDI Databank Extract
❑	EDID301	Inbound EDI Databank Maintenance
❑	EDID401	Inbound Application Databank Maintenance
❑	EDID405	Inbound Application Databank Extract
❑	EDID510	Acknowledgement Reconciliation/Monitor
❑	EDID550	EDI Databank Inquiry
❑	EDID551	Application Databank Inquiry
❑	EDID850	Network Reconciliation

When implementing concurrent processing, we recommended that the DD statements for the following files either be commented out or removed from the JCL for each of the specified applications. Because CICS no longer owns and updates the Databank, Inbound Partner Control, and Outbound Partner Control files, the DD statements must be added back into the JCL. If you chose not to comment out or remove the DD statements when you implemented concurrent processing, you may skip this task.

- ❑ Add the **SYS092**, **EDIIEA**, **EDIIES**, and **EDIIECA** DD statements to JCL that executes the Inbound Editor EBDI001.
- ❑ Add the **EDIOEA**, **EDIOES**, **EDIOAL**, and **EDINRC** DD statements to JCL that executes the Outbound Editor EBDI002.
- ❑ Add the **EDIIAA**, **EDIIAS**, and **EDIIEL** DD statements to JCL that executes the Inbound Mapper EBDI041.
- ❑ Add the **EDIOAA**, **EDIOAS**, and **EDIOACA** DD statements to JCL that executes the Outbound Mapper EBDI042.
- ❑ Add the **EDIOECA**, **EDINRC**, and **EDIQ091** DD statements to JCL that executes the Outbound EDI Databank Extract EDID205.

- ❑ Add the **EDIIACA** and **EDIQ095** DD statements to JCL that executes the Inbound Application Databank Extract EDID405.

- ❑ Add the **EDINRC** DD statement to JCL that executes the Network Reconciliation EDID850.

When implementing concurrent processing, the Databank Maintenance applications required the addition of a new run-time parameter of CONCURRENCY-ENABLED with a value of YES. Update the JCL streams that execute each of the following Databank Maintenance applications to either remove this run-time parameter or change it to **NO**.

❑	EDID101	Outbound Application Databank Maintenance
❑	EDID201	Outbound EDI Databank Maintenance
❑	EDID301	Inbound EDI Databank Maintenance
❑	EDID401	Inbound Application Databank Maintenance

Completed by: _____

Date: _____ **Time:**_____

Step 7 Update Gentran:Plus batch JCL.

If you have not implemented the Gentran:Plus for zSeries add-on product in your Gentran environment, there are no changes required; continue with **Step 8**.

Typically performed by: System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

When implementing concurrent processing, a STEPLIB DD statement for the SDFHEXCI load library was added to the JCL that is used to execute each of the following applications. It may be removed.

❑	EBDIMBX	Update EDI DB with Communications Batch Number from Connect
❑	EBDI059	INS Network Reconciliation - command set 2
❑	EBDI059A	INS Network Reconciliation - command set 1

Completed by: _____

Date: _____ **Time:**_____

Step 8 Update Gentran:Structure batch JCL.

If you have not implemented the Gentran:Structure for zSeries add-on product in your Gentran environment, there are no changes required; continue with **Step 9**.

Typically performed by: System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

When implementing concurrent processing, a STEPLIB DD statement for the SDFHEXCI load library was added to the JCL that is used to execute each of the following applications. It may be removed.

❑	EDID553	Application Databank Inquiry
❑	EBDI083	Inbound Pre-processor for Structure

Completed by: _____

Date: _____ **Time:**_____

Step 9 Start the CICS region.

This completes backing out concurrent processing.

Typically performed by: System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

❑ Start the CICS region and commence non-concurrent processing.

Completed by: _____

Date: _____ **Time:**_____

Appendix

A Implementing the Databank Facility

The databank facility can store information and data in a variety of ways. You can implement all, some, or none of the databank files.

This appendix contains the following topics.

Topic	Page
About the Databank Facility	**A-2**
Business Requirements	**A-3**
Technical Requirements	**A-6**
Reallocating Files	A-6
Revising CICS Resource Definitions and Submission JCL	A-6
Modifying the Online System Configuration File	A-6
Setting up Batch Control Parameters	A-6
Defining Profile Options	A-7
Enabling/Disabling Application Data Edit	A-7
Maintenance Procedures	**A-8**
Applying Online Updates	A-8
Performing File Maintenance	A-8
Enabling Network Tracking	A-9

About the Databank Facility

The databank facility includes the following four databanks:

- Outbound Application Databank
- Outbound EDI Databank
- Inbound EDI Databank
- Inbound Application Databank

Each file is unique by direction, type, and store level, as described below:

Direction	=	Outbound or Inbound
Type	=	Application data or EDI data
Store Level	=	Full, Directory, or None

Store level indicates how much information or data can be stored on each databank file. Following are the three store level configurations:

None	=	No information is to be stored on the associated databank file.
Directory	=	Control and tracking information are to be stored on the associated databank file.
Full	=	Control and tracking information are to be stored on the associated databank file, as well as the actual data (message store).

Implementing the databank facility is optional. The criteria for your databank configuration strategy depends on which Gentran:Basic features you want to use.

Business Requirements

This section contains a worksheet listing Gentran:Basic features that, when utilized, require specific databank configuration criteria. The worksheet should be completed by someone who is familiar with the EDI requirements of your organization.

Immediately following the worksheet is a chart listing each databank file and its store level value (Full, Directory, or None).

When a Gentran:Basic feature in the worksheet meets your business needs, mark the appropriate databank file and its store level on the chart. After the worksheet is completed, any databank file on the chart without a store level value assigned to it should be marked as **None**.

After you complete the chart, proceed to the next section, “Technical Requirements.” This section helps you determine what technical changes are necessary to implement your databank configuration.

Databank Facility – Business Requirements Worksheet

Acknowledgment Reconciliation/Monitoring _____ (Yes/No)

This feature requires Directory implementation of the Outbound EDI Databank.

Archive/Restore _____ (Yes/No)

This feature requires implementation of the specific databank. To archive/restore control information, at least directory level is required; to archive/restore data, Full Message Store level is required.

For example, archive and restore inbound application data requires Full implementation of the Inbound Application Databank.

Deferred Enveloping _____ (Yes/No)

This feature requires Full implementation of the Outbound EDI Databank.

Network Tracking _____ (Yes/No)

This feature requires Directory implementation of the Outbound EDI Databank.

Online Databank Facility _____ (Yes/No)

This feature requires any combination of Full or Directory implementation for any number of the four databank files.

Reprocessing _____ (Yes/No)

For outbound applications, this feature requires Full implementation of the Outbound Application Databank. _____ (Yes/No)

For inbound EDI interchanges, this feature requires Full implementation of the Inbound EDI Databank.

Selective Extract _____ (Yes/No)

For inbound applications, this feature required Full implementation of the Inbound Application Databank. _____ (Yes/No)

For outbound EDI interchanges, this feature requires Full implementation of the Outbound EDI Databank.

Completed by:_____

Date: _____ **Time:** _____

Databank Facility – Business Requirements Worksheet

Summary

The previous section explains primary features that require some form of databank implementation. To ensure that your configuration strategy is completed, review the following documents:

- See the Databank Utility Programs and Reports and Databank Files chapters in the *Gentran:Basic for zSeries Release 6.4 Technical Reference Guide* for various databank program information.
- See the Databank Subsystem chapter in the *Gentran:Basic for zSeries Release 6.4 User's Guide*.

Databank Facility – Business Requirements Chart

Outbound Application	❑	Full
	❑	Directory
	❑	None
Outbound EDI	❑	Full
	❑	Directory
	❑	None
Inbound EDI	❑	Full
	❑	Directory
	❑	None
Inbound Application	❑	Full
	❑	Directory
	❑	None

Completed by:_____

Date: _____ **Time:**_____

Note: If you are *not* using databanking, set all databanking levels to **N** and set the databank security levels to **N** for all User IDs.

Technical Requirements

This section helps you determine what technical changes are necessary to implement your databank configuration.

Review the following items and perform the appropriate tasks for your databank configuration.

Reallocating Files

Depending on which databank files and store levels you choose to implement, you may need to reallocate additional space to meet your production requirements.

For the respective databank, see the Disk Space Requirement section in the Databank Files chapter of the *Gentran:Basic for zSeries Release 6.4 Technical Reference Guide*.

Revising CICS Resource Definitions and Submission JCL

Review the CICS resource definitions and CICS submission JCL that you selected to install. Verify that the databank files you do not plan to implement are commented out and that the databank files you *do* plan to implement are *not* commented out.

Modifying the Online System Configuration File

Implementation of the databank facility requires that specific configuration options be set.

See Chapter 8 of this guide for further information on updating the System Configuration File.

Setting up Batch Control Parameters

You control how each databank is used in your Gentran:Basic batch environment with a wide range of batch control parameters. Each parameter is delivered with a default setting. Review these defaults, and if necessary, revise them to meet your requirements.

Also, review the databank batch control parameters for the execution of the editors and mappers.

See the Databank Utility Programs and Reports chapter of the *Gentran:Basic for zSeries Release 6.4 Technical Reference Guide* for detailed information on batch control parameters.

Defining Profile Options

To control the use of network tracking and databank by Profile, you must define profile options for the databank facility.

See The Partner Subsystem chapter in the *Gentran:Basic for zSeries Release 6.4 User's Guide* for further information on defining profile options.

Enabling/Disabling Application Data Edit

When message store level is implemented, you have the ability to edit inbound and outbound application data.

If you do want to use this feature, rename load module EDIX296 to EDIX296X, and then rename load module EDIX297 to EDIX296. After you have rename these programs, the Application Data Edit feature is disabled.

Maintenance Procedures

This section explains the three forms of maintenance required to maintain your databank environment.

Applying Online Updates

When performing actions (e.g., Delete, Acknowledge, Reset) against a databank entry by means of the online Databank subsystem, the request creates a transaction. These transactions are applied to the databank files by the batch programs listed below:

- Outbound Application databank transactions are applied by means of the Outbound Mapper (EBDI042) (position 38, Databank Reprocess Switch, of the Inbound Mapper Parameter Record #1 must be set to **Y**).
- Outbound EDI Databank transactions are applied by means of the Outbound EDI Extract (EDID205) (APPLY-UPDATES-ONLY must be set to **Yes** in the Outbound EDI Databank Extract program).
- Inbound EDI Databank transactions are applied by means of the Inbound Editor (EBDI001) (the INBOUND EDI DATABANK REPROCESS global parameter must be present).
- Inbound Application Databank transactions are applied by means of the Inbound Application Extract (EDID405) (APPLY-UPDATES-ONLY must be set to **Yes** in the Inbound Application Databank Extract program).

The online databank manager transaction (shipped as "SIMD" – EDIX290 program) removes the request transactions from the pending files once the transactions have been applied by means of the batch programs above.

See Inbound Processing Programs, Outbound Processing Programs, and Databank Utility Programs and Reports chapters in the *Gentran:Basic for zSeries Release 6.4 Technical Reference Guide* for detailed information on control parameters for the batch programs previously listed.

Performing File Maintenance

The frequency with which the network reconciliation file and databank files should be maintained depends on file volume, space allocation, and retention requirements. The following programs perform file maintenance:

Outbound Application Databank Maintenance (EDID101)
Outbound EDI Databank Maintenance (EDID201)
Inbound EDI Databank Maintenance (EDID301)
Inbound Application Databank Maintenance (EDID401)
Network Reconciliation Maintenance (EDID860)

See the Databank Utility Programs and Reports and Network Utility Programs chapters in the *Gentran:Basic for zSeries Release 6.4 Technical Reference Guide* for detailed information on control parameters for the maintenance programs.

See the Databank Files chapter of the *Gentran:Basic for zSeries Release 6.4 Technical Reference Guide* for further information on the files previously listed.

> **Note:** We recommend that you back up all files before performing maintenance.

Enabling Network Tracking

The network tracking feature reconciles network status information received from your networks, back to interchanges that have been sent. After you perform the steps below, the network status is updated on the databank screens.

To enable network tracking in the online databanks, follow these steps:

Step 1. Set the Network Tracking switch to **Y** on the Control Information screen.

Step 2. Retrieve data format reports from your network(s).

See the COMMERCE:Network Response Processor section for the respective network in the Network Utility Programs chapter of the *Gentran:Basic for zSeries Release 6.4 Technical Reference Guide* to determine which networks can be processed.

Step 3. Run the appropriate network response processor.

Use the files created in Step 1 to format the network responses into the records needed to update the databank.

Step 4. Run the Network Reconciliation (EDID850) program.

Use the files created by the response processors to run the reconciliation programs. This program reconciles and posts the network status back to the interchanges on the Outbound EDI Databank. At this point, the network status for interchanges is available on the databank facility.

Appendix

B Library Descriptions

This appendix contains the following library descriptions:

Topic **Page**

Job Control (JCL) Library B-3
New System Installation B-3
Conversion Members for Current Release 6.0 Users B-4
Conversion Members for Current Release 6.1 Users B-5
Conversion Members for Current Release 6.2 Users B-6
Conversion Members for Current Release 6.3 Users B-7
Conversion Members for All Users B-8
Online CICS Environment Definition B-8
Databank Maintenance B-8
Standards Installation and Maintenance B-8
Customer Service Support B-8
Program Execution B-9
Partner Subsystem Trading Mode Migration B-12

Batch Load Library B-13
Conversion Programs B-13
Translation Processing Programs B-14
Reporting Programs B-14
Utilities Programs B-15
Databank Maintenance Utility Programs B-16
Separator Programs B-16
Called Subroutine Programs B-17

Online Load Library B-19
Main Processing Programs B-19
Partner Maintenance Programs B-19
Partner Trading Mode Conversion Programs B-20
Standards Maintenance Programs B-20
Security Maintenance Programs B-21
Error Message Maintenance Programs B-21
Global Parameter Maintenance Programs B-21
Utility Programs B-21
Databank Maintenance Programs B-22
Mapping Integration Programs B-23

Separator Programs B-23
Change Audit Programs B-24
Main Processing Screens B-25
Partner Maintenance Screens B-25
Partner Trading Mode Conversion Screens B-26
Standards Maintenance Screens B-26
Security Maintenance Screens B-27
Error Message Maintenance Screens B-27
Global Parameters Maintenance Screens B-27
Utilities Screens B-27
Databank Maintenance Screens B-28
Mapping Integration Screens B-28
Separator Screens B-29
Change Audit Screens B-29

Utility Source Library B-31

Job Control (JCL) Library

New System Installation

BOCCP01	Back out concurrent processing - update CSD.
BOCCP02	Back out concurrent processing - alter shareoptions.
DEFBASE	Defines the base system files for new installations – Partner/Qualifier mode.
DEFBASEM	Defines the base system files for new installations – Mixed mode.
DEFBASER	Defines the base system files for new installations – Relationship mode.
DEFCA	Defines the change audit VSAM files.
DEFDB	Defines the databank files.
DEFDTCNV	Defines the Gentran Data Translation Migration file.
DEFHELP	Defines the help files.
DEFMAP	Defines the mapping files.
DEFPARTR	Defines Relationship Partner files.
DEFPCNV	Defines the Gentran:Basic partner relationship conversion VSAM files.
DEFPRF	Defines CICS resources for the partner relationship file.
DEFPRM	Defines CICS resources for the partner relationship migration.
DEFRDO	Defines CICS resources for Gentran:Basic.
DEFUNLD	Defines permanent files for the Gentran:Basic Unload/Upload feature.
DELFILES	Deletes installation files.
IMPCCP01	Implement concurrent processing – alter shareoptions.
IMPCCP02	Implement concurrent processing – update CSD.
PCBSCFX1	Allocates Gentran:Basic fix upload file on mainframe.
PCBSCFX2	Creates Gentran:Basic fix files.
PCBSCPD1	Allocates Gentran:Basic product upload file on mainframe.
PCBSCPD2	Unloads Gentran:Basic from product upload files.
PCSASC1	Allocates SAS/C Upload file on mainframe.
PCSASC2	Unloads SAS/C Run-time libraries from the product upload.
PCSTAND1	Allocates standards upload files on mainframe.
PCSTAND2	Creates sequential standards files from CD.
PCSTDCLN	Deletes sequential standards files to save DASD space.
UPDTMSG	Updates the ERRCTL file with changes.

Conversion Members for Current Release 6.0 Users

System Configuration File

CNCFG60	Converts the Gentran:Basic portion of the Release 6.0 System Configuration file to the Release 6.4 structure.

Partner Subsystem

CNPRT60	Converts the Release 6.0 Partner Profile and Control Number files to the Release 6.4 structure.
CNPRT60P	Incrementally converts the Release 6.0 Partner Profile and Control Number files to the Release 6.4 structure.

Partner Cross Reference File

CNXRF60	Converts the entire Release 6.0 Partner Cross Reference file to the Release 6.4 structure.

Databank Subsystem

CNDBA60I	Converts the Release 6.0 inbound application databank to the Release 6.4 structure.
CNDBA60O	Converts the Release 6.0 outbound application databank to the Release 6.4 structure.
CNDBE60I	Converts the Release 6.0 inbound EDI databank to the Release 6.4 structure.
CNDBE60O	Converts the Release 6.0 outbound EDI databank to the Release 6.4 structure.

Security Subsystem

CNSEC60	Converts the Release 6.0 security file to the Release 6.4 structure.

Mapping Subsystem

CNMAP60	Converts the entire set of Release 6.0 inbound and outbound maps to the Release 6.4 structure.
CNMAP60A	Incrementally converts Release 6.0 application records to Release 6.4.
CNMAP60C	Incrementally converts Release 6.0 codes records to Release 6.4.
CNMAP60T	Incrementally converts Release 6.0 transaction records to Release 6.4.

Standards Subsystem

CNSTD60	Converts the Release 6.0 standards to the Release 6.4 Standards subsystem.

Error Message Subsystem

CNMSG60	Converts the Release 6.0 error message file to the Release 6.4 structure.

Conversion Members for Current Release 6.1 Users

System Configuration File

CNCFG61	Converts the Gentran:Basic portion of the Release 6.1 System Configuration file to the Release 6.4 structure.

Partner Subsystem

CNPRT61	Converts the Release 6.1 Partner Profile and Control Number files to the Release 6.4 structure.
CNPRT61P	Incrementally converts the Release 6.1 Partner Profile and Control Number files to the Release 6.4 structure.

Partner Cross Reference File

CNPRL61	Converts the Release 6.1 Partner Relationship file to Release 6.4 and builds an alternate index.
CNXRF61	Converts the entire Release 6.1 Partner Cross Reference file to the Release 6.4 structure.

Databank Subsystem

CNDBA61I	Converts the Release 6.1 inbound application databank to the Release 6.4 structure.
CNDBA61O	Converts the Release 6.1 outbound application databank to the Release 6.4 structure.
CNDBE61I	Converts the Release 6.1 inbound EDI databank to the Release 6.4 structure.
CNDBE61O	Converts the Release 6.1 outbound EDI databank to the Release 6.4 structure.

Security Subsystem

CNSEC61	Converts the Release 6.1 security file to the Release 6.4 structure.

Mapping Subsystem

CNMAP61	Converts the entire set of Release 6.1 inbound and outbound maps to the Release 6.4 structure.
CNMAP61A	Incrementally converts Release 6.1 application records to Release 6.4.
CNMAP61C	Incrementally converts Release 6.1 codes records to Release 6.4.
CNMAP61T	Incrementally converts Release 6.1 transaction records to Release 6.4.

Standards Subsystem

CNSTD61	Converts the Release 6.1 standards to the Release 6.4 Standards subsystem.

Error Message Subsystem

CNMSG61	Converts the Release 6.1 Error Message file to the Release 6.4 structure.

Conversion Members for Current Release 6.2 Users

System Configuration File

CNCFG62	Converts the Gentran:Basic portion of the Release 6.2 System Configuration file to the Release 6.4 structure.

Partner Subsystem

CNPRT62	Converts the Release 6.2 Partner Profile and Control Number files to the Release 6.4 structure.
CNPRT62P	Incrementally converts the Release 6.2 Partner Profile and Control Number files to the Release 6.4 structure.

Partner Cross Reference File

CNPRL62	Converts the Release 6.2 Partner Relationship file to Release 6.4 and builds an alternate index.
CNXRF62	Converts the entire Release 6.2 Partner Cross Reference file to the Release 6.4 structure.

Databank Subsystem

CNDBA62I	Converts the Release 6.2 inbound application databank to the Release 6.4 structure.
CNDBA62O	Converts the Release 6.2 outbound application databank to the Release 6.4 structure.
CNDBE62I	Converts the Release 6.2 inbound EDI databank to the Release 6.4 structure.
CNDBE62O	Converts the Release 6.2 outbound EDI databank to the Release 6.4 structure.

Security Subsystem

CNSEC62	Converts the Release 6.2 security file to the Release 6.4 structure.

Mapping Subsystem

CNMAP62	Converts the entire set of Release 6.2 inbound and outbound maps to the Release 6.4 structure.
CNMAP62A	Incrementally converts Release 6.2 application records to Release 6.4.
CNMAP62C	Incrementally converts Release 6.2 codes records to Release 6.4.
CNMAP62T	Incrementally converts Release 6.2 transaction records to Release 6.4.

Standards Subsystem

CNSTD62	Converts the Release 6.2 standards to the Release 6.4 Standards subsystem.

Error Message Subsystem

CNMSG62	Converts the Release 6.2 Error Message file to the Release 6.4 structure.

Conversion Members for Current Release 6.3 Users

System Configuration File

CNCFG63	Converts the Gentran:Basic portion of the Release 6.3 System Configuration file to the Release 6.4 structure.

Partner Subsystem

CNPRT63	Converts the Release 6.3 Partner Profile and Control Number files to the Release 6.4 structure.
CNPRT63P	Incrementally converts the Release 6.3 Partner Profile and Control Number files to the Release 6.4 structure.
CNPRL63	Converts the Release 6.3 Partner Relationship file to Release 6.4 and builds an alternate index.
CNXRF63	Converts the entire Release 6.3 Partner Cross Reference file to the Release 6.4 structure.

Databank Subsystem

CNDBA63I	Converts the Release 6.3 inbound application databank to the Release 6.4 structure.
CNDBA63O	Converts the Release 6.3 outbound application databank to the Release 6.4 structure.
CNDBE63I	Converts the Release 6.3 inbound EDI databank to the Release 6.4 structure.
CNDBE63O	Converts the Release 6.3 outbound EDI databank to the Release 6.4 structure.

Security Subsystem

CNSEC63	Converts the Release 6.3 security file to the Release 6.4 structure.

Mapping Subsystem

CNMAP63	Converts the entire set of Release 6.3 inbound and outbound maps to the Release 6.4 structure.
CNMAP63A	Incrementally converts Release 6.3 application records to Release 6.4.
CNMAP63C	Incrementally converts Release 6.3 codes records to Release 6.4.
CNMAP63T	Incrementally converts Release 6.3 transaction records to Release 6.4.

Standards Subsystem

CNSTD63	Converts the Release 6.3 standards to the Release 6.4 Standards subsystem.

Error Message Subsystem

CNMSG63	Converts the Release 6.3 Error Message file to the Release 6.4 structure.

Separator Control File

CNSEP63	Converts the Release 6.3 Separator Control File to Release 6.4.

Conversion Members for All Users

CNDBM	Converts (re-initializes) miscellaneous databank files.
CNMAPAIX	Builds and populates application, codes, and transaction alternate key files.
CNMAPDEF	Defines the empty VSAM map files to receive incremental conversion.
CNPRTDEF	Defines the empty Partner Profile and Control Number VSAM files to receive incremental conversions.

Online CICS Environment Definition

BSCCICS	Contains the CICS startup JCL DD statements for Gentran:Basic.
BSCCICSD	Contains the CICS startup JCL DD statements for destinations.
BSCNAME	Renames the CICS load modules with the program image.
BSCRDOD	Contains the CICS resource definitions for destinations.
BSCRDOF	Contains the CICS resource definitions for files.
BSCRDOPM	Contains the CICS resource definitions for programs and mapsets.
BSCRDOT	Contains the CICS resource definitions for transactions.
PRFCICS	Contains the CICS startup JCL DD statements for the partner relationship file.
PRFRDOF	Contains the CICS resource definitions for the partner relationship file.
PRMCICS	Contains the CICS startup JCL DD statements for partner relationship migration.
PRMNAME	Renames the CICS load modules for partner relationship migration with the program image.
PRMRDOF	Contains the CICS resource definitions for the partner relationship migration files.
PRMRDOPM	Contains the CICS resource definitions for the partner relationship migration programs and mapsets.

Databank Maintenance

EXECG300	Purges orphan EDI databank records.

Standards Installation and Maintenance

DEFSTD	Loads the online standards files for new installations.
DEFTBL	Defines the Optimized Standards Table for new installations.
UPDSTD1	Prepares for standards update.
UPDSTD2	Standards maintenance.

Customer Service Support

$INDEX	An index of all the JCL library members
CHANGES	An index of all the JCL modifications made for Gentran:Basic Release 6.4

DBGMAPIN	Copies the mapping files and input EDI data to tape to assist Customer Support.
DBGMAPOT	Copies the mapping files and output application data to tape to assist Customer Support.
GNSYSCPY	(DEBUG) Backs up all Gentran principal files (mapping, partner, standards, and data) to tape to assist Customer Support.

Program Execution

EXECJCLR	Generates a report of the JCL in the EDIRJCL file.
EXECJCLX	Adds JCL to the EDIRJCL file.
EXECLMT	Executes the online Log File Utility program.
EXECRPTM	JCL for online submission of Mapping Print report.
EXEC001	Executes the Inbound Editor program.
EXEC002	Executes the Outbound Editor program.
EXEC002A	Executes the Outbound Editor program for outbound acknowledgments.
EXEC002B	Executes the Outbound Envelope Generator and Editor programs for unenveloped outbound acknowledgments.
EXEC005	Executes the Batch Partner Maintenance program.
EXEC006	Executes the Partner File Print program.
EXEC006O	JCL for online submission of Partner Print program.
EXEC007	Executes the Partner Error Rejection report.
EXEC008	Executes the Partner File Inquiry program.
EXEC009	Executes the Security File Display Report program.
EXEC010	Executes the Inbound Edit Data Unwrap program.
EXEC011A	Executes the Envelope Generation program for outbound acknowledgments.
EXEC011M	Executes the Envelope Generation program for Mapping Data.
EXEC015	Executes the Inbound Data Split program.
EXEC016	Executes the Outbound Data Split program.
EXEC017	Executes the Received Acknowledgment Report program.
EXEC019	Executes the EDI Data Print Report program.
EXEC030	Executes the Batch Table Extract program.
EXEC032	Executes the Standards Copy program.
EXEC033	Executes the Standards Change Audit Maintenance program.
EXEC035	Executes the Optimized Standards Table Print program.
EXEC036	Executes the EDI Standard Print program.
EXEC036O	JCL for online submission of Standards Print report.
EXEC037	Executes the Standards Change Audit Inquiry program.

EXEC041	Executes the Inbound Mapping program.
EXEC042	Executes the Outbound Mapping program.
EXEC052	Executes the Mapping Report in Standard Sequence Report program.
EXEC053	Executes the Mapping Report in Application Sequence Report program.
EXEC055	Executes the 980 Transaction Generation program.
EXEC055A	Executes and formats the needed 980 transactions.
EXEC060	Executes the Application Definition Copy program.
EXEC062	Executes the Application Change Audit Inquiry program.
EXEC063	Executes the Transaction Change Audit Inquiry program.
EXEC064	Executes the Code Table Change Audit Inquiry program.
EXEC065	Executes the Object Insertion program.
EXEC066	Executes the Application Change Audit Maintenance program.
EXEC067	Executes the Transaction Change Audit Maintenance program.
EXEC068	Executes the Code Table Change Audit Maintenance program.
EXEC069	Executes the Error Message Change Audit Inquiry program
EXEC070	Executes the System Configuration Change Audit Inquiry program
EXEC071	Executes the Global Parameter Change Audit Inquiry program
EXEC072	Executes the Separator Change Audit Inquiry program
EXEC073	Executes the Security Change Audit Inquiry program
EXEC076	Executes the Code/Data/Validation Table Copy program.
EXEC080	Executes the Transaction Map Copy program.
EXEC082	Executes the Mapping Validation Report program.
EXEC087	Executes the Copy Partner and Partner Cross Reference program.
EXEC087U	Executes the Unload Partner and Partner Cross Reference program.
EXEC088	Executes the Version Comparison and Conversion program.
EXEC089	Executes the Transaction/Application Resynch program.
EXEC090	Executes the Application Renumber program.
EXEC091	Executes the Mapping Cross Reference Report program.
EXEC092	Executes the Partner Change Audit Inquiry program.
EXEC093	Executes the Partner Change Audit Maintenance program.
EXEC095	Executes the Data Router program for EDI variable format data.
EXEC095A	Executes the Data Router program for EDI fixed format data.
EXEC095B	Executes the Data Router program for application data.
EXEC100	Executes the Security Change Audit Maintenance program
EXEC101	Executes the Outbound Application Databank Maintenance program.
EXEC102	Executes the System Configuration Change Audit Maintenance program

EXEC103	Executes the Global Parameter Change Audit Maintenance program
EXEC104	Executes the Separator Change Audit Maintenance program
EXEC105	Executes the Error Message Change Audit Maintenance program
EXEC110	Executes a sort of generated acknowledgments.
EXEC201	Executes the Outbound EDI Databank Maintenance program.
EXEC205	Executes the Outbound EDI Databank Extract program.
EXEC301	Executes the Inbound EDI Databank Maintenance program.
EXEC401	Executes the Inbound Application Databank Maintenance program.
EXEC405	Executes the Inbound Application Databank Extract program.
EXEC500	Executes the Databank Change Audit Inquiry program.
EXEC502	Executes the Databank Change Audit Maintenance program.
EXEC510	Executes the Acknowledgment Reconciliation Monitor program.
EXEC520	Executes the Transaction Queue Initialize program.
EXEC550	Executes the EDI Databank Inquiry program.
EXEC551	Executes the Application Databank Inquiry program.
EXEC555	Executes the Databank Archive report.
EXEC800	Executes the ORDERNET Response Processor program.
EXEC800I	Executes the international ORDERNET Response Processor program.
EXEC805	Executes the GEIS Response Processor program.
EXEC810	Executes the IBM/Advantis Response Processor program.
EXEC825	Executes the Universal Response Processor program.
EXEC850	Executes the Network Reconciliation program.
EXEC860	Executes the Network Reconciliation Maintenance program.
EXEC930	Executes the Separator program.
EXECG100	Executes the Application Definition Maintenance program.
EXECG110	Executes the Cobol Copybook Generator program.
EXECLOAD	Executes copies of sequential unload files to the CICS region unload files.
EXECMAPU	Executes a combined unload for application transaction map and code tables.
INBOUND	Executes the inbound processing flow.
OUTBOUND	Executes the outbound processing flow.
UNLDJCL	Unloads JCL by member from EDIRJCL file.

Partner Subsystem Trading Mode Migration

CNDTR	Migrate all Data Translation tables from Partner/Qualifier mode to Relationship mode.
CNDTRI	Incrementally migrate Data Translation tables from Partner/Qualifier mode to Relationship mode.
CNDTRN	Defines empty Relationship Data Translation tables VSAM files to receive incremental migration.
CNREL	Migrates the entire Partner Profile and Control Number files from Partner/Qualifier mode to Relationship mode.
CNRELI	Incrementally migrates the Partner Profile and Control Number files from Partner/Qualifier mode to Relationship mode.
CNRELN	Defines empty Relationship Partner Profile and Control Number VSAM files to receive incremental migration.
DELPQ	Cleans up after the migration from Partner/Qualifier mode to Relation mode is complete.

Batch Load Library

Conversion Programs

CNVAPP62	Converts the Release 6.1 Application file to the Release 6.2 structure.
CNVAPP64	Converts the Application file to the Release 6.4 structure.
CNVCDE62	Converts the Release 6.1 Code files to the Release 6.2 structure.
CNVCDE64	Converts the Code files to the Release 6.4 structure.
CNVCFG64	Converts the System Configuration file to the Release 6.4 structure.
CNVMSG64	Converts the Error Message file to the Release 6.4 structure.
CNVPRL62	Converts the Release 6.1 Partner Relationship file to the Release 6.2 structure.
CNVPRT62	Converts the Release 6.1 Partner file to the Release 6.2 structure.
CNVPRT64	Converts the Partner file to the Release 6.4 structure.
CNVTRN62	Converts the Release 6.1 Transaction file to the Release 6.2 structure.
CNVTRN64	Converts the Transaction file to the Release 6.4 structure.
CNVXRF62	Converts the Release 6.1 Cross Reference file to the Release 6.2 structure.
EBDICACT	Converts the Release 6.0 Standard Activity file to the Release 6.1 structure.
EBDICASC	Converts the Release 6.0 Standard Association file to the Release 6.1 structure.
EBDICATL	Converts the Release 6.0 Mapping Application file to the Release 6.1 structure.
EBDICCDE	Converts the Release 6.0 Standard Code file to the Release 6.1 structure.
EBDICCDF	Converts the Release 6.0 Mapping Code file to the Release 6.1 structure.
EBDICCFG	Converts the Release 6.0 System Configuration file to the Release 6.1 structure.
EBDICDIC	Converts the Release 6.0 Standard Dictionary file to the Release 6.1 structure.
EBDICELD	Converts the Release 6.0 Standard Element Description file to the Release 6.1 structure.
EBDICELE	Converts the Release 6.0 Standard Element file to the Release 6.1 structure.
EBDICIEA	Converts the inbound Release 6.0 EDI Databank Directory file to the Release 6.1 structure.
EBDICOEA	Converts the outbound Release 6.0 EDI Databank Directory file to the Release 6.1 structure.
EBDICPRT	Converts the Release 6.0 Partner Profile and Control Numbers files to the Release 6.1 structure.
EBDICSEG	Converts the Release 6.0 Standard Segment file to the Release 6.1 structure.

EBDICSGD	Converts the Release 6.0 Standard Segment Description file to the Release 6.1 structure.
EBDICTHD	Converts the Release 6.0 Mapping Transaction files to the Release 6.1 structure.
EBDICTRN	Converts the Release 6.0 Standard Transaction file to the Release 6.1 structure.
EBDICVER	Converts the Release 6.0 Standard Version file to the Release 6.1 structure.
EBDIT10	Customizes the initialization of the System Conversion file.
EBDIT13	Updates the ERRCTL file with changes.
EDIH100	Converts the Partner Profile and Control Number files from Partner/ Qualifier mode to Relationship mode.
EDIH200	Migrates the Code Definition and Code Data files from Partner/Qualifier mode to Relationship mode.

Translation Processing Programs

EBDI001	Inbound Editor
EBDI002	Outbound Editor
EBDI010	Unwrap 80 Byte EDI
EBDI010A	Unwrap 512 Byte EDI
EBDI011A	Envelope Generator – Acknowledgments
EBDI011M	Envelope Generator – Mapping
EBDI015	Inbound Splitter
EBDI016	Outbound Split
EBDI041	Inbound Mapper
EBDI042	Outbound Mapper
EBDI055	Generates 980 transaction for Motor Invoices (210 transaction set).
EBDI055A	Generates 980 transaction for Motor Invoices (210 transaction set).
EBDI065	Gentran Insert Object Program
EBDI095	Application/EDI Data Router
EBDI110	Sort Utility – Acknowledgment and Reformat

Reporting Programs

EBDI006A	Partner Profile Extract
EBDI006B	Partner Profile Print
EBDI007A	Partner Error Rejection Extract
EBDI007B	Partner Error Rejection Print
EBDI008	Partner File Inquiry
EBDI009	Security File Display Report
EBDI017	Extract Acknowledgment Records

EBDI018	Gentran Acknowledgment Report
EBDI019	EDI Data Report
EBDI035	Optimized Standards Table Report
EBDI036	Standards Print
EBDI037	Standards Change Audit Inquiry
EBDI052	Standard Sequence Mapping Report
EBDI053	Application Sequence Mapping Report
EBDI061	Gentran Mapping Summary Report
EBDI062	Application Change Audit Inquiry
EBDI063	Transaction Change Audit Inquiry
EBDI064	Code Table Change Audit Inquiry
EBDI069	Error Message Change Audit Inquiry
EBDI070	System Configuration Change Audit Inquiry
EBDI071	Global Parameter Change Audit Inquiry
EBDI072	Separator Change Audit Inquiry
EBDI073	Security Change Audit Inquiry
EBDI082	Mapping Validation Report
EBDI091	Mapping Cross Reference Report
EBDI092	Partner Change Audit Inquiry
EDID502	Databank Change Audit Report
EDID550	Databank Inquiry Report
EDID551	Application Databank Inquiry Report
EDID555	Databank Archive Report

Utilities Programs

EBDI005	Batch Partner Maintenance
EBDI030	Standards Selective Download
EBDI032	Copy Standards
EBDI033	Standards Change Audit Maintenance
EBDI038	Standards Maintenance Extract Utility
EBDI039	Standards Maintenance Merge Utility
EBDI060	Copy Application
EBDI066	Application Change Audit Maintenance
EBDI067	Transaction Change Audit Maintenance
EBDI068	Code Table Change Audit Maintenance
EBDI076	Transaction Table Copy Mapping Code and Data
EBDI080	Copy Translation

EBDI087	Partner Profile Copy
EBDI088	Gentran Version Comparison and Conversion Report
EBDI089	Gentran Batch Transaction Resynch
EBDI090	Gentran Batch Application Resequence
EBDI093	Partner Change Audit Maintenance
EBDI100	Security Change Audit Maintenance
EBDI102	System Configuration Change Audit Maintenance
EBDI103	Global Parameter Change Audit Maintenance
EBDI104	Separator Change Audit Maintenance
EBDI105	Error Message Change Audit Maintenance
EDIG100	Application Definition Maintenance
EDIG110	Cobol Copybook Generate from Application
EDIG300	Purges orphan EDI databank records
EDIRJCLR	JCL File Report program
EDIRJCLX	JCL File Loader program

Databank Maintenance Utility Programs

EDID101	Outbound Application Databank Maintenance
EDID201	Outbound EDI Databank Maintenance
EDID205	Outbound EDI Databank Extract
EDID301	Inbound EDI Databank Maintenance
EDID401	Inbound Application Databank Maintenance
EDID405	Inbound Application Databank Extract
EDID500	Databank Change Audit Reporting
EDID510	Acknowledgment Reconciliation Monitor
EDID520	Databank Transaction Queue Initialize
EDID800	COMMERCE:Network Reconciliation Preprocessor
EDID800I	COMMERCE:Network international Reconciliation Preprocessor
EDID805	GEIS Reconciliation Preprocessor
EDID810	IBM Reconciliation Preprocessor
EDID825	Universal Reconciliation Preprocessor
EDID850	Network Reconciliation Monitor
EDID860	Network Reconciliation Maintenance

Separator Programs

EBDI93X	XML Priority Lookup
EBDI930	Separator Driver
EBDI931	X12 Priority Lookup

EBDI932	EDIFACT Priority Lookup
EBDI933	TRADACOMS Priority Lookup
EBDI940	Monitor Input/Output
EBDI945	Router

Called Subroutine Programs

EBDI043	Inbound and Outbound Application Load
EBDI044	Translation Load – Inbound
EBDI045	Translation Load – Outbound
EBDI046	Mapping Conversion – From Date and Time to EDI
EBDI047	Mapping Conversion – From EDI to Date and Time
EBDI049	Numeric Mapping Conversion – Outbound
EBDI050	Numeric Inbound Computation Mapping Conversion
EBDI051	Numeric Outbound Computation Mapping Conversion
EBDI054	Application File I/O Subroutine
EBDI056	Envelope Generation Subroutine Outbound
EBDI056C	Envelope Generation Subroutine Outbound for concurrent processing
EBDI113	Internal Optimized Standards Loader – Editors
EBDI114	Internal Dynamic Code Validation – Editors
EDID102	Outbound Application Databank Interface
EDID102C	Outbound Application Databank Interface for concurrent processing
EDID103	Outbound Application Databank Update
EDID103C	Outbound Application Databank Update for concurrent processing
EDID202	Outbound EDI Databank Interface
EDID202C	Outbound EDI Databank Interface for concurrent processing
EDID302	Inbound EDI Databank Interface
EDID302C	Inbound EDI Databank Interface for concurrent processing
EDID303	Inbound EDI Databank Update
EDID303C	Inbound EDI Databank Update for concurrent processing
EDID402	Inbound Application Databank Interface
EDID402C	Inbound Application Databank Interface for concurrent processing
EDIECMR	Central Multiple Queue Read
EDIECMW	Central Multiple Queue Write
EDIELMT	Databank Online Log Initialize
EDILOG	Lookup, format and log messages.
EDIMAPQ	Pack Map name into 5 bytes.
EDIMOVE	Repetitive Move routine

EDIMVC	Variable length move routine
EDIWAIT	Subroutine to suspend a program
EDIXDEQ	Dequeue a specific resource.
EDIXENQ	Enqueue a specific resource.
GENDATE	YR2000 Century Subroutine and System Dates
GEXIT01	City and State Concatenation Mapping Exit Subroutine
GEXIT02	Zip Code Build Mapping Exit Subroutine
LOADCN1	Reset Hash and Accumulators Mapping Exit Subroutine
TIME6	Format 6 byte Time Mapping Exit Subroutine
XECB0008	Partner Lookup Mapping Exit Subroutine

Online Load Library

Main Processing Programs

EDIX000	Gentran Logon
EDIX001	Gentran Main Menu

Partner Maintenance Programs

EDIX005	Partner Maintenance Menu
EDIX006	Partner Cross Reference by partner
EDIX007	Partner Selection Menu
EDIX008	Cross Reference
EDIX009	Partner X-Ref Menu
EDIX010	Partner Directory
EDIX012	Control Information UNA
EDIX013	Control Information SCH
EDIX014	Control Information STX
EDIX015	Control Information
EDIX016	Control Information ISA
EDIX017	Control Information BG/GS
EDIX018	Control Information ICS
EDIX019	Control Information UNB
EDIX020	Group Directory Partner Maintenance
EDIX021	Control Information UNB, syntax 4
EDIX022	Control Information UNB, syntax 4
EDIX023	Partner Relationship by EDI ID
EDIX024	Partner Relationship by User/Partner
EDIX025	Transaction Directory Partner Maintenance
EDIX026	Partner Header Information
EDIX027	Partner Interchange Directory
EDIX030	Group Information
EDIX031	Group Information BAT
EDIX032	Group Information UNG
EDIX033	Group Information GS
EDIX035	Name and Address
EDIX040	Transaction Information
EDIX041	Transaction Information MHD
EDIX042	Transaction Information UNH

EDIX043	Transaction Information ST
EDIX045	User Defined
EDIX046	Transaction Information UNH, Syntax 4
EDIX047	Transaction Information UNH, Syntax 4
EDIX050	Data Separation
EDIX055	Error Rejection
EDIX060	Copy All Records
EDIX099	Logoff

Partner Trading Mode Conversion Programs

EDIU100	Partner Migration Selection Menu
EDIU200	Partner profile display for selection of User ID
EDIU300	Partner profile display for selection of Partner ID
EDIU400	Display partner relationship records
EDIU500	Maintain user file records
EDIU600	Data Translation Table Directory
EDIU610	Data table migration
EDIU620	Data table migration maintenance

Standards Maintenance Programs

EDIX100	Standards Maintenance Menu
EDIX105	Standards Association
EDIX110	Version
EDIX111	Version Directory
EDIX113	Version/Transaction Directory
EDIX120	Transaction
EDIX121	Transaction Directory
EDIX122	Transaction Directory – TRADACOMS
EDIX130	Segments
EDIX140	Segment Element
EDIX141	Element Conditional Code Maintenance
EDIX150	Segment Element Activity
EDIX160	Data Element Definition
EDIX170	Code Menu
EDIX171	Code List Directory
EDIX172	Code List
EDIX173	Code List Options
EDIX180	Transaction in Use

Security Maintenance Programs

EDIX200	Security Maintenance Main Menu
EDIX201	User ID Maintenance (Part 1)
EDIX202	User ID Maintenance (Part 2)
EDIX203	User ID Directory

Error Message Maintenance Programs

EDIX210	Administrative Maintenance Main Menu
EDIX211	Main Menu Message Maintenance
EDIX212	Error Message Directory
EDIX213	Error Message Update
EDIX214	Error Message Rejection Update

Global Parameter Maintenance Programs

EDIX220	Global Inbound and Global Outbound Update (Part 1)
EDIX221	Global Inbound and Global Outbound Update (Part 2)
EDIX222	Global Inbound and Global Outbound Update (Part 3)
EDIX223	Global Inbound and Global Outbound Update (Part 4)
EDIX224	Global Inbound and Global Outbound Update (Part 5)
EDIX225	Global Inbound and Global Outbound Update (Part 6)
EDIX230	Global Configuration Directory
EDIX231	Global Configuration Update

Utility Programs

EDIBCTL	Inbound and Outbound Control files EXCI server
EDIBDBIA	Inbound Application Databank Interface EXCI server
EDIBDBIE	Inbound EDI Databank Interface EXCI server
EDIBDBOA	Outbound Application Databank Interface EXCI server
EDIBDBOE	Outbound EDI Databank Interface EXCI server
EDIBOBI	Online Batch Initiator
EDIR060	Copy/upload EDI application data records
EDIR076	Copy/upload codes table records
EDIR080	Copy/upload transaction file records
EDIR087	Copy/upload EDI partner file records
EDIX235	Load data to Gentran files
EDIX900	Online Help

Databank Maintenance Programs

EDICQW	Change Queue Write
EDIEOLD	Online Log
EDIEOMH	Online Log
EDIMVC	Variable Length Move Routine
EDIX250	Databank Maintenance Menu
EDIX25A	Group Directory – Date
EDIX251	Interchange Status
EDIX252	Group Status
EDIX253	Transaction Status
EDIX254	Interchange Directory
EDIX255	Group Directory
EDIX256	Interchange Display
EDIX257	Group Display
EDIX258	Transaction Status Detail
EDIX259	Transaction Display
EDIX260	Segment Display
EDIX261	Data Element Display
EDIX262	Document Directory
EDIX263	Document Status
EDIX264	Document Display
EDIX265	Document Status Detail
EDIX266	Record Display
EDIX267	Field Display
EDIX268	Change Audit Directory
EDIX269	Change Audit Status
EDIX270	Change Audit Status Detail
EDIX271	Interchange Status Detail
EDIX280	Numeric Conversion
EDIX281	Numeric Conversion
EDIX290	Databank Monitor
EDIX291	Databank Manager – Inbound EDI Databank
EDIX292	Databank Manager – Outbound EDI Databank
EDIX293	Databank Manager – Inbound Application Databank
EDIX294	Databank Manager – Outbound Application Databank
EDIX296	Edit Control Module – allows editing
EDIX297	Edit Control Module – does not allow editing

Mapping Integration Programs

EDIX500	Transaction Mapping Menu
EDIX501	Copy Transaction
EDIX502	Copy Segments from Standard
EDIX503	Transaction Maintenance
EDIX504	Segments
EDIX505	Copy Segments from Transaction
EDIX507	Subfields
EDIX508	Extended Element Mapping Outbound
EDIX509	Select Codes
EDIX510	Select Application Data
EDIX511	Element Mapping Outbound
EDIX512	Transaction Mapping Directory
EDIX513	Extended Element Mapping Inbound
EDIX514	Element Mapping Inbound
EDIX515	Element Information
EDIX517	Repeating Data Elements
EDIX550	Application Definition Menu
EDIX551	Application Directory
EDIX552	Application Data
EDIX553	Application Records
EDIX554	Application Fields
EDIX555	Application Partner Reference
EDIX557	Copy Application Records
EDIX558	Application Envelope Definition
EDIX580	Code and Data Translation Menu
EDIX581	Define Translation Table
EDIX582	Copy Code or Data
EDIX583	Code Translation
EDIX584	Data Translation by Partner
EDIX585	Data Validation
EDIX586	Translation Table Directory
EDIX599	Mapping Maintenance Menu

Separator Programs

EDIR934	Separator Main Menu
EDIR935	Separator Systems Options Maintenance

EDIR936	Priority Options Directory
EDIR937	Priority Options Maintenance

Change Audit Programs

EDIX070	Partner Change Audit Directory
EDIX071	Partner Change Audit Status
EDIX072	Partner Change Audit Detail
EDIX074	Partner Cross-Reference Change Audit Directory
EDIX075	Partner Cross-Reference Change Audit Status
EDIX076	Partner Cross-Reference Change Audit Detail
EDIX077	Trading Partner Relationship Change Audit Directory
EDIX078	Trading Partner Relationship Change Audit Status
EDIX079	Trading Partner Relationship Change Audit Detail
EDIX181	Standards Change Audit Directory
EDIX182	Standards Change Audit Status
EDIX183	Standards Change Audit Detail
EDIX204	Security Change Audit Directory
EDIX205	Security Change Audit Status
EDIX206	Security Change Audit Status Detail
EDIX209	Change Audit Main Menu
EDIX215	Error Message Change Audit Directory
EDIX216	Error Message Change Audit Status
EDIX217	Error Message Change Audit Status Detail
EDIX226	Global Parameter Change Audit Directory
EDIX227	Global Parameter Change Audit Status
EDIX228	Global Parameter Change Audit Status Detail
EDIX232	System Configuration Change Audit Directory
EDIX233	System Configuration Change Audit Status
EDIX234	System Configuration Change Audit Status Detail
EDIX520	Transaction Change Audit Directory
EDIX521	Transaction Change Audit Status
EDIX522	Transaction Change Audit Detail
EDIX560	Application Change Audit Directory
EDIX561	Application Change Audit Status
EDIX562	Application Change Audit Detail
EDIX587	Code Table Change Audit Directory
EDIX588	Code Table Change Audit Status

EDIX589	Code Table Change Audit Detail
EDIX938	Separator Change Audit Directory
EDIX939	Separator Change Audit Status
EDIX940	Separator Change Audit Status Detail

Main Processing Screens

EDIZ000	Gentran Logon and Copyright
EDIZ001	Gentran Main Menu

Partner Maintenance Screens

EDIZ005	Partner Maintenance Menu
EDIZ006	Cross-Reference by Partner
EDIZ007	Partner Selection Menu
EDIZ008	Cross Reference by X-Ref ID
EDIZ009	Cross Reference Menu
EDIZ010	Partner X-Ref Menu
EDIZ012	Control Information UNA
EDIZ013	Control Information SCH
EDIZ014	Control Information STX
EDIZ015	Control Information
EDIZ016	Control Information ISA
EDIZ017	Control Information GS/BG
EDIZ018	Control Information ICS
EDIZ019	Control Information UNB
EDIZ020	Group Directory
EDIZ021	Control Information UNB, syntax 4
EDIZ022	Control Information UNB, syntax 4
EDIZ023	Partner Relationship by EDI ID
EDIZ024	Partner Relationship by User/Partner
EDIZ025	Transaction Directory
EDIZ026	Partner Header Information
EDIZ027	Partner Interchange Directory
EDIZ030	Group Information
EDIZ031	Group Information BAT
EDIZ032	Group Information UNG
EDIZ033	Group Information GS
EDIZ035	Name and Address

EDIZ040	Transaction Information
EDIZ041	Transaction Information MHD
EDIZ042	Transaction Information UNG
EDIZ043	Transaction Information ST
EDIZ045	User Defined
EDIZ046	Transaction Information UNH, syntax 4
EDIZ047	Transaction Information UNH, syntax 4
EDIZ050	Data Definition
EDIZ055	Error Rejection
EDIZ060	Copy All Records
EDIZ099	Logoff

Partner Trading Mode Conversion Screens

EDIV100	Partner Migration Selection Menu
EDIV200	Partner profile display for selection of User ID
EDIV300	Partner profile display for selection of Partner ID
EDIV400	Display partner relationship records
EDIV500	Maintain user file records
EDIV600	Data Translation table directory screens
EDIV610	Data table migration screen
EDIV620	Data table migration maintenance screen

Standards Maintenance Screens

EDIZ100	Standard Maintenance Menu
EDIZ105	Standard Association
EDIZ110	Version
EDIZ111	Version Directory
EDIZ113	Version/Transaction Directory
EDIZ120	Transaction
EDIZ121	Transaction Directory
EDIZ122	Transaction Directory – TRADACOMS
EDIZ130	Segments
EDIZ140	Segment Element
EDIZ141	Element Conditional Code Maintenance
EDIZ150	Segment Element Activity
EDIZ160	Data Element Definition
EDIZ170	Code Menu

EDIZ171	Code List Directory
EDIZ172	Code List
EDIZ173	Code List Options
EDIZ180	Transaction in Use

Security Maintenance Screens

EDIZ200	Security Maintenance Main Menu
EDIZ201	User ID Maintenance (Part 1)
EDIZ202	User ID Maintenance (Part 2)
EDIZ203	User ID Directory

Error Message Maintenance Screens

EDIZ210	Administrative Maintenance Main Menu
EDIZ211	Main Menu Message Maintenance
EDIZ212	Error Message Directory
EDIZ213	Error Message Update
EDIZ214	Error Message Rejection Update

Global Parameters Maintenance Screens

EDIZ22A	Global Outbound Update (Part 1)
EDIZ22B	Global Outbound Update (Part 2)
EDIZ22C	Global Outbound Update (Part 3)
EDIZ22D	Global Outbound Update (Part 4)
EDIZ22E	Global Outbound Update (Part 5)
EDIZ22F	Global Outbound Update (Part 6)
EDIZ220	Global Inbound Update (Part 1)
EDIZ221	Global Inbound Update (Part 2)
EDIZ222	Global Inbound Update (Part 3)
EDIZ223	Global Inbound Update (Part 4)
EDIZ224	Global Inbound Update (Part 5)
EDIZ225	Global Inbound Update (Part 6)
EDIZ230	Global Configuration Directory
EDIZ231	Global Configuration Update

Utilities Screens

EDIZ235	Load data to Gentran files
EDIZ900	Online Help

Databank Maintenance Screens

EDIZ25A	Group Directory – Date
EDIZ250	Databank Maintenance Menu
EDIZ251	Interchange Status
EDIZ252	Group Status
EDIZ253	Transaction Status
EDIZ254	Interchange Directory
EDIZ255	Group Directory
EDIZ256	Interchange Display
EDIZ257	Group Display
EDIZ258	Transaction Status Detail
EDIZ259	Transaction Display
EDIZ260	Segment Display
EDIZ261	Data Element Display
EDIZ262	Document Directory
EDIZ263	Document Status
EDIZ264	Document Display
EDIZ265	Document Status Detail
EDIZ266	Record Display
EDIZ267	Field Display
EDIZ268	Change Audit Directory
EDIZ269	Change Audit Status
EDIZ270	Change Audit Status Detail
EDIZ271	Interchange Status Detail
EDIZOLD	Online Log

Mapping Integration Screens

EDIZ500	Transaction Mapping Menu
EDIZ501	Copy Transaction
EDIZ502	Copy Segment from Standard
EDIZ503	Transaction Maintenance
EDIZ504	Segments
EDIZ505	Copy Segments From Transaction
EDIZ507	Subfields
EDIZ508	Extended Element Mapping Outbound
EDIZ509	Select Codes
EDIZ510	Select Application Data

EDIZ511	Element Mapping Outbound
EDIZ512	Transaction Mapping Directory
EDIZ513	Extended Element Mapping Inbound
EDIZ514	Element Mapping Inbound
EDIZ515	Element Information
EDIZ517	Repeating Data Elements
EDIZ550	Application Definition Menu
EDIZ551	Application Directory
EDIZ552	Application Data
EDIZ553	Application Records
EDIZ554	Application Fields
EDIZ555	Application Partner Reference
EDIZ557	Copy Application Records
EDIZ558	Application Envelope Definition
EDIZ580	Code and Data Translation Menu
EDIZ581	Define Translation Table
EDIZ582	Copy Code or Data
EDIZ583	Code Translation
EDIZ584	Data Translation by Partner
EDIZ585	Data Validation
EDIZ586	Translation Table Directory
EDIZ599	Mapping Maintenance Menu

Separator Screens

EDIS934	Separator Main Menu
EDIS935	Separator System Options Maintenance
EDIS936	Priority Options Directory
EDIS937	Priority Options Maintenance

Change Audit Screens

EDIZ070	Partner Change Audit Directory
EDIZ071	Partner Change Audit Status
EDIZ072	Partner Change Audit Detail
EDIZ074	Partner Cross-Reference Change Audit Directory
EDIZ075	Partner Cross-Reference Change Audit Status
EDIZ076	Partner Cross-Reference Change Audit Detail
EDIZ077	Trading Partner Relationship Change Audit Directory

EDIZ078	Trading Partner Relationship Change Audit Status
EDIZ079	Trading Partner Relationship Change Audit Detail
EDIZ181	Standards Change Audit Directory
EDIZ182	Standards Change Audit Status
EDIZ183	Standards Change Audit Detail
EDIZ204	Security Change Audit Directory
EDIZ205	Security Change Audit Status
EDIZ206	Security Change Audit Status Detail
EDIZ209	Change Audit Main Menu
EDIZ215	Error Message Change Audit Directory
EDIZ216	Error Message Change Audit Status
EDIZ217	Error Message Change Audit Status Detail
EDIZ226	Global Parameter Change Audit Directory
EDIZ227	Global Parameter Change Audit Status
EDIZ228	Global Parameter Change Audit Status Detail
EDIZ232	System Configuration Change Audit Directory
EDIZ233	System Configuration Change Audit Status
EDIZ234	System Configuration Change Audit Status Detail
EDIZ520	Transaction Change Audit Directory
EDIZ521	Transaction Change Audit Status
EDIZ522	Transaction Change Audit Detail
EDIZ560	Application Change Audit Directory
EDIZ561	Application Change Audit Status
EDIZ562	Application Change Audit Detail
EDIZ587	Code Table Change Audit Directory
EDIZ588	Code Table Change Audit Status
EDIZ589	Code Table Change Audit Detail
EDIZ938	Separator Change Audit Directory
EDIZ939	Separator Change Audit Status
EDIZ940	Separator Change Audit Status Detail

Utility Source Library

EBDI010	Converts 80-byte wrapped EDI data to 80-byte data with one record per segment.
EBDI010A	Converts 512-byte wrapped EDI data to 80-byte data with one segment per record.
EBDI055	Generates the 980 transaction set for a group of Motor Invoices (210 transaction set).
EBDI055A	Generates the 980 transaction set for a group of Motor Invoices (210 transaction set) with expanded parameters.
EDIBXIT	Sample Batch submit exit
EDIJUMP	Sample User Jump Code Table
EDIXSEC	Sample Security Exit
GENBYPAS	Sample Menu/Security Bypass
GEXIT01	Sample Mapping User Exit #1
GEXIT02	Sample Mapping User Exit #2
LOADCN1	Sample Mapping User Exit
USREXTBK	Call block linkage to be used in a mapping Version 2 exit
UTFTOV	Utility JCL to copy a fixed length file to variable for input to IEBCOPY
UTVTOF	Utility JCL to copy a IEBCOPY variable file to a fixed length file
UTVTOFPG	Utility program that performs the variable to fix copies
XECB0008	Dun & Bradstreet Subroutine

Note: A $INDEX member is included that contains the names and descriptions of copybooks of the layouts for Gentran:Basic files.

Appendix

C

System Image and Program Image Features

This appendix contains the following topics:

Topic	Page
Overview	**C-2**
System Image Feature	C-2
Program Image Feature	C-3
Scenario	C-3
Implementation	**C-4**
Replicating the System Image	C-4
Replicating the Program Image	C-5

Overview

Situations may occur when you need to run multiple copies of the Gentran:Basic online application at the same time within a specific CICS region. For instance:

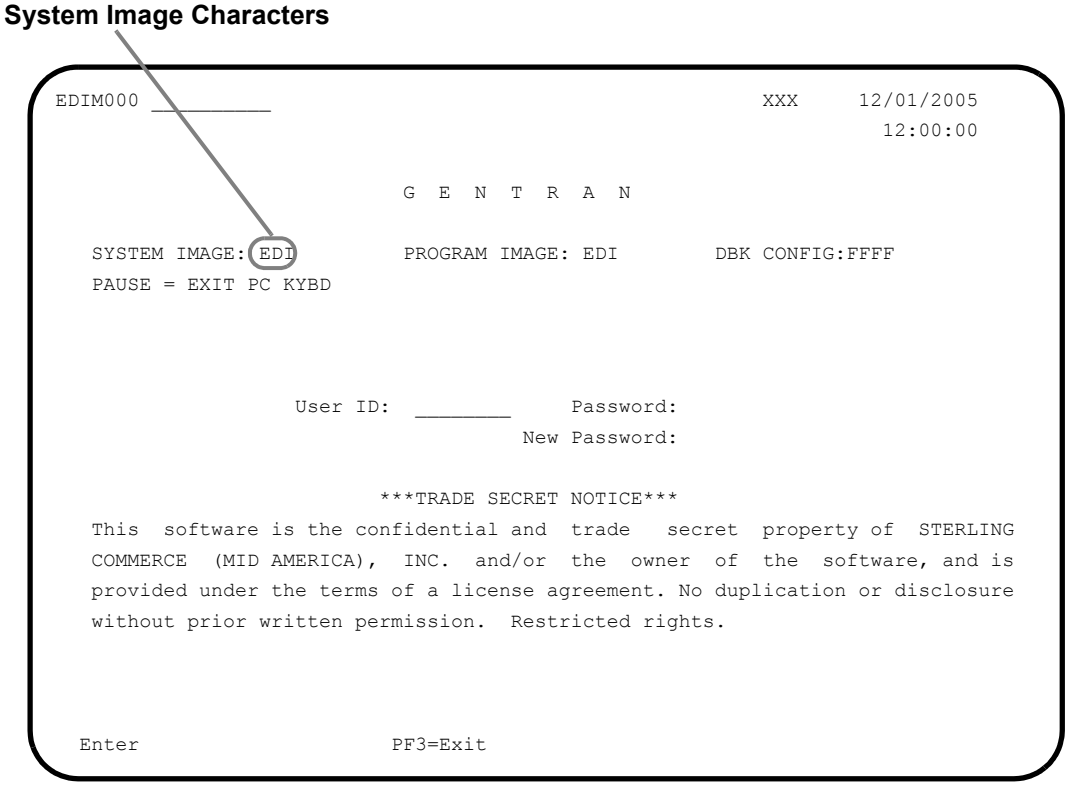
- You need separate environments because you have set up your organization with multiple divisions that use the same application yet processes different sets of files.
- You are installing a new version of Gentran:Basic and need to keep a production version of your application active to perform daily business transactions.

The system image and program image features provide you the ability to keep your current Gentran:Basic online application active when such situations occur. This appendix provides guidelines for using these features.

System Image Feature

Each virtual copy (image) of the application executes the same programs, but has a unique set of transaction identifiers and its own set of files to process. Each image is differentiated by the first three characters of the Transaction ID used by a terminal operator for signing on to the application (such as, **EDI** or **MKT**).

Following is an illustration of a system image using **EDI** as the transaction identifier.



Program Image Feature

Program sets, known by the first three characters of the program names, comprise program images. Used in conjunction with system images, program images make it possible to run entirely different versions of an application at the same time within the same CICS.

Scenario

While upgrading from Gentran:Basic Release 6.3 to Gentran:Basic Release 6.4, you need to test the newer version before moving it into production. Therefore, you decide to create two separate systems. To achieve this, you will need to set up two different system and program images.

Solution
To differentiate the systems and access the applicable programs for each, you could use **`E63`** to represent Release 6.3. You then could use **`E64`** to represent Release 6.4.

When invoking the Release 6.3 online environment, you will enter the transaction ID **`E63`** to display the Gentran Logon screen. For Release 6.4, you will enter the transaction ID **`E64`**.

When accessing files applicable to Release 6.3, Gentran will look for file names starting with **`E63`** to access. For files applicable to Release 6.4, Gentran will look for file names starting with **`E64`**.

When retrieving programs applicable to Release 6.3, Gentran will look for program names starting with **`E63`** to execute. For programs applicable to Release 6.4, Gentran will look for program names starting with **`E64`**.

Implementation

In most cases, system image and program image are determined on the Pre-installation worksheet and implemented by the installer while performing the steps in Chapter 3 of this guide.

If you need to replicate or rename a system/program image of Gentran:Basic, please review the guidelines detailed in the following sections.

Replicating the System Image

The tasks involved in setting up your system image are defined below.

Typically performed by: System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- ❑ Select a new transaction ID (three characters only). The resource definition for this transaction ID should associate the ID with the main program (EDIX000). This new ID becomes the first three characters of the filenames used in the file definitions and the ddnames for CICS JCL. You should also change the transaction ID SIMD to have the system image as its first three characters. This transaction name must be specified in the System Configuration file (Record Type 2).

  For example, if your system image is **`EDI`**, **`SIM`** becomes **`EDI`** and **`SIMD`** becomes **`EDID`**.

  See Chapter 8 of this guide for information on editing the System Configuration file.

  Note: We have built sample definitions for you to use. See "Establishing the Online Environment" in Chapter 3 of this guide.

- ❑ Add resource definitions for the CICS files to be used with the system image.

  Note: We have built sample definitions for you to use. See "Establishing the Online Environment" in Chapter 3 of this guide.

- ❑ Add resource definitions for the CICS destinations to be used with the system image.

  Note: We have built sample definitions for you to use. See "Establishing the Online Environment" in Chapter 3 of this guide.

- ❑ Recycle the CICS region.

Completed by: _____

Date: _____ **Time:** _____

Replicating the Program Image

The Program Image feature, when used in conjunction with the System Image feature, enables different versions of the Gentran:Basic online software to co-exist within one CICS region.

The tasks involved in setting up your program image are defined below.

Typically performed by: System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- ❑ Implement the System Image feature as described in the previous section.

  Note: The system image and program image do not have to be identical. We recommend that they be the same, but it is not mandatory.

- ❑ Copy all CICS load modules into a temporary load library.

- ❑ The Configuration file will be updated with your designated System Image and Program Image when you execute the job to define the Base Gentran files **DEFBASE**, **DEFBASEM**, or **DEFBASER** in the installation process.

  See Chapter 8 for information on editing the System Configuration file.

- ❑ Rename all of the load modules in the temporary load library.

  - Change the first three characters of each module from PIM to the program image name.
    For example, **`PIMX000`** becomes **`EDIX000`**, where **`EDI`** is the program image name. Perform this procedure for all load modules in the library.

  - See member GENTRAN.V6X4.JCL (BSCNAME) for a sample IEBCOPY JCL.

- ❑ Copy the renamed load modules into the Gentran:Basic load library that is accessed by CICS.

- ❑ Add the new program and mapset definitions to be used with the program image.

  Note: We have built sample definitions for you to use. See "Establishing the Online Environment" in Chapter 3 of this guide.

- ❑ Modify the resource definition of the new transaction (defined in the first task of the "System Image Feature" section in this appendix) to point to ***PIM*X000**, where ***PIM*** is the program image name. Also, modify the resource definition of the ***SIM*D** transaction, where ***SIM*** is the system image name, to point to program PIMX290.

  For example, if your program image is **`EDI`**, program **`PIMX000`** becomes **`EDIX000`**.

  Note: We have built sample definitions for you to use. See "Establishing the Online Environment" in Chapter 3 of this guide.

- ❑ Recycle the CICS region.

Completed by: _____

Date: _____ **Time:** _____

Appendix

D Gentran:Basic Files

Data Set Naming Conventions

The following table describes data set naming conventions.

Data Set	Format
Permanent VSAM files	GENTRAN.V6X4.VSAM.?????.????? *Where*: ????? = subsystem-specific
Initial loading sequential files	GENTRAN.V6X4.SEQ.?????.????? *Where*: ????? = subsystem-specific **Note:** Most of these files can be deleted after installation and conversion are complete. The sequential databank archive files also have names in this format. Do not delete the archive files at the end of the installation. These files have names using the following format: GENTRAN.V6X4.SEQ.EDI.EDI???R *Where*: ??? = the 3-character abbreviation for the particular databank
Program output sequential files	GENTRAN.V6X4.PGMxxx.????? *Where*: xxx = program number ????? = function-specific; describes the content
Batch executable load modules	GENTRAN.V6X4.BATCH.LOAD
CICS executable load modules	GENTRAN.V6X4.CICS.LOAD

Production Data Set Names for Gentran:Basic for zSeries Release 6.4

Base System Files

Configuration file	GENTRAN.V6X4.VSAM.EDI.EDICFG
Error Message file	GENTRAN.V6X4.VSAM.ERRCTL
Partner file	GENTRAN.V6X4.VSAM.PARTNER
Partner X-Ref file	GENTRAN.V6X4.VSAM.PARTNER.XREF
Partner Relationship file	GENTRAN.V6X4.VSAM.PARTREL
Security file	GENTRAN.V6X4.VSAM.SECURITY
Inbound Control file	GENTRAN.V6X4.VSAM.CONTROL.INBOUND
Outbound Control file	GENTRAN.V6X4.VSAM.CONTROL.OUTBOUND
Optimized standards table	GENTRAN.V6X4.VSAM.OPT.TABLE
Help file	GENTRAN.V6X4.VSAM.EDI.EDIHELP
JCL file	GENTRAN.V6X4.VSAM.EDIRJCL

Standards Files

Standard Activity file	GENTRAN.V6X4.VSAM.STD.ACTIVITY
Standard Version file	GENTRAN.V6X4.VSAM.STD.VERSION
Standard Transaction file	GENTRAN.V6X4.VSAM.STD.TRANS
Standard Segment file	GENTRAN.V6X4.VSAM.STD.SEGMENT
Standard Element file	GENTRAN.V6X4.VSAM.STD.ELEMENT
Standard Association file	GENTRAN.V6X4.VSAM.STD.ASSOC
Standard Segment Description	GENTRAN.V6X4.VSAM.STD.SEGDESC
Standard Element Description	GENTRAN.V6X4.VSAM.STD.ELEDESC
Standard Code 1	GENTRAN.V6X4.VSAM.STD.CODE1
Standard Code 2	GENTRAN.V6X4.VSAM.STD.CODE2
Standard Code 3	GENTRAN.V6X4.VSAM.STD.CODE3
Standard Code 4	GENTRAN.V6X4.VSAM.STD.CODE4
Standard Dictionary file	GENTRAN.V6X4.VSAM.STD.DICT

Mapping Files

Application Header file	GENTRAN.V6X4.VSAM.APPL.HEADER
Application Record file	GENTRAN.V6X4.VSAM.APPL.RECORD
Application Fields file	GENTRAN.V6X4.VSAM.APPL.FIELD
Application Link file	GENTRAN.V6X4.VSAM.APPL.LINK
Transaction Header file	GENTRAN.V6X4.VSAM.TRANS.HEADER
Transaction Segment file	GENTRAN.V6X4.VSAM.TRANS.SEGMENT
Transaction Element file	GENTRAN.V6X4.VSAM.TRANS.ELEMENT
Code Definition file	GENTRAN.V6X4.VSAM.CODE.DEFINE
Code Translation file	GENTRAN.V6X4.VSAM.CODE.CODES
Data Translation file	GENTRAN.V6X4.VSAM.CODE.DATA
Validation file	GENTRAN.V6X4.VSAM.CODE.VALID

Databank Files

Online Log file	GENTRAN.V6X4.VSAM.EDI.EDIOLF
Inbound Application Directory	GENTRAN.V6X4.VSAM.EDI.EDIIAA
Inbound Application Message Store	GENTRAN.V6X4.VSAM.EDI.EDIIAS
Inbound Application Pending	GENTRAN.V6X4.VSAM.EDI.EDIIAP
Inbound Application Change Audit	GENTRAN.V6X4.VSAM.EDI.EDIIACA

Inbound EDI Link file	GENTRAN.V6X4.VSAM.EDI.EDIIEL
Inbound EDI Directory	GENTRAN.V6X4.VSAM.EDI.EDIIEA
Inbound EDI Message Store	GENTRAN.V6X4.VSAM.EDI.EDIIES
Inbound EDI Pending	GENTRAN.V6X4.VSAM.EDI.EDIIEP
Inbound EDI Change Audit	GENTRAN.V6X4.VSAM.EDI.EDIIECA
Outbound Application Directory	GENTRAN.V6X4.VSAM.EDI.EDIOAA
Outbound Application Message Store	GENTRAN.V6X4.VSAM.EDI.EDIOAS
Outbound Application Pending	GENTRAN.V6X4.VSAM.EDI.EDIOAP
Outbound Application Change Audit	GENTRAN.V6X4.VSAM.EDI.EDIOACA
Outbound Application Link file	GENTRAN.V6X4.VSAM.EDI.EDIOAL
Outbound EDI Directory	GENTRAN.V6X4.VSAM.EDI.EDIOEA
Outbound EDI Message Store	GENTRAN.V6X4.VSAM.EDI.EDIOES
Outbound EDI Pending	GENTRAN.V6X4.VSAM.EDI.EDIOEP
Outbound EDI Change Audit	GENTRAN.V6X4.VSAM.EDI.EDIOECA
Network Reconciliation file	GENTRAN.V6X4.VSAM.EDI.EDINRC
Inbound EDI Archive file	GENTRAN.V6X4.SEQ.EDI.EDIIEAR
Inbound Application Archive file	GENTRAN.V6X4.SEQ.EDI.EDIIAAR
Outbound EDI Archive file	GENTRAN.V6X4.SEQ.EDI.EDIOEAR
Outbound Application Archive file	GENTRAN.V6X4.SEQ.EDI.EDIOAAR
Change Audit Archive file	GENTRAN.V6X4.SEQ.EDI.EDICAAR
Outbound EDI Transaction Queue	GENTRAN.V6X4.VSAM.EDI.EDIQ091
Outbound Application Transaction Queue	GENTRAN.V6X4.VSAM.EDI.EDIQ093
Inbound Application Transaction Queue	GENTRAN.V6X4.VSAM.EDI.EDIQ095
Inbound EDI Transaction Queue	GENTRAN.V6X4.VSAM.EDI.EDIQ097

Separator Files

Separator Control file	GENTRAN.V6X4.VSAM.EDIRSEP

Change Audit Files

Partner file	GENTRAN.V6X4.VSAM.PARTNER.CHGAUD
Standards file	GENTRAN.V6X4.VSAM.STANDARD.CHGAUD
Mapping Application file	GENTRAN.V6X4.VSAM.APPL.CHGAUD
Mapping Transaction file	GENTRAN.V6X4.VSAM.TRANS.CHGAUD
Mapping Code Translation file	GENTRAN.V6X4.VSAM.CODE.CHGAUD
Security file	GENTRAN.V6X4.VSAM.SECURITY.CHGAUD
Error Message file	GENTRAN.V6X4.VSAM.ERRMSG.CHGAUD
System Configuration file	GENTRAN.V6X4.VSAM.EDICFG.CHGAUD
Global Parameter file	GENTRAN.V6X4.VSAM.GBLPRM.CHGAUD
Separator file	GENTRAN.V6X4.VSAM.EDISEP.CHGAUD

Appendix

E User Security Facility

This appendix contains the following topics:

Topic	Page
Overview	**E-2**
Entry Gateway	**E-4**
Security Exit	**E-8**

Overview

Normally you would logon to the Gentran:Basic online system using one of two methods:

- You would type the three-character system image of the Gentran:Basic online system that you wish to logon to on a blank CICS screen and press Enter to display the Gentran Logon screen (EDIM000).
- You would start a CICS transaction from your user menu using the three-character system image of the Gentran:Basic online system that you wish to logon to as the Transaction ID, which results in the Gentran Logon screen (EDIM000) being displayed.

Both methods are essentially the same, you start the Transaction ID associated with the Gentran:Basic online system that you wish to logon to. The only difference is that the first is manual and the second is automated.

Both of these methods use the Gentran:Basic security system to limit access through the use of User IDs and Passwords. You type your Gentran User ID and Password at the screen prompts on the Gentran Logon screen (EDIM000) and press Enter. After they are validated, the Gentran Main Menu screen (EDIM001) is displayed.

There are however two restrictions that you may encounter when using either of these methods:

- If you are already securely logged onto your CICS application and you require no further authorization to access Gentran, you must still enter your Gentran User ID and Password on the Gentran Logon screen (EDIM000) and have them validated before you are allowed to proceed.
- Your password security requirements may be more stringent than the Gentran:Basic security system supports. The only requirements that are enforced for passwords is that they be alphanumeric and between four to eight characters in length. These may not be sufficient to meet your more demanding requirements.

That's where the User Security Facility can help you. It can enable you to access the Gentran:Basic online system while bypassing the display of the Gentran Logon screen. It can also allow you to control access to the Gentran:Basic online system using your on-site security system to supplement and enhance the Gentran:Basic security system.

The User Security Facility is comprised of two components from which you can choose:

- Entry Gateway: With this method you transfer control to the Gentran Logon program (EDIX000) from your user application and pass it the User ID to logon with.
- Security Exit: With this method you create your own exit program that the Gentran Logon program (EDIX000) accesses to obtain the User ID to logon with.

With both of these components the specified User ID is validated by the Gentran Logon program (EDIX000) using the Gentran:Basic security system without displaying the Gentran Logon screen (EDIM000).

Note that both components only require that the User ID be provided. The Password associated with the User ID is not specified. This allows your on-site security system to validate and enforce your unique password security requirements before logging on to the Gentran:Basic online system.

This documentation will further describe the specific details of both of these components and discuss how to implement them within your Gentran CICS environment to meet your accessibility and/or security needs.

Entry Gateway

With this method you transfer control to the Gentran Logon program (EDIX000) while passing the User ID that you wish to use to logon to the Gentran:Basic online system. The Gentran Logon program then validates that the User ID is defined in the Gentran:Basic security system. If it is valid, the display of the Gentran Logon screen (EDIM000) is bypassed and the Gentran Main Menu screen (EDIM001) is displayed.

Note that the Password associated with the User ID is not specified nor is it required. This allows your on-site security system to validate and enforce your unique password security requirements before using the Entry Gateway to logon to the Gentran:Basic online system.

However using an Entry Gateway does not eliminate the requirement to define User IDs and their associated Passwords in the Gentran:Basic security system. This insures that each user is uniquely identified so that changes made by the user can be properly tracked.

The User ID is passed from the Entry Gateway in a CICS communication area that is made available to the invoked Gentran Logon program (EDIX000). This communication area also contains other fields including a few important options that you can use to control how the Gentran Logon program (EDIX000) interacts with your Entry Gateway. Later in this section a layout of the communication area is provided with descriptions of the fields it contains and how to use them.

A sample Entry Gateway program named GENBYPAS is provided in the UTILITY.SOURCE library delivered with the product. It demonstrates how to build the communication area, how to transfer control to the Gentran Logon program (EDIX000), and how to evaluate the return from the Gentran:Basic online system. A CICS resource definition for this sample program is provided in the JCL member BSCRDOPM. If you wish to use this sample program, uncomment its definition and install it in your CICS environment.

A sample Transaction ID (SIMC) that can be used to test the GENBYPAS program is provided in the JCL member BSCRDOT. If you wish to use this sample transaction ID, uncomment its definition and install it in your CICS environment.

There are two methods that you can use to implement the Entry Gateway.

- You can customize the GENBYPAS sample program and associate it with the SIMC transaction ID or a transaction ID of your choice and then start this transaction ID from your user menu.
- You can incorporate the code from the GENBYPAS sample program into your user application program associated with your user menu and transfer control to the Gentran Logon program (EDIX000) directly from your user application program.

Communication Area

```
*-------------------------------------------------------------------------*
*   COMMUNICATION AREA TO BE PASSED TO EDIX000.                           *
*-------------------------------------------------------------------------*
01   WS-COMMON-AREA.
     05  WS-USER-START                          PIC X(09).
     05  WS-USER-EDE-TRAN                       PIC X(04).
     05  WS-USER-SYSIMAGE                       PIC X(03).
     05  WS-USER-ID                             PIC X(08).
     05  WS-USER-RETURN-TRAN                    PIC X(04).
     05  WS-USER-RETURN-PROGRAM                 PIC X(08).
     05  WS-USER-RETURN-AREA
          10  WS-USER-RETURN-DATA               PIC X(50).
          10  WS-USER-RETURN-OPTION             PIC X(01).
          10  WS-USER-RETURN-MESSAGE            PIC X(50).
     05  WS-USER-JUMP-CODE                      PIC X(10).
     05  WS-USER-MENU-RETURN-SW                 PIC X(01).
     05  FILLER                                 PIC X(6080).
```

Fields

WS-USER-START

This 9-character alpha field must always contain a constant of USERSTART. It serves as the signal to the Gentran Logon program (EDIX000) that an Entry Gateway has invoked it.

WS-USER-EDE-TRAN

This 4-character alphanumeric field must contain the transaction ID that you use to invoke the Gentran:Basic online system that you wish to logon to. It should be the three-character system image suffixed with a single space.

WS-USER-SYSIMAGE

This 3-character alphanumeric field must contain the three-character system image of the Gentran:Basic online system that you wish to logon to. This must always be the same as the first three characters of the WS-USER-EDE-TRAN field.

WS-USER-ID

This 8-character alphanumeric field must contain the User ID that you wish to use to logon to the Gentran:Basic online system.

WS-USER-RETURN-TRAN

This 4-character alphanumeric field must contain the transaction ID associated with your Entry Gateway. If you are using the sample transaction ID that we provide, this field will contain SIMC where SIM is your three-character system image. When you exit from the Gentran:Basic online system, it will return to this transaction ID.

WS-USER-RETURN-PROGRAM

This 8-character alphanumeric field must contain the program name of your Entry Gateway. If you are using the sample Entry Gateway program that we provide, this field will contain GENBYPAS. When you exit from the Gentran:Basic online system, it will return to this program.

WS-USER-RETURN-AREA

This 101-character alphanumeric field will be returned to your Entry Gateway when exiting the Gentran:Basic online system. It contains the following three fields.

WS-USER-RETURN-DATA

This 50-character alphanumeric field can be used to pass data to the Gentran:Basic online system that will be returned to your Entry Gateway when exiting the Gentran:Basic online system. You can then evaluate this data to determine what processing is required.

WS-USER-RETURN-OPTION

This 1-character alpha field can be used to control what the Gentran Logon program (EDIX000) will do if the User ID fails validation in the Gentran:Basic security system. Normally when validation fails, the Gentran Logon screen (EDIM000) is displayed with an error message and the user is given the opportunity to manually enter their User ID and Password to obtain access to the Gentran:Basic online system. However specifying a "Y" in this field will result in the Gentran Logon program (EDIX000) returning to your Entry Gateway without displaying the Gentran Logon screen (EDIM000) and with a value of "E" in this field. You can then evaluate this field and take appropriate action.

The Gentran Logon program (EDIX000) will also return to your Entry Gateway with a value of "E" in this field if you specified a jump code in the WS-USER-JUMP-CODE field and the User ID is not authorized to access it.

WS-USER-RETURN-MESSAGE

This 50-character alphanumeric field will contain a message returned to your Entry Gateway when the WS-USER-RETURN-OPTION field contains an "E". There are two possible messages that you can evaluate to help you determine why the User ID validation failed.

SECURITY ID NOT IN GENTRAN

The User ID is not defined in the Gentran:Basic security system.

INVALID OPTION - USER LACKS AUTHORITY

The User ID is valid however it is not authorized to access the screen specified with a jump code in the WS-USER-JUMP-CODE field.

WS-USER-JUMP-CODE

Normally the Gentran Main Menu screen (EDIM001) is displayed after the User ID is successfully validated. If you would rather go directly to another screen within the Gentran:Basic online system, specify the numeric jump code of the screen in this 10-character alphanumeric field and it will be displayed instead.

WS-USER-MENU-RETURN-SW

This 1-character alpha field works in conjunction with the WS-USER-JUMP CODE field. You can specify a "Y" in this field to instruct Gentran to skip displaying the Gentran Main Menu screen (EDIM001) and instead return directly to your Entry Gateway when exiting the Gentran:Basic online system.

Other Fields

```
*-----------------------------------------------------------------*
*    OTHER FIELDS REQUIRED TO TRANSFER CONTROL TO EDIX000.       *
*-----------------------------------------------------------------*
 01  WS-COMMON-LENGTH                PIC 9(04) VALUE 6228 COMP.
 01  WS-GENTRAN-MAIN-PGM             PIC X(08) VALUE 'PIMX000 '.
```

WS-COMMON-LENGTH

This 2-character binary field represents the length of the communication area to be passed to the Gentran Logon screen (EDIX000) by the transfer command. It must be a constant 6228, which is the total size of all the fields in the communication area.

WS-GENTRAN-MAIN-PGM

This 8-character alphanumeric field is the name of the Gentran Logon program that your Entry Gateway will transfer to. It must be the value PIMX000 where PIM is your three-character program image.

Security Exit

With this method the Gentran Logon program (EDIX000) transfers control to your Security Exit so that you can obtain the User ID that you wish to use to logon to the Gentran:Basic online system. The Security Exit then returns the User ID to the Gentran Logon program and it validates that the User ID is defined in the Gentran:Basic security system. If it is valid, the display of the Gentran Logon screen (EDIM000) is bypassed and the Gentran Main Menu screen (EDIM001) is displayed. If the validation fails, the Gentran Logon screen (EDIM000) is displayed with an error message and the user is given the opportunity to manually enter their User ID and Password to obtain access to the Gentran:Basic online system.

Note that the Password associated with the User ID is not specified nor is it required. This allows your on-site security system to validate and enforce your unique password security requirements before using the Entry Gateway to logon to the Gentran:Basic online system.

However using a Security Exit does not eliminate the requirement to define User IDs and their associated Passwords in the Gentran:Basic security system. This insures that each user is uniquely identified so that changes made by the user can be properly tracked.

The User ID is returned from the Security Exit in a CICS communication area to the Gentran Logon program (EDIX000). This communication area also contains a return code field that can be used to indicate the results of obtaining the User ID. Later in this section a layout of the communication area is provided with descriptions of the fields it contains and how to use them.

A sample Security Exit program named EDIXSEC is provided in the UTILITY.SOURCE library delivered with the product. It demonstrates how to obtain a User ID and return it to the Gentran Logon program (EDIX000). A CICS resource definition for this sample program is provided in the JCL member BSCRDOPM. If you wish to use this sample program, uncomment its definition and install it in your CICS environment.

To implement the Security Exit program you can customize the EDIXSEC sample program and then specify its name in the Security Exit Program field as shown on the sample Configuration Maintenance screen that follows.

```
EDIM231 __________      CONFIGURATION MAINTENANCE          XXX     12/01/2005
                                                                     12:00:00

On-Line Options - Record Type 0   Panel 1 of 3

Program Image..................:  EDI_______  Any 3 Digits/Characters
Security Password Min Length...:  04________  Valid Values - 01 To 08
Security Password Suppress.....:  Y_________  Y=Yes             N=No
Security Exit Program..........:  EDIXSEC___
User Jump Code Table...........:  EDIJUMP___
Jump Code Display .............:  1_________  1=Numeric         2=Alphabetic
Save Last Key Used.............:  0_________  0=Save            1=Not Save
Disable Synchpoint.(VSE).......:  0_________  0=No              1=Yes
Year 2000 Value................:  50________  DEFAULT = 50
Language Code..................:  EN________  Default = EN
Log Max Search.................:  3000______  4 digits


Last Update Date: 00/00/00    Time: 00:00:00    User: SCI

Enter PF1=Help            PF3=Exit PF4=Dir        PF5=More Opts  PF6=Nxt Cnfg
                                PF10=Updt
```

You then invoke the Gentran:Basic online system as you normally would either by manually typing the transaction ID associated with the Gentran Logon program (EDIX000) on a blank CICS screen or by selecting it from your user menu.

Communication Area

```
*-------------------------------------------------------*
*    COMMUNICATION AREA TO BE RETURNED TO EDIX000.      *
*-------------------------------------------------------*
01   DFHCOMMAREA.
     05   WS-USER-ID                          PIC X(08).
     05   WS-RETURN-CODE                      PIC X(02).
```

Fields

WS-USER-ID

This 8-character alphanumeric field must contain the User ID that you wish to use to logon to the Gentran:Basic online system.

WS-RETURN-CODE

This 2-character numeric field contains a return code indicating the results of the execution of the Security Exit. Valid return codes are:

00	Successful completion, User ID was obtained and returned
04	Unsuccessful completion, a User ID could not obtained
16	Error occurred

Index

A

ACF2 2-6
Activity file 3-33
Administrative Main Menu (EDIM210) 4-40, 4-44, 4-47, 4-49, 5-41, 5-45, 5-47, 5-49
Administrative subsystem 5-41
  verifying installation 4-40
Application Data ID screen (EDIM552) 4-54, 5-54
Application Definition Menu (EDIM550) 4-53, 5-53
Application Directory screen (EDIM551) 4-54, 5-54
Application Fields screen (EDIM554) 4-55, 5-55
Application Header file 3-28
Application Records screen (EDIM553) 4-55, 5-55
Archive files 3-29
Assembler table 2-8

B

base files, defining 3-27
Batch Application Databank Inquiry program (EDID551) 4-73, 5-72
Batch EDI Databank Inquiry program (EDID550) 4-70, 5-69
Batch Inbound Application Databank Purge program (EDID401) 4-80, 5-79
Batch Inbound EDI Databank Purge program (EDID301) 4-83, 5-82
batch load library B-13
batch maintenance 5-66
  verifying installation 4-67
Batch Mapping Report – Application Sequence program (EBDI053) 4-91, 5-90
Batch Mapping Report — Standard Sequence program (EBDI052) 4-85, 5-84
Batch Outbound Application Databank Purge program (EDID101) 4-79, 5-78
Batch Outbound EDI Databank Purge program (EDID201) 4-81, 5-80
Batch Partner Print program (EBDI006) 4-67, 5-66
BSCRDOD 3-37
BSCRDOF 3-38
BSCRDOPM 3-39
BSCRDOT 3-40

C

Called Subroutine Programs B-17
century year value 2-8
Change Audit Directory (EDIM268) 5-38
Change Audit Directory screen (EDIM268) 4-37, 5-39
Change Audit file 3-29
Change Audit Status Detail screen (EDIM270) 4-39, 5-40
Change Audit Status screen (EDIM269) 4-38, 5-39
CICS
  installing groups 3-44
  online programs, copy and rename 3-42
  verifying installation 3-45
CICS region 2-10
CNDTR 7-48
CNDTRI 7-49
CNDTRN 7-25
CNREL 7-44
CNRELI 7-45
CNRELN 7-23
Code Definition Table 3-28
Code files 3-33
Code Translation file 3-28
compliance checking 3-35
Concurrent Processing 2-10, 8-8
Configuration Directory screen (EDIM230) 4-47, 5-47

Configuration Maintenance screen (EDIM231) 4-48, 5-48
Configuration Maintenance subsystem 8-3
Control Information screen (EDIM015) 5-15
Control Information screen (EDIM016) 4-15, 5-16
conversion programs B-13
converting to Release 6.3 6-1
  from Release 6.0 6-4
  from Release 6.1 6-21
  from Release 6.2 6-39, 6-57
Copy feature 5-58
Copy feature, testing 4-59
Copy Segments from Standard screen (EDIM502) 4-63, 5-62
Copy Transaction screen (EDIM501) 4-62, 5-61

D

DASD allocations for standards versions 3-33
Data Element Definition screen (EDIM160) 4-24, 5-25
Data Element Display screen (EDIM261) 4-30, 5-31
Data Router feature 3-13
data set names
  high-level qualifier 2-6
data set naming conventions D-1
Data Translation by Partner screen (EDIM584) 4-60, 5-59
Data Translation file 3-28
Data Translation Migration file 7-14
data translation tables 7-36
Data Validation file 3-28
databank
  direction and type A-2
  maintenance procedures A-8
  store level A-2
Databank Error User Exit Program 2-11
Databank facility
  implementing A-1
databank files, defining 3-29
Databank Maintenance Menu (EDIM250) 4-26, 5-27, 5-38
Databank Maintenance subsystem 5-27
Databank Maintenance Utility Programs B-16
Databank Manager
  scan interval 2-11
  Transaction ID 2-11
Databank subsystem, verifying installation 4-26
databanking levels 2-11
DEFBASE 3-24, 3-27
DEFBASEM 3-24, 3-27
DEFBASER 3-24, 3-27
DEFCA 3-32
DEFDB 3-25, 7-7, 7-24
DEFDTCNV 7-15
DEFHELP 3-25, 3-30
Define Translation Table screen (EDIM581) 4-59, 5-58
DEFMAP 3-24
DEFPARTR 7-6
DEFPCNV 7-14
DEFPRDM 7-19
DEFPRF 7-9, 7-28
DEFRDO 3-41
DEFSTD 3-25, 3-33
DEFTBL 3-25, 3-35
DEFUNLD 3-25, 3-31
deleting installation files 8-2
DELFILES 3-3, 8-2
DELPQ 7-53
Dictionary file 3-33
Directory file 3-29
disk space requirements 3-3
Document Directory screen (EDIM262) 4-30, 5-31
Document Display screen (EDIM264) 4-32, 5-33
Document Status Detail screen (EDIM265) 4-31, 5-32
Document Status screen (EDIM263) 4-31, 5-32

E

EBDI006 4-67, 5-66
EBDI052 4-85, 5-84
EBDI053 4-91, 5-90
EDID101 4-79, 5-78
EDID201 4-81, 5-80
EDID205 4-75, 5-74
EDID301 4-83, 5-82
EDID401 4-80, 5-79
EDID405 4-77, 5-76
EDID550 4-70, 5-69
EDID551 4-73, 5-72
EDIJUMP 2-8
EDIM000 4-10

EDIM005 4-12, 5-13
EDIM007 4-13, 5-14
EDIM010 4-12, 5-13
EDIM015 5-15
EDIM016 4-15, 5-16
EDIM020 4-15, 5-16
EDIM025 4-17, 5-18
EDIM026 4-13, 5-14
EDIM027 4-14, 5-15
EDIM030 4-16, 5-17
EDIM033 4-16, 5-17
EDIM035 4-18, 5-19
EDIM040 4-17, 5-18
EDIM043 4-18, 5-19
EDIM100 4-20, 5-21
EDIM110 4-21, 5-22
EDIM111 5-21
EDIM113 4-25, 5-26
EDIM120 4-23, 5-24
EDIM121 4-22, 5-23
EDIM130 4-23, 5-24
EDIM140 5-25
EDIM160 4-24, 5-25
EDIM200 4-40, 5-41
EDIM201 4-41, 5-42
EDIM203 4-41, 5-42
EDIM210 4-40, 4-44, 4-47, 4-49, 5-41, 5-45
EDIM211 4-44, 5-45
EDIM212 4-45, 5-46
EDIM213 4-45
EDIM220 4-49
EDIM221 4-50
EDIM222 4-50
EDIM223 4-51
EDIM224 4-51
EDIM225 4-52
EDIM230 4-47
EDIM231 4-48
EDIM250 4-26, 5-27, 5-38
EDIM251 4-27, 5-28
EDIM252 4-27, 5-28
EDIM253 4-28, 5-29
EDIM254 4-26, 5-27
EDIM258 4-28, 5-29, 5-37
EDIM259 4-29, 5-30
EDIM260 4-29, 5-30
EDIM261 4-30, 5-31
EDIM262 4-30, 5-31
EDIM263 4-31, 5-32
EDIM264 4-32, 5-33
EDIM265 4-31, 5-32
EDIM266 5-33
EDIM267 4-33, 5-34
EDIM268 4-37, 5-38, 5-39
EDIM269 4-38, 5-39
EDIM270 4-39, 5-40
EDIM501 4-62
EDIM502 4-63
EDIM503 4-56, 4-60, 4-65
EDIM504 4-57, 4-64
EDIM511 4-57
EDIM512 4-56
EDIM550 4-53
EDIM551 4-54
EDIM552 4-54
EDIM553 4-55
EDIM554 4-55
EDIM581 4-59
EDIM584 4-60
EDIM586 4-59
EDIM599 4-53
EDIY100 7-31
EDIY200 7-32
EDIY300 7-34
EDIY400 7-35
EDIY500 7-33
Element Description file 3-33
Element file 3-28, 3-33
Element Mapping Outbound screen (EDIM511) 4-57, 5-57
Error Message file 3-27

F

Field Display screen (EDIM267) 4-33, 5-34
Field file 3-28

G

Gentran Main Menu (EDIM000) 4-10, 5-11
Gentran:Basic
  default values for installation 2-1
Gentran:Basic files
  data set naming conventions D-1
Global Maint-2 screen (EDIM221) 4-50, 5-50
Global Parameter Maint-1 screen (EDIM220) 4-49, 5-49

Global Parameter Maint-3 screen (EDIM222) 4-50, 5-50
Global Parameter Maint-4 screen (EDIM223) 4-51, 5-51
Global Parameter Maint-5 screen (EDIM224) 4-51, 5-51
Global Parameter Maint-6 screen (EDIM225) 4-52, 5-52
Global Parameter Maintenance subsystem 5-49
  verifying installation 4-49
Group Directory screen (EDIM020) 4-15, 5-16
Group Information screen (EDIM030) 4-16, 5-17
Group Information screen (EDIM033) 4-16, 5-17
Group Status screen (EDIM252) 4-27, 5-28
group version 2-9

H

Header Information screen (EDIM026) 4-13, 5-14
Help file, defining 3-30

I

Inbound Application Databank A-2
Inbound Application Databank Extract program (EDID405) 4-77, 5-76
Inbound EDI Databank A-2
installation files, deleting 8-2
installation path
  determining 2-2
  Partner/Qualifier mode 2-2
  Relationship mode 2-2
  table 2-3
installation requirements
  disk space requirements 3-3
  software requirements 3-4
  system requirements 3-3
  temporary space 3-3
  VSAM space requirements 3-3
installation verification 5-10
  for Partner/Qualifier processing mode 4-1
  Relationship and Mixed mode processing 5-1
Interchange Directory screen (EDIM027) 4-14, 5-15
Interchange Directory screen (EDIM254) 4-26, 5-27
Interchange Status screen (EDIM251) 4-27, 5-28
interchange version 2-9

J

JCL
  for installation 3-24
  Gentran:Basic 3-6
Job Control (JCL) Library B-3
jump code
  changing display 2-8
  defining values 2-8
jump codes 5-10
  return option 2-8
  using 4-9

L

language code 2-8
library descriptions B-1
Link files 3-28, 3-29
Log Max Search option 2-8

M

mapping
  partner-specific data translation tables 7-36
mapping files
  defining 3-28
Mapping Maintenance Menu (EDIM599) 4-53, 5-53
Mapping subsystem 5-53
  Copy feature 5-58
  testing the Copy feature 4-59
  verifying installation 4-53
Message Directory screen (EDIM212) 4-45, 5-46
Message Maintenance Menu (EDIM211) 4-44, 5-45
Message Maintenance screen (EDIM213) 4-45, 5-46
Message Maintenance subsystem 5-45
  verifying installation 4-44
Message Store file 3-29
Mixed mode processing
  comparing against Relationship 7-50
  installation verification 5-1
multiple envelope 2-9

N

Name and Address screen (EDIM035) 4-18, 5-19
navigation through screens 4-9
Network Reconciliation file 3-29
network tracking A-9

O

Online Help 5-41
  field level 5-43
  screen-level 5-43
  verifying installation 4-40
online load library B-19
Online Log file 3-29
online screens 5-10
  verification for Partner/Qualifier mode processing 4-9
Optimized Standards Table file 3-35
Outbound Application Databank A-2
Outbound EDI Databank A-2
Outbound EDI Databank Extract program (EDID205) 4-75, 5-74

P

Partner Control file 3-27
Partner Conversion file 7-41
Partner Cross Reference file 3-27
Partner Cross-Reference file
  removing 7-10
Partner Directory screen (EDIM010) 4-12, 5-13
Partner file 3-27
  migrating to Relationship processing mode 7-41
Partner Maintenance Menu (EDIM005) 4-12, 5-13
Partner Migration (EDIH100) program 7-41
Partner Migration Menu (EDIY100) 7-31
Partner Relationship Conversion file, 7-14
Partner Relationship file 3-27
partner relationships 7-2
Partner Selection Menu (EDIM007) 4-13, 5-14
Partner Selection screen (EDIY300) 7-34
Partner subsystem 5-13
  verifying installation 4-12
Partner/Qualifier processing mode 7-2
  installation verification 4-1
  migrating to Relationshp mode 7-1
partner-specific Data Translation tables 7-36
Pending file 3-29
permanent sequential Unload/Upload files, defining 3-31
Pre-installation Worksheet 2-6
PRFRDOF 7-8, 7-27
PRMRDOF 7-16
PRMRDOPM 7-18
processing modes 7-2
product CD 3-2
  uploading 3-5
program image 2-6
  replicating C-5

Q

qualifier, data set names 2-6

R

RACF 2-6
Record Display screen (EDIM266) 5-33
  EDIM266 4-32
Record file 3-28
Relationship Maintenance screen (EDIY400) 7-35
Relationship mode processing 7-2
  benefits 7-2
  CICS components 7-16
  comparing against Mixed 7-50
  installation verificatin 5-1
  migrating to 7-1
  migration process for existing customers 7-4
  migration process for new customers 7-4
  migration process illustrations 7-4
  system image 7-26
reporting programs B-14

S

SAS/C
  distribution files 3-13
  load modules 3-13
screens
  installation verification 5-10
  navigation 4-9
  verification for Partner/Qualifier mode processing 4-9

Security Exit
program 2-7
security facility E-1
Security file 3-27
Security Maintenance Menu (EDIM200) 4-40, 5-41
security password 2-7
suppress option 2-7
security system parameters 2-6
Segment Description file 3-33
Segment Display screen (EDIM260) 4-29, 5-30
Segment Element screen (EDIM140) 5-25
Segment file 3-28, 3-33
Segments screen (EDIM130) 4-23, 5-24
Segments screen (EDIM504) 4-57, 4-64, 5-57, 5-63
standards
compliance checking 3-35
files, uploading 3-17
JCL, uploading 3-18
versions 3-33
Standards Association file 3-33
standards CD 3-2
standards files
defining 3-33
Standards Maintenance Menu (EDIM100) 4-20, 5-21
Standards subsystem 5-21
Standards subsystem, verifying installation 4-20
Standards Version file 3-33
System Configuration file 3-27
System Configuration subsystem 5-47
verifying installation 4-47
System Definition file 3-41
system files
defining using batch jobs 3-24
system image 2-6
for Relationship mode processing 7-23
replicating C-4
System Image feature 4-10, 5-11

T

Table Directory screen (EDIM586) 4-59, 5-58
trading partner mode 7-2
trading partner relationships 7-2
Trading profile mode 3-27
trading profile modes
Mixed 2-7
Partner/Qualifier 2-7
Relationship 2-7
Transaction Directory screen (EDIM025) 4-17, 5-18
Transaction Directory screen (EDIM121) 4-22, 5-23
Transaction Display screen (EDIM259) 4-29, 5-30
Transaction file 3-33
Transaction Header file 3-28
Transaction Information screen (EDIM040) 4-17, 5-18
Transaction Information screen (EDIM043) 4-18, 5-19
Transaction Maintenance screen (EDIM503) 4-56, 4-60, 4-65, 5-56, 5-59
Transaction Mapping Directory screen (EDIM512) 4-56, 5-56
Transaction Queue file 3-29
Transaction screen (EDIM120) 4-23, 5-24
Transaction Status Detail screen (EDIM258) 4-28, 5-29, 5-37
Transaction Status screen (EDIM253) 4-28, 5-29
transaction version 2-9
translation processing programs B-14
Translation table
migrating to Relationship processing mode 7-46

U

User file 7-14
User ID Directory screen (EDIM203) 4-41, 5-42
User ID Maintenance-1 screen (EDIM201) 4-41, 5-42
User Maintenance screen (EDIY500) 7-33
User Selection screen (EDY200) 7-32
utilities programs B-15

V

Version Directory screen (EDIM111) 5-21
Version screen (EDIM110) 4-21, 5-22
Version/Transaction Directory screen (EDIM113) 4-25, 5-26
VSAM space requirements 3-3